

# NOMURA

## NOMURA BANK INTERNATIONAL PLC

### NOTE, WARRANT AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME

*This document (the **Base Prospectus**) constitutes a base prospectus in respect of the Programme (as defined below). Any Securities (as defined below) issued on or after the date of this Base Prospectus are issued subject to the provisions herein. This Base Prospectus constitutes a base prospectus for the purpose of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC (the **Prospectus Directive**).*

Under the terms of the Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme (the **Programme**), Nomura Bank International plc (the **Issuer**) may from time to time issue notes (**Notes**) and redeemable certificates (**redeemable Certificates** and, together with Notes, **N&C Securities**) or warrants (**Warrants**) and exercisable certificates (**exercisable Certificates** and, together with the Warrants, **W&C Securities**, and W&C Securities together with N&C Securities, **Securities**). Securities of any kind may be issued including but not limited to Securities relating to a specified index or a basket of indices (**Index Linked Securities**), a specified share or a basket of shares, a specified American depositary receipt or global depositary receipt or a basket thereof (**Equity Linked Securities**), a specified currency or a basket of currencies (**FX Linked Securities**), a specified commodity or commodity index or a basket of commodities and/or commodity indices (**Commodity Linked Securities**), a specified fund or basket of funds (**Fund Linked Securities**), a specified inflation index or a basket of inflation indices (**Inflation Linked Securities**) and the credit of a specified entity or entities (**Credit Linked Securities**) or any combination of the foregoing. Securities may also bear interest (in the case of N&C Securities) or additional amounts (in the case of W&C Securities). Each issue of N&C Securities will be issued on the terms set out herein which are relevant to such N&C Securities under "*Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*" (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) on pages 141 to 189 and any applicable Additional Terms and Conditions on pages 269 to 479 (together with the N&C Securities Conditions, the **Conditions**) and each issue of W&C Securities will be issued on the terms set out herein which are relevant to such W&C Securities under "*Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities*" (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) on pages 224 to 267 and any applicable Additional Terms and Conditions on pages 269 to 479 (together with the W&C Securities Conditions, the **Conditions**) and, in each case, on such additional terms as will be set out in the applicable Final Terms (the **Final Terms**).

Where specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms in respect of a series of Securities issued under the Programme, Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the **Guarantor**) will, pursuant to a deed of guarantee to be executed by the Guarantor on or prior to the Issue Date of the relevant series of Securities (the **Guarantee**), irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee the payment and delivery obligations in respect of the Securities of such series (see "*Form of Guarantee*" on pages 480 to 485). The Guarantee will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law. The Securities will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law. **Prospective purchasers should note that the Guarantee will not be applicable in respect of a series of Securities unless expressly specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the applicable Final Terms in respect of any series of Securities do not state that the Guarantee is applicable to the Securities of such series, then such Securities will not have the benefit of the Guarantee or any other guarantee or similar arrangements from Nomura Holdings, Inc. or any other party.**

Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor have a right of substitution as set out in N&C Securities Condition 18 or W&C Securities Condition 13, as applicable.

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities issued by the Issuer and from time to time outstanding under the Programme will not exceed USD5,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described in the Programme Agreement and in the "General Description of the Programme" section below) unless such limit is varied in accordance with the procedures specified under the Programme Agreement.

This Base Prospectus has been approved by the United Kingdom Financial Services Authority (the **FSA**) which is the United Kingdom competent authority for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and relevant implementing measures in the United Kingdom, as a base prospectus issued in compliance with the Prospectus Directive and relevant implementing measures in the United Kingdom for the purpose of giving information with regard to the issue of the Securities under the Programme during the period of 12 months after the date hereof.

Application has been made to the FSA in its capacity as competent authority (the **UK Listing Authority**) under the UK Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (**FSMA**) for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the official list of the UK Listing Authority (the **Official List**). In respect of Securities to be admitted to the Official List, application has also been made to the London Stock Exchange plc (the **London Stock Exchange**) for such Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market. References in this Base Prospectus to Securities being **listed** (and all related references) shall mean that such Securities have been admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market and have been admitted to the

Official List. The London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market is a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC (the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive).

Notice of the aggregate nominal amount of Securities, interest or other interim amounts (if any) payable in respect of Securities, the issue price of Securities, and any other terms and conditions not contained herein which are applicable to each series of Securities will be set out in the applicable Final Terms which, with respect to Securities to be admitted to the Official List and to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market, will be delivered to the UK Listing Authority and the London Stock Exchange on or before the date of issue of the Securities of such series.

The Programme provides that Securities may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable) and the relevant Dealer and specified in the Final Terms. The Issuer may also issue unlisted Securities and/or Securities not admitted to trading on any market. Prospective purchasers of Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the relevant Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and that they consider the suitability of the relevant Securities as an investment in the light of their own circumstances and financial condition. Certain issues of Securities involve a high degree of risk and potential investors should be prepared to sustain a loss of all or part of their investment.

Any person (an **Investor**) intending to acquire or acquiring any securities from any person (an **Offeror**) should be aware that, in the context of an offer to the public as defined in section 102B of FSMA, the Issuer may be responsible to the Investor for the Base Prospectus under section 90 of FSMA, only if the Issuer has authorised that Offeror to make the offer to the Investor. Each Investor should therefore enquire whether the Offeror is so authorised by the Issuer. If the Offeror is not authorised by the Issuer, the Investor should check with the Offeror whether anyone is responsible for the Base Prospectus for the purposes of section 90 of FSMA in the context of the offer to the public and, if so, who that person is. If the Investor is in any doubt about whether it can rely on the Base Prospectus and/or who is responsible for its contents, it should take legal advice. **Information in relation to an offer to the public will be made available at the time such sub-offer is made, and such information will be also provided by the relevant Offeror.**

The Securities, the Guarantee and, in certain cases, the Entitlement (as defined herein) have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**), or under any state securities laws and the Securities may not be offered, sold, transferred, pledged, delivered, exercised or redeemed, directly or indirectly, at any time within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person (as defined herein) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The Issuer has not registered and does not intend to register as an investment company pursuant to the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the **1940 Act**) and the rules thereunder in reliance on an exclusion from the definition of "investment company" pursuant to Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act. The Issuer may offer and sell Securities of certain issues within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons exclusively to persons reasonably believed by the Issuer to be qualified institutional buyers (each a **QIB**) as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act (**Rule 144A**) who are also each a qualified purchaser (a **QP**) within the meaning of Section 3(c)(7) and as defined in Section 2(a)(51) of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder and who have executed an Investor Representation Letter (as defined herein) prior to acquiring any interest in the Securities. Each purchaser of Securities being offered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person is hereby notified that the offer and sale of such Securities is being made in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and the 1940 Act. In certain circumstances, redemption or exercise of Securities will be conditional upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership or in the case of certain Series of Securities that the holder (and any person on whose behalf the holder is acting) is a QIB and a QP. See "*Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*" on pages 141 to 189, "*Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities*" on pages 224 to 267 and "*Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions*" on pages 491 to 496. Investors in the Securities will be deemed to have made or be required to make certain representations and warranties in connection with purchasing the Securities. See "*Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions*" on pages 491 to 496. Securities sold in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, be sold through a registered broker dealer in the United States. In addition, Securities may be offered outside the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S (**Regulation S**) under the Securities Act.

**All payments in respect of the N&C Securities will be made without deduction for or on account of withholding taxes imposed by any Tax Jurisdiction as provided in N&C Securities unless any such deduction is required by law. In the event that (i) any such deduction is required and (ii) the relevant N&C Securities are specified as being "Reference Item Linked N&C Securities" in the applicable Final Terms, neither the Issuer nor, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor will be required to pay any additional amounts to cover the amounts so deducted.**

**A holder of a W&C Security must pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses arising from the exercise and settlement of such W&C Security and/or delivery of the Entitlement, if applicable. The Issuer shall not be liable for tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any W&C Security and all payments will be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment.**

For a description of certain further restrictions on offers and sales of the Securities and on the distribution of this Base Prospectus, see "*Offering and Sale*" on pages 525 to 533.

Each issue of Securities will be issued in the form set out in Form of the Securities on pages 96 to 101.

**Prospective purchasers of Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the relevant Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and that they consider the suitability of the relevant Securities as an investment in the light of their own circumstances and financial condition. Securities involve a high degree of risk and potential investors should be prepared to sustain a total loss of the purchase price of their Securities. See "*Risk Factors*" on pages 25 to 81.**

Dated 27 August 2010

**NOMURA INTERNATIONAL PLC**

## **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

**This Base Prospectus constitutes a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive.**

**Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor (the Responsible Persons) accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Base Prospectus and to the best of the knowledge of the Responsible Persons (each having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), the information contained in this Base Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.**

**The previous paragraph should be read in conjunction with the third full paragraph on page 2 of this Base Prospectus.**

**Subject as provided in the applicable Final Terms, the only persons authorised to use this Base Prospectus in connection with an offer of Securities are the persons named in the applicable Final Terms as the relevant Dealer(s) or Manager(s) and the persons named in or identifiable following the applicable Final Terms as the Financial Intermediaries, as the case may be.**

**AN INVESTOR INTENDING TO ACQUIRE OR ACQUIRING ANY SECURITIES FROM AN OFFEROR WILL DO SO, AND OFFERS AND SALES OF THE SECURITIES TO AN INVESTOR BY AN OFFEROR WILL BE MADE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY TERMS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS IN PLACE BETWEEN SUCH OFFEROR AND SUCH INVESTOR INCLUDING AS TO PRICE, ALLOCATIONS AND SETTLEMENT ARRANGEMENTS. THE ISSUER WILL NOT BE A PARTY TO ANY SUCH ARRANGEMENTS WITH INVESTORS (OTHER THAN THE MANAGER(S) OR DEALER(S) (AS THE CASE MAY BE)), IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFER OR SALE OF THE SECURITIES AND, ACCORDINGLY, THIS BASE PROSPECTUS AND ANY FINAL TERMS WILL NOT CONTAIN SUCH INFORMATION. THE INVESTOR MUST LOOK TO THE OFFEROR AT THE TIME OF SUCH OFFER FOR THE PROVISION OF SUCH INFORMATION. THE ISSUER HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY TO AN INVESTOR IN RESPECT OF SUCH INFORMATION.**

**Information contained in this Base Prospectus which is sourced from a third party has been accurately reproduced and, as far as each of the Issuer and the Guarantor is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by the relevant third party, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor has also identified the source(s) of such information.**

**The applicable Final Terms will (if applicable) specify the nature of the responsibility taken by the Issuer and the Guarantor (if applicable) for the information relating to the underlying asset, index or other asset or basis of reference to which the relevant Securities relate and which is contained in such Final Terms.**

**No person is or has been authorised by the Issuer or the Guarantor to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Base Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer or the Guarantor or any Dealer of an issue of Securities. This document does not constitute, and may not be used for the purposes of, an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation and no action is being taken to permit an offering of the Securities or the distribution of this document in any jurisdiction where any such action is required.**

**This document is to be read and construed in conjunction with all documents which are deemed to be incorporated herein by reference (see "*Documents Incorporated by Reference*" on page 10). This document shall be read and construed on the basis that such documents are incorporated and form part of this Base Prospectus.**

The Securities of each issue may be sold by the Issuer and/or any Dealer at such time and at such prices as the Issuer and/or the Dealer(s) may select. There is no obligation upon the Issuer or any Dealer to sell all of the Securities of any issue. The Securities of any issue may be offered or sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market or otherwise at prevailing market prices or in negotiated transactions, at the discretion of the Issuer.

Subject as provided in the N&C Securities Conditions and the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, the Issuer shall have complete discretion as to what type of Securities it issues and when.

The Dealers have not independently verified the information contained herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by any Dealer as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer or the Guarantor in relation to the Programme. No Dealer accepts any liability in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer or the Guarantor in connection with the Programme.

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Securities (a) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (b) should be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer or the Guarantor or any Dealer that any recipient of this Base Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Securities should purchase any Securities. Each investor contemplating purchasing any Securities should make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer and the Guarantor. Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any issue of Securities constitutes an offer or an invitation by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Guarantor or any Dealer or any other person to subscribe for or to purchase any Securities.

Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Securities shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained herein concerning the Issuer and the Guarantor is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. No Dealer undertakes to review the financial condition or affairs of the Issuer or the Guarantor during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the Securities of any information coming to their attention.

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any Securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Securities may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. None of the Issuer or the Guarantor or any Dealer represents that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any Securities may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offer. In particular, unless specifically indicated to the contrary in the applicable Final Terms, no action has been taken by the Issuer or the Guarantor or any Dealer which is intended to permit a public offering of any Securities or distribution of this document in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Securities may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Base Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any Securities may come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering and sale of Securities. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Securities in the United States, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom), Japan, Sweden, Switzerland and certain South American jurisdictions and Asian jurisdictions (see "*Offering and Sale*" on pages 525 to 533). In particular, the Securities, the Guarantee and, in certain cases, the

Entitlement to be delivered upon exercise of the Securities, have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act.

This Base Prospectus has been prepared on the basis that, except to the extent sub-paragraph (ii) below may apply, any offer of Securities in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of Securities which are the subject of an offering contemplated in this Base Prospectus as completed by final terms in relation to the offer of those Securities may only do so (i) in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer, or (ii) if a prospectus for such offer has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State and (in either case) published, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by final terms which specify that offers may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and such offer is made in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified for such purpose in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable. Except to the extent sub-paragraph (ii) above may apply, neither the Issuer nor any Dealer have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Securities in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

#### **NOTICE TO NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS**

**NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.**

#### **U.S. INFORMATION**

This Base Prospectus is being submitted in the United States to a limited number of QIBs that are also QPs for informational use solely in connection with the consideration of the purchase of the Securities being offered hereby. Its use for any other purpose in the United States is not authorised.

The Securities may be offered or sold within the United States only to QIBs that are also QPs in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and will not require the Issuer to register under the Investment Company Act. Each U.S. purchaser of Securities is hereby notified that the offer and sale of any Securities to it may be being made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

Each purchaser or holder of Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global Security (which term shall include both N&C Securities and/or W&C Securities, as the context permits) or any Securities issued in registered form in exchange or substitution therefor (together **Legended Securities**) will be required to make or, by its acceptance or purchase of any such Legended Securities, be deemed to have made, certain representations

and agreements intended to restrict the resale or other transfer of such Securities as set out in "*Offering and Sale*". Unless otherwise stated, terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them in "*Form of the Securities*".

Securities in bearer form that are debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to United States persons, except in certain circumstances permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

The Securities may not be acquired or held by, or acquired with the assets of, any employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (**ERISA**), any plan subject to Section 4975 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**) an entity whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in such entity (collectively **Benefit Plan Investors**), or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan subject to federal, state, local or non-U.S. laws substantially similar to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (**Similar Law**), unless the purchase and holding of the Securities does not constitute a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or violate the applicable provisions of any Similar Law. Purchasers of Securities on behalf of Benefit Plan Investors have exclusive responsibility for ensuring that their purchase and holding of the Securities does not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, and by the purchase of Securities they will be deemed to have represented that the foregoing condition has been and will be met. The applicable Final Terms relating to a particular Tranche of Securities may contain more information and reflect more particular limitations respecting Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

**In this Base Prospectus, references to US\$, \$ and U.S. dollars are to United States Dollars, references to GBP and £ are to Pounds Sterling and references to euro and € are to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended.**

**In connection with the issue of any Series of Securities, the Dealer or Dealers (if any) named as the Stabilising Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilising Manager(s)) in the applicable Final Terms may over-allot Securities or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Securities at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, there is no assurance that the Stabilising Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of a Stabilising Manager) will undertake stabilisation action. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Series of Securities is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Series of Securities and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Series of Securities. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment must be conducted by the relevant Stabilising Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilising Manager(s)) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Important Notices .....	4
Available Information.....	9
Documents Incorporated by Reference.....	10
Summary of the Programme .....	12
Risk Factors.....	25
Commonly asked Questions about the Programme .....	82
General Description of the Programme .....	94
Form of the Securities.....	96
Form of Final Terms of the N&C Securities .....	102
Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities .....	141
Use of Proceeds of the N&C Securities .....	190
Form of Final Terms of the W&C Securities .....	191
Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities .....	224
Use of Proceeds of the W&C Securities .....	268
<b>Annex</b>	
1. Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities .....	269
2. Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities.....	290
3. Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities .....	313
4. Additional Terms and Conditions for Commodity Linked Securities.....	318
5. Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities .....	344
6. Additional Terms and Conditions for Inflation Linked Securities.....	369
7. Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities .....	389
8. Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities .....	453
9. Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities.....	461
10. Additional Terms and Conditions For Swiss Securities.....	471
Form of Guarantee.....	480
Book-Entry Clearance Systems .....	486
Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions .....	491
Description of the Guarantor .....	497
Taxation .....	507
Offering and Sale.....	525
General Information .....	534



## **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with any resales or other transfers of Securities that are "restricted securities" within the meaning of the Securities Act, each of the Issuer and the Guarantor has undertaken in a Deed of Covenant (as defined under the N&C Securities Conditions or W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable) to furnish, upon the request of a holder of such Securities or any beneficial interest therein, to such holder or to a prospective purchaser designated by him, the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act if, at the time of the request, neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) is a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.

## **SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES**

The Issuer is a corporation organised under the laws of England and Wales. Most of its directors and executive officers reside in England or Wales. Many of its assets and the assets of these persons are located in England and Wales and elsewhere outside the United States. It may not be possible, therefore, for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon the Issuer or these persons or to enforce against the Issuer or these persons judgments obtained in the United States courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. The Issuer believes that there is doubt as to the enforceability in England and Wales, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgment of U.S. courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

The Guarantor is a limited liability, joint-stock corporation incorporated under the laws of Japan. Most of its directors and executive officers reside in Japan. Many of its assets and the assets of these persons are located in Japan and elsewhere outside the United States. It may not be possible, therefore, for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon the Guarantor or these persons or to enforce against the Guarantor or these persons judgments obtained in the United States courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. The Guarantor believes that there is doubt as to the enforceability in Japan, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgment of U.S. courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The following documents shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and to form part of this Base Prospectus:

- (a) the publicly available registration document of the Issuer dated 28 May 2010;
- (b) the publicly available audited non-consolidated annual report of the Issuer for the two financial years ended 31 March 2009 and 31 March 2010;
- (c) the publicly available unaudited non-consolidated half year report of the Issuer for the half year ended 30 September 2009;
- (d) the publicly available unaudited consolidated quarterly report for the Guarantor for the three months ended 30 June 2010;
- (e) the publicly available audited consolidated annual financial statements of the Guarantor for the two financial years ended 31 March 2009 and 31 March 2010;
- (f) the Annual Report of the Guarantor for the years ended 31 March 2009 and 31 March 2010; and
- (g) the consolidated financial statements of the Guarantor on pages F-1 to F-91 of its Form 20-F for the year ended 31 March 2009 and on pages F-1 to F-104 of its Form 20-F for the year ended 31 March 2010 (but excluding any documents incorporated therein).

Following the publication of this Base Prospectus a supplement may be prepared by the Issuer and approved by the UK Listing Authority in accordance with Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive. Statements contained in any such supplement (or contained in any document incorporated by reference therein) shall, to the extent applicable (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise), be deemed to modify or supersede statements contained in this Base Prospectus or in a document which is incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Base Prospectus.

The Principal Agent for any Securities to be listed on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange will provide (on behalf of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) the Guarantor), without charge, to each person to whom a copy of this Base Prospectus has been delivered, upon the oral or written request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents deemed to be incorporated herein by reference unless such documents have been modified or superseded as specified above. Written or telephone requests for such documents should be directed to the Principal Agent at its principal office in London as set out at the end of this Base Prospectus. In addition, such documents will be available free of charge, if and so long as any Securities are listed on the London Stock Exchange from the principal office of the Principal Agent and copies will be published on the website of the London Stock Exchange ([www.londonstockexchange.com](http://www.londonstockexchange.com)).

The Issuer and, if applicable, the Guarantor, will, in connection with the listing of any Securities issued under the Programme on the London Stock Exchange, so long as the Securities remain outstanding and listed on such exchange, in the event of any material adverse change in the financial condition of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) the Guarantor, which is not reflected in the Base Prospectus, advise the London Stock Exchange and prepare a supplement to this Base Prospectus or publish a new Base Prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Securities to be listed on the London Stock Exchange.

The Issuer may agree with any Dealer and the London Stock Exchange that the Securities may be issued in a form not contemplated by the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions set out herein, in which event a supplement to the Base Prospectus or a new Base Prospectus, if appropriate, will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Securities.

Information regarding the Issuer's Board of Directors and the Issuer's business purpose is set forth on pages 12 to 15 and pages 10 to 11, respectively, of the publicly available registration document of the Issuer dated 28 May 2010, incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus as set out in (a) above (the **Registration Document**). Information regarding the Issuer's share capital is set out on page 12 of the Registration Document.

Any documents themselves incorporated by reference in the documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus shall not form part of this Base Prospectus.

## SUMMARY OF THE PROGRAMME

This summary must be read as an introduction to this Base Prospectus. Any decision to invest in any Securities should be based on a consideration of this Base Prospectus as a whole, including the documents incorporated by reference. Following the implementation of the relevant provisions of the Prospectus Directive in each Member State of the European Economic Area, no civil liability will attach to the Responsible Persons in any such Member State in respect of this Summary, including any translation thereof, unless it is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent when read together with the other parts of this Base Prospectus. Where a claim relating to information contained in this Base Prospectus is brought before a court in a Member State of the European Economic Area, the plaintiff may, under the national legislation of the Member State where the claim is brought, be required to bear the costs of translating the Base Prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated.

*Words and expressions defined in the "Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" or in the "Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities" as applicable and in the remainder of this Base Prospectus shall have the same meanings in this summary. The Issuer may issue Notes, Certificates and Warrants. Notes, Certificates and Warrants are together referred to as **Securities**.*

Issuer:	Nomura Bank International plc
	The Issuer is a public limited company registered in England and Wales under number 1981122 for an unlimited period. The liability of the members of the Issuer is limited. It has its registered office at Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP, United Kingdom, telephone number +44 (0) 20 7521 2000. The Issuer was incorporated under the Companies Act 1985 on 22 January 1986 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Nomura Holding, Inc., which is incorporated in Japan.
Description:	Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme.
Guarantor:	Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the Guarantee applies only where specified in the applicable Final Terms).
Principal Agent:	Citibank Europe PLC
Calculation Agent:	Nomura International plc or such other calculation agent specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Arranger:	Nomura International plc
Dealers:	Nomura International plc, Nomura Securities International, Inc., Nomura Bank International plc and such other dealer(s) as may be appointed by the Issuer from time to time.
New York Security Agent:	Citibank, N.A., London Branch
Exchange Agent:	Citibank Europe PLC
Transfer Agent:	Citibank Europe PLC
Registrar:	Citigroup Global Markets Deutschland AG
<b>N&amp;C Securities</b>	

Issue Price:	<p>The Issuer may issue Notes and redeemable Certificates (together, <b>N&amp;C Securities</b>). N&amp;C Securities may be issued on a fully-paid or partly-paid basis at an issue price which is at par or a discount to, or a premium over, par.</p>
Terms of N&C Securities:	<p>N&amp;C Securities include Notes and redeemable Certificates.</p> <p>N&amp;C Securities may be denominated in any currency specified in the relevant Final Terms with any agreed maturity, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory restrictions.</p> <p>N&amp;C Securities may: (i) bear interest at one or more fixed or floating rates (which may be determined on a basis set out in the applicable Final Terms); (ii) not bear interest; (iii) bear interest and/or provide that the redemption amount is calculated by reference to one or more specified underlying assets or bases of reference (or any combination thereof) such as indices (including equity, commodity or inflation indices), currency exchange rates, shares (including global depositary receipts and/or American depositary receipts), fund shares or units, commodities or the credit of one or more underlying entities; (iv) be redeemed by physical delivery (<b>Physical Delivery</b>) of specified asset(s) (each such underlying asset or basis of reference, a <b>Reference Item</b> and any Reference Item linked N&amp;C Securities, <b>Reference Item Linked N&amp;C Securities</b>) and/or (v) have such other terms and conditions as specified in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>Interest periods, interest rates and the terms of and/or amounts payable on redemption will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>Unless it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that the relevant N&amp;C Securities will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer and/or the Securityholders, such N&amp;C Securities may not be redeemed prior to their stated maturity other than in the following circumstances: (i) in specified instalments (if specified in the applicable Final Terms), (ii) other than in the case of Reference Item Linked N&amp;C Securities, for taxation reasons, (iii) following an Event of Default and acceleration of the N&amp;C Securities, (vi) for regulatory reasons or (v) pursuant to the terms and conditions specific to any relevant Reference Item.</p>
Form of the N&C Securities:	<p>The N&amp;C Securities of each Series will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form, with or without interest coupons attached. Bearer N&amp;C Securities will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S and Immobilised Bearer N&amp;C Securities will be issued through Citibank, N.A., London Branch in its capacity as Book-Entry Depositary pursuant to an N&amp;C Securities Depositary Agreement dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S and within the United States in reliance on Rule 144A or otherwise in private transactions that are exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.</p> <p>Each Tranche of Bearer N&amp;C Securities will be initially issued in the form of a Temporary Bearer Global N&amp;C Security or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, a Permanent Bearer Global N&amp;C Security</p>

which, in either case, will:

- (a) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to the Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (b) if the Global N&C Securities are not intended to be issued in new global note form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to the Common Depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title thereto will pass by delivery. Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement between the Issuer, the Book-Entry Depositary, the Custodian and the Registrar (acting for this purpose as agent for the Book-Entry Depositary), the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary and held by the Custodian on behalf of the Book-Entry Depositary.

In respect of European Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue European CDIs to a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the European CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the common depositary or its nominee, as applicable. Ownership of interests in the European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **European Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. European Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

In respect of U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue U.S. CDIs to Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC and will record the U.S. CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. Ownership of interests in the U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **U.S. Book-Entry Interests** and, together with the European Book-Entry Interests, the **Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons who have an account with DTC, including Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, or persons who may hold interests through such participants. U.S. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be effected only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC and its participants.

The Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take

physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or Holders of such N&C Securities for any purpose.

Physical Delivery N&C Securities:	In order to receive the relevant asset(s), a Securityholder must deliver an Asset Transfer Notice or other similar notice as may be set out in the applicable Final Terms on or prior to a specified cut-off time and pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses arising from delivery. For certain Reference Item Linked N&C Securities, if certain disruption events occur on settlement, the relevant settlement date may be postponed and in certain circumstances the Issuer will be entitled to make payment of a cash amount in lieu of physical delivery.
Negative Pledge:	The terms of the N&C Securities contain a negative pledge provision given by each of the Issuer and the Guarantor (as described at N&C Securities Condition 4).
Events of Default:	The terms of the N&C Securities contain, among others, events of default covering non-payment or non-delivery and relating to the insolvency of the Issuer and, if applicable, the Guarantor.
Taxation:	All payments in respect of the N&C Securities will be made without deduction for or on account of withholding taxes imposed by any Tax Jurisdiction as provided in N&C Securities Condition 9 unless any such deduction is required by law. In the event that any such deduction is required, payment will be made after such amounts have been deducted and (i) if the relevant N&C Securities are specified as being "Reference Item Linked N&C Securities" in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor, if applicable, will not be required to pay any additional amounts to cover the amounts so deducted, or (ii) otherwise the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor, if applicable, will, subject to certain limitations and exceptions, pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Securityholders after the deduction shall equal the respective amounts which would have been receivable in the absence of such deduction.

## W&C Securities

Issue Price:	The Issuer may issue Warrants and exercisable Certificates (together, <b>W&amp;C Securities</b> ). W&C Securities may be issued at such price as shall be determined by the Issuer or the relevant Dealer appointed in respect of the issue.
Terms of W&C Securities:	W&C Securities include Warrants and exercisable Certificates.  The Issuer may from time to time issue W&C Securities of any kind, including but not limited to W&C Securities linked to one or more underlying assets or bases of reference or any combination thereof such as indices (including equity, commodity or inflation indices), currency exchange rates, shares (including GDRs and/or ADRs), fund shares or units, commodities or the credit of one or more underlying entities

(each such underlying asset or basis of reference, a **Reference Item** and any Reference Item linked W&C Securities, **Reference Item Linked W&C Securities** and, together with Reference Item Linked N&C Securities, **Reference Item Linked Securities**) and on such terms and as may be determined by the Issuer and specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The Issuer may be required to pay additional amounts on W&C Securities which may be linked to the performance of one or more Reference Items, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Form of W&C Securities:

In the event that the applicable Final Terms specifies that W&C Securities are eligible for sale in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**), the W&C Securities sold (a) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers (**QIBs**) within the meaning of Rule 144A (**Rule 144A**) under the Securities Act who are also each a qualified purchaser (**QP**) within the meaning of Section 3(c)(7) and as defined in Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the **1940 Act**) or (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will be represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security (the **Rule 144A Global W&C Security**). If it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that W&C Securities as described above may also be sold outside of the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (**Regulation S**), the W&C Securities will be represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security (the **Regulation S Global W&C Security**).

In the event that the applicable Final Terms does not specify that the W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs, the W&C Securities will be represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security (the **Permanent Global W&C Security**).

References herein to a "Global W&C Security" include, as the context so requires, a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, a Regulation S Global W&C Security and a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in any other Global W&C Security. Interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Regulation S Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security.

Each Permanent Global W&C Security and Regulation S Global W&C Security will be deposited with a depository (a **Common Depositary**) on behalf of Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**) and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**). A Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be either (i) deposited with the New York Security Agent as custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, The Depository Trust Company (**DTC**) and references herein to W&C Securities "held through" DTC will be deemed to be



references to W&C Securities so represented, or (ii) deposited with a Common Depository common to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable Final Terms, each Global W&C Security will be deposited with a common depository on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depository for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security, or if at any time DTC ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a successor depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days of such notice, the Issuer will deliver W&C Securities in definitive registered form (bearing such legends as may be required by the Issuer) in exchange for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Except in these circumstances, owners of beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC will not be entitled to have any portion of such W&C Securities registered in their name and will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of registered W&C Securities in definitive form in exchange for their interests in that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Transfer, exercise, termination, settlement and other mechanics related to any W&C Securities issued in definitive form in exchange for W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security shall be as agreed between the Issuer and the New York Security Agent.

Settlement:

Settlement may be by way of cash payment (**Cash Settled**) or physical delivery (**Physical Delivery**). For certain Physical Delivery W&C Securities, if certain disruption events occur on settlement, the relevant settlement date may be postponed and in certain circumstances the Issuer will be entitled to make payment of a cash amount in lieu of physical delivery.

Exercise Rights:

European Style Warrants are exercisable only on the Exercise Date.

American Style Warrants are exercisable on any Exercise Business Day during the Exercise Period.

Bermudan Style Warrants are exercisable on any Exercise Date.

The applicable Final Terms will specify if Warrants may be automatically exercised early (as a result of an Issuer Call or a Holder Put).

Certificates will be automatically exercised on the Exercise Date.

The applicable Final Terms will specify if the Exercise Date for Certificates may be brought forward (as a result of an Issuer Call or a Holder Put).

In the case of Physical Delivery W&C Securities, in order to receive the Entitlement in respect of a W&C Security, the Holder must deliver an Exercise Notice or other similar notice as may be set out in the applicable Final Terms prior to a specified cut-off time and pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses arising from such delivery.

Event of Default on Insolvency: The terms of the W&C Securities contain events of default relating to the insolvency of the Issuer and, if applicable, the Guarantor.

Expenses and Taxation: A holder of a W&C Security must pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses arising from the exercise and settlement of such W&C Security and/or if applicable, delivery of the Entitlement.

The Issuer shall not be liable for tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any W&C Security and all payments will be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment.

## **Reference Item Linked Securities**

Index Linked Securities: Amounts payable in respect of Index Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to one or more Indices. An Index may reference or comprise reference equities, bonds, property, currency exchange rates or other assets or bases of reference.

In the event that (i) an Index's sponsor fails to calculate and announce the Index, (ii) certain market disruption events occur, or (iii) certain events (such as illegality, disruptions or cost increases) occur with respect to the Issuer's or any Affiliate's hedging arrangements, the Index Linked Securities may be subject to (a) early redemption or cancellation, as applicable, (b) adjustment at the discretion of the Calculation Agent if an Index is modified or cancelled and there is no successor index acceptable to the Calculation Agent or (c) substitution of the Index.

In addition, if certain disruption events occur with respect to valuation of an Index such valuation may be postponed and may be made by the Calculation Agent. In such circumstances, payments in respect of the Index Linked Securities may also be postponed.

Equity Linked Securities: Amounts payable in respect of Equity Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to a single Share or basket of Shares. Equity Linked Securities may also provide for settlement by physical delivery of a specified amount of Shares of one or more companies, subject to payment of the Exercise Price (in case of Warrants) and any other sums payable.

In the event that (i) certain corporate events occur (such as events affecting the value of a Share (including Share divisions or consolidations, extraordinary dividends and capital calls), de-listing of a Share, insolvency, merger or nationalisation of a Share issuer; a tender offer or redenomination of a Share), (ii) certain events occur with respect to the Issuer's and/or any Affiliate's hedging arrangements (such as illegality, disruptions or cost increases), or (iii) insolvency filings are made with respect to a Share issuer, the Equity Linked Securities may be subject to (a) early redemption or cancellation, as applicable, (b) adjustment at the discretion of the Calculation Agent (including as to valuation) or (c) Share substitution.

If certain disruption events occur with respect to valuation of a Share, such valuation may be postponed and may be made by the Calculation

Agent. In such circumstances, payments in respect of the Equity Linked Securities may also be postponed.

**GDR/ADR Linked Securities:**

Equity Linked Securities may include GDR/ADR Linked Securities. Amounts payable in respect of GDR/ADR Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to a single global depositary receipt (**GDRs**) or American depositary receipts (**ADRs**) or a basket of GDRs and/or ADRs. GDR/ADR Linked Securities may also provide for settlement by physical delivery of a specified amount of GDRs and/or ADRs, as applicable, subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Price (in the case of Warrants) and any other sums payable.

In the event that (i) certain corporate events occur (such as events affecting the value of a GDR and/or ADR (including GDR, ADR or underlying share divisions or consolidations, extraordinary dividends and capital calls), de-listing of a GDR, ADR or underlying share, insolvency, merger or nationalisation of an underlying share issuer, a tender offer or redenomination of a GDR, ADR and/or underlying share), (ii) certain events occur with respect to the Issuer's and/or any Affiliate's hedging arrangements (such as illegality, disruptions or cost increases), or (iii) insolvency filings are made with respect to an underlying share issuer, the GDR/ADR Linked Securities may be subject to (a) early redemption or cancellation, as applicable, (b) adjustment at the discretion of the Calculation Agent (including as to valuation) or (c) GDR/ADR substitutions.

If certain disruption events occur with respect to valuation of a GDR/ADR, such valuation may be postponed and may be made by the Calculation Agent. In such circumstances, payments in respect of the GDR/ADR Linked Securities may also be postponed.

**FX Linked Securities:**

Amounts payable in respect of FX Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to the rate of exchange of a single currency or basket of currencies. FX Linked Securities may also provide for settlement by physical delivery of a specified amount of the relevant currencies, subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Price (in the case of Warrants) and any other sums payable.

If certain disruption events occur with respect to a rate of exchange of a single currency or basket of currencies, such valuation may be postponed and/or made by the Calculation Agent.

**Commodity Linked Securities:**

Amounts payable in respect of Commodity Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to a single commodity and/or commodity index or basket of commodities and/or commodity indices. Commodity Linked Securities may also provide for settlement by physical delivery of a specified amount of commodities, subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Price (in the case of Warrants) and any other sums payable.

If certain disruption events occur with respect to valuation of a Commodity or futures or options contracts relating to such commodity, such valuation may be postponed and/or made by the Calculation Agent. Commodity Linked Securities linked to a commodity index may be subject to adjustment if such commodity index is modified or cancelled and there is no successor acceptable to the Calculation Agent.

or if the index's sponsor fails to calculate and announce the index.

**Fund Linked Securities:**

Amounts payable in respect of Fund Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to units, interests or shares in a single fund or basket of funds. Fund Linked Securities may also provide for settlement by physical delivery of a specified amount of units, interests or shares of one or more Funds, subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Price (in the case of Warrants) and any other sums payable.

In the event that (i) certain corporate events occur (such as insolvency (or an analogous event) or nationalisation of a Fund; litigation against, or regulatory events occurring with respect to a Fund, suspensions of Fund subscriptions or redemptions, certain changes in net asset value or violations of leverage restrictions of a Fund, Fund reporting disruptions, or modifications to the investment objectives or changes in the nature or administration of a Fund), (ii) certain valuation or settlement disruption events occur with respect to a Fund, or (iii) certain events occur with respect to the Issuer's and/or any Affiliate's hedging arrangements (such as illegality, disruptions or cost increases), the Fund Linked Securities may be subject to (a) early redemption or cancellation, as applicable, (b) adjustment at the discretion of the Calculation Agent (including as to valuation) or (c) fund substitution.

In the event that (i) certain corporate events occur (such as events affecting the value of a Fund Share including share divisions or consolidation, de-listing of a Fund Share, insolvency, merger or nationalisation of a Fund Share issuer, or a tender offer of a Fund Share) or modifications of its investment objectives occur, or (ii) if certain events occur with respect to the Issuer's and/or any Affiliate's hedging arrangements, the Fund Linked Securities linked to Exchange Traded Funds may be subject to (a) early redemption or cancellation, as applicable or (b) adjustment at the discretion of the Calculation Agent (including as to valuation).

If certain disruption events occur with respect to the valuation of a Fund Share in respect of an Exchange Traded Fund, such valuation may be postponed and may be made by the Calculation Agent. In such case, payments in respect of the Fund Linked Securities may also be postponed.

**Inflation Linked Securities:**

Amounts payable in respect of Inflation Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to a single inflation Index or basket of inflation Indices.

Inflation Linked Securities may be subject to early redemption or cancellation, as applicable, and/or adjustment if an inflation Index is modified or cancelled and there is no successor index acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or if the inflation Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce the Index.

**Credit Linked Securities:**

Subject to alternative procedure applicable in relation to Auction Settlement (as set out below), amounts payable in respect of Credit Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to the credit of a specified entity or entities.

If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the Credit Linked Securities will be redeemed or cancelled, as the case may be, and the Issuer will pay the Credit Event Redemption Amount (if Conditions to Settlement - Cash Settlement is specified in the applicable Final Terms) or Deliver the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement (if Conditions to Settlement - Physical Delivery is specified in the applicable Final Terms).

Where Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method for a Series of Credit Linked Securities in the relevant Final Terms and an Auction Final Price Determination Date occurs, the Auction Final Price will be determined according to an auction procedure set out in the applicable rules published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time.

If Conditions to Settlement – Auction Settlement is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, the Securities may be redeemed or cancelled, as the case may be, and the Issuer will pay the Credit Event Redemption Amount.

#### Interest Rate Linked Securities

Amounts payable in respect of Interest Rate Linked Securities will be calculated by reference to one or more interest rates, swap rates, money market rates, bond yields, bond indices or interest rate based indices.

#### Swedish Securities:

Securities issued pursuant to the Programme may include Swedish Securities. Swedish Securities will be issued pursuant to such Swedish Agency Agreement as may be entered into with Swedbank AB (publ) as Swedish Paying Agent and will be registered in uncertificated and dematerialised electronic book-entry form with the Swedish Central Securities Depository in accordance with all applicable Swedish laws, regulations and rules. For so long as it is a requirement of the operating procedures applicable to the Swedish Central Securities Depository, Swedish Securities may not provide for any form of settlement other than payment in cash. W&C Securities which are Warrants may only be issued as Swedish Securities where such Warrants are European Style Warrants and Automatic Exercise applies. No global or definitive Swedish Securities will be issued.

#### Swiss Securities:

Securities issued pursuant to the Programme may include Swiss Securities. Swiss Securities may be issued in (i) bearer global form (in the case of Swiss N&C Securities) or non-bearer global form (in the case of Swiss W&C Securities) or (ii) uncertificated form, which uncertificated securities shall be entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. or any other relevant clearing system on or prior to their issue date as intermediated securities within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**). Securities in global form will be represented by one or more permanent global securities and deposited with the relevant clearing system or common depositary. Once the permanent global security has been so deposited and entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the relevant clearing system or common depositary, the Securities represented thereby will constitute Intermediated Securities. Uncertificated Intermediated

Securities will remain registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. until the earlier of expiration, exercise and printing of the relevant series of Swiss Securities.

**Additional Features:**

Securities issued under the Programme may have set out in the applicable Final Terms additional or other features relating to, for example but without limitation, factors affecting the accrual of interest amounts, the timing of interest payments and/or redemption or cancellation amounts, as applicable, early termination provisions, autocall provisions and knock-in or knock-out events. In addition, further underlying reference bases may be applicable.

**General**

**Status of the Securities:**

The Securities are direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of N&C Securities only, to the provisions of a negative pledge) unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without prejudice among themselves and (subject as aforesaid and save for such exceptions as may be provided by applicable legislation) at least equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding.

**Status of the Guarantee:**

In respect of Guaranteed Securities, the Issuer's payment and/or delivery obligations are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor under the Guarantee. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee will constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of N&C Securities only, to the provisions of a negative pledge) unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (subject as aforesaid and save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor.

**Approval, listing and admission to trading:**

Application has been made to the UKLA to approve this document as a base prospectus. Application has also been made to the UKLA for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange for such Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market.

Securities may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as determined by the Issuer. Securities which are neither listed nor admitted to trading on any market may also be issued.

The applicable Final Terms will state whether or not the relevant Securities are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchange(s) and/or market(s).

**Governing law:**

The Securities and the Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**Rating:**

If any issue of Securities under the Programme is to be rated, the rating of such Securities will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. Such rating will not necessarily be the same as any rating(s) which may be assigned to the Programme. A rating is not a recommendation to buy,

sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, reduction or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency.

**Selling Restrictions:**

There are restrictions on the offer, sale and transfer of the Securities in a number of jurisdictions, including the United States, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom), Japan, Sweden, Switzerland and certain South American jurisdictions, and such other restrictions as may be required in connection with the offering and sale of a particular series of Securities, see "*Offering and Sale*".

**Denomination of N&C Securities:**

N&C Securities will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and as indicated in the applicable Final Terms save that the minimum denomination of each Security will be such as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency. Securities sold in the United States to QIBs that are also QPs will be subject to a minimum denomination requirement of U.S.\$100,000 (or the equivalent in another Specified Currency) and will be issued in integral denominations of U.S.\$1,000 (or the equivalent in another Specified Currency) in excess thereof.

**Risk Factors:**

Certain factors that may affect each of the Issuer's and the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Securities and the Guarantee, as the case may be, and that are material for the purposes of assessing the risks associated with investing in the Securities are specified under "*Risk Factors*" and include market risk, credit risk, equity price risk, interest rate risk, liquidity risk, currency risk, tax liabilities, regulatory risk, competition risk, reputational risk, operational/business risk, event risk, structural risks relating to particular Securities, including with respect to Reference Item Linked Securities, risks relating to unsecured obligations, market disruption, settlement disruption (including as to auction settlement in respect of Credit Linked Securities), failure to deliver due to illiquidity, expenses and taxation, no claim against the Reference Item, modification, meetings, hedging and potential conflicts of interest, physical delivery requirements and settlement risk, illegality and cancellation, partly-paid N&C Securities, optional redemption (in the case of N&C Securities), minimum denomination (in the case of N&C Securities), factors affecting the value and trading price of W&C Securities, time lag after exercise (in the case of W&C Securities), minimum exercise amount (in the case of W&C Securities), limitations on exercise (in the case of W&C Securities), Rule 144A Securities transfer restrictions, possible illiquidity of Securities, exchange rate risks and exchange listing and legal regulation risk.

The "Risk Factors" section of this Base Prospectus is separated into the following primary sub-sections:

- (a) Factors that may affect the Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Securities issued under the Programme.
- (b) Factors that may affect the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee.
- (c) Risks relating to the Issuer's business.
- (d) Risks relating to the Nomura group.
- (e) Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme.
- (f) Risks relating to Securities generally.
- (g) Risks relating to N&C Securities.
- (h) Risks relating to W&C Securities.
- (i) Risks relating to particular Reference Items.
- (j) Risks relating to specific product types which may be issued under the Programme.
- (k) Risks relating to the market generally.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS MUST REVIEW THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS TO ASCERTAIN WHAT THE RELEVANT REFERENCE ITEM(S) ARE AND TO SEE HOW THE AMOUNT PAYABLE AND/OR DELIVERABLE ON THE SECURITIES AND ANY PERIODIC INTEREST OR OTHER INTERIM PAYMENTS ARE DETERMINED AND WHEN SUCH AMOUNTS ARE PAYABLE AND/OR DELIVERABLE, AS THE CASE MAY BE, BEFORE MAKING ANY DECISION TO PURCHASE ANY SECURITIES.



## RISK FACTORS

*Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor believes that the following factors may affect its ability to fulfil its obligations in respect of Securities issued under the Programme and/or are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme. All of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and none of the Issuer or the Guarantor is in a position to express a view on the likelihood of any such contingency occurring.*

*In addition, factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme are also described below.*

*Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor believes that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Securities issued under the Programme, but the inability of the Issuer or the Guarantor to pay any cash amounts in connection with any Cash Settled Securities (**Cash Settled Securities**) or to deliver the Entitlement in connection with any Physical Delivery Securities (**Physical Delivery Securities**) may occur for other reasons and neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor represents that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Securities are exhaustive. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to any of the Issuer or the Guarantor or that the Issuer or the Guarantor currently believes to be immaterial could also have a material impact on its business operations or the Securities. The Final Terms in respect of an issue of Securities may contain additional Risk Factors in respect of such Securities. Prospective investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Base Prospectus and reach their own views prior to making any investment decision.*

**THE PURCHASE OF SECURITIES MAY INVOLVE SUBSTANTIAL RISKS AND MAY BE SUITABLE ONLY FOR INVESTORS WHO HAVE THE KNOWLEDGE AND EXPERIENCE IN FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS MATTERS NECESSARY TO ENABLE THEM TO EVALUATE THE RISKS AND THE MERITS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES. PRIOR TO MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSIDER CAREFULLY, IN LIGHT OF THEIR OWN FINANCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES AND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, (I) ALL THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THIS BASE PROSPECTUS AND, IN PARTICULAR, THE CONSIDERATIONS SET FORTH BELOW AND (II) ALL THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD MAKE SUCH ENQUIRIES AS THEY DEEM NECESSARY (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONSULTING WITH SUCH FINANCIAL, LEGAL OR OTHER ADVISORS AS THEY DEEM APPROPRIATE) WITHOUT RELYING ON THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR (IF APPLICABLE) OR ANY DEALER.**

**AN INVESTMENT IN SECURITIES LINKED TO ONE OR MORE REFERENCE ITEMS MAY ENTAIL SIGNIFICANT RISKS NOT ASSOCIATED WITH INVESTMENTS IN A CONVENTIONAL SECURITY, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE RISKS SET OUT BELOW. THE AMOUNT PAID BY THE ISSUER ON REDEMPTION OR EXERCISE OF THE SECURITIES MAY BE LESS THAN THE NOMINAL AMOUNT OR ISSUE PRICE OF THE SECURITIES, TOGETHER WITH ANY ACCRUED INTEREST (IN THE CASE OF N&C SECURITIES) OR ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS (IN THE CASE OF W&C SECURITIES), AND MAY IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES BE ZERO. WHERE THE SECURITIES ARE REDEEMED OR EXERCISED BY THE ISSUER BY DELIVERY OF REFERENCE ITEM(S) THE VALUE OF THE REFERENCE ITEM(S) MAY BE LESS THAN THE NOMINAL AMOUNT OR ISSUE PRICE OF THE SECURITIES, TOGETHER WITH ANY ACCRUED INTEREST (IN THE CASE OF N&C SECURITIES) OR ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS (IN THE CASE OF W&C SECURITIES), AND MAY IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES BE ZERO.**

**CERTAIN ISSUES OF SECURITIES INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND POTENTIAL INVESTORS SHOULD BE PREPARED TO SUSTAIN A LOSS OF ALL OR PART OF THEIR INVESTMENT.**

*Terms used in this section and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to them in the "Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" or the "Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities", as applicable (together the "Conditions" and references herein to "relevant Conditions" shall be construed accordingly).*

## **Table of Contents for Risk Factors**

Factors that may affect the Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Securities issued under the Programme	Page 27
Factors that may affect the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee	Page 28
Risks relating to the Issuer's business	Page 29
Risks relating to the Nomura group	Page 33
Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme	Page 42
Risks relating to Securities generally	Page 44
Risks relating to N&C Securities	Page 48
Risks relating to W&C Securities	Page 50
Risks relating to particular Reference Items	Page 52
Risks relating to specific product types which may be issued under the Programme	Page 71
Other risks relating to the market generally	Page 78

### **Factors that may affect the Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Securities issued under the Programme**

The Issuer's business and earnings are affected by general business, economic, market and political conditions in the United Kingdom and abroad. The Issuer's investment banking activities related earnings may be adversely affected by turmoil, or a downturn, in the financial markets generally, and more specifically in the United Kingdom. General business, economic and market conditions that could affect the Issuer also include short term and long term interest rates, inflation, recession, monetary supply and fluctuations in both debt and equity capital markets in which the Issuer funds its operations.

The Issuer's liquidity is critical to its ability to operate its businesses, fund new loans and be profitable. Any reduction in the Issuer's liquidity could therefore have a negative effect on its financial results. Since mid-2007, the capital markets have been severely disrupted. Institutional fixed income investors remain reluctant to commit significant levels of liquidity to the financial sector of the market. This has raised the Issuer's cost of funds.

Potential conditions that could negatively affect the Issuer's liquidity include diminished access to capital markets, unforeseen cash or capital requirements, and also an inability to sell assets or execute secured financing transactions due to reduced investor appetite for non- prime assets.

The Issuer's credit ratings are an important part of maintaining its liquidity. A credit ratings downgrade in respect of the Issuer or any of its Affiliates could potentially increase borrowing costs, and depending on its severity, limit access to capital markets, require cash payments or collateral posting.

More specific business and market related risks pertaining to the existing and proposed business activities and profile of the Issuer are set out further below.

The Issuer is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Guarantor, which together with its consolidated subsidiaries shall be referred to in this "*Risk Factors*" section as the **Nomura group**. Therefore, if the financial condition of the Nomura group were to deteriorate, the Issuer and investors in the Securities may suffer direct and materially adverse consequences. Accordingly, prospective investors in Securities should review, *inter alia*, the risk factors set out in the section entitled "*Risks relating to the Nomura group*" below.

**Factors that may affect the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee**

Guaranteed Securities issued under the Programme are guaranteed on an unsubordinated basis by the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantee. Therefore, if the Guarantor's financial condition were to deteriorate, the Issuer and investors in the Securities may suffer direct and materially adverse consequences. Accordingly, prospective investors in Securities should review, *inter alia*, the factors below in respect of the Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee.

The Guarantor (referred to in this "*Risk Factors*" sections as **NHI**) is a holding company for the Nomura group. The Guarantor's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Guarantee may therefore be affected by certain factors as set out in the section entitled "*Risks relating to the Nomura group*" below, which may affect the Guarantor directly or other entities within the Nomura group.

## **Risks Relating to the Issuer's business**

### *Market Risk*

The Issuer itself holds positions in assets. Changes in market prices (for instance share prices, bond prices or loan prices) or in other factors affecting asset values (such as the general situation of the global economy or economical and political conditions in relevant countries) may adversely affect the performance of the relevant asset. Such risk may be limited but not excluded by value protection strategies. A negative performance of the relevant asset would adversely affect the Issuer's financial situation and its profits.

### *Reference Item Price Risk and Issuer Credit Risk*

The Issuer issues instruments with returns linked to the performance of certain reference assets or baskets. The Issuer enters into hedging transactions in order to hedge its position in respect of such instruments. Fluctuations in the relevant exchange or other relevant markets may result in the proceeds of the hedging transactions being less than the liabilities under the instruments. This may adversely affect the Issuer's financial situation and its profits.

### *Interest Rate Risk*

The Issuer generates part of its financial results through interest yields. Fluctuations in the relevant applicable interest rate (including the ratio between short and long term interest rates among one another) may influence the profits of the Issuer. The composition of financial assets and liabilities as well as the mismatches resulting from such composition may cause a change in the profits of the Issuer as a result of fluctuations in interest rates. Changes in interest rate levels have a particular impact on differing maturity dates and currencies. A mismatch between the maturity of interest bearing financial assets and interest bearing liabilities within a certain time may have a considerable adverse effect on the financial situation and results of the Issuer.

### *Currency Risk*

The Issuer prepares its accounts in GBP. A significant part of the Issuer's profits and expenses are originated in other currencies. Changes in the exchange rate regarding the conversion into GBP may adversely affect the Issuer's financial situation and profits.

### *Liquidity Risk*

The Issuer holds various financial assets. Besides market risk, such assets are also subject to the risk that as a result of insufficient market liquidity the relevant assets cannot be sold or hedged on short notice or can only be sold for a lower price. Such risk especially exists in relation to assets for which there are no markets with sufficient liquidity from the beginning. Limited liquidity in respect of such assets may also adversely affect the liquidity of the Issuer.

### *Credit Risk / Loan Risk*

The Issuer entertains different business relationships with third parties. Within the context of such business relationships there is the risk that the third party which owes the Issuer money, securities or other financial assets cannot fulfil its liabilities. Credit risk may particularly arise as a result of insolvency, illiquidity, cyclical downturn, decline in real estate prices and/or mistakes in the management of the relevant third party. The risk is particularly relevant to loans as the realisation of such risk may result in a loss of both interest (if any) and the principal amount. Such losses may have a considerable adverse effect on the Issuer's financial situation and profits.

### *Regulatory Risk*

The Issuer's business activities in each jurisdiction in which it operates are subject to extensive supervision and regulations. Changes in laws or regulations may require the Issuer to change its business or certain products and cause significant costs to the Issuer. Furthermore, as a result of changes in the regulatory authority's code of practice the Issuer may have to change part of its business or products or increase its administrative expenses to comply with the changed regulatory requirements which again will involve an

increase of cost for the Issuer. Such possible increase in costs would adversely affect the Issuer's financial situation and profits.

#### *Competition Risk*

In each jurisdiction in which the Issuer is active it is subject to extensive competition with other entities. If the Issuer should not be able to continue to compete successfully with such competitor entities, this may lead to a loss in market share which would have a significant adverse effect on the Issuer's financial situation and profits.

#### *Reputational Risk*

The Issuer constantly depends on generating new business. Therefore, the Issuer continuously negotiates with business partners and clients in order to generate new business. A deterioration of the Issuer's business reputation, particularly in form of negative media publicity, may have the effect that potential clients and business partners decide against entering into business transactions with the Issuer. This may indirectly have an adverse effect on the profitability and therefore credit rating of the Issuer.

#### *Operational Risk / Business Risk*

For its business operations the Issuer depends on access to human resources and infrastructure to ensure its profitability and credit rating in the long term. Operational incidents (e.g. natural disasters, accidents and terrorist action), which prevent the normal course of business, may lead to adverse economic consequences for the Issuer. This similarly applies to a loss of personnel which cannot be compensated by counteractive measures, such as new hiring or transfer of personnel. The Issuer tries to compensate for losses potentially caused by operational risk by utilising hedging strategies. As such, the business risk describes the risk that these hedging strategies fail or that they are not able to compensate for all losses, which may have a negative effect on the financial situation and the business performance of the Issuer. Notwithstanding anything in this risk factor, this risk factor should not be taken as implying that the Issuer will be unable to comply with its obligations as a company with securities admitted to the Official List or as a supervised firm regulated by the FSA.

### **Risks relating to the Banking Act 2009**

Under the Banking Act 2009 (the **Banking Act**), substantial powers have been granted to HM Treasury, the Bank of England and the UK Financial Services Authority (the **FSA** and, together with HM Treasury and the Bank of England, the **Authorities**) as part of a special resolution regime (the **SRR**). These powers enable the Authorities to deal with a UK bank, building society or other UK institution with permission to accept deposits pursuant to Part IV of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (**FSMA**) (each a **relevant entity**) in circumstances in which the Authorities consider its failure has become highly likely and a threat is posed to the public interest. The SRR consists of three stabilisation options and two insolvency and administration procedures applicable to UK banks which may be commenced by the Authorities. The stabilisation options provide for: (i) private sector transfer of all or part of the business of the relevant entity; (ii) transfer of all or part of the business of the relevant entity to a bridge bank established by the Bank of England; and (iii) temporary public ownership (nationalisation) of the relevant entity or its UK-incorporated holding company. In each case, the Authorities have been granted wide powers under the Banking Act including powers to modify contractual arrangements in certain circumstances and powers for HM Treasury to disapply or modify laws (with possible retrospective effect) to enable the powers under the Banking Act to be used effectively. The following paragraphs set out some of the possible consequences of the exercise of those powers under the SRR.

#### *The SRR may be triggered prior to insolvency of the Issuer*

The purpose of the stabilising options is to address the situation where all or part of a business of a relevant entity has encountered, or is likely to encounter, financial difficulties, giving rise to wider public interest concerns. Accordingly, the stabilisation options may only be exercised if: (a) the FSA is satisfied that a

relevant entity (such as the Issuer) is failing, or is likely to fail, to satisfy the threshold conditions within the meaning of section 41 of the FSMA (which are the conditions that a relevant entity must satisfy in order to retain its authorisation to accept deposits); (b) following consultation with the other Authorities, the FSA determines that it is not reasonably likely that (ignoring the stabilising options) action will be taken that will enable the relevant entity to satisfy those threshold conditions; and (c) the Authorities consider the exercise of the stabilisation options to be necessary, having regard to certain public interest considerations (such as the stability of the UK financial systems, public confidence in the UK banking system and the protection of depositors). It is therefore possible that one of the stabilisation options could be exercised prior to the point at which any insolvency proceedings with respect to the relevant entity could be initiated.

*In the United Kingdom the Issuer is responsible for contributing to compensation schemes in respect of banks and other authorised financial services firms that are unable to meet their obligations to customers*

In the United Kingdom, the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (the **FSCS**) was established under FSMA and is the UK's statutory fund of last resort for customers of authorised financial services firms. The FSCS can pay compensation to customers if a UK Financial Services Authority authorised firm is unable, or likely to be unable, to pay claims against it (for instance, an authorised bank is unable to pay claims by depositors). The FSCS is funded by levies on firms authorised by the UK Financial Services Authority, including the Issuer and other members of the Nomura group in the United Kingdom.

For the financial year ended on 31 March 2010 the Issuer's payment under the levy amounted to £1,658.56.

In the event that the FSCS raises funds from authorised firms more frequently or significantly increases the levies to be paid by such firms, the associated costs incurred by the Issuer may have a material impact on its results of operations or financial condition. The recent measures taken to protect the depositors of deposit-taking institutions involving the FSCS have resulted in a significant increase in the levies imposed by the FSCS on the industry and may do so in the future if similar measures are required to protect depositors of other institutions. In addition, regulatory reform initiatives in the UK and internationally may result in further changes to the FSCS, which could result in additional costs and risks for the Issuer. For instance, the UK Government has proposed a consultation on pre-funding the FSCS, which may affect the profitability of the Issuer (and other members of the Nomura group required to contribute to the FSCS), although it has made clear that pre-funding would not be introduced before 2012. Furthermore, the UK Financial Services Authority has proposed that UK deposit-taking institutions develop systems by 31 December 2010 to enable the institution to produce an aggregated view of each customer's eligibility for compensation in the event of a failure (a **Single Customer View**), which may require the Issuer to incur significant costs arising from the development and implementation of systems and controls that would enable Single Customer Views to be produced.

To the extent that other jurisdictions where the Nomura group operates have introduced or plan to introduce similar compensation, contributory or reimbursement schemes, the Nomura group may incur additional costs and liabilities which may negatively impact its results of operations or financial condition.

*Various actions may be taken in relation to the Securities without the consent of the Securityholders*

If the Issuer were made subject to the SRR, HM Treasury or the Bank of England may exercise extensive share transfer powers (applying to a wide range of securities) and property transfer powers (including powers for partial transfers of property, rights and liabilities subject to certain protections made under The Banking Act 2009 (Restrictions of Partial Property Transfers) Order 2009) in respect of the Issuer. Exercise of these powers could involve taking various actions in relation to any securities issued by the Issuer (including the Securities) without the consent of the Securityholders, including (among other things): (i) transferring the Securities notwithstanding any restrictions on transfer and free from any trust, liability or encumbrance; (ii) delisting the Securities; (iii) converting the Securities into another form or class (the scope of which power is unclear, although may include, for example, conversion of the Securities into equity securities);

(iv) modifying or disapplying certain terms of the Securities, including disregarding any termination or acceleration rights or events of default under the terms of the Securities which would be triggered by the transfer and certain related events; and/or (v) where property is held on trust, removing or altering the terms of such trust. If the terms of the Securities are modified or disappplied without the consent of the Guarantor, the validity of the Guarantee may be affected.

There can be no assurance that the taking of any such actions would not adversely affect the rights of Securityholders, the price or value of their investment in the Securities and/or the ability of the Issuer to satisfy its obligations under the Securities. In such circumstances, Securityholders may have a claim for compensation under one of the compensation schemes existing under, or contemplated by, the Banking Act, but there can be no assurance that Securityholders would thereby recover compensation promptly or equal to any loss actually incurred.

*A partial transfer of the Issuer's business may result in a deterioration of its creditworthiness*

If the Issuer were made subject to the SRR and a partial transfer of its business to another entity were effected, the quality of the assets and the quantum of the liabilities not transferred and remaining with the Issuer (which may include the Securities) may result in a deterioration in the creditworthiness of the Issuer and, as a result, increase the risk that it may be unable to meet its obligations in respect of the Securities and/or eventually become subject to administration or insolvency proceedings pursuant to the Banking Act. In such circumstances, Securityholders may have a claim for compensation under one of the compensation schemes existing under, or contemplated by, the Banking Act, but there can be no assurance that Securityholders would thereby recover compensation promptly or equal to any loss actually incurred.

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the Authorities have not made an instrument or order under the Banking Act in respect of the Issuer and there has been no indication that they will make any such instrument or order. However, there can be no assurance that this will not change and/or that Securityholders will not be adversely affected by any such order or instrument if made.



## **Risk factors relating to the Nomura group**

**In this document, the term "Nomura group" describes the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries, including the Issuer, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Guarantor. Any factors which affect the financial condition and/or creditworthiness of the Guarantor may have a direct or indirect impact upon the financial condition and/or creditworthiness of other entities within the Nomura group, including the Issuer. Accordingly, risks identified in this "Risk factors relating to the Nomura group" section relating to NHI should, unless the context requires otherwise, be construed as potentially applying also to all other entities within the Nomura group including, in particular, the Issuer.**

*Recent financial and credit crises and recessionary economies around the world have had, and may continue to have, adverse effects on NHI's businesses, financial condition and results of operations.*

As a consequence of the global credit crisis in 2007/2008 the financial services industry and global securities markets were materially and adversely affected by significant declines in the values of nearly all asset classes and by a serious lack of liquidity. This was initially triggered by declines in the values of subprime mortgages in the U.S. market, but spread to all mortgage and real estate asset classes, to leveraged loans and to nearly all asset classes, including equities. Although the markets have generally stabilized and improved over the course of 2009, the values of many asset classes have not returned to previous levels. Further, the markets have been facing new challenges arising out of concerns over certain sovereign risks and our business environment remains extremely uncertain in the medium to long term.

Market conditions have also led to the failure or merger of a number of prominent financial institutions, primarily in the United States. Financial institution failures or problems have resulted in further losses as a consequence of defaults on securities issued by them and defaults on derivatives and other contracts entered into with such entities. The geographic reach of such consequences has extended globally. In addition, the United States, large parts of Europe and Japan have experienced a significant downturn in their economies as a whole. Even though the economic situation has stabilised in recent months, business activity across a wide range of industries and regions continues to be significantly reduced and many companies continue to be in serious difficulty due to the lack of demand for their products or services, primarily due to significantly reduced consumer spending, lack of liquidity in the credit markets and high unemployment rates. Any failure to achieve desired results from the recent government aid or stimulus programmes around the world, or any phase-out or termination of such programs, could further adversely affect NHI's business environment.

In response to these challenges in the business environment, NHI has been implementing several strategic initiatives. NHI are seeking to expand NHI's customer base, focusing on growing market share in client-driven flow businesses and continuing to review and reduce asset size through targeted disposition of assets not suited to NHI's business focus. NHI are implementing cost reduction through selective downsizing with a concentration on core businesses in the short-term, as well as reengineering NHI's business processes for savings in the longer-term. There can be no assurance, however, that NHI will be able to carry out any of these strategic initiatives or that, even if they are carried out, they will have the intended effect or will be effective in addressing the difficulties NHI have or NHI may have under the then current business environment. Also, there can be no assurance that the economic environment will not worsen in the future, in which case NHI's financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

### *Market fluctuations could harm NHI's businesses*

NHI's businesses are materially affected by conditions in the financial markets and economic conditions in Japan and elsewhere around the world. Market downturns can occur not only as a result of purely economic factors, but also as a result of war, acts of terrorism, natural disasters or other similar events. A sustained market downturn can adversely affect NHI's business and can result in substantial losses. Even in the absence of a prolonged market downturn, NHI may incur substantial losses due to market volatility.

### *NHI's brokerage and asset management revenues may decline*

A market downturn could result in a decline in the revenues concerning NHI's intermediary business because of a decline in the volume and value of securities that NHI broker for NHI's customers. Also, with regard to NHI's asset management business, in most cases, NHI charge fees for managing NHI's clients' portfolios that

are based on the value of their portfolios. A market downturn that reduces the value of NHI's clients' portfolios, increases the amount of withdrawals or reduces the amount of new investments in these portfolios would reduce the revenue NHI receives from NHI's asset management businesses.

*NHI's investment banking revenues may decline*

Unfavourable financial or economic conditions would likely reduce the number and size of transactions for which NHI provide securities underwriting, financial advisory and other investment banking services. NHI's investment banking revenues, which include fees from these services, are directly related to the number and size of the transactions in which NHI participate and would therefore decrease if there is a sustained market downturn.

*NHI may incur significant losses from NHI's trading and investment activities*

NHI maintain large trading and investment positions in the fixed income, equity and other markets, both for NHI's own account and for the purpose of facilitating NHI's customers' trades. NHI's positions consist of various types of assets, including financial derivatives transactions in equity, interest rate, currency, credit, commodity and other markets, as well as in loans and real estate. Fluctuations in the markets where these assets are traded can adversely affect the value of these assets. To the extent that NHI own assets, or have long positions, a market downturn could result in losses if the value of these long positions decreases. Furthermore, to the extent that NHI has sold assets NHI do not own, or have short positions, an upturn in the prices of the assets could expose NHI to potentially significant losses. This could result in losses due to the decline in value of the assets NHI own, although NHI have worked to mitigate these position risks with a variety of hedging techniques. NHI can incur losses if the markets move in a way NHI have not anticipated. NHI may face losses if the level of volatility of the markets where the foregoing assets are traded differs from NHI's expectation, which may occur particularly in the emerging markets.

NHI's businesses have been and may continue to be affected by changes in market volatility levels. Certain of NHI's trading businesses depend on market volatility to provide trading and arbitrage opportunities, and decreases in volatility may reduce these opportunities and adversely affect the results of these businesses. On the other hand, increased volatility, while it can increase trading volumes and spreads, also increases risk as measured by value at risk, or "VaR", and may expose NHI to increased risks in connection with NHI's market-making and proprietary businesses or cause NHI to reduce the size of these businesses in order to avoid increasing NHI's VaR. Furthermore, NHI commits capital to take relatively large positions for underwriting or warehousing assets to facilitate certain capital market transactions. Also, NHI structure and possess pilot funds for developing financial investment products and invest seed money to set up and support financial investment products. NHI may incur significant losses from these positions in the event of significant market fluctuations.

In addition, if NHI are the party providing collateral in a transaction, significant declines in the value of the collateral can increase NHI's costs and reduce NHI's profitability; and if NHI are the party receiving collateral, such declines can reduce NHI's profitability by reducing the level of business done with NHI's clients and counterparties.

*Holding large and concentrated positions of securities and other assets may expose NHI to large losses*

Holding a large amount of securities concentrated in specific assets can increase NHI's risks and expose NHI to large losses in NHI's businesses such as market-making, block trading, underwriting, asset securitisation and acquiring newly-issued convertible bonds through third-party allotment. NHI have committed substantial amounts of capital to these businesses. This often requires NHI to take large positions in the securities of a particular issuer or issuers in a particular industry, country or region. In addition, NHI may incur substantial losses due to market fluctuations on asset-backed securities such as commercial mortgage-backed securities.

*Extended market declines can reduce liquidity and lead to material losses*

Extended market declines can reduce the level of market activity and the liquidity of the assets traded in the market. If NHI cannot properly close out NHI's associated positions, particularly with respect to over-the-counter derivatives, NHI may incur substantial losses due to the difficulty of monitoring prices in a less liquid market.

*NHI's hedging strategies may not prevent losses*

NHI uses a variety of instruments and strategies to hedge NHI's exposure to various types of risk. If NHI's hedging strategies are not effective, NHI may incur losses. NHI bases many of NHI's hedging strategies on historical trading patterns and correlations. For example, if NHI hold an asset, NHI may hedge this position by taking another asset which has, historically, moved in a direction that would offset a change in value of the former asset. However, historical trading patterns and correlations may not continue and these hedging strategies may not be fully effective in mitigating NHI's risk exposure because NHI are exposed to all types of risk in a variety of market environments.

*NHI's risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in managing market risk*

NHI's policies and procedures to identify, monitor and manage risks may not be fully effective. Some of NHI's methods of managing risk are based upon observed historical market behaviour. This historical market behaviour may not continue in future periods. As a result, NHI may suffer large losses by being unable to predict future risk exposures that could be significantly greater than the historical measures indicate. Other risk management methods that NHI use also rely on NHI's evaluation of information regarding markets, clients or other matters, which is publicly available or otherwise accessible by NHI. This information may not be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly evaluated, in which case NHI may be unable to properly assess NHI's risks, and thereby suffer large losses. Furthermore, certain factors, such as market volatility, may render NHI's risk evaluation model unsuitable for the new market environment. In such event, NHI may become unable to evaluate or otherwise manage NHI's risks adequately.

*Market risk may increase other risks that NHI face*

In addition to the potentially adverse effects on NHI's businesses described above, market risk could exacerbate other risks that NHI faces. For example, the risks associated with new products developed through financial engineering/innovation may be increased by market risk.

Also, if NHI incur substantial trading losses caused by NHI's exposure to market risk, NHI's need for liquidity could rise sharply while NHI's access to cash may be impaired as a result of market perception of NHI's credit risk. Furthermore, in a market downturn, NHI's customers and counterparties could incur substantial losses of their own, thereby weakening their financial condition and, as a result, increasing NHI's credit risk exposure to them.

*NHI may have to recognise impairment charges with regard to the amount of goodwill and intangible assets recorded on NHI's consolidated balance sheets* NHI have purchased all or a part of the equity interests in, or certain operations from, certain other companies in order to pursue NHI's business expansion, and expect to continue to do so when and as NHI deem appropriate. NHI account for each of those and similar purchases and acquisitions in conformity with U.S. GAAP, as a business combination, and allocate their acquisition costs to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and record the remaining amount as goodwill.

NHI may have to record impairment charges with regard to the amount of goodwill and intangible assets. Any impairment charges for goodwill or intangible assets NHI recognise, if recorded, may adversely affect NHI's results of operations and financial condition.

*Liquidity risk could impair NHI's ability to fund operations and jeopardise NHI's financial condition*

Liquidity, or having ready access to cash, is essential to NHI's businesses. In addition to maintaining a readily available cash position, NHI seek to enhance NHI's liquidity through repurchase and securities lending transactions, access to long-term debt, issuance of long-term bonds, diversification of NHI's short-term funding sources such as commercial paper, and by holding a portfolio of highly liquid assets. NHI bears the risk that NHI may lose liquidity under certain circumstances, including but not limited to the following:

*NHI may be unable to access the debt capital markets*

NHI depends on continuous access to the short-term credit markets and the debt capital markets to finance NHI's day-to-day operations. An inability to raise money in the long-term or short-term debt markets, or to engage in repurchase agreements and securities lending, could have a substantial negative effect on NHI's liquidity. For example, lenders could refuse to extend the credit necessary

for NHI to conduct business based on their assessment of NHI's long-term or short-term financial prospects if:

- NHI incur large trading losses,
- the level of NHI's business activity decreases due to a market downturn, or
- regulatory authorities take significant action against NHI.

In addition to the above, NHI's ability to borrow in the debt markets could also be impaired by factors that are not specific to them, such as increases in banks' nonperforming loans which reduce their lending capacity, a severe disruption of the financial and credit markets which, among others, can lead to widening credit spreads and thereby increase NHI's borrowing costs, or negative views about the general prospects for the investment banking, brokerage or financial services industries generally.

*NHI may be unable to access the short-term debt markets*

NHI depend primarily on the issuance of commercial paper and short-term bank loans as a principal source of unsecured short-term funding of NHI's operations. NHI's liquidity depends largely on NHI's ability to refinance these borrowings on a continuous basis. Investors who hold NHI's outstanding commercial paper and other short-term debt instruments have no obligation to provide refinancing when the outstanding instruments mature. NHI may be unable to obtain short-term financing from banks to make up any shortfall.

*NHI may be unable to sell assets*

If NHI is unable to borrow in the debt capital markets or if NHI's cash balances decline significantly, NHI will need to liquidate NHI's assets or take other actions in order to meet NHI's maturing liabilities. In volatile or uncertain market environments, overall market liquidity may decline. In a time of reduced market liquidity, NHI may be unable to sell some of NHI's assets, which may adversely affect NHI's liquidity or NHI may have to sell assets at depressed prices, which could adversely affect NHI's results of operations and financial condition. NHI's ability to sell NHI's assets may be impaired by other market participants seeking to sell similar assets into the market at the same time.

*Lowering of NHI's credit ratings could increase NHI's borrowing costs*

NHI's borrowing costs and NHI's access to the debt capital markets depend significantly on NHI's credit ratings. Rating agencies may reduce or withdraw their ratings or place NHI on "credit watch" with negative implications. This could increase NHI's borrowing costs and limit NHI's access to the capital markets. This, in turn, could reduce NHI's earnings and adversely affect NHI's liquidity. NHI was downgraded to Baa2 by Moody's Investor services in May 2009.

*Event risk may cause losses in NHI's trading and investment assets as well as market and liquidity risk*

Event risk refers to potential losses in value NHI may suffer through unpredictable events that cause large unexpected market price movements. These include not only the events such as the Russian economic crisis in 1998, the terrorist attacks in the United States on 11 September, 2001, U.S. subprime issues since 2007, the global financial and credit crisis in the Autumn of 2008 and the material weakening of the Euro and Sterling as a result of concerns as to the ability of countries across the Euro zone to repay its debts but also more generally the following types of events that could cause losses on NHI's trading and investment assets:

- sudden and significant reductions in credit ratings with regard to NHI's trading and investment assets by rating agencies that have significant presence and influence on the market,
- sudden changes in trading, tax, accounting, laws and other related rules which may make NHI's trading strategy obsolete, less competitive or not workable, or

- an unexpected failure in a corporate transaction in which NHI participate resulting in NHI's not receiving the consideration NHI should have received, as well as bankruptcy, deliberate acts of fraud, and criminal prosecution with respect to the issuers of NHI's trading and investment assets.

*Losses caused by financial or other problems of third parties may expose NHI to credit risk*

NHI's counterparties are from time to time indebted to NHI as a result of transactions or contracts, including loans, commitments to lend, other contingent liabilities, and derivatives transactions such as swaps and options. NHI may incur material losses when NHI's counterparties default on their obligations to NHI due to bankruptcy, deterioration in their creditworthiness, lack of liquidity, operational failure, an economic or political event, or other reasons. This risk may arise from:

- the decline of prices of securities issued by third parties, or
- the execution of securities, futures, currency or derivative trades that fail to settle at the required time due to default by the counterparty, such as monoline insurers (financial guarantors) which are counterparties in credit default swap contracts, or systems failure by clearing agents, exchanges, clearing houses or other financial intermediaries.

*Problems related to third party credit risk may include the following:*

*Defaults by a large financial institution could adversely affect the financial markets generally and NHI specifically*

The commercial soundness of many financial institutions is closely interrelated as a result of credit, trading, clearing or other relationships among the institutions. As a result, concern about the credit standing of, or a default by, one institution could lead to significant liquidity problems or losses in, or defaults by, other institutions. This may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, clearing houses, banks, securities firms and exchanges, with which NHI interact on a daily basis. Actual defaults, increases in perceived default risk and other similar events could arise in the future and could have an adverse effect on the financial markets and on NHI. NHI's finance operations may be damaged if major financial institutions, Japanese or otherwise, fail or experience severe liquidity or solvency problems.

*There can be no assurance as to the accuracy of the information about, or the sufficiency of the collateral NHI use in managing, NHI's credit risk*

NHI regularly reviews NHI's credit exposure to specific customers or counterparties and to specific countries and regions that NHI believes may present credit concerns. Default risk, however, may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to detect, such as fraud. NHI may also fail to receive full information with respect to the risks of a counterparty. In addition, in cases where NHI has extended credit against collateral, NHI may fall into a deficiency in value in the collateral. For example, if sudden declines in market values reduce the value of NHI's collateral, NHI may become under secured.

*NHI's customers and counterparties may be unable to perform their obligations to NHI as a result of political or economic conditions*

Country, regional and political risks are components of credit risk, as well as market risk. Political or economic pressures in a country or region, including those arising from local market disruptions or currency crises, may adversely affect the ability of clients or counterparties located in that country or region to obtain credit or foreign exchange, and therefore to perform their obligations owed to NHI.

*The financial services industry is intensely competitive*

NHI's businesses are intensely competitive, and NHI expects them to remain so. NHI compete on the basis of a number of factors, including transaction execution, NHI's products and services, innovation, reputation and price. In recent years, NHI has experienced intense price competition, particularly in brokerage, underwriting and other businesses. There has also been increased competition in terms of delivery of value-added services to customers, such as corporate advisory services.

*Competition with commercial banks, commercial bank-owned securities subsidiaries and non-Japanese firms in the Japanese market is increasing*

Since the late 1990s, the financial services sector in Japan has been undergoing deregulation. Banks and other types of financial services firms can compete with NHI to a greater degree than they could before some deregulation in the areas of financing and investment trusts. Among others, securities subsidiaries of commercial banks and non-Japanese firms have been affecting NHI's market shares in the underwriting business, corporate advisory services in connection with M&A, and retail business.

*Increased domestic and global consolidation in the financial services industry means increased competition for NHI*

In recent years, there has been substantial consolidation and convergence among companies in the financial services industry. In particular, a number of large commercial banks, insurance companies and other broad-based financial services firms have established or acquired broker-dealers or have merged with other financial institutions in Japan and overseas. Particularly in Japan, a number of securities companies have allied with or been acquired by commercial banks, and non-Japanese commercial banks are enhancing their securities subsidiaries in Japan. Most of NHI's major Japanese competitors are now owned by, or allied with, bank holding groups. Through such business alliances and consolidations, these other securities companies and commercial banks have the ability to offer a wide range of products, including loans, deposit-taking, insurance, brokerage, asset management and investment banking services within their group. This diversity of services offered may enhance their competitive position compared with NHI. They also have the ability to supplement their investment banking and brokerage businesses with commercial banking, insurance and other financial services revenues in an effort to gain market share. NHI's policy to remain independent from commercial banks may result in the loss of market share as these large, consolidated firms expand their business.

*NHI's ability to expand internationally will depend on NHI's ability to compete successfully with financial services firms in international markets*

NHI believes that significant opportunities and challenges will arise for NHI outside of Japan. In order to take advantage of these opportunities, NHI will have to compete successfully with financial services firms based in important non-Japanese markets, including the United States, Europe and Asia. Some of these financial services firms are larger, better capitalised and have a stronger local presence and a longer operating history in these markets. In addition, NHI is currently rebuilding its operations in the United States. In particular, NHI is increasing headcount to service client-related businesses, including cross-border transactions such as sales in Europe or Asia of products originated in the United States and *vice versa*. NHI believes that strong United States business will be essential to its global success because there is an increasing demand for NHI to provide services in all major financial centres in the world, including the United States and, accordingly, if NHI fails to expand and strengthen its operations in the United States, it may materially and adversely affect its global strategy. At the same time, NHI is likely to face significant challenges in carrying out its expansion plans, and there can be no assurance that its efforts will be successful.

*Operational risk may disrupt NHI's businesses, result in regulatory action against NHI or limit NHI's growth*

NHI faces, for example but without limitation, the following types of operational risk which could result in financial losses, disruption in NHI's business, litigation from relevant parties, intervention in NHI's business by the regulatory authorities, or damage to NHI's reputation:

- failure to settle securities transactions;
- failure by officers or employees to perform proper administrative activities prescribed in regular procedures, such as orders to securities exchanges;
- suspension or malfunction of systems;
- the destruction of NHI's facilities or systems due to large-scale disasters or acts of terrorism, which are beyond anticipation and could not be covered by NHI's contingency plan; or

- the disruption of NHI's business due to pandemic diseases or illnesses, such as avian influenza and swine flu.

*NHI's business is subject to substantial legal, regulatory and reputational risks*

Substantial legal liability or a significant regulatory action against NHI could have a material financial effect or cause reputational harm to NHI, which in turn could seriously damage NHI's business prospects. Also, material changes in regulations applicable to NHI or to NHI's market could adversely affect NHI's business.

*NHI's exposure to legal liability is significant*

NHI faces significant legal risks in NHI's businesses. These risks include liability under securities or other laws in connection with securities underwriting and offering transactions, liability arising from the purchase or sale of any securities or other products, disputes over the terms and conditions of complex trading arrangements or the validity of contracts for transactions with NHI and legal claims concerning NHI's merchant banking business. During a prolonged market downturn, NHI would expect claims against them to increase. NHI may also face significant litigation. The cost of defending such litigation may be substantial and NHI's involvement in litigation may damage NHI's reputation. In addition, even legal transactions might be subject to social criticism according to the particulars or situations of such transactions. These risks may be difficult to assess or quantify and their existence and magnitude may remain unknown for substantial periods of time.

*Extensive regulation of NHI's businesses limits NHI's activities and may subject NHI to significant penalties and losses*

The financial services industry is subject to extensive regulation. NHI is subject to regulation by governmental and self regulatory organisations in Japan and in virtually all other jurisdictions in which NHI operates. These regulations are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with NHI. These regulations are not necessarily designed to protect NHI's shareholders and often limit NHI's activities, through net capital, customer protection and market conduct requirements. NHI face the risk that regulatory authorities may intervene in NHI's businesses through extended investigation and surveillance activity, adoption of costly or restrictive new regulations or judicial or administrative proceedings that may result in substantial penalties. NHI could be fined, prohibited from engaging in some of NHI's business activities, ordered to improve NHI's internal governance procedures, or be subject to the temporary or long-term suspension or revocation of NHI's legal authorisation to conduct business. NHI's reputation could also suffer from the adverse publicity that any administrative or judicial sanction against NHI may create. As a result of any such sanction, NHI may lose business opportunities for a period of time, even after the sanction is lifted, if and to the extent that NHI's customers, especially public institutions, decide not to engage NHI for their financial transactions.

*Material changes in regulations applicable to NHI or its market could adversely affect its business.*

If regulations that apply to NHI's businesses are introduced, modified or removed, NHI could be adversely affected directly or through resulting changes in market conditions. For example, in accordance with the amendments to the FIEA effective from 1 June 2009, firewalls between commercial banks and securities firms were partially deregulated. Therefore, NHI may face increased competition as its competitors will be able to cooperate more closely with their affiliated commercial banks. In addition, NHI currently calculates and discloses its consolidated capital adequacy ratio pursuant to the Japanese Financial Services Agency's (the **Japanese FSA**) capital adequacy rules applicable to bank holding companies with international operations. In July 2009, the Basel Committee approved a basic package of measures designed to strengthen its rules for capital adequacy measures, commonly referred to as Basel II, upon which the above-mentioned Japanese FSA's capital adequacy rules are based. In December 2009, the Basel Committee announced consultative proposals to strengthen the resilience of the banking sector, laying out a new framework of capital and liquidity regulations in response to the global financial crisis. On 14 January 2010, the Obama Administration of the United States proposed a "Financial Crisis Responsibility Fee" to be levied on certain debts of financial firms with more than U.S.\$50 billion in consolidated assets in order to recoup losses to the U.S. Troubled Asset Relief Programme. Also, on 21 January 2010, the Obama Administration announced a proposed set of new restrictions on size and scope of banks and other financial institutions to rein in curtail

excessive risk taking. Specific rules implementing such measures designed to strengthen Basel II as well as the Japanese FSA's rules implementing such measures in Japan are yet to be issued, nor are the details and consequences of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 clearly known. As a result of the implementation of those new measures, NHI's capital adequacy ratio may decrease or NHI may be required to liquidate assets, raise additional capital or otherwise restrict its business activities in a manner that could adversely increase its funding costs or could otherwise adversely affect its operating or financing activities.

In response to the global credit crisis, the Japanese FSA has amended the "Comprehensive Guidelines for Supervision of the Financial Instruments Business Operators, etc.". Such amendment may include, among others, restrictions on the compensation systems of corporate groups of financial instruments firms engaging in international operations, including Nomura, which are designed to reduce excessive risk taking by their executives and employees. The impact of the legislation on NHI and its industry is still unknown and other countries in which NHI operates could introduce similar measures. If enacted, this type of measure could increase NHI's operational expenses and harm its ability to effectively manage its human and other resources, adversely affecting its financial condition and operating results.

*Misconduct or fraud by an employee, director or officer, or any third party, could occur, and NHI's reputation in the market and its relationships with clients could be harmed.*

NHI faces the risk that misconduct by an employee, director or officer, or any third party, could occur which may adversely affect its business. Misconduct by an employee, director or officer can include, for example, entering into transactions in excess of authorised limits, acceptance of risks that exceed NHI's specified limits, or concealment of unauthorised or unsuccessful activities. The misconduct could also involve, for example, the improper use or disclosure of confidential information relating to NHI or its clients, such as insider trading, which could result in regulatory sanctions, legal liability and serious reputational or financial damage to NHI. NHI may not always be able to detect or deter misconduct by an employee, director or officer and the precautions it takes to detect and prevent misconduct may not be effective in all cases. If any administrative or judicial sanction is issued against NHI as a result of such misconduct, it may lose business opportunities for a period of time, even after the sanction is lifted, if and to the extent that its customers, especially public institutions, decide not to engage NHI for their financial transactions.

Third parties may also engage in fraudulent activities, including devising a fraudulent scheme by which to induce investments, loans, guarantees or any other forms of financial commitment by NHI, both direct and indirect. Because of the broad range of businesses that NHI engages in and the large number of third parties with whom NHI deals in its day-to-day business operations, such fraud or any other misconduct may be difficult to prevent or detect. NHI may not be able to recover the financial losses caused by such activities and its reputation may also be damaged by such activities.

*Unauthorised disclosure of personal information held by us may adversely affect our business*

NHI keeps and manages personal information obtained from customers in connection with its business. NHI exercises care in protecting the confidentiality of personal information and take steps to safeguard such information. In recent years, however, there have been many reported cases of personal information and records in the possession of corporations and institutions being improperly accessed or disclosed. NHI may be subject to claims for compensation for economic loss and emotional distress arising out of a failure to protect such information in accordance with the Japanese Act on the Protection of Personal Information, any similar legislation in other jurisdictions in which NHI operates and the rules, regulations and guidelines relating thereto. Any such claims could result in reputational damage and the loss of existing or future business.

*NHI is a holding company and depends on payments from NHI's subsidiaries*

NHI depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from NHI's subsidiaries to fund dividend payments and to fund all payments on NHI's obligations, including debt and other obligations. Regulatory and other legal restrictions may limit NHI's ability to transfer funds freely, either to or from NHI's subsidiaries. In particular, many of NHI's subsidiaries, including NHI's broker-dealer subsidiaries, are subject to laws and regulations that authorise regulatory bodies to block or reduce the flow of funds to the parent



holding company, or that prohibit such transfers altogether in certain circumstances. These laws and regulations may hinder NHI's ability to access funds that NHI may need to make payments on NHI's obligations.

*NHI may not be able to realise gains NHI expect, and may even suffer losses, on NHI's private equity investments*

NHI engages in private equity business in Japan and outside of Japan through fully owned subsidiaries and other consolidated entities which have third party pooling of funds. If business performance of these investments or the market conditions of these sectors deteriorate, NHI's inability to dispose of NHI's private equity investments at the level and time NHI may wish, could have a material impact on NHI's future financial statements.

*NHI may not be able to dispose of NHI's operating investments at the time or with the speed NHI would like*

NHI hold substantial operating investments, which refer to investments in equity securities of companies not affiliated with NHI which NHI hold on a long-term basis in order to promote existing and potential business relationships. A substantial portion of these investments consists of equity securities of public companies in Japan. Under U.S. GAAP, depending on market conditions, NHI may record significant unrealised gains or losses on their operating investments, which would have a substantial impact on their consolidated statements of operations. Depending on the conditions of the Japanese equity markets, NHI may not be able to dispose of these equity securities when NHI would like to do so, as quickly as NHI may wish or at the desired values.

*NHI may face an outflow of customers' assets due to losses of cash reserve funds or bonds offered*

NHI offers many types of products to meet various needs of its customers with different risk profiles. Cash reserve funds, such as money management funds and money reserve funds, and Long-term Bond Investment Trusts, or the Nomura Bond Fund, are categorised as low-risk products. Such cash reserve funds may fall below par value as a result of losses caused by the rise of interest rates or the withdrawals or defaults on bonds contained in the portfolio. In addition, bonds that NHI offers may default or experience delays in their obligation to pay interest and/or principal. Such losses in the products NHI offers may result in the loss of customer confidence and lead to an outflow of customer assets from its custody.

*It may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon NHI or its directors or executive officers, or to enforce against judgments obtained in United States courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States.*

NHI is a limited liability, joint-stock corporation incorporated under the laws of Japan. Most of its directors and executive officers reside in Japan. Many of its assets and the assets of these persons are located in Japan and elsewhere outside the United States. It may not be possible, therefore, for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon NHI or these persons or to enforce against NHI or these persons judgments obtained in the United States courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. NHI believes that there is doubt as to the enforceability in Japan, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgment of U.S. courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

## Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme

### *Current Market*

Investors should be aware of the prevailing and widely reported global credit market conditions (which continue at the date of this Base Prospectus), whereby there is a general lack of liquidity in the secondary market for instruments similar to the Securities. Such lack of liquidity may result in investors suffering losses on the Securities in secondary market sales even if there is no decline in the performance of the applicable Reference Items or the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or the Nomura group. The Issuer cannot predict when these circumstances will change and whether, if and when they do change, there will be a more liquid market for the Securities at that time.

Certain countries in Europe currently have large sovereign debts and/or fiscal deficits and this has led to uncertainties in the markets as to whether or not the governments of those countries will be able pay in full and on time the amounts due in respect of those debts. These concerns have led to significant spikes in secondary market yields for sovereign debt of the affected countries (especially Greece, Spain, Portugal, Ireland and, to a lesser extent, Italy) and also to significant exchange rate volatility, especially with respect to the Euro. Further, the continued concern about the fiscal positions of the governments of the affected countries has also raised concerns regarding the exposures of banks to such countries, especially banks domiciled within Europe. These concerns may lead to such banks being unable to obtain funding in the interbank market, which may cause such banks to suffer liquidity stress and potentially insolvency. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, there has not been a recurrence of the inter-bank funding dislocations experienced in 2008. However, if the current concerns over sovereign and bank solvency continue, there is a danger that inter bank funding may become generally unavailable or available to most banks only at elevated interest rates. If this were to happen, investors may suffer market value and/or credit losses in respect of the Securities.

### *The Securities may not be a suitable investment for all investors*

Each potential investor in the Securities must determine the suitability of that investment in light of its own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor should:

- (i) have sufficient knowledge and experience to evaluate the Securities, the merits and risks of investing in the Securities and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any applicable supplement and all the information contained in the applicable Final Terms;
- (ii) have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the Securities and the impact the Securities will have on its overall investment portfolio;
- (iii) have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Securities (including an inability to sell the Securities), including Securities with amounts payable in one or more currencies, or where the Settlement Currency or Specified Currency of the Securities is different from the potential investor's currency;
- (iv) understand thoroughly the terms of the Securities and be familiar with any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- (v) be able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of a financial adviser) possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

In addition, an investment in Index Linked Securities, Equity Linked Securities, FX Linked Securities, Commodity Linked Securities, Fund Linked Securities, Inflation Linked Securities, Credit Linked Securities or other Securities linked to other Reference Item(s) (**Reference Item Linked Securities**), may entail significant risks not associated with investments in conventional securities such as debt or equity securities, including, but not limited to, the risks set out in "*Risks related to particular Reference Items*" set out below.

Some Securities are complex financial instruments. Sophisticated institutional investors generally do not purchase complex financial instruments as stand-alone investments. They purchase complex financial instruments as a way to reduce risk or enhance yield with an understood, measured, appropriate addition of risk to their overall portfolios. A potential investor should not invest in Securities which are complex financial instruments unless it has the expertise (either alone or with a financial adviser) to evaluate how such Securities will perform under changing conditions, the resulting effects on the value of those Securities and the impact this investment will have on the potential investor's overall investment portfolio.

*Rule 144A Securities Transfer Restrictions*

Issue and transfers of Securities to purchasers that intend to hold their Securities through a Rule 144A Global Security may be made only to or through a U.S. broker-dealer to purchasers (i) that have executed and delivered to the Issuer an Investor Representation Letter pursuant to which such purchaser must certify, among other things, that such purchaser is a QIB who is also a QP. A transfer or attempted transfer of any Rule 144A Global Security which does not comply with the applicable transfer restrictions shall be absolutely null and void *ab initio* and shall vest no rights in the purported transferee.

## **Risks relating to Securities generally**

### *Securities are Unsecured Obligations*

The Securities are direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of N&C Securities only, to the provisions of the applicable negative pledge provisions) unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without prejudice among themselves and (subject as aforesaid and save for such exceptions as may be provided by applicable legislation) at least equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding.

In respect of Guaranteed Securities, the Issuer's payment and/or delivery obligations are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor under the Guarantee. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities only, to the applicable negative pledge provisions) unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (subject as aforesaid and save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Guarantor.

### *Market Disruption Event and Disrupted Day*

If an issue of Securities includes provisions dealing with the occurrence of a market disruption event or a failure to open of an exchange or related exchange on a Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or a Pricing Date and the Calculation Agent determines that a market disruption event or such failure has occurred or exists on a Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or a Pricing Date, any consequential postponement of the Valuation Date, Averaging Date or a Pricing Date or any alternative provisions for valuation provided in any Securities may have an adverse effect on the value of such Securities.

### *Settlement Disruption Event and Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity*

In the case of Physical Delivery Securities (other than Credit Linked Securities), if a Settlement Disruption Event occurs or exists on the Maturity Delivery Date (in the case of N&C Securities) or Settlement Date (in the case of W&C Securities), settlement will be postponed until the next date on which no Settlement Disruption Event occurs. The Issuer in these circumstances also has the right to pay the Disruption Cash Redemption Price in lieu of delivering the Entitlement. Such a determination may have an adverse effect on the value of the relevant Securities. In addition if "Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, and in the opinion of the Calculation Agent it is impossible or impracticable to deliver some or all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement when due as a result of illiquidity in the market for the Relevant Assets, the Issuer has the right to pay the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price in lieu of delivering those Relevant Assets.

In the case of Physical Delivery Securities which are Credit Linked Securities, if all or some of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, then the Issuer shall continue to attempt to Deliver all or a portion of such Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, on or before the 30th Business Day following the Credit Settlement Date, failing which the Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders and shall pay in respect of each Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, the Partial Cash Settlement Amount on the Partial Cash Settlement Date.

### *Expenses*

Securityholders of Physical Delivery Securities must pay all Expenses (in the case of Physical Delivery N&C Securities) or Exercise Expenses (in the case of Physical Delivery W&C Securities) relating to such Physical Delivery Securities. As used in the Terms and Conditions, "Expenses" includes any applicable depositary charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising from the redemption, exercise and settlement (as applicable) of such Securities and/or the delivery of the Entitlement.

### *No claim against any Reference Item*

A Security will not represent a claim against any Reference Item and, in the event of any loss, a Securityholder will not have recourse under a Security to any Reference Item.

### *Modification and Waivers*

The relevant Conditions provide that the relevant Agent and the Issuer may, without the consent of Securityholders, agree to (i) any modification (subject to certain specific exceptions) of the Securities or the Agency Agreement which is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (ii) any modification of the Securities or the Agency Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with mandatory provisions of law.

### *Meetings of Securityholders*

The relevant Conditions contain provisions for calling meetings of Securityholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all Securityholders including Securityholders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and Securityholders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.

### *Hedging and other Potential Conflicts of Interest*

The Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective Affiliates or agents may engage in activities that may result in conflicts of interests between their and their respective Affiliates' or agents' financial interests on the one hand and the interests of the Securityholders on the other hand. The Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective Affiliates or agents may also engage in trading activities (including hedging activities) related to the Reference Item(s) underlying any Securities and other instruments or derivative products based on or related to the Reference Item(s) underlying any Security for their proprietary accounts or for other accounts under their management. The Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of the Guarantor's Affiliates or agents may also issue other derivative instruments in respect of the Reference Item(s) underlying Securities. The Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of the Guarantor's Affiliates or agents may also act as underwriter in connection with future offerings of shares or other securities related to an issue of Securities or may act as financial adviser to certain companies, companies whose shares are included in a basket of shares, a company which is a reference entity, or in a commercial banking capacity for any such companies. Such activities could present certain conflicts of interest, could influence the prices of such shares or other securities and could adversely affect the value of such Securities. The Issuer also may enter into arrangements with Affiliates or agents to hedge market risks associated with its obligations under the Securities. Any such Affiliate or agent would expect to make a profit in connection with such arrangements. The Issuer might not seek competitive bids for such arrangements from unaffiliated parties.

Where the Securities are offered through a distributor(s) or via an introducing broker, such distributor(s) or introducing broker may act pursuant to a mandate granted by the Issuer or Dealer and may receive fees on the basis of the services performed and the outcome of the placement of the Securities. In this case, potential conflicts of interest could arise.

Additional risk factors relating to additional conflicts of interest with respect to such Securities may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

In addition, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent is an Affiliate of the Issuer and the Guarantor and in such capacity may make certain determinations and calculate amounts payable or deliverable to Securityholders. Under certain circumstances, the Calculation Agent as an Affiliate of the Issuer or the Guarantor and its responsibilities as Calculation Agent for the Securities could give rise to potential conflicts of interest between the Calculation Agent and the Securityholders. In performing its services in relation to the Securities, the Calculation Agent may in certain circumstances have a wide discretion and does not, in any case, act on behalf of, or accept any duty of care or fiduciary duty to any Securityholder or, except as required by law, any other person. Subject to regulatory obligations, the Calculation Agent will pursue actions and take steps that it deems necessary or appropriate in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Securities without regard to the consequences for Securityholders. The Calculation Agent may at any time be in possession of information in relation to the Securities which may

not be available to Securityholders. There is no obligation on the Calculation Agent to disclose such information to Securityholders.

#### *Distributor(s)/Introducing Broker Fees*

Investors should note that, in certain circumstances immediately following the issue of the Securities, the secondary market price of the Securities may be less than the Issue Price and/or the Offer Price for a number of reasons which may include the fact that the Issue Price and/or the Offer Price included fees or commissions, including fees to be paid to distributor(s) and/or introducing brokers.

#### *Physical Delivery Requirements and Settlement Risk*

Unless some other procedure is specified in the applicable Final Terms, in order to receive the Entitlement in respect of a Physical Delivery N&C Security, the holder of such N&C Security must (1) duly deliver a duly completed Asset Transfer Notice (or other similar notice as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms) on or prior to the relevant time on the Cut-Off Date and (2) pay the relevant Expenses.

Unless some other procedure is specified in the applicable Final Terms, in order to receive the Entitlement in respect of a Physical Delivery W&C Security, the holder of such W&C Security must (1) deliver or send to the relevant Agent a duly completed Collection Notice (or other similar notice as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms) on or prior to the relevant time on the Expiration Date and (2) pay the relevant Expenses.

Unless specified otherwise in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer has an option to vary settlement in respect of the Securities. If exercised by the Issuer, this option will lead to Physical Delivery Securities being cash settled or Cash Settled Securities being physically settled. Exercise of such option may affect the value of the Securities.

#### *Illegality of Securities*

If the Issuer determines that the performance of either its obligations under the Securities or the obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee has or will become illegal in whole or in part for any reason, the Issuer may redeem or cancel the Securities, as applicable.

If, in the case of illegality and to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Issuer redeems or cancels the Securities, then the Issuer will, in the case of N&C Securities, redeem each N&C Security at the Early Redemption Amount together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption, or in the case of W&C Securities, cancel each W&C Security and the Early Cancellation Amount together (if appropriate) with Additional Amounts accrued to (but excluding) the date of cancellation which may be less than the purchase price of the Securities and may in certain circumstances be zero.

#### *EU Savings Directive*

Under EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income (which has been implemented into UK law), Member States are required to provide to the tax authorities of another Member State details of payments of interest (or similar income) paid by a person within its jurisdiction to an individual resident in that other Member State or certain limited types of entities established in that other Member State. However, for a transitional period, Luxembourg and Austria are instead required (unless during that period they elect otherwise) to impose a withholding system in relation to such payments (the ending of such transitional period being dependent upon the conclusion of certain other agreements relating to information exchange with certain other countries). A number of non-EU countries and territories including Switzerland have adopted similar measures (a withholding system in the case of Switzerland).

On 15 September 2008 the European Commission issued a report to the Council of the European Union on the operation of the Directive, which included the Commission's advice on the need for changes to the Directive. On 13 November 2008 the European Commission published a more detailed proposal for amendments to the Directive, which included a number of suggested changes. The European Parliament approved an amended version of this proposal on 24 April 2009. If any of the proposed changes are made in relation to the Directive, they may amend or broaden the scope of the requirements described above.

If a payment were to be made or collected through a Member State which has opted for a withholding system and an amount of, or in respect of tax were to be withheld from that payment, neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent nor any other person would be obliged to pay additional amounts with respect to any Security as a result of the imposition of such withholding tax. In respect of the N&C Securities, the Issuer is required to maintain a Paying Agent in a Member State that is not obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to the Directive.

*Change of law*

The terms of the Conditions are based on English law in effect as at the date of this Base Prospectus. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible judicial decision or change to English law or administrative practice after the date of this Base Prospectus.

## **Risks relating to N&C Securities**

### *Partly-paid N&C Securities*

The Issuer may issue N&C Securities where the issue price is payable in more than one instalment. Failure to pay any subsequent instalment could result in an investor losing all of his investment.

### *N&C Securities subject to optional redemption by the Issuer*

An optional redemption feature of N&C Securities is likely to limit their market value. During any period when the Issuer may elect to redeem N&C Securities, the market value of those N&C Securities generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This also may be true prior to any redemption period.

The Issuer may be expected to redeem N&C Securities when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on the N&C Securities. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the N&C Securities being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Potential investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

### *Eurosystem Eligibility*

There may be an intention (which, if applicable, will be specified in the applicable Final Terms) for certain N&C Securities to be held in a manner which will allow Eurosystem eligibility. This simply means that such N&C Securities are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper and does not necessarily mean that the N&C Securities will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria. None of the Issuer, any Dealer, the Book-Entry Depositary or any agent makes any representation or warrants as to the eligibility of any Security for the Eurosystem.

### *Bearer N&C Securities where denominations involve integral multiples*

In relation to any issue of Bearer N&C Securities which have denominations consisting of a minimum Specified Denomination plus one or more higher integral multiples of another smaller amount, it is possible that such N&C Securities may be traded in amounts that are not integral multiples of such minimum Specified Denomination. In such a case, a Securityholder who, as a result of such trading, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in his account with the relevant clearing system at the relevant time may not be able to transfer such amount of the N&C Security or may not receive a Definitive Bearer N&C Security in respect of such holding (should Definitive Bearer N&C Securities be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of N&C Securities such that its holding amounts to the minimum Specified Denomination.

If Definitive Bearer N&C Securities are issued, holders should be aware that Definitive Bearer N&C Securities which have a denomination which is not an integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination may be illiquid and difficult to trade.

### *Certain Consideration Relating to Book-Entry Interests*

Until and unless definitive N&C Securities in registered form are issued in exchange for the N&C Securities, holders of the Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or holders of N&C Securities with regard to payment. To the extent the N&C Securities are issued in the form of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary or its nominee will be the sole holder of such N&C Securities. The Issuer, the Principal Agent and the Registrar will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owner thereof for the purposes of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Upon receipt of amounts owing in respect of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary will pay the amounts so received to the relevant clearing system(s) for onward payment to applicable owners of Book-Entry Interests in accordance with their procedures. Accordingly, holders of a Book-Entry Interest must rely on the procedures of the relevant clearing system(s) to exercise any rights and remedies of a Securityholder under the Securities.



### *Limitations on ownership of Book-Entry Interests*

Ownership of European Book-Entry Interests will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. European Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

Ownership of U.S. Book-Entry Interests will be limited to persons who have an account with DTC, including Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, or persons who may hold interests through such participants. U.S. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be effected only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC and its participants.

The Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Limitations on ownership of Book-Entry Interests may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or Securityholders of such N&C Securities for any purpose.

### *CDI Record Date*

Whenever the Book-Entry Depositary shall receive notice of any action to be taken by it as holder of an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and the Issuer deems it appropriate, including in respect of any payment to be made in respect of an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security, the Issuer shall determine and notify the Book-Entry Depositary of a record date (each a **Record Date**) for the determination of the number of units or principal amount represented by the corresponding CDI. Subject to the provisions of the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, only the holder in whose name the relevant CDIs are recorded in the Register at the close of business on the relevant Record Date shall be entitled to (i) receive any such payment, (ii) give instructions as to any such action or (iii) act in respect of any such matter, as the case may be.

## **Risks relating to W&C Securities**

### *Certain Factors Affecting the Value and Trading Price of W&C Securities*

Either (1) the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled W&C Securities) or (2) the value of the Entitlement less (in the case of Warrants) the Exercise Price (the **Physical Settlement Value**) (in the case of Physical Delivery W&C Securities) at any time prior to expiration or exercise, as applicable, is typically expected to be less than the trading price of such W&C Securities at that time. The difference between the trading price and the Cash Settlement Amount or the Physical Settlement Value, as the case may be, will reflect, among other things, the "time value" of the W&C Securities. The "time value" of the W&C Securities will depend partly upon the length of the period remaining to expiration or exercise, as applicable, and expectations concerning the price or level of the Reference Item(s). W&C Securities offer hedging and investment diversification opportunities but also pose some additional risks with regard to interim value. The interim value of the W&C Securities varies with the price or level of the Reference Item(s), as well as by a number of other interrelated factors, including those specified herein.

Before exercising W&C Securities, Securityholders should carefully consider, among other things, (i) the trading price of the W&C Securities, (ii) the price or level and volatility of the Reference Item(s), (iii) the time remaining to expiration or exercise, as applicable, (iv) in the case of Cash Settled W&C Securities, the probable range of Cash Settlement Amounts, (v) any change(s) in interim interest rates and dividend yields if applicable, (vi) any change(s) in currency exchange rates and (vii) any related transaction costs.

An optional exercise feature in W&C Securities is likely to limit their market value. In the case of an optional exercise feature, during any period when the Issuer may elect to exercise W&C Securities, the market value of those W&C Securities generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be exercised. This also may be true prior to any exercise period. Potential investors should be aware that in certain circumstances, an optional exercise of the W&C Securities by the Issuer may result in a loss of all or a substantial portion of their investment.

### *Time Lag after Exercise*

In the case of any exercise of American Style Warrants and Bermudan Style Warrants, there will be a time lag between the time a Securityholder gives instructions to exercise and the time the applicable Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled Warrants) relating to such exercise is determined. Any such delay between the time of exercise and the determination of the Cash Settlement Amount will be specified in the Conditions of the W&C Securities. However, such delay could be significantly longer, particularly in the case of a delay in exercise of Warrants arising from any daily maximum exercise limitation, the occurrence of a market disruption event or failure to open of an exchange or related exchange (if applicable) or following the imposition of any exchange controls or other similar regulations affecting the ability to obtain or exchange any relevant currency (or basket of currencies) in the case of FX Linked W&C Securities. The applicable Cash Settlement Amount may change significantly during any such period, and such movement or movements could decrease the Cash Settlement Amount of the Warrants being exercised and may result in such Cash Settlement Amount being zero.

### *Minimum Exercise Amount*

If so indicated in the applicable Final Terms, a Securityholder must tender or hold a specified number of W&C Securities at any one time in order to exercise. Thus, Securityholders with fewer than the specified minimum number of W&C Securities will either have to sell their W&C Securities or purchase additional W&C Securities, incurring transaction costs in each case, in order to realise their investment. Furthermore, Securityholders of such W&C Securities incur the risk that there may be differences between the trading price of such W&C Securities and the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled W&C Securities) or the Physical Settlement Value (in the case of Physical Delivery W&C Securities) of such W&C Securities.

### *Limitations on Exercise*

In the case of American Style Warrants and Bermudan Style Warrants, if so indicated in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will have the option to limit the number of Warrants exercisable on any date (other than the Expiration Date) to the maximum number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, in conjunction with

such limitation, to limit the number of Warrants exercisable by any person or group of persons (whether or not acting in concert) on such date. In the event that the total number of Warrants being exercised on any date (other than the Expiration Date) exceeds such maximum number and the Issuer elects to limit the number of Warrants exercisable on such date, a Securityholder may not be able to exercise on such date all Warrants that such holder desires to exercise. In any such case, the number of Warrants to be exercised on such date will be reduced until the total number of Warrants exercised on such date no longer exceeds such maximum, such Warrants being selected at the discretion of the Issuer or in any other manner specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Warrants tendered for exercise but not exercised on such date will be automatically exercised on the next date on which such Warrants may be exercised, subject to the same daily maximum limitation and delayed exercise provisions.

## **Risks relating to particular Reference Items**

A wide range of Securities may be issued under the Programme. A number of these Securities may have features which contain particular risks for potential investors. Set out below is a description of the most common features.

### ***General risks and risks relating to Reference Item Linked Securities***

Reference Item Linked Securities involve a high degree of risk, which may include, among others, interest rate, foreign exchange, time value and political risks (some of which may be increased in the case of an emerging market Reference Item). Purchasers should be prepared to sustain a total loss of the purchase price of the Securities. This risk reflects the nature of such a Security as an asset which, other factors held constant, tends to decline in value over time and which may become worthless. Prospective purchasers of Securities should understand the risks of transactions involving the relevant Securities and should reach an investment decision only after careful consideration, with their advisers, of the suitability of such Securities in light of their particular financial circumstances, the information set forth herein and the information regarding the relevant Securities and the particular Reference Item to which the value of, or payments or deliveries in respect of, the relevant Securities may relate, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Reference Item Linked Securities will represent an investment linked to the economic performance of one or more specified Reference Item(s) (which may involve a combination of two or more types of Reference Items) and prospective investors should note that the return (if any) on their investment in such Securities will depend upon the performance of such Reference Item(s). Potential investors should also note that whilst the market value of such Securities is linked to such Reference Item(s) and will be influenced (positively or negatively) by such Reference Item(s), any change may not be comparable and may be disproportionate. It is impossible to predict how the level of the relevant Reference Item(s) will vary over time. In contrast to a direct investment in the relevant Reference Item(s), Securities represent the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of the Cash Settlement Amount(s), the Final Redemption Amount(s) or the Entitlement, as the case may be, as well as periodic payments of interest (if specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of N&C Securities) or Additional Amounts (if specified in the applicable Final Terms in the case of W&C Securities), all or some of which and the value of which will be determined by reference to the performance of the relevant Reference Item(s).

As the amounts payable and/or deliverable in respect of Reference Item Linked Securities are linked to the performance of the relevant Reference Item(s), a purchaser of such a Security must generally be correct about the direction, timing and magnitude of an anticipated change in the value of the relevant Reference Item(s). Assuming all other factors are held constant, the lower the value of such a Security and the shorter the remaining term to expiration (in the case of a Warrant), exercise (in the case of a Certificate) or redemption (in the case of a N&C Security), the greater the risk that purchasers of such Security will lose all or part of their investment.

Reference Item Linked Securities may be principal protected at maturity or non-principal protected. Investors in Reference Item Linked Securities that are non-principal protected may risk losing their entire investment if the value of the relevant Reference Item(s) does not move in the anticipated direction.

**PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS MUST REVIEW THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS TO ASCERTAIN WHAT THE RELEVANT REFERENCE ITEM(S) ARE AND TO SEE HOW THE CASH SETTLEMENT AMOUNT, FINAL REDEMPTION AMOUNT OR THE ENTITLEMENT, AS THE CASE MAY BE, AND ANY PERIODIC INTEREST PAYMENTS (IN THE CASE OF N&C SECURITIES) OR PAYMENTS OF ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS (IN THE CASE OF W&C SECURITIES) ARE DETERMINED AND WHEN SUCH AMOUNTS ARE PAYABLE AND/OR DELIVERABLE, AS THE CASE MAY BE, BEFORE MAKING ANY DECISION TO PURCHASE ANY SECURITIES.**

Fluctuations in the value and/or volatility of the relevant Reference Item(s) will affect the value of the relevant Securities. Other factors which may influence the market value of Securities include the creditworthiness of the Issuer and, if applicable, the Guarantor, general market sentiment, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, time value, potential dividend or interest payments (as applicable) in respect of the

relevant Reference Item(s), changes in the method of calculating the relevant Reference Item(s) from time to time and market expectations regarding the future performance of the relevant Reference Item(s), its composition and such Securities.

The Issuer may issue several issues of Securities relating to a particular Reference Item.

### ***Risks relating to Index Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Index Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable is dependent upon the level of or changes in the level of an index or a basket of indices. The index or indices may comprise of reference equities, bonds, other securities, property, currency exchange rate or other assets or bases of reference, and may be a well known and widely published index or indices or an index or indices established by the Issuer, an Affiliate of the Issuer or another entity which may not be widely published or available. An investment in Index Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional fixed rate or floating rate debt security.

Index Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of a specified asset or assets and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the index/indices. Interest payable on Index Linked Interest N&C Securities or Additional Amounts payable on Index Linked W&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of one or more indices.

Index Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a specified asset or assets and/or payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the index/indices.

The level of an Index is based on the value of the assets or reference bases notionally comprised in such Index, although prospective investors should note that the level of the Index at any time may not include the reinvestment of the yield (if any) on the assets or reference bases notionally comprised in the Index. Prospective investors should understand that global economic, financial and political developments, among other things, may have a material effect on the value of the assets or reference bases notionally comprising such Index and/or the performance of the Index.

Fluctuations in the value of an Index and changes in the price or market value or level of the assets or reference bases notionally contained in an Index and/or changes in the circumstances of the issuers or sponsors of such assets or reference bases, might have an adverse effect on the level of an Index and affect the value of Securities.

Potential investors in Index Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Index Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the value of the index/indices do not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the level of the index or indices may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in economic factors, including changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and the timing of changes in the relevant level of the index or indices may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the level of an index or result of a formula, the greater the effect on yield.

The components of an Index may represent values of only one or a few countries or industries. In addition, even where a large number of countries or industries are represented, an unequal weighting of those in the Index is possible. This means that if a country or industry in the Index experiences an unfavourable development then such Index may be disproportionately affected by it.

Prospective investors should also note that dividends or periodic payments (if any) paid to holders of the assets in an Index may not be taken into account in the Index or the Securities. Consequently, the return on the Securities may not reflect any dividends which would be paid to investors that had made a direct investment in the assets comprised in the Index. Consequently, the return on the Securities may be less than the return from a direct investment in the assets comprised in the Index.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the level of the index or the indices on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable (and the value of the Securities) will be magnified.

If the Calculation Agent determines that an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred at any relevant time, such determination may have an effect on the timing of valuation and consequently the value of the Securities and/or may delay settlement in respect of the Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Terms and Conditions of the Securities and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

Following the occurrence of an Index Adjustment Event in respect of any Index Linked Securities, the Issuer may require the Calculation Agent to determine such adjustment to the terms of such Index Linked Securities as it deems appropriate, which may include without limitation, (i) delaying any applicable valuation date(s), (ii) determining the relevant level of one or more indices, (iii) in the case of a basket of indices, removing any affected indices from the basket, or (iv) replacing any affected index with one or more replacement indices. Such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Index Linked Securities. In addition, the Issuer may redeem or cancel the Securities, as applicable, in whole or (in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket) in part following the occurrence of an Index Adjustment Event.

The market price of Index Linked Securities may be volatile and may depend on the time remaining to the redemption date or exercise date (as applicable) and the volatility of the level of the index or indices. The level of the index or indices may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions, including the stock exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which any securities comprising the index or indices may be traded.

Decisions or determinations made by the Index Sponsor regarding an Index may have a negative impact on the value of the Securities. This may lead to an Index level differing substantially from the one that would have been obtained had the Index Sponsor arrived at different decisions or determinations. Where the Index Sponsor is a member of the Nomura group, the making of such decisions or determinations may lead to a potential conflict of interest.

The Issuer shall have no liability to the Securityholders for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Index.

Changes in the composition of an Index or in some other regard might entail costs or otherwise have the effect of lowering the level or value of the Index, and thereby also the value of the Securities.

Where the composition of an Index is supposed to be published on an internet site (as provided for in the Index or the applicable Final Terms) or in other media, such publication might not always show the Index's up-to-date composition since updates may be posted with a delay.

### ***Risks relating to Equity Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Equity Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount, or interest or other interim amounts payable are dependent upon the price of or changes in the price of shares or a basket of shares or the price of a GDR/ADR or a basket of GDRs/ADRs or where, depending on the price or change in the price of the shares or basket of shares or the price a GDR/ADR or a basket of GDRs/ADRs, the Issuer has an obligation to deliver specified assets. Accordingly, an investment in Equity Linked Securities may bear similar market risks to a direct equity investment and investors should take advice accordingly. An investment in Equity Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

Risks relating to GDR/ADR Linked Securities are dealt with separately below (see "*Risks relating to GDR/ADR Linked Securities*").

Equity Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of a given number of share(s) and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the share(s).

Equity Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a given number of share(s) and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the share(s).

Potential investors in Equity Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Equity Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the value of the share(s) do not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the price of the share or basket of shares may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and the timing of changes in the relevant price of the share or shares may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the price of the share or shares, the greater the effect on yield.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the price of the share or shares on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, will be magnified.

If the Calculation Agent determines that an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred at any relevant time any such determination may have an effect on the timing of valuation and consequently the value of the Securities and/or may delay settlement in respect of the Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

In the case of Equity Linked Securities following the declaration by the Share Company of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Shares and, if so, will (i) make the corresponding adjustment, if any, to any of the terms of the relevant Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect (provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Share) and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment. Such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Equity Linked Securities.

In the event that an Additional Disruption Event occurs in respect of any Equity Linked Securities, then the Calculation Agent shall either (a)(i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of such Equity Linked Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such Additional Disruption Event and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment, or (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under (a) will produce a commercially reasonable result, notify the Issuer thereof in which event the Issuer may redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of such Equity Linked Securities as of such date as the Calculation Agent shall determine.

In addition, in the case of Equity Linked Securities, if a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency occurs in relation to any Share, the Issuer may take the action described in (i), (ii) or (iii) below:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the relevant Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Equity Linked Securities;
- (ii) redeem or cancel, as applicable, part (in the case of Equity Linked Securities relating to a basket of Shares) or all (in any other case) of the Securities. Following such redemption or cancellation an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption or cancellation proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the relevant Securities being redeemed or

cancelled and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Prospective investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time; or

- (iii) if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, require the Calculation Agent to select a substitute Share in accordance with specified substitution criteria to replace such affected Share.

The market price of Equity Linked Securities may be volatile and may be affected by the time remaining to the redemption date or exercise date (as applicable), the volatility of the share or shares, the dividend rate (if any) and the financial results and prospects of the issuer or issuers of the relevant share or shares as well as economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions, including factors affecting the stock exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which any such shares may be traded.

Generally no issuer of the relevant share(s) will have participated in the preparation of the relevant Final Terms or in establishing the terms of the Equity Linked Securities and none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable) or any Dealer will make any investigation or enquiry in connection with such offering with respect to any information concerning any such issuer of shares contained in such Final Terms or in the documents from which such information was extracted. Consequently, there can be no assurance that all events occurring prior to the relevant issue date (including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of any publicly available information) that would affect the trading price of the share will have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of any such events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning such an issuer of shares could affect the trading price of the share and therefore the trading price of the Securities.

Securityholders of Equity Linked Securities will not have voting rights or rights to receive dividends or distributions or any other rights with respect to the relevant shares to which such Securities relate.

#### ***Risks relating to GDR/ADR Linked Securities***

In the case of GDR/ADR Linked Securities, the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable will be dependent upon the value of GDRs or ADRs, and, depending on the price of or change in the price of the GDRs or ADRs, the Issuer may have an obligation to deliver specified assets. Accordingly, an investment in GDR/ADR Linked Securities may bear similar market risks to a direct GDR/ADR investment and investors should take advice accordingly. An investment in GDR/ADR Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

GDR/ADR Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of a given number of GDRs and/or ADRs and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the GDRs and/or ADRs. Interest payable on GDR/ADR Interest N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of the GDRs and/or ADRs.

GDR/ADR Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a given number of GDRs and/or ADRs and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the GDRs and/or ADRs.

Potential investors in GDR/ADR Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the GDR/ADR Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest, (ii) payments or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the value of the GDRs and/or ADRs does not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the price of the GDRs and/or ADRs may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and the timing of changes in the relevant price of the GDRs and/or ADRs may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the price of the GDRs and/or ADRs, the greater the effect on yield.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the price of the GDRs and/or ADRs on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, will be magnified.



The market price of GDR/ADR Linked Securities may be volatile and may be affected by the time remaining to the redemption date or exercise date (as applicable), the volatility of the GDRs and/or ADRs and the financial results and prospects of the issuer or issuers of the GDRs and/or ADRs as well as economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions, including factors affecting the stock exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which any such GDRs and/or ADRs may be traded.

The risk factors associated with (i) Disrupted Days, (ii) Potential Disruption Events, (iii) Additional Disruption Events and (iv) the occurrence of a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency set out in respect of Equity Linked Securities above are also applicable to GDR/ADR Linked Securities. In addition, these provisions may be applicable in respect of the applicable GDR/ADR and/or the relevant underlying shares and prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities. Furthermore, certain of these or similar events may also affect the depositary which is the legal owner of the underlying shares. Any such event which has a material adverse impact on the depositary may have a corresponding adverse effect on the performance of the Securities.

### ***Risks relating to FX Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue FX Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable are dependent upon movements in currency or foreign exchange rates or are payable in one or more currencies which may be different from the currency in which the Securities are denominated. Accordingly, an investment in FX Linked Securities may bear similar market risks to a direct foreign exchange investment and investors should take advice accordingly. An investment in FX Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

The foreign exchange rate(s) to which the FX Linked Securities are linked will affect the nature and value of the investment return on such Securities. Foreign exchange rates are dependent on the supply and demand for currencies in the international foreign exchange markets, which are subject to economic factors, including inflation rates and interest rates in the jurisdiction(s) in which the relevant currency is the lawful currency, economic forecasts, international political factors, currency convertibility and risks associated with making financial investments in the currency concerned, speculation and measures taken by governments and central banks. Emerging market or non-deliverable currencies can be significantly more volatile than deliverable currencies or currencies of developed markets and are more likely to be the subject of events that disrupt a particular market for a currency. Disruption events that may apply to FX Linked Securities are set out in Annex 3 "*Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities*". The applicable Final Terms will specify which Disruption Events apply to a particular series of FX Linked Securities. Consequences of a Disruption Event are set out below.

FX Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of specified amount of one or more currencies and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the currency/currencies. Interest payable on FX Linked Interest N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of one or more currencies.

FX Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a specified amount of one or more currencies and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the currency/currencies.

Potential investors in any FX Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the FX Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the currency exchange rates do not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in currency exchange rates may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates or other indices and the timing of changes in the exchange rates may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the price of the currency exchange rates, the greater the effect on yield.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage

factor, the effect of changes in the currency exchange rates on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable, or Entitlement deliverable, will be magnified.

Fluctuations in exchange rates of the relevant currency (or basket of currencies) will affect the value of FX Linked Securities. Furthermore, investors who intend to convert gains or losses from the exercise, redemption or sale of FX Linked Securities into their home currency may be affected by fluctuations in exchange rates between their home currency and Settled Currency (as defined below) of the Securities. Currency values may be affected by complex political and economic factors, including governmental action to fix or support the value of a currency/currencies, regardless of other market forces (see "*Exchange rate risks and exchange controls*" below).

In the event that a Disruption Event has occurred or exists as of the relevant time(s) for determination of any Settlement Rate or any other relevant time on any day and such Disruption Event is material in the context of determining such Settlement Rate then one or more of the following fallback provisions may be applicable to the Securities, each as further specified in the applicable Final Terms (and, if more than one such fallback provision is relevant, the Calculation Agent may select any of such fallback provisions as it determines appropriate):

- (i) the Calculation Agent may determine the relevant Settlement Rate by reference to such source(s) it deems relevant;
- (ii) the Calculation Agent may determine the relevant Settlement Rate by reference to a specified fallback reference price;
- (iii) the relevant valuation date may be postponed; or
- (iv) the Issuer may redeem or cancel, as applicable, the Securities early.

The application of any such fallback provisions may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected FX Linked Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions of the Securities and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

### ***Risks relating to Commodity Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Commodity Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable are dependent upon the price or changes in the price of commodities, basket of commodities, a commodity index or basket of commodity indices or where, depending on the price or change in the price of the commodities, basket of commodities, commodity index or basket of commodity indices, the Issuer has an obligation to deliver specified assets. Accordingly, an investment in Commodity Linked Securities may bear similar market risks to a direct commodity investment and investors should take advice accordingly. An investment in Commodity Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

Commodity Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of specified amount of one or more commodities and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the commodity, commodity index, commodities and/or commodity indices. Interest payable on Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of one or more commodity, commodity index, commodities and/or commodity indices.

Commodity Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a specified amount of one or more commodities and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the commodity, commodity index, commodities and/or commodity indices.

Potential investors in Commodity Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Commodity Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a

substantial portion of their investment if the value of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices) do not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the price of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices) may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and the timing of changes in the relevant price of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices) may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the price or level of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices), the greater the effect on yield.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the price or level of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices) on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, will be magnified.

The market price of Commodity Linked Securities may be volatile and may be affected by the time remaining to the redemption date or exercise date, as applicable, the volatility of the commodity(ies) or commodity index(ices) as well as economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions, including factors affecting the stock exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which any such commodity(ies) may be traded.

Following the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event which is continuing on any Pricing Date, the Relevant Commodity Price for that Pricing Date will be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the first applicable Disruption Fallback that provides a Relevant Commodity Price, such Disruption Fallback may require that:

- (i) the Calculation Agent determines the Relevant Commodity Price based on the price for that Pricing Date of the first alternate Commodity Reference Price, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms and not subject to a Commodity Market Disruption Event;
- (ii) the publication or announcement of the Relevant Commodity Price be delayed; or
- (iii) the Calculation Agent determines the Relevant Commodity Price or the price for an Underlying Futures Contract, as applicable (or a method for determining the foregoing), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price or Underlying Futures Contract, as applicable, and any other information that in its sole discretion it deems relevant.

The application of any such Disruption Fallback provisions may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Commodity Linked Securities.

If, with respect to a Commodity Index, an Index Adjustment Event occurs, then the Calculation Agent may calculate the Relevant Price using, in lieu of a published level for the relevant index, the level for the index as at the applicable Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the index last in effect prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Underlying Futures Contracts that comprised the Index immediately prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event (other than those Underlying Futures Contracts that have ceased to be listed on any relevant Exchange). Any such Calculation Agent determination may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Commodity Linked Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions of the Securities and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

Commodities are generally divided into four main classes and Commodity Indices may include one or more of these: (i) **Energy**: which includes crude oil, gasoline, heating oil and natural gas; (ii) **Agriculture**: which includes corn, soybeans, wheat, sugar, cocoa, cotton and coffee; (iii) **Livestock**: which includes cattle and hogs; and (iv) **Metals**: which can be subdivided into base metals such as aluminium, copper, nickel, lead and zinc, and precious metals such as gold and silver. Specific risk factors in respect of each of these classes of Commodities are set out below:

#### *Certain risks specific to energy commodities*

Crude oil, heating oil, natural gas and unleaded gasoline are energy-related commodities. In addition to factors affecting commodities generally that are described above, Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of crude oil, heating oil, natural gas or unleaded gasoline may be subject to a number of additional factors specific to energy-related commodities that might cause price volatility. These may include, among others:

- changes in the level of industrial and commercial activity with high levels of energy demand;
- disruptions in the supply chain or in the production or supply of other energy sources;
- price changes in alternative sources of energy;
- adjustments to inventory;
- variations in production and shipping costs;
- costs associated with regulatory compliance, including environmental regulations; and
- changes in industrial, government and consumer demand, both in individual consuming nations and internationally.

These factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of any energy-related commodity may offset or compound the effect of another factor.

#### *Certain risks specific agriculture commodities*

Cocoa, coffee, corn, cotton, soybeans, soybean oil, sugar and wheat are agricultural commodities. Cocoa, coffee, cotton and sugar are soft commodities; corn, soybeans and wheat are grains. In addition to factors affecting commodities generally that are described above, Commodity Linked Securities that are linked to the price of cocoa, coffee, corn, cotton, soybeans, soybean oil, sugar or wheat may be subject to a number of additional factors specific to agricultural commodities, and softs or grains. that might cause price volatility. These may include, among others:

- weather conditions, including floods, drought and freezing conditions;
- changes in government policies;
- changes in global demand for food or clothing;
- planting decisions;
- changes in bio-diesel or ethanol demand; and
- changes in demand for agricultural products, softs or grains, and in particular cocoa, coffee, corn, cotton, soybeans, soybean oil, sugar or wheat, both with end users and as inputs into various industries.

These factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of any agriculture commodity may offset or compound the effect of another factor.

#### *Certain risks specific to livestock commodities*

Lean hogs and live cattle are a type of livestock. In addition to factors affecting commodities generally that are described above, Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of lean hogs, live cattle or other livestock may be subject to a number of additional factors specific to livestock that might cause price volatility. These may include, among others:

- weather conditions, including floods, drought and freezing conditions;
- disease and famine;

- changes in government policies; and
- changes in end-user demand for livestock.

These factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of any livestock may offset or compound the effect of another factor.

*Certain risks specific to base metal commodities*

Aluminium, copper, lead, nickel, tin and zinc are industrial metals. In addition to factors affecting commodities generally that are described above, Commodity Linked Securities that are linked to the price of aluminium, copper, lead, nickel, tin, zinc or other base metals may be subject to a number of additional factors specific to industrial metals that might cause price volatility. These may include, among others:

- changes in the level of industrial activity using industrial metals, and in particular aluminium, copper, lead, nickel, tin or zinc, including the availability of substitutes such as man-made or synthetic substitutes;
- disruptions in the supply chain, from mining to storage to smelting or refining; adjustments to inventory;
- variations in production costs, including storage, labour and energy costs; costs associated with regulatory compliance, including environmental regulations; and
- changes in industrial, government and consumer demand, both in individual consuming nations and internationally.

These factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of any base metal may offset or compound the effect of another factor.

*The London Metal Exchange's use of or omission to use price controls may result in limited appreciation but unlimited depreciation in the price of certain base metal futures contracts traded on the LME and, therefore, the value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of such base metals.*

U.S. exchanges have regulations that limit the amount of fluctuation in some futures contract prices that may occur during a single business day. These limits are generally referred to as "daily price fluctuation limits". In contrast, futures contracts on aluminium, copper, lead, nickel that are traded on the London Metal Exchange (the **LME**) are not subject to daily price fluctuation limits to restrict the extent of daily fluctuations in the prices of such contracts. In a declining market, therefore, it is possible that prices for one or more contracts traded on the LME would continue to decline without limitation within a trading day or over a period of trading days. A steep decline in the price of the futures contract could have a significant adverse impact on the value of any Commodity Linked Securities linked to such aluminium, copper, lead, nickel futures contracts.

Moreover, the LME has discretion to impose "backwardation limits" by permitting short sellers who are unable to effect delivery of an underlying commodity and/or borrow such commodity at a price per day that is no greater than the backwardation limit to defer their delivery obligations by paying a penalty in the amount of the backwardation limit to buyers for whom delivery was deferred. Backwardation limits tend to either constrain appreciation or cause depreciation of the prices of futures contracts expiring in near delivery months. Impositions of such backwardation limits could adversely affect the value of any Commodity Linked Securities linked to such aluminium, copper, lead, nickel futures contracts.

*Contracts traded on the LME are exposed to concentration risks beyond those characteristic of futures contracts on U.S. futures exchanges.*

Futures contracts traded on U.S. futures exchanges generally call for delivery of the physical commodities to which such contracts relate in stated delivery months. In contrast, contracts traded on the LME may call for delivery on a daily, weekly or monthly basis. As a result, there may be a greater risk of a concentration of positions in contracts trading on the LME on particular delivery dates than for futures contracts traded on U.S. futures exchanges, since, for example, contracts calling for delivery on a daily, weekly or monthly basis could call for delivery on the same or approximately the same date. Such a concentration of positions, in

turn, could cause temporary aberrations in the prices of contracts traded on the LME for delivery dates to which such positions relate. To the extent such aberrations are in evidence on a given pricing date with respect to the price of any such futures contract, they could adversely affect the value of any Commodity Linked Securities linked to such futures contracts.

#### *Certain risks specific to precious metal commodities*

Gold, silver, platinum and palladium are precious metals. In addition to factors affecting commodities generally that are described above, Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of gold, silver, platinum or palladium may be subject to a number of additional factors that might cause price volatility. These may include, among others:

- disruptions in the supply chain, from mining to storage to smelting or refining;
- adjustments to inventory;
- variations in production costs, including storage, labour and energy costs;
- costs associated with regulatory compliance, including environmental regulations;
- changes in industrial, government and consumer demand, both in individual consuming nations and internationally;
- precious metal leasing rates;
- currency exchange rates;
- level of economic growth and inflation; and
- the degree to which consumers, governments, corporate and financial institutions hold physical gold as a safe haven asset (hoarding) which may be caused by a banking crisis/recovery, a rapid change in the value of other assets (both financial and physical) or changes in the level of geopolitical tension.

These factors interrelate in complex ways, and the effect of one factor on the market value of Commodity Linked Securities linked to the price of any precious metals may offset or compound the effect of another factor.

#### ***Risks relating to Fund Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Fund Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable are dependent upon the price or changes in the price of a fund share or unit or a basket of fund shares or units or where, depending on the price or changes in the price of a fund share or unit or basket of fund shares or units, the Issuer has an obligation to deliver specified assets. Accordingly, an investment in Fund Linked Securities may bear similar market risks to a direct fund investment and investors should take advice accordingly. An investment in Fund Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

Fund Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by the physical delivery of specified amount of one or more fund shares or units and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the fund share(s) or unit(s). Interest payable on Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of one or more fund shares or units.

Fund Linked W&C Securities may be settled by the physical delivery of a specified amount of one or more fund shares or units and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the fund share(s) or unit(s).

Potential investors in Fund Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Fund Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the value of the fund share(s) or unit(s) do not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the price of fund share(s) or unit(s) may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and the timing of changes in the relevant price of the fund share(s) or unit(s) may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the price or prices of the fund share(s) or unit(s), the greater the effect on yield.

Despite the fact that, in relation to any Fund, a net asset value may be published, potential investors should be aware that in most cases payments on the Fund Linked Securities will be determined by reference to amounts that would be received by a hypothetical investor in the relevant Fund. Any such amounts may be significantly different from amounts calculated by reference to the net asset value of the relevant Fund. In addition, potential investors should be aware that, in relation to payments due on Fund Linked Securities which are determined by reference to amounts that would be received by a hypothetical investor, where such hypothetical investor would receive payments after their scheduled payment date, corresponding delays may also be made to equivalent payments on the Fund Linked Securities.

As part of its investment policy, a Fund might invest in assets that are largely illiquid. A possible consequence of this is that the Fund is not able to sell these assets at the planned time, or can only do so at a lower price. If the planned sale is delayed, the value of the asset concerned can change substantially between the planned and actual time of sale. In the event of a negative change, the fund's net asset value may also decline. Such a delay may also create difficulties in calculating the fund's net asset value. Any such delayed calculation may entail further unfavourable consequences for the Securityholders.

Investors should be aware that a Fund that pursues "alternative investment strategies" (for example, a hedge fund) also bears the risks specific to such types of investment strategy. These may include one or more of the following: lack of transparency, inadequate investment restrictions, concentration of risks, leverage, use of derivatives, short sales and trading in illiquid instruments. In addition, the fund manager and any trustee are often unable to offer any protection against the risk of fraud or misrepresentation by a trading consultant, asset manager or other service provider of the fund.

Furthermore, investors should be aware that the Fund may either invest directly in the assets or may reference the assets' performance using a multitude of hedging strategies and/or mathematical modelling techniques. These strategies and techniques can change over time. They may also be speculative in nature, prove ineffective, or entail a substantial risk of loss. It may be difficult to obtain valuations of products to which such strategies and/or techniques are applied. Furthermore, the loss in value regarding such products may be greater than with other investments. Alternative investment vehicles are often unregulated, offer only limited information about their activities, may charge high costs, commissions and fees (including fees charged on the basis of unrealised profits), have no minimum credit standards, pursue short-selling strategies, use external resources to a large degree, and offer securities relating to accounts not managed separately.

Valuation errors in calculating the net asset value of investment vehicles contained in a fund of funds affect the calculation of that fund of funds' net asset value and the relevant redemption proceeds. A fund of funds may invest in vehicles that are not quoted in recognised securities markets or are traded over-the-counter. In these cases, the net asset value of the investment vehicle as calculated by its manager is used to calculate the net asset value of the fund of funds. Should the data obtained be erroneous in any way, this can have a substantial impact on the fund of funds' net asset value and the relevant redemption proceeds. The manager of an investment vehicle might calculate the respective net asset value with delays, in which case the calculation of the net asset value per share of the fund of funds can be based on the estimated net asset value per share of such vehicle. The estimated net asset value can differ from the final one published later. Since a Fund may invest in shares of investment vehicles that are not publicly quoted and can only be acquired through the management companies or administrators, obtaining confirmations of the execution of orders to buy or sell investments can also be delayed. The determination of the net asset value can be based on such orders to buy or sell investments even before confirmation of the actual execution has been received. If such a confirmation does not precisely correspond to the orders issued, this can have a substantial impact on the net asset value and thus the relevant redemption proceeds.

The relevant Fund may concentrate its assets on certain countries, industries or investment classes. In this case it can be subject to greater fluctuations in value than if it diversified the risks among lines of business,

regions and countries. The value of investments in certain countries, industries and investment classes may be very volatile within brief periods of time.

The relevant Fund may be subject to substantial currency risks. Even a Fund's hedging transactions may not exclude such risks. Funds that invest in lightly regulated, narrow and exotic markets face certain risks. For example, some markets can face government actions resulting in the full or partial loss of the invested asset or attachment of the asset invested there. These markets might also be regulated less reliably than others.

Funds might be subject to no supervision or may invest in vehicles that are themselves unsupervised. Conversely, the introduction of supervision over previously unregulated funds can result in substantial disadvantages for them.

A large number of subscription or repurchase orders with the Fund by investors can lead to either an accelerated sale or temporary dilution of assets and higher fees for the remaining investors or "gating" where such orders are only satisfied in part, with others being delayed.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the price of the fund share(s) or unit(s) on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable, or Entitlement deliverable, will be magnified.

The price of unit(s) or fund share(s) may be affected by the performance of the fund service providers, and in particular the investment adviser.

Following the existence or occurrence of any Fund Potential Adjustment Event (whether or not such Potential Fund Adjustment Event is continuing), the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Fund Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting, concentrative or other effect on the relevant Fund Interest and, if so, may make a corresponding adjustment, if any, to any one or more of any of the terms of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for that diluting, concentrative or other effect and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Any such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Fund Linked Securities.

Following the existence or occurrence of a Fund Event (whether or not such Fund Event is continuing), the Issuer may:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to make such determinations and/or adjustments to the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as it determines appropriate to account for the Fund Event (including, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, replacing any affected Fund Interest with a replacement Fund Interest);
- (ii) redeem or cancel, as applicable, the Securities;
- (iii) redeem or cancel, as applicable, a portion of the Securities and elect, in lieu of payment, to deliver or procure delivery of some or all of the relevant Fund Interests (or, if applicable, Spin-off Fund Interests) to which the Securities relate;
- (iv) redeem or cancel, as applicable, a portion of the Securities at such amount as the Calculation Agent determines could be realised by a Hypothetical Investor for immediately available cash proceeds at such time, less all unwind costs, taxes and expenses incurred by the Issuer or any Affiliate or agent in such realisation; or
- (v) delay payment of any redemption, settlement, interest amounts (in the case of Fund Linked N&C Securities) or additional amounts (in the case of Fund Linked W&C Securities).

The application of any such provisions may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Fund Linked Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions of the Securities and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

Subject as may be provided in the applicable Final Terms, the price in respect of a Fund and the related Relevant Holding, will be determined by reference to an amount in the Settlement Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the redemption proceeds relating to the Relevant Holding that the



Calculation Agent determines would be received by a hypothetical investor. A Relevant Holding, in respect of a Fund, is the holding of such number or amount of Fund Interests per nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or per W&C Security, as applicable, as is specified in the applicable Final Terms which shall be deemed to be acquired by a hypothetical investor. Such Relevant Holding may be subject to adjustment including but without limitation following (i) interest payments, if any, (ii) Fund equalisations or (iii) the redemption of Fund Shares attributed to fee payments. Where any such adjustment has the effect of decreasing the Relevant Holding, this may have an adverse effect on the calculation of the price of the Fund and, consequently, the performance of the Fund Linked Securities.

In the case of Fund Linked Securities linked to Exchange Traded Funds, if the Calculation Agent determines that an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred at any relevant time any such determination may have an effect on the timing of valuation and consequently the value of the Securities and/or may delay settlement in respect of the Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Terms and Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

Funds regularly charge fees (such as management fees) that lower the redemption proceeds used to determine the redemption, cancellation and/or interim amounts under the Securities. In addition, other fees and expenses can be incurred that are charged by third persons employed by the fund manager to provide services connected to the Fund (such as custodian bank fees, fees for investment advice and auditing). Furthermore, the fund manager, asset manager or investment consultant may charge a performance-related fee.

There may also be fees incurred at the level of the assets held by a Fund that lower the value of these assets, and thereby also indirectly lower the net asset value of the Fund itself. Such fees occur especially if the Fund for its part invests in other funds (a fund of funds) or other investment vehicles or instruments entailing fees.

These fees may lower the net asset value of the fund, and thereby also indirectly lower the redemption, cancellation and/or interim amounts under the Securities.

Certain conflicts of interest may occur in connection with a Fund's business activities. With a trustee, manager or consultant of the Fund, potential conflicts of interest may arise due to fee refunds or other benefits. In addition, advisers of the Fund and their employees may perform management, trading or consulting services for other accounts. Where investments are lucrative, one of these people might be tempted to initially favour the portfolios yielding the highest fees.

Similarly, fund advisors and their employees or senior officials may provide management, trading or consulting services for their own accounts and those of other customers and make recommendations or adopt positions differing from those issued for or maintained by the Fund or competing with those of the Fund. People entrusted with managing the Fund assets might receive performance fees but not participate in possible losses. This can create an incentive to execute riskier transactions. Furthermore, persons connected with an administrator, manager, trustee or other persons involved in the fund's management might enter into their own transactions with the fund. Besides these, other conflicts of interest may exist.

In the case of Fund Linked Securities linked to Exchange Traded Funds following the declaration by the ETF of the occurrence of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical relevant Fund Shares and, if so, will (i) make the corresponding adjustment, if any, to any of the terms of the relevant Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment. Such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Fund Linked Securities.

In addition, in the case of Fund Linked Securities linked to Exchange Traded Funds, if a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Material Underlying Event, Nationalisation or Insolvency occurs in relation to any Fund Share, the Issuer may, *inter alia*, take the action described in (i) or (ii) below:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the relevant Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the Merger Event, Tender

Offer, De-listing, Material Underlying Event, Nationalisation or Insolvency and determine the effective date of that adjustment. Such adjustment may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of the affected Fund Linked Securities; or

- (ii) redeem or cancel, as applicable, all of the Securities. Following such redemption or cancellation an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption or cancellation proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the relevant Securities being redeemed or cancelled and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Prospective investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

The market price of Fund Linked Securities may be volatile and may depend on the time remaining to the redemption date or settlement date (as applicable) and the volatility of the price of fund share(s) or unit(s). The price of fund share(s) or unit(s) may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions, including factors affecting the exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which any units in the fund or funds may be traded.

### ***Risks relating to Inflation Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Inflation Linked Securities where the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest or other interim amounts payable are dependent upon the level or changes in the level of an inflation index or a basket of inflation indices. An investment in Inflation Linked Securities will entail significant risks not associated with a conventional debt security.

Inflation Linked Redemption N&C Securities may be redeemable by the Issuer by payment of the par value amount and/or by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the inflation index/indices. Interest payable on Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities may be calculated by reference to the value of one or more inflation index/indices.

Inflation Linked W&C Securities will be settled by payment of an amount determined by reference to the value of the inflation index/indices.

Potential investors in Inflation Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Inflation Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal investment if the value of the inflation index does not move in the anticipated direction.

In addition, the movements in the level of the inflation index may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in other economic variables or indices and the timing of changes in the relevant level of the inflation index may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the level of an inflation index or result of a formula, the greater the effect on yield.

If the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable are determined in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or by reference to some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the level of an inflation index on the Final Redemption Amount, Cash Settlement Amount or interest payable will be magnified.

Pursuant to the relevant Conditions, the Calculation Agent may make determinations in relation to the inflation index or indices, and in certain circumstances, following cessation of publication of the inflation index, the Calculation Agent may determine that there is no appropriate alternative inflation index, in which case the Issuer may redeem or cancel the Securities, as applicable. Such determinations may have an effect on the timing of valuation and consequently the value of the Securities and/or may delay settlement in respect of the Securities. Prospective purchasers should review the relevant Conditions of the Securities and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Securities.

The market price of Inflation Linked Securities may be volatile and may depend on the time remaining to the redemption date or exercise date (as applicable) and the volatility of the level of the inflation index. The

level of the inflation index may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions.

### ***Risks relating to Credit Linked Securities***

#### ***General risks relating to Credit Linked Securities***

The Issuer may issue Credit Linked Securities where the amount payable is dependent upon whether certain events (**Credit Events**) have occurred in respect of one or more Reference Entity/Entities and, if so, on the value of certain specified assets of such Reference Entity/Entities or where, if such events have occurred, on redemption or cancellation (as applicable) the Issuer's obligation is to deliver certain specified assets.

Prospective investors in any such Credit Linked Securities should be aware that depending on the terms of the Credit Linked Securities (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest (or other periodic payments), (ii) payments may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) except in the case of Securities which are principally protected at maturity, they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment.

The market price of Credit Linked Securities may be volatile and will be affected by, amongst other things, the time remaining to the redemption date or settlement date, as applicable, prevailing credit spreads and the creditworthiness of the relevant Reference Entity which in turn may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions. In the event of early redemption or early cancellation, as applicable, of Credit Linked Securities following the occurrence of a Credit Event, the Credit Linked Securities will either (i) cease to bear interest from the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Credit Event Determination Date if "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as Not Applicable in the applicable Final Terms, or (ii) cease to bear interest from the Credit Event Determination Date if "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as being Applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

Where the Credit Linked Securities provide for physical delivery, the Issuer may determine that the specified assets to be delivered are either (a) assets which for any reason (including, without limitation, failure of the relevant clearance system or due to any law, regulation, court order or market conditions or the non-receipt of any requisite consents with respect to the delivery of assets which are loans) it is impossible or illegal to deliver on the specified settlement date or (b) assets which the Issuer and/or any Affiliate and/or agent has not received under the terms of any transaction and/or trading position entered into by the Issuer and/or such Affiliate and/or agent to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Securities. Any such determination may delay settlement in respect of the Credit Linked Securities and/or cause the obligation to deliver such specified assets to be replaced by an obligation to pay a cash amount which, in either case, may affect the value of the Credit Linked Securities and, in the case of payment of a cash amount, will affect the timing of the valuation of such Credit Linked Securities and as a result, the amount payable on redemption or cancellation. Prospective investors should review the relevant Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to ascertain whether and how such provisions should apply to the Credit Linked Securities.

The Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities), the Dealer(s) or any of their respective Affiliates may have acquired, or during the term of the Securities may acquire, non-public information with respect to the Reference Entity/Entities that they may not disclose. Prospective investors must therefore make an investment decision based upon their own due diligence and purchase the Credit Linked Securities in the knowledge that non-public information which the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Dealer(s) or any of their respective Affiliates may have will not be disclosed to investors. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Dealer(s) or any of their respective Affiliates is under any obligation (i) to review on the Securityholders' behalf, the business, financial conditions, prospects, creditworthiness, status or affairs of the Reference Entity/Entities or conduct any investigation or due diligence into the Reference Entity/Entities or (ii) other than as may be required by applicable rules and regulations relating to the Securities, to make available (a) any information relating to the Securities or (b) any non-public information they may possess in respect of the Reference Entity/Entities.

Certain Credit Linked Securities may be highly leveraged instruments, including without limitation (i) Credit Linked Securities linked to a notional amount of Reference Entities or Reference Obligations exceeding the Calculation Amount or Issue Price of the Credit Linked Securities, as applicable, or (ii) Credit Linked Securities linked to the first-to-default reference entity within a reference portfolio (or similar arrangements

over a reference portfolio). The use of leverage is a speculative investment technique designed to enhance returns. However, such technique will also magnify the adverse impacts of a Credit Event.

In the case of Physical Delivery, where the Reference Obligation is a loan, in order for the Delivery of the loan (or an interest in the loan) to be effected, the Reference Obligation must be capable of being transferred to the Securityholder in accordance with its terms and the Securityholders must have the capacity to hold such loan (or loan interest).

In the event that the Calculation Agent is unable to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation prior to the Extension Date, and if so specified in the applicable Final Terms:

- (a) the Issuer shall have the right on or after the Extension Date to redeem or cancel the Credit Linked Securities, as applicable, at their fair market value by notice to the Securityholders of the relevant Securities; or
- (b) the obligations of the Issuer under the Securities shall cease as of the end of the day on the Extension Date.

The Issuer's obligations in respect of Credit Linked Securities are irrespective of the existence or amount of the Issuer's and/or any Affiliates' credit exposure to a Reference Entity and the Issuer and/or any Affiliate need not suffer any loss nor provide evidence of any loss as a result of the occurrence of a Credit Event.

#### *2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions*

While there are many similarities between the terms used in this Base Prospectus (in particular, in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities) and the terms used in the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivative Definitions, as supplemented from time to time (the **Credit Derivatives Definitions**), there are a number of differences. In particular, the Issuer and the Guarantor have determined the certain provisions of the Credit Derivatives Definitions, which are intended for use by market participants in "over the counter" transactions, require amendment when incorporated in the terms of an offering of securities such as the Credit Linked Securities. Therefore, a prospective investor should understand that the complete terms and conditions of the Credit Linked Securities are as set out in this Base Prospectus and the applicable Final Terms and that the Credit Derivative Definitions are not incorporated by reference herein. Consequently, investing in Credit Linked Securities is not necessarily equivalent to investing a credit default swap that incorporates the Credit Derivatives Definitions.

While ISDA has published and supplemented the Credit Derivatives Definitions in order to facilitate transactions and promote uniformity in the credit derivatives market, the credit derivatives market has evolved over time and is expected to continue to change. Consequently, the Credit Derivatives Definitions and the terms applied to credit derivatives, including Credit Linked Securities are subject to further evolution. Past events have shown that the view of market participants may differ as to how the Credit Derivatives Definitions operate or should operate. As a result of the continued evolution of the market, the Credit Linked Securities may not conform to future market standards. Such a result may have a negative impact on the Credit Linked Securities.

There can be no assurances that changes to the terms applicable to credit derivatives generally will be predicable or favourable to the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Securityholders. Future amendment or supplements to the terms applicable to credit derivatives generally will only apply to Credit Linked Securities that have already been issued if the Issuer and the Securityholders agree to amend such Credit Linked Securities to incorporate such amendments or supplements and other conditions to amending the Credit Linked Securities have been met.

#### *Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with market convention*

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees which the

Calculation Agent and the Issuer determine in a commercially reasonable manner are necessary to reflect or govern market practice for credit derivative transactions.

*Cheapest to deliver*

Following an Event Determination Date, subject to Auction Settlement procedures, if applicable, the Issuer is entitled to select an Obligation for delivery (or, if Cash Settlement applies, for valuation) which has the lowest value in the market at the relevant time, provided such obligation satisfies certain specifications and limits for qualification as a Deliverable Obligation or Obligation (as the case may be).

*Increase of risk due to the replacement of a Reference Entity or succession*

Reference Entities may be replaced due to events beyond the control of the Issuer, such as the merger of a corporate entity with another entity, in which case the Reference Entity may be replaced by its successor. Each such replacement may result in an increase in the risks involved for the Securityholders.

*Concentration risks in case of Credit Linked N&C Securities referring to a portfolio of Reference Entities*

The probability of the occurrence of Credit Events with respect to the Reference Entities in a portfolio may depend on the degree of diversification among the Reference Entities. The composition of the portfolio of Reference Entities may change after the Issue Date. Such change may result in an increase of concentration among the Reference Entities and therefore also in an increase in the risks associated with such concentration.

*Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with the terms of the Securities*

In addition to any amendments the Calculation Agent may make from time to time to the provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities in accordance with market convention (described above), the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities themselves contain certain provisions which permit the Calculation Agent in certain circumstances to make certain adjustments to such Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities. Such adjustments may affect both payments made to Securityholders under the Credit Linked Securities and the timing of any such payments.

*Risks relating to Auction Settlement of Credit Linked Securities*

*Auction Settlement*

Where an Auction Final Price Determination Date occurs, the Auction Final Price will be determined according to an auction procedure set out in the applicable Transaction Auction Settlement Terms, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time. The Auction Final Price determined pursuant to an auction may be less than the market value that would otherwise have been determined in respect of the relevant Reference Obligation. The Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders may have little or no influence in the outcome of any such auction.

*Auction Final Price and the Issuer's and/or the Guarantor's ability to influence the Auction Final Price*

If the Credit Linked Securities are redeemed or cancelled, as applicable, following the occurrence of a Credit Event, the amount payable in respect of the Securities may be determined by reference to the Auction Final Price determined according to an auction procedure set out in the applicable Transaction Auction Settlement Terms. There is a possibility that the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Calculation Agent (or one of their Affiliates) would act as a participating bidder in any such auction. In such capacity, it may take certain actions which may influence the Auction Final Price including (without limitation): (a) providing rates of conversion to determine the applicable currency conversion rates to be used to convert any obligations which are not denominated in the auction currency into such currency for the purposes of the auction; and (b) submitting bids, offers and physical settlement requests with respect to the relevant Deliverable Obligations. In deciding whether to take any such action (or whether to act as a participating bidder in any auction), the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Calculation Agent (or any Affiliate of any of them) shall be under no obligation to consider the interests of any Securityholder.

### *Role of the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee*

Credit Derivative Determinations Committees were established pursuant to the 2009 ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees and Auction Settlement Supplement to the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (published on 12 March 2009) to make determinations that are relevant to the majority of the credit derivatives market and to promote transparency and consistency. In respect of a Credit Event relating to a Credit Linked Security, prospective purchasers should note that the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has the power to make binding decisions on critical issues such as whether a Credit Event has occurred, which obligations are to be valued and whether an auction should take place in accordance with and as more fully described in the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees Rules, as published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and as amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof. Consequently, payments on the Credit Linked Securities and the timing of any such payments may be affected by any such relevant decisions if Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method for a series of Securities in the relevant Final Terms.

### *Credit Event and Succession Event Backstop Dates*

In respect of a Credit Event relating to a series of Credit Linked Securities, a Credit Event may not be triggered unless a request is submitted to ISDA for the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to consider whether the relevant event constitutes a Credit Event within 60 calendar days of the occurrence of such potential Credit Event unless an Event Determination Date has already occurred with respect to such event. For Succession Events the look-back period is 90 calendar days and functions similarly. These provisions mean that there is a time limit on the ability to act on a Credit Event or Succession Event and that it is possible that the Credit Linked Securities could be affected by a Credit Event or Succession Event that took place prior to the Trade Date.

### *Settlement Suspension, Adjustments and Interest Provisions*

If, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date but prior to the Credit Settlement Date or, to the extent applicable, a Valuation Date, ISDA publicly announces that the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to determine the occurrence of a Credit Event have been satisfied, the Calculation Agent may at its option determine that the applicable timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions and the definitions of Credit Event Redemption Date, Valuation Date, Physical Settlement Period, and any other Credit Linked Condition as determined by the Calculation Agent shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a **Suspension Period**) until such time as ISDA subsequently publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has resolved (a) that a Credit Event has or has not occurred or (b) not to determine such matters. Once ISDA has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has made such resolution, the relevant timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by ISDA.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (i) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to these Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension and (ii) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

In the case of interest bearing Credit Linked N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated in accordance with N&C Security Condition 6 provided that:

- (a) if a Suspension Period falls in any one or more Interest Period(s), then no interest shall accrue during each portion of an Interest Period during which a Suspension Period exists; and
- (b) if an Interest Payment Date falls in a Suspension Period, such Interest Payment Date will be deferred until after the end of the Suspension Period.

## **Risks relating to specific product types which may be issued under the Programme**

Set out below is a brief description of, and overview of risk factors associated with, certain specific types and structures of Securities which may be issued under the Programme. It is not intended to be an exhaustive list of structures or types of Securities. Any series of Securities may incorporate different components of each of the specific types of Securities described below and of other types of Securities described in this Base Prospectus and/or in the applicable Final Terms. This "*Risks relating to specific product types which may be issued under the Programme*" section should be read as an introduction to certain types of Securities to provide a greater understanding of the risks set out below and elsewhere in these "*Risk Factors*" and the descriptions in this "*Risks relating to specific product types which may be issued under the Programme*" section should be read in conjunction with the section "*Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*" or "*Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities*", as applicable, and the applicable Final Terms.

### **Securities with principal protection**

In relation to principal protected N&C Securities, principal protection only applies where such N&C Securities remain outstanding and are held until the Maturity Date. The principal amount of the N&C Securities is to be repaid at maturity in accordance with the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities. However, the ability of the Issuer to make payment of principal at maturity depends on the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the N&C Securities. In addition if an early redemption of the N&C Securities occurs in other circumstances, no principal protection will apply.

Principal protected N&C Securities can be linked to a range of reference assets or reference bases or a combination of them and at maturity will as a minimum pay out the full or a specified percentage of the original capital invested regardless of the performance of the reference asset(s) during the lifetime of the Security. In general a principal protected N&C Security will not perform as well as an unprotected N&C Security if the market goes up. The actual return will depend on the performance of the reference asset(s) as well as on the payoff profile as set out in the relevant documentation.

The simplest principal protected N&C Securities structure will pay out an amount above the principal protected level linked directly to the performance of the relevant reference asset(s). The participation in the performance of the reference asset(s) (above the principal protected level) might be capped or adjusted to a pre-set participation factor which can be less than 100%.

### **Securities with no principal protection**

Investors investing in W&C Securities, or N&C Securities with no principal protection at maturity or settlement, may fully participate in a downturn of the relevant reference asset(s) and may lose up to 100% of the initial investment. The upside return profile of W&C Securities or N&C non-principal protected N&C Securities can be similar to principal-protected N&C Securities but often perform better, generally due to higher participations or higher caps. The potential return profiles include linear upside with or without a pre-set maximum redemption or settlement amount as well as the return profiles described above. The downside nature of not having principal protection may be, but is not limited to, the below examples:

- (a) The Securities can have full, partial or leveraged participation in the downside performance of the reference asset(s). This means that the Securities can have a lower or higher relative value than the reference asset(s).
- (b) N&C Securities may provide for conditional principal protection which means that there is principal protection (full or in a specified percentage) as long as certain conditions are met. An example of a condition is that the reference asset(s) shall be trading above a certain level on the relevant observation dates. If the conditions are not met, the Securities can have full or leveraged exposure to the reference asset(s) on the downside performance. Conditional principal protection could also be in the form of having exposure to downside performance of the reference asset(s) until a pre-set performance level is reached on the relevant observation dates after which the Security is principal protected at maturity or settlement.

## Return profiles

Set out below is a non-exhaustive, indicative list of certain types of products, product features and cash-flows that may be provided under this Programme. Any such products may be Principal Protected Securities (in the case of N&C Securities only) or non-Principal Protected Securities, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. For the avoidance of doubt, Securities may contain similar, identical or different features to those below and be referred to by other names.

**Magnum Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of a basket of reference assets or reference bases. A pre-defined performance cap will be applied to each basket constituent when calculating the total basket performance. As a result, the basket performance cannot exceed the performance cap and if one or more basket constituents perform above such cap this upside will not be taken into account when calculating the basket performance.

**Fixed Best Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of a basket of reference assets. When calculating the basket performance, the performance of the best-performing one or more basket constituents (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) will be disregarded and replaced by a pre-defined performance level which can be higher or lower than the actual performance. Should the best performing basket constituent(s) trade above the predefined performance level then such upside will not be taken into account when calculating the basket performance.

**Ladder (or Lock-in) Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of the reference asset(s). The final redemption or cash settlement amount of the Securities will be linked to the development of the performance of the reference asset(s) and whether certain pre-set performance levels have been met or exceeded on any of the observation dates. The payout can be based on the maximum between the performance level of the reference asset(s) at maturity and the performance levels reached by the reference asset(s) on the relevant observation dates, or just be linked to the maximum performance level reached by the reference asset(s) on the relevant observation dates hence giving the investor the opportunity of locking in a better performance than realised at maturity.

**Asian Call Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of the reference asset(s). Payments under Asian Call Securities are linked to the average price of the reference asset(s) observed at predefined dates. The calculation of the redemption or cash settlement amount is based on the average of the closing levels of the reference asset(s) on such averaging dates as well as on the final valuation date. This will mean that the redemption or cash settlement amount will be different than that of a security whose redemption or cash settlement amount is only based on the closing level of the reference asset(s) on the final valuation date. Such averaging can protect the returns of the Security should the reference asset(s) fall in value immediately prior to the final valuation date but will result in lower returns if the reference asset(s) continually increases in value up to the final valuation date. A floor added to the Asian Call Securities (**Floored Asian Call Securities**) aims to reduce the downside risk for investors if the floor is below the initial level of the reference asset(s) (in which case it is not principal protected) and to provide a minimum redemption or cash settlement amount if the floor is above the initial level of the reference asset(s).

**Outperformance Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of two reference assets (or two baskets of reference assets). At maturity, they pay the positive difference of the performance between two reference assets. Thus, for a Security paying the outperformance of asset A over asset B (where asset A and asset B may also be baskets of reference assets), investors receive the difference in performance at maturity only if the final performance of asset A is greater than the one of asset B. The redemption payment at maturity or cash settlement amount at exercise is therefore to some extent market neutral, since even if both assets trade below their initial levels, investors can still receive a payout above zero provided that asset A performs better than asset B.

**Memory Coupon Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of a basket of reference assets. The Memory Coupon Security pays fixed interim amounts if certain predetermined market conditions are realised at the relevant observation dates, e.g. all basket constituents trade above a specified barrier. If at a certain observation date, the pre-determined market condition is not met and no interim amounts will be paid, these "missed" interim amounts will be paid on the first following observation date where the predetermined condition is met. A freezer feature can be added (**Memory Coupon Freezer Securities**). If on any of the



observation dates, a fixed number of constituents trade above a specified barrier, which is usually at a higher level than the first barrier, the freezer feature comes into effect, which locks in future interim payments at a predefined rate until maturity regardless of the future performance of the constituents.

**Podium Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of a basket of reference assets. The Podium Securities may pay annual interim amounts, which are determined by reference to the number of underlying assets that have closed above a pre-defined level at the relevant observation dates and a pre-determined table of possible payments.

**Digital Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of the reference asset(s). They offer pre-determined interim amounts only if the reference asset(s) have fulfilled certain criteria on the relevant observation date. The interim amounts can be paid during the life of the Security or at maturity as outlined in the applicable Final Terms which may be by reference to positive or negative performance.

**Range Accrual Securities** are Securities which may pay interim amounts linked to the performance of the reference asset(s) that accrues only on days during a preset period on which the performance of the reference asset(s) is within a certain pre-determined range. Consequently, the interim amounts payable will be lower where the performance of the reference asset(s) was trading outside the pre-determined range during such interim amounts period (dependent on the amount of days the reference asset is outside the pre-determined range). The market value of the Securities may be adversely affected by rising implied volatility of the reference asset(s) or movements in the performance of such reference asset(s) which indicate that the performance of the reference asset(s) will be outside the pre-determined range during a relevant period. The market value of the Securities will also be affected by the absolute amount of interim amounts payable on the Securities.

**Bonus Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of one or more reference asset(s). The Bonus Securities have two special features: a bonus and a barrier. The barrier is fixed in advance and will be specified in the applicable Final Terms as a level below the initial level of the reference asset(s). The bonus is a minimum redemption or cash settlement amount that is fixed before the Security is issued and is usually set above the original issue price. The bonus represents a repayment of capital and a minimum return. However, investors only benefit from the bonus feature if the reference asset(s) trades above the preset barrier throughout the life of the Securities. As long as the reference asset never reaches or breaches the barrier, the bonus feature applies and investors benefit at maturity from any positive performance of the reference asset, with a minimum redemption or cash settlement amount equal to the bonus. The bonus feature is deactivated if the reference asset touches the barrier. The return on the Securities then depends only on the price of the reference asset at maturity, with no minimum redemption or cash settlement amount. As a result the investor will fully participate in a downturn. If the price of the reference asset(s) falls during the life of the Security, the invested capital is not protected and the investor may lose up to 100 per cent. of the initial investment. Where the reference asset(s) is equity, investors do not benefit from any dividends paid to direct investors in the reference asset(s).

**Reverse Convertible Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of the reference asset(s). Reverse Convertible Securities provide fixed interim payments (irrespective of the performance of the reference asset(s)). The redemption amount on maturity or cash settlement amount on exercise, however, depends on the price of the reference asset(s) on the relevant observation date(s). If the reference asset(s) on the relevant observation date or during the relevant observation period has traded at or above a preset level investors receive the principal invested. If the reference asset(s) has traded below the pre-set level during the relevant observation period, investors fully participate in a downturn and may lose up to 100 per cent. of the initial investment or they may receive delivery of the physical reference asset(s) instead of any principal. In case of a physical delivery any remaining fractional amount may be settled by means of cash payment is so indicated in the applicable Final Terms.

**Autocallable Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of one or more reference asset(s). The Securities are automatically redeemed or cancelled prior to the maturity or settlement date if certain conditions are met, e.g. if the performance of the reference asset(s) reaches a pre-determined level on the relevant observation date(s) or during the relevant observation period(s). Upon such automatic early redemption or cancellation the investor usually receives the principal invested plus an additional payout

linked to the reference asset(s), e.g. as interest. If at maturity the relevant event has not occurred and the performance of the reference asset has been at or below a predefined barrier on the observation date or during the observation period, the investor will usually participate in any downside and may lose up to 100 per cent. of the initial investment.

**Discount Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of one or more reference asset(s). When purchasing Discount Securities the investor benefits from a discount compared to the market price of the reference asset(s). However, in turn for the discount the participation in the upside performance of the reference asset(s) is capped. If the reference asset(s) is trading at or above a preset cap on maturity or exercise, the redemption or cash settlement amount will be equal to the cap. If the reference asset(s) is trading below the cap on maturity or exercise, the redemption or cash settlement amount will be determined by reference to the performance of the reference asset(s). The higher the cap, the greater the maximum possible yield will be, but this will also result in less of a discount and as a result a slimmer cushion against the risk of falling prices. A lower cap, on the other hand, means less upside potential, but a lesser risk of losing the invested capital. Discount Securities are not capital protected and the investors may lose up to 100 per cent. of their investment.

**Leveraged Securities** are Securities linked to the performance of one or more reference asset(s). Leveraged Securities offer investors enhanced participation in the upside or downside performance of the reference asset(s) by way of leverage. Securities with a leverage feature have a leveraged exposure to the underlying reference asset(s) and as such (i) any movement in the value of the reference asset(s) will cause a greater movement in the value of the Securities, which will result in greater gains or losses for the investor than if the investment had been in the reference asset(s) and had not been leveraged and (ii) any movement in the value of the reference asset(s) will cause a greater movement in amounts payable under the Leveraged Security than if a security linked to such reference asset(s) were not leveraged. There is an increased risk with Leveraged Securities that the investor may lose all of its initial investment.

**FX Linked Securities** are securities that have an interest and/or redemption or cash settlement amount, as applicable, that is linked to an exchange rate or basket of exchange rates and may have other return features such as Knock-in or Knock-out features.

**Floating Rate Securities** pay interim amounts linked to a variable rate such as EURIBOR or LIBOR. Floored Floating Rate N&C Securities pay the same interest but subject to a minimum interest rate (irrespective of whether the variable rate falls below the minimum interest rate). The absolute level of variable rates and the shape of the variable rate yield curve may affect both the current level of the interest and the market value of the Securities.

**CMS or Constant Maturity Swap linked Securities** pay interim amounts linked to a variable rate, the tenor of which remains constant, by resetting it at regular intervals. The absolute level of variable rates and the shape of the variable rate yield curve (a flatter curve is likely to lead to a reduction in the market value of such Securities) may affect both the current interim amounts payable and the market value of the Securities.

**Steeper Securities** may pay interim amounts linked to the difference between two points or reference rates on a variable rate yield curve, typically on a leveraged basis. As the variable rate yield curve steepens the spread between the two reference rates increases and so does the interest. Conversely a flattening of the curve will reduce the interim amounts payable (as the spread between the reference rates decreases) potentially to zero where the curve flattens or completely inverts.

The market value of Steeper Securities are sensitive to movements in the shape of the variable rate yield curve (as measured by the difference between the two reference swap rates) to and beyond the specified maturity of the Securities and the absolute amount of interim amounts payable on the Securities.

**Callable Securities** may be redeemed prior to their maturity date at the option of the Issuer. One risk of Callable Securities is that the Security will be called at a time when the market has moved in favour of the Securityholder, but that if the market moves in a negative way the Security is unlikely to be called. Therefore, a Securityholder may not continue to receive a favourable rate of interest or other interim payment as the Security may be called.

**Inverse Floating Rate Securities** may pay interim amounts which is inversely proportional to the level of the variable rate (e.g. by providing that the interim amount is equal to a fixed rate less a variable rate) and may be zero in circumstances where the variable rate is high. The market value of an Inverse Floating Rate Security may be adversely affected by factor such as, but not limited to, steepening of the variable rate yield curve, rising levels of the relevant variable rate and the volatility of the relevant variable rate.

**Target Redemption Securities** typically redeem automatically prior to their scheduled maturity date if a specified target amount of interest has been paid to Securityholders.

This feature tends to shorten the term of the Securities if the performance of the reference asset(s) is strong, and to lengthen the term if performance is weak. Securityholders are therefore at risk that, if the performance of the reference asset(s) is weak or worse than expected, they may have to wait longer than expected for the return of their principal.

**Switchable Securities** give the Issuer the option to change the interim payment structure at certain specified exercise dates. Since the Issuer will tend to exercise the switch option when the rate of the new interim payment structure is lower than the old structure, this may lead to a Securityholder receiving a lower interim payment after the exercise of the switch.

**Algorithm Linked Securities** pay interim amounts that is calculated by reference to the performance of an algorithm. The redemption or cash settlement amount may also be linked to the performance of the algorithm. The performance of such algorithms may be published or tracked as an index. There can be no assurance that a particular algorithm will achieve its stated investment objective. Each algorithm has been constructed on the basis of certain historically observed trends, correlations or assumptions which may not be realised during the term of any transaction referencing such algorithm. In these circumstances, its performance and the performance and market value of the Securities may be significantly adversely affected. The absolute level of the interim amounts and the market value of Algorithm Linked Securities will also depend on the performance or level of the various variables that feed into the algorithm.

**Market Access Securities** are intended to enable investors to participate in the performance of one or more reference asset(s), typically shares, and the dividends paid thereon. The final redemption or cash settlement amount of the Securities will be calculated as an amount equal to the sum of:

- (i) either (A) the value of the reference asset at maturity or exercise, as applicable, or (B) the volume weighted average price at which a hypothetical investor could have sold the relevant amount of the reference asset(s) during a specified period ending on such day which the Calculation Agent determines is the day on which such hypothetical investor could have completed such sale (which volume weighted average price is likely to be different to the volume weighted average price of all transactions in the relevant share on the relevant exchange during such period) (such value or volume weighted average price, as applicable, the **Final Reference Asset Price**); and
- (ii) a fixed percentage of the aggregate amount of all gross cash dividends which would have been received by a holder of record of one or more of the reference asset(s) during a specified period, which is typically over the term of the Securities, and, where the Final Reference Asset Price is calculated on the basis of the volume weighted average price, less any costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, any capital gains tax or withholding tax) which would be required to be paid, withheld or deducted by or on behalf of the hypothetical investor if it held or sold the relevant reference asset(s) (the **Settlement Net Yield**).

Alternatively, the final redemption or cash settlement amount of the Securities might be linked to the performance of the reference asset(s) over the term of the Securities and dividends received during the relevant specified dividend period may instead be paid out in form of a coupon or additional amount under the Securities after receipt thereof (less taxes and other costs).

An additional amount may be added to the Final Reference Asset Price and the Settlement Net Yield if the Securities are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being **Outperformance Market Access Securities**. Such additional amount (the **Outperformance**) may be calculated as a fixed percentage of either (i) the Issue Price per Security or (ii) the arithmetic average of the price of the reference asset(s) during a specified period, typically from the initial valuation date to the final valuation date of the Securities. An amount may

be deducted from the Final Reference Asset Price and the Settlement Net Yield if the applicable Final Terms provide for the deduction of any fees.

If the Securities are linked to a basket of reference assets the final redemption or cash settlement amount of the Securities may be determined by reference to the weighted performance of all the reference assets in the basket, calculated by (i) multiplying (a) the sum of the Final Reference Asset Price and the Settlement Net Yield, less any relevant fees (if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) for each reference asset in the basket by (b) the number of shares of each such reference asset, (ii) aggregating these amounts for all of the reference assets in the basket, (iii) dividing such aggregated amount by the aggregate number of reference assets in the basket and (iv) if the Securities are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being Outperformance Market Access Securities, adding the Outperformance to such resulting amount.

**Composite** is a currency feature for Securities where the underlying asset is not denominated (or most closely associated with) in the settlement currency of such Security. Where the Composite feature is applicable, observations of the relevant underlying asset (including, but not limited to, the strike price and the final price) is determined in the settlement currency of the Security by converting the level of the underlying asset into the settlement currency of the Security at the relevant foreign exchange spot rate as of the relevant valuation day. The Composite feature means that the amounts to be paid under the Security depend, in addition to the performance of the underlying asset and any other factors used to determine the amount to be paid, as the case may be, on the foreign exchange rate fluctuations between the settlement currency of the Security and the currency in which the underlying asset is denominated (or with which the underlying asset is most closely associated). This means that any amount to be paid in respect of the Security may be materially different from a Security without such Composite feature, and may be zero in cases where a Security without the Composite feature would have paid a positive amount.

As an example; a Security whose amount to be paid is equal to the performance of the underlying asset floored at zero, would have an amount paid that is less than the amount paid by an equivalent Security without such Composite feature, should the currency of the underlying asset depreciate relative to the settlement currency of the Security during the relevant observation period. For instance, in such an example, should the currency of the underlying asset depreciate relative to the settlement currency of the Security such that the performance of the underlying asset as measured in the settlement currency of the Security is less than or equal to zero, then the amount to be paid under the Security with the composite feature would be zero. Conversely, in such an example, appreciation of the currency in which the underlying is denominated versus the settlement currency of the Security, could mean that the amount to be paid is higher for a Security with such Composite feature than for a Security without such feature. This is an example only and may or may not correspond to the terms of any Securities issued under the Programme. Investors should carefully consider the details of the Conditions and applicable Final Terms in respect of any Series of Securities in addition the risk factors set out in this "*Risk Factors*" section and all the information contained elsewhere in this Base Prospectus.

In addition, Securities may include one or more of the following features relating to upside or downside payoff profile:

- **Knock-in**

A knock-in event occurs when the price or level of the reference asset(s) reaches or breaches a pre-defined barrier on the relevant observation date(s) or during the relevant observation period(s), which triggers a certain payout on maturity or exercise (as applicable) and/or interim payment(s).

- **Knock-out**

A knock-out event occurs when the price or level of the reference asset(s) reaches or breaches a pre-defined barrier, which triggers the deactivation of a certain payout on maturity or exercise (as applicable) and/or interim payment(s).

- **Best profile**

The payments of Securities that are linked to more than one reference asset can be determined in relation to the set of weights that gives the greatest performance.

- **Worst profile**

The payments of Securities that are linked to more than one reference asset can be determined in relation to the set of weights that gives the lowest performance.

- **Contingent interim payments**

Interest amounts (in the case of N&C Securities) or Additional Amounts (in the case of W&C Securities) may depend on the satisfaction of one or more conditions or contingencies, including the performance of a Reference Item. If such condition(s) or contingency(ies) are not satisfied the relevant payment may be zero, all as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

- **Contingent final payments or deliveries**

The Final Redemption Amount or Entitlement (in the case of N&C Securities) or Cash Settlement Amount or Entitlement (in the case of W&C Securities) may depend on the satisfaction of one or more conditions or contingencies, including the performance of a Reference Item. If such condition(s) or contingency(ies) are not satisfied the relevant payment or delivery may be zero, all as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

In instances where the reference asset(s) is a basket of constituents, the basket performance can be calculated as the weighted average or with pre-set weights depending on the relative performance of the constituents ("Best Profile" and "Worst Profile" are examples of this).

## **Other risks relating to the market generally**

Set out below is a brief description of the principal market risks, including liquidity risk, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk and credit risk.

### *Possible Illiquidity of the Securities in the Secondary Market*

It is not possible to predict the price at which Securities will trade in the secondary market or whether such market will be liquid or illiquid. The Issuer may, but is not obliged to, list or admit to trading Securities on a stock exchange or market. If the Securities are not listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange or market, pricing information for the Securities may be more difficult to obtain and the liquidity of the Securities may be adversely affected. If the Issuer does list or admit to trading an issue of Securities, there can be no assurance that at a later date, the Securities will not be delisted or that trading on such stock exchange or market will not be suspended. In the event of a delisting or suspension of listing or trading on a stock exchange or market, the Issuer will use its reasonable efforts to list or admit to trading the Securities on another stock exchange or market. Also, (in the case of American Style Warrants and Bermudan Style Warrants) to the extent Warrants of a particular issue are exercised, the number of Warrants of such issue outstanding will decrease, resulting in a diminished liquidity for the remaining Warrants of such issue. A decrease in the liquidity of an issue of Warrants may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of such issue of Warrants.

The Issuer cannot assure Securityholders that a trading market for their Securities will ever develop or be maintained. Many factors independent of the creditworthiness of the Issuer or the Guarantor (if applicable) affect the trading market of the Securities. These factors include:

- (a) the complexity and volatility of the Reference Item or formula or other basis of reference applicable to the Securities,
- (b) the method of calculating amounts payable and/or deliverable, or other consideration, if any, in respect of the Securities,
- (c) the time remaining to the expiration or exercise (as applicable in the case of W&C Securities) or redemption (in the case of N&C Securities) of the Securities,
- (d) the number of Securities outstanding,
- (e) the settlement features of the Securities,
- (f) the amount of other securities linked to the Reference Item or formula or other basis of reference applicable to the Securities, and
- (g) the level, direction and volatility of market interest rate generally.

In addition, certain Securities may be designed for specific investment objectives or strategies and, therefore, may have a more limited secondary market and experience more price volatility. Securityholders may not be able to sell such Securities readily or at prices that will enable them to realise their anticipated yield. No investor should purchase Securities unless such investor understands and is able to bear the risk that such Securities may not be readily saleable, that the value of such Securities will fluctuate over time, that such fluctuations may be significant and that such investor may lose all or a substantial portion of the purchase price of the Securities.

The Issuer, the Guarantor or any of their respective Affiliates may, but is not obliged to, at any time purchase Securities at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty for their own account for business reasons or in connection with their hedging arrangements. Any Securities so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation. The Issuer, the Guarantor or any of their respective Affiliates may, but is not obliged to, be a market-maker for an issue of Securities. Even if the Issuer or such other entity is a market-maker for an issue of Securities, the secondary market for such Securities may be limited. To the extent that an issue of Securities becomes illiquid, an investor may have to exercise such Securities (in the case of

American Style Warrants or Bermudan Style Warrants) or wait until the Exercise Date (in the case of European Style Warrants or Certificates) or the Maturity Date (in the case of N&C Securities) of such Securities to realise value. These activities may affect the price of such obligations or securities in a manner that would be adverse to a Securityholder's investment in the Securities. The Issuer, the Guarantor and their respective Affiliates have not considered, and are not required to consider, the interest of investors as Securityholders in connection with entering into any of the above mentioned transactions.

There may be less liquidity in the market for Securities if the Securities are exclusively offered to retail investors without any offer to institutional investors.

#### *Exchange rate risks and exchange controls*

In the case of Cash Settled Securities the Issuer will pay the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of W&C Securities) or Final Redemption Amount (in the case of N&C Securities) in respect of the Securities in the Settlement Currency specified in the applicable Final Terms. This presents certain risks relating to currency conversions if an investor's financial activities are denominated principally in a currency or currency unit (the **Investor's Currency**) other than the Settlement Currency or Specified Currency, as applicable (the **Settled Currency**). These include the risk that exchange rates may significantly change (including changes due to devaluation of the Settled Currency or revaluation of the Investor's Currency) and the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency may impose or modify exchange controls. An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Settled Currency would decrease (i) the Investor's Currency-equivalent yield on the Securities, (ii) the Investor's Currency equivalent value of the Cash Settlement Amount or Final Redemption Amount (as applicable) in respect of the Securities and (iii) the Investor's Currency equivalent market value of the Securities.

Government and monetary authorities may impose (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate. As a result, the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled Securities) or the Final Redemption Amount (in the case of N&C Securities) that investors may receive may be less than expected or zero.

#### *Interest rate risks*

Investment in Fixed Rate N&C Securities involves the risk that subsequent changes in market interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate N&C Securities.

#### *Credit ratings may not reflect all risks*

One or more independent credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to the Securities. The ratings may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional factors discussed above, and other factors that may affect the value of the Securities. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be revised or withdrawn by the rating agency at any time.

#### *Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments*

The investment activities of certain investors are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, or review or regulation by certain authorities. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers to determine whether and to what extent (1) Securities are legal investments for it, (2) Securities can be used as collateral for various types of borrowing and (3) other restrictions apply to its purchase or pledge of any Securities. Financial institutions should consult their legal advisors or the appropriate regulators to determine the appropriate treatment of Securities under any applicable risk-based capital or similar rules.

#### *Emerging Markets Risks*

Securities may be linked to Reference Item(s) associated with, or denominated in the currencies of, emerging markets jurisdictions. Emerging markets jurisdictions may be characterised as politically unstable and/or lacking a stable and fully developed economy and financial system and/or lacking in established rule of law. Emerging markets investments generally have greater risks than those from developed jurisdictions including political risk, economic risk, currency risk, market risk, regulatory/legal risk and shareholder risk as further described below:

- *Political risk:* The relative instability of political systems of emerging markets jurisdictions may leave them more vulnerable to public unrest and instability. Such circumstances, in turn, could lead to a reversal of some or all economic or political reform including such policies as confiscatory taxation, exchange controls or expropriation of foreign-owned assets without adequate compensation. Any such policies could have an adverse effect on the value of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant Securities.
- *Economic risk:* Businesses and governments of emerging markets jurisdictions may be relatively inexperienced in dealing with difficult market conditions (such as the on-going global recession) and may have a limited capital base from which to borrow funds. In addition, an emerging markets jurisdiction may lack a developed banking sector and its financial institutions may not be adequately regulated. These factors, among other economic issues, could affect the functioning of the economy and have a corresponding adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant Securities.
- *Currency risk:* Reference Asset(s) or Securities denominated in the currencies of emerging markets jurisdictions may be subject to greater volatility and possibly the suspension of the ability to exchange or transfer currency, or the devaluation of the currency. See "Currency Risk" above.
- *Market risk:* The financial systems and markets of emerging markets jurisdictions may lack the level of transparency and liquidity found in more developed markets. As a result, such markets may suffer from extreme price volatility, price discrepancies and lack of liquidity. Any such circumstances or events may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant Securities.
- *Regulatory/Legal risk:* In emerging markets jurisdictions there may be less government regulation of business and industry practices, stock exchanges, over-the-counter markets and market participants than in more developed countries. Legislation to safeguard the rights of private ownership and to prevent stock market manipulation may not be fully developed and regulations governing investments in securities may not exist or may be subject to inconsistent or arbitrary application or interpretation and may be subject to change with retroactive effect. The holder of a Reference Item of an emerging markets jurisdiction may not be able to pursue legal remedies in the courts of such jurisdictions. Any such circumstances or events may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant Securities.
- *Shareholder risk:* Rules in emerging markets jurisdictions regulating the ownership and corporate governance of companies may not exist or may provide little protection to shareholders. Disclosure and reporting requirements in general may be minimal or non-existent. There may be no prohibitions or restrictions under local law on the ability of management to terminate existing business operations, sell or dispose of assets, or otherwise materially affect the value of the company without the consent of its shareholders. Anti-dilution protection may also be very limited. There may be little or no fiduciary duty on the part of management or the directors to the company or to the shareholders as a whole or minority shareholders. Remedies for violations of shareholders' rights may be difficult to obtain. Any such circumstances or events may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Reference Item(s) and, in turn, the relevant Securities.

*Relation of the Reference Asset to lightly regulated, narrow or exotic markets*

An investment in Securities whose Reference Asset is traded on lightly regulated, narrow and exotic markets or otherwise influenced by the developments in such markets might expose the Securityholder to a higher risk of loss than one in Securities whose Reference Asset is traded on a heavily regulated market. The reasons for this can include a higher market volatility (inter alia in the equity market and in currency markets), a lower trading volume, political and economic instability, a greater risk of market closure, and greater government restrictions on these markets. There is also the risk of introduction of restrictions on foreign investors, expropriation of assets, punitive taxation, confiscation or nationalisation of assets, introduction of currency controls, or other unfavourable political and/or social measures. Under certain circumstances, such impairments can last over several weeks or months. Such a development could represent



a market distortion that could prevent prices from being set for the Securities affected during the period in question. If such disruptions occur on a valuation date relevant for determination of a payment or delivery amount in respect of the Securities, this can cause a postponement of the calculation and payment or delivery, as applicable. In addition, such a disruption could result in a reduction of amounts payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities.

## COMMONLY ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE PROGRAMME

*This description is intended to give you an overview of the Issuer and the types of Securities that may be issued under the programme. Any decision to invest in any Securities should only be made after you have carefully read and understood all of the information set out or incorporated by reference in this document and the applicable Final Terms.*

### **Table of Commonly Asked Questions:**

1. Who are the Issuer and Guarantor under the Programme?
2. What types of product will be issued under the Programme?
3. How much of my investment is at risk?
4. What should I read before investing?
5. What will the Issuer do with my money?
6. What are the risks of investing in any Securities?
7. What fees and expenses are payable in connection with my Securities?
8. What tax will I have to pay and how will tax affect payments made to me?
9. Will my Securities be listed on a Stock Exchange?
10. What are the terms on which Securities will be offered?
11. How can I hold my Securities?
12. Will I be able to sell my Securities?
13. What do I have to do to exercise my rights in respect of the Securities?
14. Is there a limit on the amount of Securities the Issuer will issue for each series?
15. How are payments made?
16. Will my Securities be guaranteed?
17. What are the Reference Assets to which my Securities may be linked?
18. Is the market value and interest and amount payable or deliverable in respect of my Securities subject to the credit risk of the Issuer and the Guarantor (if any)?
19. If my Securities are linked to a Reference Asset, will I have recourse to that asset if the Issuer and the Guarantor (if any) defaults?
20. Who calculates the amounts payable to me?
21. What are Index Linked Securities?
22. What are Equity Linked Securities?
23. What are FX Linked Securities?
24. What are Commodity Linked Securities?
25. What are Fund Linked Securities?
26. What are Inflation Linked Securities?
27. What are Credit Linked Securities?
28. What is Auction Settlement?
29. Why was Auction Settlement developed?
30. How will Auction Settlement apply in relation to the Securities?

31. What are Swedish Securities?
32. What are Swiss Securities?

### **1. *Who are the Issuer and Guarantor under the Programme?***

The Issuer, Nomura Bank International plc is a public limited company registered in England and Wales under number 1981122 for an unlimited period. The liability of the members of the Issuer is limited. It has its registered office at Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP, United Kingdom, telephone number +44 (0) 20 7521 2000. The Issuer was incorporated under the Companies Act 1985 on 22 January 1986 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Nomura Holdings, Inc., which is incorporated in Japan. A description of the Issuer is set out on pages 9 to 19 of the Issuer's registration document, which is incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus.

The Guarantor, Nomura Holdings, Inc. was incorporated in Japan on 25 December 1925 under the Commercial Code of Japan when the securities division of The Osaka Nomura Bank, Ltd. became a separate entity specialising in the trading and distribution of debt securities in Japan. The Guarantor is the holding company of the Nomura group. The registered head office of the Guarantor is located at 9-1, Nihonbashi 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8645, Japan, and the telephone number is +81-3-5255-1000. A description of the Guarantor is set out on pages 497 to 506 of this Base Prospectus. The Guarantee applies only where specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **2. *What types of product will be issued under the Programme?***

The Issuer may issue Notes and redeemable Certificates (together, the **N&C Securities**), or Warrants and exercisable Certificates (together, the **W&C Securities** and, together with the N&C Securities, the **Securities**). The Issuer may issue conventional debt securities (in the form of N&C Securities) including fixed or floating rate notes as well as Securities with returns linked to one or more underlying asset or basis of reference (**Reference Item Linked Securities**). The returns on Securities may be received by investors in interest (in the case of N&C Securities) or additional amounts (in the case of W&C Securities) and/or on redemption (in the case of N&C Securities) or exercise (in the case of W&C Securities).

The return on Reference Item Linked Securities may be linked to the performance of one or a combination of a wide range of reference bases which may include, but will not be limited to, indices (including equity, bond, commodity or proprietary indices), shares, currency exchange rates, commodities, fund shares or units, rates of inflation or the credit of one or more underlying entities. The composition of the relevant reference basis or bases may be designed to change over time in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions.

The relevant terms and conditions of a particular issue of Securities will specify the applicable returns, when such returns are payable or deliverable and the terms on which they are payable or deliverable. Any return will normally be paid by the Issuer at maturity (in the case of N&C Securities) or settlement (in the case of W&C Securities) as part of the applicable Final Redemption Amount (in the case of N&C Securities) or the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of W&C Securities). Any interest or additional amounts, as the case may be, will normally be paid by the Issuer on specified dates. In certain circumstances the return on redemption or settlement of Securities may be the physical delivery of certain specified assets (the Entitlement) after payment by the investor of certain cash sums to the Issuer such as Expenses or, in the case of Warrants, the relevant Exercise Price.

The relevant terms and conditions of a particular issue of Securities will be the terms and conditions for the Securities set out in this Base Prospectus as completed, amended and supplemented in the applicable Final Terms.

### **3. *How much of my investment is at risk?***

Some of the N&C Securities will guarantee a minimum Final Redemption Amount on the Maturity Date for such N&C Securities. Other Securities will put the investor's investment at risk in whole or in part so that they may receive an amount or assets with a value less than their original investment or lose their entire investment. Investors should review the product terms and conditions to understand whether, and in what circumstances, an investor's investment is at risk. If the terms and conditions of a particular product mean that an investor's entire investment could be lost, an investor should only invest in the Securities if they are willing to accept that risk.

Each potential investor should also note that any return received on the Securities could be lower than the interest that the investor could have earned by investing in a simple fixed rate product (like a bank or building society account) paying the prevailing market rate.

Therefore some Securities may not be suitable for a potential investor who would prefer a lower risk investment.

**4. *What should I read before investing?***

You should carefully read and understand this Base Prospectus and the applicable Final Terms prior to investing in any Securities. You should note that the Summary section of this Base Prospectus must be read only as an introduction to this Base Prospectus. Any decision to invest in any Securities should be based on a consideration of this Base Prospectus as a whole, including the documents incorporated by reference, and the applicable Final Terms.

This Base Prospectus contains information about the Issuer and Guarantor, the general terms and conditions of Securities and general information about the offer and issue of Securities. The applicable Final Terms will contain the specific terms and conditions of such Securities together with information about how investors can purchase them (if applicable), product specific risk factors and other product specific information.

It is important that you obtain, carefully read and understand the applicable Final Terms for Securities in which you are considering to invest. Investors may request copies of this Base Prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference herein and (in some cases subject to eligibility requirements) the applicable Final Terms free of charge from the Issuer and the Principal Agent.

**5. *What will the Issuer do with my money?***

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from each issue of Securities issued by it for its general corporate purposes, which include making a profit. If in respect of any particular issue of W&C Securities, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

**6. *What are the risks of investing in any Securities?***

Before making an investment in any Securities, you should carefully consider all of the information set out in the Base Prospectus relating to the relevant Securities as well as your own personal circumstances. You should have particular regard to, among other matters, the considerations described under the heading "*Risk Factors*" on pages 25 to 81 of this document and in the applicable Final Terms.

In order to offer the possibility of higher returns, some Securities will carry higher risks. You should review the applicable Final Terms for a series of Securities to understand whether your investment is designed to be at risk and the terms on which your investment will be repaid.

**7. *What fees and expenses are payable in connection with my Securities?***

The Issuer has incurred and will continue to incur fees and expenses which do not directly relate to one or more specific series of Securities. These expenses include (without limitation) fees and expenses incurred or to be incurred by or on behalf of the Issuer in connection with the preparation of this document, the preparation and publication of financial statements and reports, and the general administration of the Issuer.

Certain fees and expenses (including but not limited to fees to be paid to distributor(s) and/or introducing brokers) which relate to a particular series of Securities may be applicable and, if so, may be described in the applicable Final Terms.

**8. *What tax will I have to pay and how will tax affect payments made to me?***

General information relating to certain aspects of United States, United Kingdom, Swedish and Swiss taxation, is set out under the heading "*Taxation*" on pages 507 to 524 of this Base Prospectus. If you are unsure of the tax implications of making an investment in any Securities you should obtain professional tax advice.

If withholding taxes are imposed on payments under Reference Item Linked N&C Securities (as described in more detail in the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities and in the applicable Final Terms), the Issuer

or, if applicable, the Guarantor will **not** pay any additional amounts to "gross-up" such payments. Such additional amounts will **only** be payable (with certain exceptions) for N&C Securities which are **not** Reference Item Linked N&C Securities.

In respect of W&C Securities, neither the Issuer nor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor shall be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment (including any stamp or transfer tax) which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any W&C Security by any person and all payments made by the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor shall be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may be required to be made, paid, withheld or deducted.

**9. *Will my Securities be listed on a Stock Exchange?***

Application has been made to the FSA in its capacity as competent authority (the **UK Listing Authority**) under the FSMA for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the official list of the UK Listing Authority. In respect of Securities to be admitted to the Official List, application has also been made to the London Stock Exchange for such Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market. The Programme provides that Securities may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable) and the relevant Dealer and specified in the Final Terms. The Issuer may also issue unlisted Securities and/or Securities not admitted to trading on any market. It will be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms whether the relevant Securities are intended to be listed and, if so, on which stock exchange.

**10. *What are the terms on which Securities will be offered?***

If applicable, details of the offer, including details of the Offer Period, Issue Price, minimum or maximum subscription amounts, settlement arrangements and any other conditions applicable in relation to an offer of a particular series of Securities and the Issuer will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**11. *How can I hold my Securities?***

Subject as provided below in the case of Swedish Securities and Swiss Securities (for which see "*What are Swedish Securities?*" and "*What are Swiss Securities?*" below), the Issuer intends that Securities will be issued in the following forms:

**(a) N&C Securities**

The N&C Securities of each Series will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form, with or without interest coupons attached. Bearer N&C Securities will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S and Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities will be issued through the Book-Entry Depositary both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S and within the United States to QIBs that are also QPs in reliance on Rule 144A or otherwise in private transactions that are exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

Each Tranche of Bearer N&C Securities will be initially issued in the form of a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security which, in either case, will:

- (i) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to the Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or
- (ii) if the Global N&C Securities are not intended to be issued in new global note form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to the Common Depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title will pass by delivery. Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement between the Issuer, the Book-Entry Depositary, the Custodian and the Registrar, the

Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary and held by the Custodian on behalf of the Book-Entry Depositary.

In respect of European Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue European CDIs to a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the European CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the common depositary or its nominee, as applicable. Ownership of interests in the European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **European Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. European Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

In respect of U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue U.S. CDIs to Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC and will record the U.S. CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. Ownership of interests in the U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **U.S. Book-Entry Interests**) and, together with the European Book-Entry Interests, the **Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons who have an account with DTC, including Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, or persons who may hold interests through such participants. U.S. Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be effected only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC and its participants.

The Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or Securityholders of such N&C Securities for any purpose.

(b) W&C Securities

W&C Securities sold (a) in the United States to QIBs within the meaning of Rule 144A who are also each a QP or (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will be represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security (the **Rule 144A Global W&C Security**). If it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that W&C Securities as described above may also be sold outside of the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S, the W&C Securities will be represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security (the **Regulation S Global W&C Security**).

In the event that the applicable Final Terms does not specify that the W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs, the W&C Securities will be represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security (the **Permanent Global W&C Security**).

Each Permanent Global W&C Security and Regulation S Global W&C Security will be deposited with a Common Depositary on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. A Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be either (i) deposited with the New York Security Agent as custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, The Depository Trust Company (DTC) and references herein to W&C Securities "held through" DTC will be deemed to be references to W&C Securities so represented, or (ii) deposited with a Common Depositary common to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable Final Terms, each Global W&C Security will be deposited with a common depositary on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depositary for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security, or if at any time DTC ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days of such notice, the Issuer will deliver W&C Securities in definitive registered form (bearing such legends as may be required by the Issuer) in exchange for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Except in these circumstances, owners of beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC will not be entitled to have any portion of such W&C Securities registered in their name and will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of registered W&C Securities in definitive form in exchange for their interests in that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Transfer, exercise, termination, settlement and other mechanics related to any W&C Securities issued in definitive form in exchange for W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security shall be as agreed between the Issuer and the New York Security Agent.

**12. *Will I be able to sell my Securities?***

Nomura International plc or one of its affiliates may use its reasonable endeavours in normal market conditions to provide indicative bid and offer prices for the sale and purchase of Securities unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms. However, it is not obliged to do so and, even if it does, may cease such activities at any time.

**13. *What do I have to do to exercise my rights in respect of the Securities?***

Investors' rights relating to the Securities represented by a Global Security are governed by the procedures of the relevant Clearing Systems and the terms and conditions of the Securities, as completed, amended and supplemented in the applicable Final Terms. Investors should note that rights relating to certain Securities may expire if the Securities are not duly exercised prior to the specified cut-off date. An investor wanting rights in respect of Securities to be exercised on their behalf should contact their bank or broker.

It is important that you obtain, carefully read and understand the terms and conditions and applicable Final Terms for the Securities in which you are considering to invest.

**14. *Is there a limit on the amount of Securities the Issuer will issue for each series?***

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities issued by the Issuer and from time to time outstanding under the Programme will not exceed USD5,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described in the Programme Agreement). However, this limit may be varied in accordance with the procedures specified under the Programme Agreement. The Issuer can issue a series of Securities at any time without giving investors notice or obtaining their consent. Any additional Securities issued by the Issuer will rank equally with all existing Securities issued.

**15. *How are payments made?***

In the case of Securities represented by a Global Security, the Issuer will make payments by paying the total amount payable to the relevant clearing system(s) in accordance with the rules and policies of the clearing systems(s) or in the case of Warrants (other than where Automatic Exercise applies) to the account specified by the Securityholder in the relevant Exercise Notice.

The clearing system will credit the appropriate amount to the account of each Securityholder (which may include intermediaries such as banks or brokers), in accordance with its rules or policies.

Neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor has an obligation to make payments directly to investors in the Securities. Each investor in the Securities must look to the clearing system or its bank or broker for payments on such investor's Securities.

If the date specified for payment is not a business day, the Issuer will make the relevant payment on the first following day that is a business day. On these occasions, the payment will be treated as if it were made on the original specified date for payment and will not be considered a late payment. Accordingly, the Issuer will not be obliged to compensate the investor for the postponement. The term "Business Day" is defined within the terms and conditions of the Securities.



In the case of Physical Delivery Securities, delivery of the Entitlement will be made directly to the Securityholder in accordance with the delivery method specified in the terms and conditions.

For Securities not held through a clearing system, the "Securityholder" will be the investor shown on the register (in the case of registered Securities) or the investor who physically holds the Security (in the case of bearer Securities). To receive payment of principal, interest or other amounts, you will need to contact the registrar (in the case of registered Securities) or the relevant Agent (for bearer Securities) and present evidence of your holding of the Security. The Issuer will not make payments to you directly but will do so through the relevant Agents.

**16. *Will my Securities be guaranteed?***

Securities will not have the benefit of the Guarantee unless it is stated in the applicable Final Terms that the Guarantee is applicable. Where the Guarantee is not applicable in respect of a series of Securities, such Securities will not have the benefit of any guarantee by Nomura Holdings, Inc. or any other party and Securityholders will have recourse only to the Issuer.

**17. *What are the Reference Assets to which my Securities may be linked?***

The interest and/or repayment/delivery terms of the Securities issued under this Programme may be linked to a number of different Reference Assets (**Reference Assets**), which may include:

- (a) a share (or a global depositary receipt or American depositary receipt);
- (b) an equity index;
- (c) a commodity;
- (d) a commodity index;
- (e) a foreign exchange rate;
- (f) a fund (regulated or unregulated, mutual, exchange traded or hedge fund);
- (g) an inflation index;
- (h) the credit of a reference entity or group of reference entities;
- (i) any other financial, economic or other measures or instruments including the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event or circumstance and credit events relating to one or more issuers or securities;
- (j) a basket of the above; or
- (k) any combination of any of the above.

**18. *Is the market value and interest and amount payable or deliverable in respect of my Securities subject to the credit risk of the Issuer and the Guarantor (if any)?***

Yes. You will have no recourse to the Reference Asset(s), so you will be exposed to the credit risk of the Issuer and, if the Securities are Guaranteed Securities, the Guarantor. The market value of the Securities will not only be affected by the value of the Reference Asset(s), but will also depend in part on the credit rating of the Issuer or Guarantor (if any).

**19. *If my Securities are linked to a Reference Asset, will I have recourse to that asset if the Issuer and the Guarantor (if any) defaults?***

No. The Securities are linked to the performance of the Reference Asset, but there is no obligation on the Issuer or, if the Securities are Guaranteed Securities, the Guarantor to hold the Reference Asset. Even if the Issuer or, if the Securities are Guaranteed Securities, the Guarantor does hold the Reference Asset, it will not be segregated from the other assets of the Issuer or, if the Securities are Guaranteed Securities, the Guarantor for the benefit of the holders of Securities.

**20. *Who calculates the amounts payable to me?***

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, Nomura International plc will act as the Calculation Agent in respect of Securities and in such capacity, will determine the performance levels of the Reference Asset(s) on specified valuation dates and will determine any interest amounts and the redemption amounts and/or physical settlement amounts payable or deliverable by the Issuer in respect of such Securities. In the event that a disruption event has occurred in respect of a Reference Asset on a specified valuation date which renders it impossible or impractical for the Calculation Agent to make a determination on such date, the valuation may be postponed to an alternative date in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Securities.

In the event your Securities are redeemed or cancelled early because of an Extraordinary Event (these are described in the terms and conditions of the Securities), the Calculation Agent will determine the early payment amount of your Securities. This may be based in some cases on its determining the fair market value of your Securities and deducting certain costs.

**21. *What are Index Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable or assets deliverable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of an index or a basket of indices over a fixed period of time or on fixed dates. Such Securities are known as Index Linked Securities.

An index is a synthetic portfolio of shares or other assets or reference bases representing a particular market, or portion of it and each such index has its own calculation methodology and is usually expressed in terms of a level or a change from a base value.

There are three types of such indices that are referenced by Securities: (i) a unitary equity index, where the underlying shares trade on a single stock exchange and the level of such index is published on a recognised information service; (ii) a multi-exchange equity index, where the underlying shares trade on more than one stock exchange and the level of such index is published on a recognised information service, and (iii) a proprietary index, where the level of such index is calculated by the entity that owns and sponsors such index and information on it may only be available from that sponsor. A Nomura group entity may be the sponsor of an index.

**22. *What are Equity Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable or assets deliverable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of a share or a basket of shares (or to American depositary receipts or global depositary receipts) over a fixed period of time or on fixed dates. Such Securities are known as Equity Linked Securities. The shares of companies that are referenced by such Securities may be traded on a stock exchange and the prices of such shares may be published on recognised information services, for example, Bloomberg or Reuters screens or on the share issuer's website, in which case you will be able to monitor the relevant share prices during the life of the Equity Linked Securities.

**23. *What are FX Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of a foreign exchange rate or a basket of foreign exchange rates over a fixed period of time or on fixed dates. Such Securities are known as FX Linked Securities. Foreign exchange rates indicate the relationship between one specified currency and another currency. The values of such foreign exchange rates may be published by recognised information services and in some cases are determined by central banks.

**24. *What are Commodity Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable or assets deliverable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of a commodity, or a basket of commodities, a commodity index or a basket of commodity indices over a fixed period of time or on fixed dates. Such Securities are known as Commodity Linked Securities.

Commodities (including contracts that provide for physical delivery or are based on the price of a deliverable commodity) and commodity indices are generally divided into four main classes: (i) energy, which includes crude oil, gasoline, heating oil and natural gas, (ii) agricultural produce, which includes corn, soybeans, soybean oil, wheat, sugar, cocoa, cotton and coffee, (iii) livestock, which includes cattle and lean hogs, and (iv) metals, which can be subdivided into base metals such as aluminium, copper, nickel, lead and zinc, and precious metals such as gold, silver and platinum.

A commodity index is generally a synthetically produced weighted basket of commodity futures contracts that satisfy specified criteria and is designed to be a liquid and diversified benchmark for such commodities. Each commodity index has its own composition and calculation methodology and is usually expressed in terms of a change from a base value.

**25. *What are Fund Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable or assets deliverable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of a fund interest or a basket of fund interests over a fixed period of time or on fixed dates. Such fund interests may include interests in exchange traded funds and information on it may only be available from that sponsor. Such Securities are known as Fund Linked Securities.

**26. *What are Inflation Linked Securities?***

Amounts payable in respect of some Securities, as indicated in the relevant Final Terms, will be calculated by reference to the performance of an inflation index or a basket of inflation indices over a fixed period or on fixed dates. Such Securities are known as Inflation Linked Securities.

**27. *What are Credit Linked Securities?***

Credit Linked Securities are Securities in respect of which the amount payable at maturity and the amount payable on each interest payment date (if any) are linked to the credit risk of one or more underlying entities (each a **Reference Entity**). In exchange for a rate of interest or other return on the Securities in the absence of a Credit Event, investors take the risk that the amount which they receive at maturity will be less than the face value of the Security and the amount of interest they receive may be reduced if any of the underlying Reference Entities have, amongst other similar things, become insolvent or defaulted on its obligations. Insolvency or default of a Reference Entity is referred to as a **Credit Event** having occurred. If a Credit Event has occurred with respect to a Reference Entity to which your Securities are linked, you will receive a reduced percentage (which may be zero) of the face value of each Security you hold calculated by reference to the recovery rate achieved by creditors of the Reference Entity if your Securities are cash settled, or you will receive a certain direct or indirect obligation of the Reference Entity which is likely to have a value which is lower than the face value of each Security if your Securities are physically settled.

**28. *What is Auction Settlement?***

Auction Settlement may apply in the case of Credit Linked Securities.

When a credit event occurs in respect of a reference entity that is referenced in a significant volume of credit derivative transactions, a determinations committee established by ISDA may determine that one or more auctions should be held in order to facilitate settlement of those transactions at the same time and at a fixed settlement price. During the auction process primary credit derivatives dealers that choose to participate in the auction submit prices at which they would buy and sell the reference entity's debt obligations and requests for physical settlement that they have received from their counterparties.

**29. *Why was Auction Settlement developed?***

Historically auctions were held by ISDA from time to time following the occurrence of credit events in respect of widely traded reference entities. Market participants adhered to protocols that provided for auction settlement of their transactions, and this auction settlement became the primary settlement method for credit events on widely traded reference entities. As a result ISDA has facilitated, at the request of regulators in the U.S. and Europe and with the involvement of many participants in the credit derivatives markets, the "hardwiring" of auction settlement as a new settlement method into the documentation for credit

derivative transactions. By means of general protocols published by ISDA, to which several thousand counterparties have adhered, auction settlement has become the market standard settlement method in the over-the-counter credit derivatives markets. Auction settlement is also being adopted by market participants for other credit-linked products such as the Securities.

**30. How will Auction Settlement apply in relation to the Securities?**

In the case of Securities for which "Auction Settlement" is specified as the settlement method in the applicable Final Terms, if a credit event occurs in respect of the relevant reference entity and an auction is held for that reference entity, the final price determined by such auction will apply in respect of that reference entity for the purposes of the Securities. The final price (or recovery value) so determined will apply to the calculation of the Credit Event Redemption Amount. If no auction is held, cash settlement will apply in order to determine the applicable recovery value.

**31. What are Swedish Securities?**

**Swedish Securities** means any series of Securities designated as "*Swedish N&C Securities*" or "*Swedish W&C Securities*", as applicable, in the applicable Final Terms.

Swedish Securities will be issued pursuant to a Swedish Agency Agreement with Swedbank AB (publ) as Swedish Issuing Agent and will be registered in uncertificated and dematerialised electronic book-entry form with the Swedish Central Securities Depository (**Euroclear Sweden AB**) in accordance with all applicable Swedish laws, regulations and rules. Swedish Securities registered in Euroclear Sweden AB are negotiable instruments and not subject to any restrictions on free negotiability under Swedish law. For so long as it is a requirement of the Euroclear Sweden AB Rules (as defined below), Swedish Securities may not provide for any form of settlement in respect of payment of interest, principal or premium other than payment in cash. Swedish Securities will not be issued in definitive form except at the request of Securityholders.

Further details relating to Swedish Securities are set out at Annex 9 "*Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities*".

**32. What are Swiss Securities?**

**Swiss Securities** means any series of Securities designated as "*Swiss N&C Securities*" or "*Swiss W&C Securities*", as applicable, in the applicable Final Terms.

Swiss Securities may be issued in (i) bearer global form (in the case of Swiss N&C Securities) or non-bearer global form (in the case of Swiss W&C Securities) or (ii) uncertificated form (**Uncertificated Securities**), which Uncertificated Securities shall entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. or any other relevant clearing system on or prior to their issue date as intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*).

Securities in global form will be represented by one or more permanent global securities and deposited with the relevant clearing system or common depositary. Once the permanent global security has been so deposited and the Securities entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the relevant clearing system or common depositary, the Securities will constitute Intermediated Securities. Each holder of Securities in global form shall have a quotal co-ownership interest (*Miteigentumsanteil*) in the permanent global security representing such Securities to the extent of his claim against the Issuer, provided that, for so long as the permanent global security remains deposited with the clearing system or common depositary, the co-ownership interest shall be suspended and such Security may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Securities in a securities account of the transferee. The records of the clearing system or common depositary will determine the number of Securities held through each participant of the clearing system or common depositary. In respect of Securities held in the form of Intermediated Securities, the holders of such Securities will be the persons holding such Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in their name, or, in the case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), the intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*) holding such Securities for their own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) that is in their name (and the expressions "Securityholder", "Holder" and "holder of Global Securities" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly).

Uncertificated Intermediated Securities will remain registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. until the earlier of expiration, exercise and printing of the relevant series of Swiss Securities. So long as the uncertificated Swiss Securities constitute Intermediated Securities, they may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred uncertificated Swiss Securities in a securities account of the transferee.

Further details relating to Swiss Securities are set out at Annex 10 "*Additional Terms and Conditions For Swiss Securities*".

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME

Issuer:	Nomura Bank International plc
Guarantor:	Nomura Holdings, Inc.
Description:	Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme
Guarantee:	Only where specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms in respect of the Securities of a series, such Securities are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor. Prospective purchasers should note that the Guarantee will not be applicable in respect of a series of Securities unless expressly specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the applicable Final Terms in respect of any series of Securities does not state that the Guarantee is applicable to the Securities of such series, then such Securities will not have the benefit of the Guarantee or any other guarantee or similar arrangements from NHI or any other party.
Calculation Agent:	Nomura International plc or such other calculation agent specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Principal Agent:	Citibank Europe PLC
Types of Securities:	Securities of any kind may be issued, including, but not limited to Index Linked Securities, Equity Linked Securities, FX Linked Securities, Commodity Linked Securities, Fund Linked Securities, Inflation Linked Securities and Credit Linked Securities.
Swedish Securities:	Securities issued pursuant to the Programme may include Swedish Securities.
Swiss Securities:	Securities issued pursuant to the Programme may include Swiss Securities.
Status of the Securities:	Securities are direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of N&C Securities only, to the provisions of a negative pledge) unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank <i>pari passu</i> and without prejudice among themselves and (subject as aforesaid and save for such exceptions as may be provided by applicable legislation) at least equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding.
Status of the Guarantee:	The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee will constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject, in the case of N&C Securities only, to the provisions of a negative pledge) unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (subject as aforesaid and save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor.
Programme Limit:	The maximum aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities issued by the Issuer and from time to time outstanding under the Programme will not exceed USD5,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described in the Programme Agreement and in the "General Description of the Programme" section below). However, this limit may be varied in accordance with the procedures specified in the Programme Agreement.
Calculation of N&C Securities outstanding:	This Base Prospectus and any supplements hereto will, in relation to N&C Securities, only be valid for admission to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market and for listing on the UKLA's Official List in an aggregate nominal amount which, when added to the aggregate nominal

amount then outstanding of all N&C Securities previously or simultaneously issued by the Issuer under the Programme, does not exceed the then applicable maximum aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities limit or its equivalent in other currencies. For the purpose of calculating the U.S. dollar nominal amount of the then applicable N&C Securities issued under the Programme from time to time:

- (a) the U.S. dollar equivalent of N&C Securities denominated in another Specified Currency (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) shall be determined, at the discretion of the Issuer, either as of the date of agreement to issue such N&C Securities (the **Agreement Date**) or on the preceding day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London, in each case on the basis of the spot rate for the sale of U.S. dollars against the purchase of the relevant Specified Currency in the London foreign exchange market quoted by any leading bank selected by the Issuer on such date; or
- (b) the U.S. dollar amount of any N&C Securities or, where applicable, the U.S. dollar equivalent of the amount (other than as provided below) shall be determined by reference to (i) the original Aggregate Nominal Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms or (ii) if no such amount is specified the net proceeds received by the Issuer for the relevant issue; or
- (c) the U.S. dollar amount (or, where applicable, the U.S. dollar equivalent of the amount) of Zero Coupon N&C Securities (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) shall be calculated (where applicable, in the manner specified above) by reference to the net proceeds received by the Issuer for the relevant issue.

Approval, listing and admission to trading:

Application has been made to the UKLA to approve this document as a base prospectus. Application has also been made to the UKLA for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange for such Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market.

Securities may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as determined by the Issuer. Securities which are neither listed nor admitted to trading on any market may also be issued.

The applicable Final Terms will state whether or not the relevant Securities are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchange(s) and/or market(s).

Governing law:

The Securities and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

The Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it will also be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

## FORM OF THE SECURITIES

*Words and expressions defined in the "Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities" or the "Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities", as applicable, shall have the same meanings in this Form of the Securities.*

### Form of the N&C Securities

Other than in the case of Book-Entry Interests, CDIs and definitive Registered N&C Securities (each as defined below), the N&C Securities of each Series will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form, with or without interest coupons attached. Bearer N&C Securities will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (**Regulation S**) and Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities will be issued through the Book-Entry Depositary (as defined below) both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S (a) and within the United States in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act (**Rule 144A**) to QIBs that are also QPs or (b) to U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the N&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement or otherwise in private transactions that are exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

### Bearer N&C Securities

Each Tranche of Bearer N&C Securities will be initially issued in the form of a temporary global security (a **Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security**) or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, a permanent global security (a **Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security** and, together with a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, a **Bearer Global N&C Security**) which, in either case, will:

- (i) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note (**NGN**) form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common safekeeper (the **Common Safekeeper**) for Euroclear Bank SA/NV (**Euroclear**) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**); or
- (ii) if the Global N&C Securities are not intended to be issued in NGN form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common depositary (the **Common Depositary**) for, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Whilst any Bearer N&C Security is represented by a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, payments of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of the N&C Securities due prior to the Exchange Date (as defined below) will be made (against presentation of the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security if the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) only to the extent that certification (in a form to be provided) to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in such Bearer N&C Security are not U.S. persons or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, has been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certifications it has received) to the Principal Agent.

On and after the date (the **Exchange Date**) which is 40 days after a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security is issued, interests in such Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge) upon a request as described therein either for (i) interests in a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security of the same Series or (ii) definitive Bearer N&C Securities of the same Series with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms and subject, in the case of definitive Bearer N&C Securities, to such notice period as is specified in the applicable Final Terms), in each case against certification of beneficial ownership as described above unless such certification has already been given, provided that purchasers in the United States and certain U.S. persons will not be able to receive definitive Bearer N&C Securities. The holder of a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date



unless, upon due certification, exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security for an interest in a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security or for definitive Bearer N&C Securities is improperly withheld or refused. The Bearer N&C Securities will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth therein or will bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (against presentation or surrender (as the case may be) of the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security if the Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) without any requirement for certification.

The applicable Final Terms will specify that a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Bearer N&C Securities with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached upon either (a) not less than 60 days' written notice from Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security) to the Principal Paying Agent as described therein or (b) only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event or (c) at any time at the request of the Issuer. For these purposes, **Exchange Event** means that (i) an Event of Default (as defined in N&C Securities Condition 11) has occurred and is continuing or (ii) the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and no successor clearing system is available. The Issuer will promptly give notice to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security) may give notice to the Principal Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Agent.

The following legend will appear on all Bearer N&C Securities which have an original maturity of more than 365 days and on all receipts and interest coupons relating to such N&C Securities:

"ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE."

The sections referred to provide that United States holders, with certain exceptions, will not be entitled to deduct any loss on Bearer N&C Securities, receipts or interest coupons and will not be entitled to capital gains treatment of any gain on any sale, disposition, redemption or payment of principal in respect of such N&C Securities, receipts or interest coupons.

Securities which are represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

### **Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**

The Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities of each Tranche offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, which will be sold to non-U.S. persons outside the United States, will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a **Regulation S Global N&C Security**).

The Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities of each Tranche offered and sold in the United States or to U.S. persons in private transactions to "qualified institutional buyers" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act (**QIBs**) who are also "qualified purchasers" within the meaning of Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the United States Investment Act of 1940, as amended (**QPs**), will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a **Rule 144A Global N&C Security** and, together with a Regulation S Global N&C Security, the **Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**).

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title thereto will pass by delivery. Pursuant to an agreement (such agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **N&C Securities Depositary Agreement**) dated

on or about the date of this Base Prospectus between the Issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the **Book-Entry Depositary**), Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the **Custodian**) and Citigroup Global Markets Deutschland AG (the **Registrar**), the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary and held by the Custodian on behalf of the Book-Entry Depositary.

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (**European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**) which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue registered certificated depositary interests (**European CDIs**) to a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the European CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the common depositary or its nominee, as applicable. Ownership of interests in the European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **European Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. European Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through DTC (**U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**) which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue registered certificateless depositary interests (**U.S. CDIs** and, together with European CDIs, **CDIs**) to the Depositary Trust Company (**DTC**) or its nominee Cede & Co. and will record the U.S. CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. For so long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of interests in the U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **U.S. Book-Entry Interests** and, together with the European Book-Entry Interests, the **Book-Entry Interests**) DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the U.S. Book-Entry Interests for all purposes under the Agency Agreement except to the extent that, in accordance with DTC's published rules and procedures, any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

Subject as set out below, the Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive form. Instead, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) will credit on their respective book-entry registration and transfer systems a participant's account with the interest beneficially owned by such participant. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or holders of such N&C Securities for any purpose.

Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for N&C Securities in definitive registered form without receipts, interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, **Exchange Event** means:

- (i) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (ii) in the case of Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, either DTC has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary for the N&C Securities and no alternative clearing system is available or DTC has ceased to constitute a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act;
- (iii) in the case of Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities registered in the name of a nominee for a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Issuer has been notified that (x) either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary for the N&C Securities and no alternative clearing system is available or (y) both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to

cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system is available;

- (iv) the Book-Entry Depositary is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as Book-Entry Depositary in respect of any Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities or its appointment as such under the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement is (or is to be) terminated and no successor is appointed by the Issuer within 90 days; or
- (v) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the N&C Securities represented by the Global N&C Security in definitive registered form.

The Issuer will promptly give notice to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security) may give notice to the Registrar (or request that the Principal Agent does so) requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (v) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

In such an event, the Issuer (or the Registrar on behalf of the Issuer) will exchange the Book-Entry Interests in the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for N&C Securities in definitive form, registered in the name or names and issued in any approved denominations, requested by on or behalf of DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable (in accordance with their respective customary procedures and based upon directions received from participants reflecting the beneficial ownership of Book-Entry Interests), and which may bear a restrictive legend unless such legending is not required by applicable law.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to treat the holder of any N&C Security as the absolute owner thereof.

### **Transfer of Interests**

Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred only to a successor to the relevant Book-Entry Depositary.

Unless and until Book-Entry Interests are exchanged for N&C Securities in definitive registered form, the CDIs held by a nominee for DTC or for the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg may not be transferred except as a whole to a nominee or a successor approved by the Issuer.

Book-Entry Interests will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer and certification requirements, as described under "*Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions*".

All transfers of Book-Entry Interests between participants in DTC, participants in Euroclear or participants in Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, pursuant to customary procedures and subject to the applicable rules and procedures established by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective participants.

Subject to the foregoing, a Book-Entry Interest in one of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred to a person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Book-Entry Interest in another of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities by means of an instruction originated through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable. Any Book-Entry Interest that is so transferred will, upon transfer, cease to be a Book-Entry Interest in the first-mentioned Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and become a Book-Entry Interest in the other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to Book-Entry Interests in such other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for as long as it remains such a Book-Entry Interest. In connection with such transfer, appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect a decrease in the principal amount at maturity of the first-mentioned Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and a corresponding increase in the principal amount at maturity of the other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security, as applicable. In addition, where a transfer of a Book-Entry Interest is made which requires the

conversion of a U.S. Book-Entry Interest to a European Book-Entry Interest (or vice versa), appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect such conversion.

Book-Entry Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security may be exchanged for N&C Securities in definitive registered form upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions from the Principal Agent. It is expected that such instructions of the Principal Agent will be based upon directions received by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, from the participant which owns the relevant Book-Entry Interests. N&C Securities in a definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Book-Entry Interest will, except as otherwise determined by the Issuer in compliance with applicable law, be subject to the restrictions described under "*Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions*" and will bear the legend referred to thereunder.

**Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions, see "*Offering and Sale*".**

### **General**

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under "*Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities*"), the Principal Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of N&C Securities is issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of N&C Securities, the N&C Securities of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN and, where applicable, a CUSIP and CINS number, which are different from the common code, ISIN, CUSIP and CINS assigned to N&C Securities of any other Tranche of the same Series until the expiry of any applicable period that by law or regulation would require such N&C Securities not to be fungible.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or Euroclear Sweden AB and/or SIX SIS Ltd shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer and the Principal Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be.

An N&C Security may be accelerated by the holder thereof in certain circumstances described in N&C Securities Condition 11. In such circumstances, where any N&C Security is still represented by a Global N&C Security and the Global N&C Security (or any part thereof) has become due and repayable in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of such N&C Securities and payment in full of the amount due has not been made in accordance with the provisions of the Global N&C Security then the Global N&C Security will become void at 8.00 p.m. (London time) on such day. At the same time holders of interests in such Global N&C Security credited to their accounts with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or Euroclear Sweden AB and/or SIX SIS Ltd, as the case may be, will become entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer on the basis of statements of account provided by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or Euroclear Sweden AB and/or SIX SIS Ltd on and subject to the terms of a deed of covenant (the **Deed of Covenant**) dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus and executed by the Issuer. In addition, holders of interests in such Global N&C Security credited to their accounts with DTC may require DTC to deliver N&C Securities in definitive registered form in exchange for their interest in such Global N&C Security in accordance with DTC's standard operating procedures.

### **Form of W&C Securities**

The W&C Securities of each Series will be in non-bearer form. W&C Securities may be issued both within the United States in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act and Section 2(a)(51) of the Investment Company Act and outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S.

In the event that the applicable Final Terms specifies that W&C Securities are eligible for sale in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**), the W&C Securities sold (a) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers (**QIBs**) within the meaning of Rule 144A (**Rule 144A**) under the Securities Act who are also each a qualified purchaser (**QP**) within the meaning of Section 3(c)(7)

and as defined in Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the **1940 Act**) or (b) to U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the W&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement will be represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security (the **Rule 144A Global W&C Security**). If it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that W&C Securities as described above may also be sold outside of the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (**Regulation S**), the W&C Securities will be represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security (the **Regulation S Global W&C Security**).

In the event that the applicable Final Terms does not specify that the W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs, the W&C Securities will be represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security (the **Permanent Global W&C Security**).

References herein to a "Global W&C Security" include, as the context so requires, a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, a Regulation S Global W&C Security and a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in any other Global W&C Security. Interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Regulation S Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security.

Each Permanent Global W&C Security and Regulation S Global W&C Security will be deposited with a depositary (a **Common Depositary**) on behalf of Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**) and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**). A Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be either (i) deposited with the New York Security Agent as custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, The Depository Trust Company (**DTC**) and references herein to W&C Securities "held through" DTC will be deemed to be references to W&C Securities so represented, or (ii) deposited with a Common Depositary common to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable Final Terms, each Global W&C Security will be deposited with a common depositary on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depositary for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security, or if at any time DTC ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days of such notice, the Issuer will deliver W&C Securities in definitive registered form (bearing such legends as may be required by the Issuer) in exchange for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Except in these circumstances, owners of beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC will not be entitled to have any portion of such W&C Securities registered in their name and will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of registered W&C Securities in definitive form in exchange for their interests in that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Transfer, exercise, termination, settlement and other mechanics related to any W&C Securities issued in definitive form in exchange for W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security shall be as agreed between the Issuer and the New York Security Agent.

## FORM OF FINAL TERMS OF THE N&C SECURITIES

[Date]

### NOMURA BANK INTERNATIONAL PLC

**Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount/Number of Units of Tranche] [Title of N&C Securities]  
under the Nomura Bank International plc  
Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme  
[unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to payment and delivery obligations  
by Nomura Holdings, Inc.]**

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that, except as provided in sub-paragraph (ii) below, any offer of N&C Securities in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC) (each, a **Relevant Member State**) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the N&C Securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer of the N&C Securities may only do so:

- (i) in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer; or
- (ii) in those Public Offer Jurisdictions mentioned in Paragraph 53 of Part A below, provided such person is one of the persons mentioned in Paragraph 53 of Part A below and that such offer is made during the Offer Period specified for such purpose therein.

Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of N&C Securities in any other circumstances].<sup>1</sup>

[Each purchaser of N&C Securities being offered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person is hereby notified that the offer and sale of such N&C Securities is being made in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and Investment Company Act. Investors in the N&C Securities will be deemed to have made or be required to make certain representations and warranties in connection with purchasing the N&C Securities. N&C Securities sold in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will, unless otherwise specified, be sold through Nomura Securities International, Inc., a U.S. registered broker dealer].<sup>2</sup>

The N&C Securities[, the Guarantee] and, in certain cases, the Entitlement have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws and the N&C Securities may not be offered, sold, transferred, pledged, delivered, redeemed, directly or indirectly, at any time within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person (as defined herein) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

For the purposes hereof, "U.S. person" means (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity treated as a corporation or partnership for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or which has its principal place of business in the United States; (iii) any estate or trust which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income; (iv) any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and if one or more United States trustees have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust (or any trust which elected to be treated as a United States person prior to 20th August, 1996); (v) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of a corporation, partnership or other entity described in (ii) above; or (vi) any other "U.S. person" as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act.

<sup>1</sup> Consider including this legend where a non-exempt offer of Notes is anticipated (N.B. Not relevant for an issue of a Tranche of Notes with a denomination equal to or greater than EUR 50,000 (or its equivalent in another currency).)

<sup>2</sup> Include in the case of Rule 144A Global N&C Securities being offered within the United States or for the benefit of U.S. persons.

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that any offer of N&C Securities in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC) (each, a **Relevant Member State**) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the N&C Securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of the N&C Securities may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of N&C Securities in any other circumstances].<sup>3</sup>

## **PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated ●] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the **Prospectus Directive**). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the N&C Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus [as supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer[, the Guarantor] and the offer of the N&C Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus [as supplemented]. The Base Prospectus [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus] is [are] available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent for the time being in London and copies may be obtained from Nomura Bank International plc Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP.

*[The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a base prospectus with an earlier date.]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions (the **Conditions**) set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] [and incorporated by reference into the Base Prospectus dated [●]]<sup>4</sup>. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the N&C Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the **Prospectus Directive**) and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive[, save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Base Prospectus dated [●] and are attached hereto. Full information on the Issuer[, the Guarantor] and the offer of the N&C Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [,the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] [and the Base Prospectus dated [●]].<sup>5</sup> Copies of [such/the] [Base Prospectus/es] are available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent at for the time being in London and Luxembourg and copies may be obtained from Nomura Bank International plc Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP.

References herein to numbered Conditions are to the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities and words and expressions defined in such terms and conditions shall bear the same meaning in these Final Terms, save as where otherwise expressly provided.

[These N&C Securities are Swedish N&C Securities.][*This paragraph need only be included if the Final Terms relate to Swedish N&C Securities.*]

[These N&C Securities are Swiss N&C Securities.][*This paragraph need only be included if the Final Terms relate to Swiss N&C Securities.*]

---

<sup>3</sup> Consider including this legend where only an exempt offer of Notes is anticipated (N.B. Not relevant for an issue of a Tranche of Notes with a denomination equal to or greater than EUR 50,000 (or its equivalent in another currency).)

<sup>4</sup> Include where listing on London Stock Exchange.

<sup>5</sup> Delete where listing on London Stock Exchange.

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A) or delete relevant provision]*

*[When adding any other final terms or information consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" Prospectus.]*

*The purchase of N&C Securities involves substantial risks and is suitable only for investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them to evaluate the risks and the merits of an investment in the N&C Securities. Before making an investment decision, prospective purchasers of N&C Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the N&C Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and that they consider carefully, in the light of their own financial circumstances, financial condition and investment objectives, all the information set forth in the Base Prospectus (including "Risk Factors" on pages 25 to 81 thereof) and these Final Terms.*

*[Insert any specific additional risk factors]*

*No person has been authorised to give any information or make any representation not contained in or not consistent with these Final Terms, or any other information supplied in connection with the N&C Securities and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer[, the Guarantor] or any Dealer.*

*[Include other than in the case of a public offer:*

*By investing in the N&C Securities each investor represents that:*

*Non-Reliance. It is acting for its own account, and it has made its own independent decisions to invest in the N&C Securities and as to whether the investment in the N&C Securities is appropriate or proper for it based upon its own judgement and upon advice from such advisers as it has deemed necessary. It is not relying on any communication (written or oral) of the Issuer[, the Guarantor] or any Dealer as investment advice or as a recommendation to invest in the N&C Securities, it being understood that information and explanations related to the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities shall not be considered to be investment advice or a recommendation to invest in the N&C Securities. No communication (written or oral) received from the Issuer[, the Guarantor] or any Dealer shall be deemed to be an assurance or guarantee as to the expected results of the investment in the N&C Securities.*

*Assessment and Understanding. It is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts the terms and conditions and the risks of the investment in the N&C Securities. It is also capable of assuming, and assumes, the risks of the investment in the N&C Securities.*

*Status of Parties. [Neither/None of] the Issuer[, the Guarantor] [nor/and] and any Dealer is acting as fiduciary for or adviser to it in respect of the investment in the N&C Securities.]*

- |    |                            |  |
|----|----------------------------|--|
| 1. | Issuer:                    | Nomura Bank International plc  |
| 2. | Guaranteed N&C Securities: | [Yes/No]   |
|    | Guarantor:                 | Nomura Holdings, Inc. <i>(Include in the case of Guaranteed N&amp;C Securities only)</i> |
| 3. | Type of N&C Securities:    | [Notes/Certificates]   |
| 4. | (i) Series Number:         | [     ]  |
|    | (ii) Tranche Number:       | [     ]  |

*If fungible with an existing Series, include details of that Series, including the date on which the N&C Securities become fungible*



5. Specified Currency or Currencies: [ ]
6. [Aggregate Nominal Amount]/[Number of Units]:
- (i) Series: [ ]
- (ii) [Tranche: [ ]]
7. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the aggregate nominal amount]/[[ ] [insert currency] per N&C Security] [plus accrued interest from [insert date] (in the case of fungible issues only, if applicable)]
8. (i) Specified Denominations: [ ]  
[ ]
- (ii) Calculation Amount: [ ]
- (If only one Specified Denomination, insert the Specified Denomination)*
- If more than one Specified Denomination, insert the highest common factor. Note: There must be a common factor in the case of two or more Specified Denominations.)*
9. [(i)] Issue Date [and Interest Commencement Date]: [ ]
- (ii) [Interest Commencement Date (if different from the Issue Date): [ ]]
- (iii) [Interest Payment Date(s): [[ ] in each year up to and including the Maturity Date]/[specify other]
- (NB: This will need to be amended in the case of long or short coupons)]*
10. Trade Date: [ ]
11. Maturity Date: [Fixed Rate N&C Security - specify date/  
Floating Rate N&C Security - Interest Payment Date falling on or nearest to [specify month]] [(the **Scheduled Maturity Date**)] [subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6, Credit Linked Condition 7 and Credit Linked Condition 8 (include for Credit Linked N&C Securities)]
12. Reference Item Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
13. Interest Basis: [[ ] per cent. Fixed Rate]  
[[LIBOR/EURIBOR] +/- [ ] per cent. Floating Rate]  
[Zero Coupon]  
[Index Linked Interest]  
[Equity Linked Interest]  
[FX Linked Interest]  
[Commodity Linked Interest]  
[Fund Linked Interest]

- [Inflation Linked Interest]  
[Non-Interest bearing]  
[specify other]  
[(further particulars specified below)]
14. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par]  
[Index Linked Redemption]  
[Equity Linked Redemption]  
[FX Linked Redemption]  
[Commodity Linked Redemption]  
  
[Fund Linked Redemption]  
[Inflation Linked Redemption]  
  
[Credit Linked Redemption]  
  
[Partly Paid]  
[Instalment]  
[specify other]  
  
*(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)*
15. Change of Interest Basis or Redemption/ Payment Basis: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[Specify details of any provision for change of N&C Securities into another Interest Basis or Redemption/ Payment Basis]*
16. Put/Call Options: [Investor Put]  
[Issuer Call]  
[(further particulars specified below)]
17. (i) Status of the N&C Securities: Senior  
  
[(ii) Status of the Guarantee: Senior]
18. Calculation Agent: [Nomura International plc]/[other]

#### **PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

*[Insert if rate of return may be deemed to exceed a reasonable commercial return:*

Each Interest Amount payable under the N&C Securities represents an amount payable by the Issuer (i) as consideration for use of the issue price by the Issuer and (ii) as compensation for and in recognition that *[insert relevant details as to additional risks for which the interest amount is consideration].*

19. Fixed Rate N&C Securities [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly] in arrear]  
  
*(If payable other than annually, consider amending Condition 6)*  
  
*(Not applicable in the case of a flat coupon amount; in which case consider disapplying interest accrual provisions in relation to any Early Redemption Amount.)*

- (ii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount
- (iii) Broken Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount payable on the Interest Payment Date falling on [ ]/Not Applicable]  
*[Insert particulars of any initial or final broken interest amounts which do not correspond with the Fixed Coupon Amount(s)]*
- (iv) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual (ICMA)  
Actual/Actual  
Actual/Actual (ISDA)  
Actual/365 (Fixed)  
Actual/365 (Sterling)  
Actual/360  
30/360 (ICMA)  
30/360  
360/360  
Bond Basis  
30E/360  
Eurobond Basis  
30E/360 (ISDA)  
Other]  
*[(NB: Actual/Actual (ICMA) is normally only appropriate for Fixed Rate N&C Securities denominated in euros)]*
- (v) Determination Date(s): [ ] in each year  
*[Insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring issue date or maturity date in the case of a long or short first or last coupon (NB: This will need to be amended in the case of regular interest payment dates which are not of equal duration)]*  
*(NB: Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA))*
- (vi) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate N&C Securities: [None/Give details]
20. Floating Rate N&C Securities [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates: [ ]
- (ii) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/[specify other]]
- (iii) Additional Business Centre(s): [ ]
- (iv) Manner in which the Rate of Interest and

	Interest Amount is to be determined:	Accrual/specify other]
(v)	Party responsible for calculating the Rate of Interest and Interest Amount (if not the Principal Paying Agent):	[            ]
(vi)	Screen Rate Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(if not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
	Reference Rate:	[            ] <i>(Either LIBOR, EURIBOR or other; although additional information is required if other - including fallback provisions in the Agency Agreement)</i>
	Interest Determination Date(s):	[            ] <i>(Second London business day prior to the start of each Interest Period if LIBOR (other than Sterling or euro LIBOR), first day of each Interest Period if Sterling LIBOR and the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period if EURIBOR or euro LIBOR)</i>
	Relevant Screen Page:	[            ] <i>(In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate or amend the fallback provisions appropriately)</i>
	Rate Multiplier	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(specify formula)</i>
(vii)	ISDA Determination:	
	Floating Rate Option:	[            ]
	Designated Maturity:	[            ]
	Reset Date:	[            ]
(viii)	Margin(s):	[+/-] [    ] per cent. per annum
(ix)	Minimum Rate of Interest:	[            ] per cent. per annum
(x)	Maximum Rate of Interest:	[            ] per cent. per annum
(xi)	Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA) Actual/Actual Actual/Actual (ISDA) Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/360 30/360 (ICMA) 30/360 360/360 Bond Basis

		30E/360 Eurobond Basis 30E/360 (ISDA) <i>Other]</i> (See Condition 5 for alternatives)
	(xii) Fall back provisions, rounding provisions and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities, if different from those set out in the Terms and Conditions:	[            ]
21.	Zero Coupon N&C Securities	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
	(i) Accrual Yield:	[            ] per cent. per annum
	(ii) Reference Price:	[            ]
	(iii) Any other formula/basis of determining amount payable:	[            ]
	(iv) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and late payment:	[Conditions 8.6 and 8.11 apply/specify other] <i>(Consider applicable day count fraction if not US\$ denominated)</i>
22.	Dual Currency Interest N&C Securities	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If applicable, insert formula/manner for determining rate or amount of interest payable)</i>
23.	Reference Item Linked Interest N&C Securities	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> <i>[If applicable:</i> The provisions of Annex [●] of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for [insert applicable reference item] Linked Securities</i> shall apply. Also see item [●] below for specific provisions relating to [●] Linked Securities.][ <i>Complete as applicable for relevant reference item]</i>
	(i) Formula for calculating interest rate including back up provisions:	[            ]
	(ii) Specified Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:	[            ]

- |       |                                |  |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| (iii) | Business Day Convention:       | [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/ <i>specify other</i> ] |
| (iv)  | Additional Business Centre(s): | [            ]   |
| (v)   | Minimum Rate of Interest:      | [            ] per cent. per annum   |
| (vi)  | Maximum Rate of Interest:      | [            ] per cent. per annum   |
| (vii) | Day Count Fraction:            | [            ]   |

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

- |       |  |  |
|-------|--|--|
| 24.   | Issuer Call:   | [Applicable/Not Applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> |
| (i)   | Optional Redemption Date(s):   | [            ]   |
| (ii)  | Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each N&C Security and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): | [            ] per Calculation Amount  |
| (iii) | If redeemable in part:   |  |
| (a)   | Minimum Redemption Amount:   | [            ]   |
| (b)   | Maximum Redemption Amount:   | [            ]   |
| (iv)  | Notice period (if other than as set out in the Conditions):  | [            ]   |
| 25.   | Notice period required for redemption upon a Regulatory Event:   | [As per Condition 8.5]/[Other - <i>Insert if other than as set out in the Terms and Conditions</i> ]             |
| 26.   | Investor Put:  | [Applicable/Not Applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> |
| (i)   | Optional Redemption Date(s):   | [            ]   |
| (ii)  | Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each N&C Security and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): | [            ] per Calculation Amount  |

- (iii) Notice period (if other than as set out in the Conditions): [ ]
27. Final Redemption Amount of each N&C Security: [[ ] per Calculation Amount/specify other/Not Applicable (*For Index Linked, Equity Linked, FX Linked, Commodity Linked, Fund Linked and Inflation Linked Redemption N&C Securities and Credit Linked N&C Securities state "See provisions in paragraph [specify relevant paragraph] below" and complete relevant section in paragraphs [30] – [36] below*)]
- (N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)
28. Early Redemption Amount(s): [As per Condition 8.6][Other (specify)] (N.B. to be specified per Calculation Amount or number of security units, as applicable)
29. Exchange Rate: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- [insert details] (N.B. if relevant, provide applicable fallbacks)

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO REFERENCE ITEM LINKED SECURITIES

30. Index Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- [The provisions of Annex 1 of the Terms and Conditions – Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities shall apply.]
- (i) Index/Index Basket/Proprietary Index/Mixed Basket: [ ]
- [The [ ] Index is a multi-exchange Index]
- Index Sponsor(s): [ ]
- (ii) Index Currency(ies): [ ] (*In the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Index Currency for each Index*)
- (iii) Additional Financial Centre(s): [ ] (*N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities are not appropriate*)
- (iv) Final Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount
- (N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)
- (v) Averaging: [The Averaging Dates are [ ]].]
- [In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, [Omission/ Postponement/ Modified Postponement] will apply.]

- (vi) Weighting: The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket is [ ]. *(N.B. Only applicable in relation to Index Linked N&C Securities relating to a Basket)*
- (vii) Exchange(s): [ ]
- (viii) Related Exchange: [ ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
- (ix) Scheduled Trading Day: [Single Index Basis]  
[All Indices Basis]  
[Per Index Basis]  
[Index Business Day]  
*(N.B. Index Business Day applies only in the case of a Proprietary Index)*
- (x) Exchange Business Day: [Single Index Basis]  
[All Indices Basis]  
[Per Index Basis]  
*(N.B. needs to follow Scheduled Trading Day selection)*
- (xi) Valuation Date(s): [ ] *(Include Initial Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Valuation Date and any other valuation dates)*
- (xii) Initial Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xiii) Final Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xiv) Final Level: *[Insert calculation method]*  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)*
- (xv) Observation Date(s): [ ]
- (xvi) Observation Period: [ ]
- (xvii) Disruption Cut-Off Date: The date [ ] Scheduled Trading Days [after the Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be/prior to the next succeeding day on which payment or delivery is to be made under the N&C Securities.][*Amend if required*]
- (xviii) Disrupted Day: If a Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be, is a Disrupted Day, the relevant level or price will be calculated [*insert calculation method*]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)*  
[If an Autocall Observation Date is a Disrupted Day, the relevant level or price will be calculated [*insert calculation method*]]  
*(N.B. Only applicable when Autocall Provisions apply)*
- (xix) Additional Disruption Events: The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities:  
[Change of Law]



		[Hedging Disruption]
		[Increased Cost of Hedging]
(xx)	Index Replacement Criteria:	[       ]
(xxi)	Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(a)	Knock-in Determination Day:	[       ]
(b)	Knock-in Event:	[       ]
(c)	Knock-in Level:	[       ]
(d)	Knock-in Period Beginning Date:	[       ]
(e)	Knock-in Period Ending Date:	[       ]
(f)	Knock-in Valuation Time:	[       ]
(g)	Knock-out Determination Day:	[       ]
(h)	Knock- out Event:	[       ]
(i)	Knock-out Level:	[       ]
(j)	Knock-out Period Beginning Date:	[       ]
(k)	Knock-out Period Ending Date:	[       ]
(l)	Knock-out Valuation Time:	[       ]
(m)	Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day:	[Omission][Postponement]
(n)	Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption:	[Omission][Materiality]
(o)	Additional Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day Disrupted Day provisions:	[       ] <i>(N.B. Only applicable where provisions of Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)</i>

- (xxii) Autocall Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Autocall Event: [ ]
- (b) Autocall Observation Date: [ ]
- (c) Barrier Percentage: [ %]
- (d) Strike Level Adjustment Percentage: [ %]
- (xxiii) Trigger Event Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (a) Trigger Event: The following Trigger Events apply to the N&C Securities:  
 [Closing Observation.]  
 [Intraday Observation]  
 [specify other]
- (b) Trigger Event Observation Date: [ ]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (c) Trigger Event Valuation Time: [ ]
- (d) Trigger Percentage: [ %]
- (e) Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day: [Omission][Postponement]
- (f) Trigger Event intraday valuation consequences of disruption: [Omission][Materiality]
- (g) Additional Trigger Event Observation Date Disrupted Day provisions: [ ]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions of Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)*
- (xxiv) Mandatory Early Termination Amount [ ]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions of Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)*
- (xxv) Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount: [ ]
- (xxvi) Mandatory Early Termination Date: [ ]

- (xxvii) Mandatory Early Termination Events: [      ]
- (xxviii) Mandatory Early Termination Level: [      ]
- (xxix) Mandatory Early Termination Rate: [      ]
- (xxx) Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date: [      ]  
(N.B. Specify if consequences of a Disrupted Day are other than as provided in the Index Linked Conditions)
- (xxxi) Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time: [      ]
- (xxxii) Other terms or special conditions: [      ]
31. Equity Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)  
[The provisions of Annex 2 of the Terms and Conditions – Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities shall apply.]
- (i) Share(s)/Share Basket/Mixed Basket: [      ]
- (ii) Equity Currency(ies): [      ] (In the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Equity Currency for each Share)
- (iii) Additional Financial Centre(s): (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)
- (iv) Final Redemption Amount: [      ] per Calculation Amount  
(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)
- (v) Averaging: [The Averaging Dates are [      ].]  
[In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, [Omission/Postponement/Modified Postponement] will apply.]
- (vi) Scheduled Trading Day: [Single Share Basis]  
[All Share Basis]  
[Per Share Basis]
- (vii) Weighting: The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket is [      ]. (N.B. Only applicable in relation to Equity Linked N&C Securities relating to a Basket)
- (viii) Exchange(s): [      ]

- (ix) Related Exchange: [ ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
- (x) Exchange Business Day: [Single Share Basis]  
[All Share Basis]  
[Per Share Basis]  
(N.B. needs to follow Scheduled Trading Day selection)
- (xi) Final Price: [Insert calculation method]  
(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)
- (xii) Valuation Date(s): [ ] (Include Initial Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Valuation Date and any other valuation dates)
- (xiii) Initial Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xiv) Final Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xv) Valuation Time: [ ]
- (xvi) Observation Date(s): [ ]
- (xvii) Observation Period: [ ]
- (xviii) Disruption Cut Off Date: The date [ ] Scheduled Trading days [after the Valuation Date, on Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be/prior to the next succeeding day on which payment or delivery is to be made under the N&C Securities.][Amend if required]
- (xix) Disrupted Day: [If a Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be, is a Disrupted Day, the relevant price will be calculated [insert calculation method].  
(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Equity Linked Conditions are not appropriate)
- (xx) Options Exchange Adjustment: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xxi) Share Substitution: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[If Applicable: Share Substitution Criteria is [ ]]
- (xxii) Additional Disruption Events: The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities:  
[Change of Law]  
[Hedging Disruption]  
[Increased Cost of Hedging]  
[Increased Cost of Stock Borrow]  
[Initial Stock Loan Rate: [ ]]  
[Insolvency Filing]  
[Loss of Stock Borrow]  
[Maximum Stock Loan Rate: [ ]]

- (xxiii) Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Knock-in Determination Day: [ ]
  - (b) Knock-in Event: [ ]
  - (c) Knock-in Level Price: [ ]
  - (d) Knock-in Period Beginning Date: [ ]
  - (e) Knock-in Period Ending Date: [ ]
  - (f) Knock-in Valuation Time: [ ]
  - (g) Knock-out Determination Day: [ ]
  - (h) Knock-out Event: [ ]
  - (i) Knock-out Price: [ ]
  - (j) Knock-out Period Beginning Date: [ ]
  - (k) Knock-out Period Ending Date: [ ]
  - (l) Knock-out Valuation Time: [ ]
  - (m) Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day: [Omission][Postponement]
  - (n) Additional Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day Disrupted Day provisions: [ ]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xxiv) Autocall Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph]*
- (a) Autocall Event: [ ]
  - (b) Autocall Observation Date: [ ]
  - (c) Barrier Percentage: [ %]
  - (d) Strike Level Adjustment: [ %]

	Percentage:	
(xxv)	Trigger Event Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>[If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph]</i>
(a)	Trigger Event:	The following Trigger Events apply to the N&C Securities: [Closing Observation.] [Intraday Observation] <i>[specify other]</i>
(b)	Trigger Event Observation Date:	[       ] <i>(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)</i>
	Trigger Event Valuation Time:	[       ]
(c)	Trigger Percentage:	[    %]]
(d)	Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day:	[Omission][Postponement]
(e)	Additional Trigger Event Observation Date Disrupted Day provisions:	[       ] <i>(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)</i>
(xxvi)	Mandatory Early Termination Amount:	[       ] <i>(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)</i>
(xxvii)	Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount:	[       ]
(xxviii)	Mandatory Early Termination Date:	[       ]
(xxix)	Mandatory Early Termination Event(s):	[       ]
(xxx)	Mandatory Early Termination Rate:	[       ]
(xxxi)	Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date:	[       ]
(xxxii)	Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time:	[       ]
(xxxiii)	GDR/ADR Linked N&C	[Applicable/Not Applicable]

	Securities:	
	[If applicable insert:	Partial Lookthrough [applicable/not applicable] Full Lookthrough [applicable/not applicable]
	(xxxiv) Other terms or special conditions:	[       ]
32.	FX Linked N&C Securities:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> [The provisions of Annex 3 of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities</i> shall apply.]
	(i) Currency Price:	[       ] <i>(N.B. Complete only if different from definition contained in Annex 3 of the Terms and Conditions - Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities)</i>
	(ii) FX Price Source(s):	[       ]
	(iii) Reference Exchange Rate:	[units of Relevant Currency] [per unit of Relevant Currency]
	(iv) Additional Financial Centre(s):	<i>(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities are not appropriate)</i>
	(v) Specified Financial Centre:	[       ]
	(vi) Final Redemption Amount:	[       ] per Calculation Amount <i>(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&amp;C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)</i>
	(vii) Price Materiality Percentage:	[       %]
	(viii) Primary Rate:	[       ]
	(ix) Secondary Rate:	[       ]
	(x) Settlement Rate Option:	[       ]
	(xi) Averaging:	Averaging [applies/does not apply] to the N&C Securities. [The Averaging Dates are [       ].]
	(xii) Valuation Date(s):	[       ]
	(xiii) Valuation Time:	[       ]
	(xiv) Weighting:	The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket to ascertain the Currency Price is [       ]. <i>(N.B. Only applicable in relation to FX Linked N&amp;C Securities relating to a Basket)</i>
	(xv) Disruption Event:	The following Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities:

		[Dual Exchange Rate]
		[General Inconvertibility]
		[General Non-Transferability]
		[Hedging Disruption Event]
		[Illiquidity]
		[Material Change in Circumstance]
		[Nationalisation]
		[Price Materiality]
		[Price Source Disruption]
(xvi)	Consequence of a Disruption Event:	The following fallback provisions apply to the N&C Securities: [Calculation Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [Fallback Reference Price] [Settlement Postponement] [Termination]
(xvii)	Maximum Days of Disruption:	[       ]
(xviii)	Other terms or special conditions:	[       ]
33.	Commodity Linked N&C Securities:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> [The provisions of Annex 4Annex 4 of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for Commodity Linked Securities</i> shall apply.]
(i)	Relevant Commodity, Commodity Index, Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices (including weighting):	[Relevant Commodity: [●]] [Commodity Index: [●]] [Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices: [●] ( <i>include weighting</i> )]
(ii)	Pricing Date(s):	
(a)	Strike Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [N/A]
(b)	Valuation Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [N/A]
(c)	Observation Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [N/A]
(iii)	Common Pricing:	[Applicable/ Inapplicable] ( <i>include only if Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices</i> )



- |      |                                    |   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| (iv) | Additional Disruption Events:      | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Specify any other applicable Additional Disruption Events] |
| (v)  | Other terms or special conditions: | [       ]   |

*Provisions in respect of Relevant Commodities (set out in relation to each Relevant Commodity)*

- |        |   |   |
|--------|---|---|
| (vi)   | Commodity Reference Price:                        | [●] (if applicable, specify Exchange)   |
| (vii)  | Specified Price:                                  | [●]   |
| (viii) | Delivery Date                                     | [●] / [Not Applicable]<br><br>[specify whether price based on spot market, First Nearby Month, Second Nearby Month, etc.; and set out all relevant provisions if Rolling Provisions apply]  |
| (ix)   | Price Source(s):                                  | [●] / [Not Applicable]  |
| (x)    | Commodity Market Disruption Events:               | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Other (specify)]   |
| (xi)   | Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events:    | [Not Applicable] / [[●] (specify)]  |
| (xii)  | Disruption Fallback(s):                           | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Other (Specify any other applicable additional Disruption Fallback(s))]  |
|        | (a) Fallback Reference Price:                     | [●] / [Not Applicable]  |
|        | (b) Additional Provisions for Trading Disruption: | [If Trading Disruption applies, specify any additional futures contracts, options contracts or commodities and the related exchange to which Trading Disruption applies] / [Not Applicable] |
|        | (c) Preceding election:                           | [Applicable (Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement shall not apply) / Not Applicable]  |
| (xiii) | Commodity Business Day:                           | As per the Commodity Linked Conditions<br>[Other (specify)]   |
| (xiv)  | Commodity Business Day Convention:                | [Following / Modified Following / Proceeding]   |

*Provisions in respect of Commodity Indices (set out in relation to each Commodity Index)*

- (xv) Index Reference Price: [●] [*Specify: Closing Level; Settlement Price; etc. (as such term is used in the terms of the applicable Commodity Index)*] / [Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Index Sponsor: [●]
- (xvii) Specified Price for Index Components: [●] [*Settlement Price / Other*]
- (xviii) Price Source: [*Specify in relation to Index Components*]
- (xix) Commodity Market Disruption Events: [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions][*Other (specify)*]
- Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events: [Not Applicable / [●] (*specify*) (*including applicability of proprietary index provisions, if relevant, and consider in particular consistency with roll provisions of the Index*)]
- (xx) Disruption Fallback(s): [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]
- [*Other (Specify any other applicable additional Disruption Fallback(s), including applicability of proprietary index provisions, if relevant, and consider in particular consistency with roll provisions of the Index)*]
- (a) Additional Provisions for Trading Disruption: [*If Trading Disruption applies, specify any additional futures contracts, options contracts or commodities and the related exchange to which Trading Disruption applies*] / [Not Applicable]
- (b) Preceding election: [Applicable (*Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement shall not apply*) / Not Applicable]
- (xxi) Index Business Day: [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]
- [*Other (specify)*]
- (xxii) Index Business Day Convention: [*Following / Modified Following / Preceding*]
34. Fund Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- [*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*]
- [The provisions of Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Fund/Fund Basket/Mixed Basket: [ ]
- [[The [ ] Fund is an Exchange Traded Fund or ETF] (*Include for ETFs*)
- (ii) Weighting: The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket to ascertain the relevant performance is [ ] (*N.B. only relevant in relation to Fund Linked N&C Securities relating to a Fund Basket or Mixed Basket*)
- [The Underlying Index for each ETF: [ ]] (*Include for ETFs*)
- (iii) Final Redemption [ ] per Calculation Amount

- Amount: *(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)*
- (iv) Final Price: [Determined in accordance with the provisions of Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities*][other]
- (v) Fund Currency(ies): [ ] *(In the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Fund Currency for each Fund Interest or Fund Share, as applicable)*
- (vi) Other terms or special conditions: [ ]
- Provisions relating to Fund Linked N&C Securities other than ETFs*
- (vii) Fund Interest(s): [ ]
- (viii) Fund Adviser: [ ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (ix) Fund Administrator: [ ]
- (x) Relevant Holding as at Initial Fixing Date: [A number of Fund Interests equal to the Calculation Amount divided by the Initial Price]  
[other]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where required for determination of Final Price and consider currency exchange. Also include provisions and procedures for adjusting due to any anticipated changes in the number of Fund Interests (e.g. due to equalisations or fees adjustments))*
- (xi) Key Personnel: [ ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xii) Scheduled Fund Publication Date(s): [ ]
- (xiii) Initial Price: [Determined in accordance with the provisions of Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities*][other]
- (xiv) Fund Valuation Date(s): [ ] *(Include Initial Fund Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Fund Valuation Date and any other fund valuation dates)*
- (xv) Initial Fund Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xvi) Final Fund Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xvii) Related Agreement Termination: [ ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms*

- and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xviii) NAV Trigger Event [     ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xix) Fund Replacement following Fund Event: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xx) Delay Period: [     ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*

*Provisions relating to ETF Linked N&C Securities*

- (xxi) Averaging: [The Averaging Date(s) are [     ]/Not Applicable]
- (xxii) Valuation Date(s): [     ] *(Include Initial Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Valuation Date and any other valuation dates)*
- (xxiii) Initial Valuation Date: [     ]
- (xxiv) Final Valuation Date: [     ]
- (xxv) Disruption Cut-off Date: [     ]
- (xxvi) Exchange: [     ]
- (xxvii) Related Exchange: [     ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
- (xxviii) Exchange Business Day: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single ETF Basis]  
[All ETF Basis]  
[Per ETF Basis]
- (xxix) Scheduled Trading Day: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single ETF Basis]  
[All ETF Basis]  
[Per ETF Basis]
- (xxx) Additional Disruption Events: The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the N&C Securities:  
[Change in Law]  
[Fund Hedging Disruption]  
[Increased Cost of Hedging]
- (xxxi) Underlying Index: [     ]
- (xxxii) Valuation Time: [     ]
- (xxxiii) Options Exchange Adjustment: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xxxiv) Fund Share Substitution: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If applicable, insert:*  
Fund Share Substitution Criteria: [As per the Fund Linked

- Conditions / other (*specify*)]
35. Inflation Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- [The provisions of Annex 6 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Inflation Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Index/Basket of Indices/Index Sponsor(s): [ ]
- (ii) Reference Month(s) [ ]
- (iii) Additional Financial Centre(s): *(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Inflation Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (iv) Final Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount
- (N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)*
- (v) Related Bond: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- The Related Bond is: [ ] [Fallback Bond]
- The End Date is: [ ]
- (vi) Related Bond Redemption Event: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (vii) Fallback Bond: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (viii) Determination Date(s): [ ]
- (ix) Cut-Off Date: [ ]
- (x) Use of Rebased Index: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable delete (a) below)*
- (xi) Acceleration upon Rebased of Index: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xii) End Date: [ ]
- (xiii) Index Description: [ ]
- (xiv) Other terms or special conditions: [ ]
36. Credit Linked N&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- [The provisions of Annex 7 – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount
- (N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per*

*cent. of the nominal value the N&C Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)*

- (ii) Settlement Method: [Auction Settlement/Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery]  
[If Physical Delivery:  
The provisions of Annex 8 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities* shall apply in addition to Annex 7 of the Terms and Conditions.]
- (iii) Calculation Agent City: [ ]
- (iv) Additional Financial Centre(s): *(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (v) Reference Entity(ies): [ ]
- (vi) Reference Obligation(s): [ ]  
[The obligation[s] identified as follows: [ ]  
Primary Obligor: [ ]  
Guarantor: [ ]  
Maturity: [ ]  
Coupon: [ ]  
CUSIP/ISIN: [ ]
- (vii) All Guarantees: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
Provisions relating to Qualifying Guarantee and Underlying Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 15  
[Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (viii) Credit Events: [Bankruptcy]  
[Failure to Pay]  
[Grace Period Extension [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[If Applicable:  
Grace Period: [ ]  
[Obligation Default]  
[Obligation Acceleration]  
[Repudiation/Moratorium]  
[Restructuring]  
Provisions relating to Restructuring Credit Event: Credit Linked Condition 15 [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 16 [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable

		Obligation [Applicable/Not Applicable]]
		[Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation [Applicable/Not Applicable]]
		[ <i>other</i> ]
	Default Requirement:	[       ]
	Payment Requirement:	[       ]
(ix)	Conditions to Settlement:	Notice of Publicly Available Information [Applicable/Not Applicable]
		[ <i>If Applicable</i> :
		Public Source(s):       [       ]]
		Specified Number:       [       ]]
(x)	Obligation(s):	
	Obligation Category	[Payment]
	[ <i>select one only</i> ]:	[Borrowed Money]
		[Reference Obligations Only]
		[Bond]
		[Loan]
		[Bond or Loan]
	Obligation Characteristics	
	[ <i>select all of which apply</i> ]:	[Not Subordinated]
		[Specified Currency:
		[ <i>specify currency</i> ] [Standard Specified Currencies]
		[Not Sovereign Lender]
		[Not Domestic Currency:]
		[Domestic Currency means: [ <i>specify currency</i> ]]
		[Not Domestic Law]
		[Listed]
		[Not Domestic Issuance]
	Additional Obligation(s)	[       ]
(xi)	Excluded Obligation(s):	[       ]
(xii)	[Whether on satisfaction of Conditions to Settlement during the Notice Delivery Period redemption of the N&C Securities will be by (a) Cash Settlement (b) Physical Delivery or (c) Auction Settlement:	Conditions 12 to Settlement – [Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery/Auction Settlement]]
		[ <i>If Physical Delivery</i> :
		The provisions of Annex 8 of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&amp;C Securities</i> shall apply]

- (xiii) Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xiv) Merger Event: Credit Linked Condition 12 [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If Applicable)  
[Merger Event Redemption Amount: [     ]]  
[Merger Event Redemption Date:[     ]]
- (xv) Unwind Costs: [Standard Unwind Costs/other/Not Applicable]
- (xvi) Publicly Available Information: [specify sources]
- (xvii) Notice of Publicly Available Information: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xviii) Provisions relating to Monoline Insurer as Reference Entity: Credit Linked Condition 16 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xix) Provisions relating to LPN Reference Entities: Credit Linked Condition 19 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xx) Redemption on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- Terms relating to Cash Settlement*
- (xxi) Cash Settlement Amount: (Insert either the amount in the Specified Currency method for calculation)
- (xxii) Credit Event Redemption Amount: [     ] per Calculation Amount
- (xxiii) Credit Event Redemption Date: [     ] Business Days
- (xxiv) Valuation Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single Valuation Date:  
[     ] Business Days]  
[Multiple Valuation Dates:  
[     ] Business Days; and each [     ] Business Days thereafter  
Number of Valuation Dates: [     ]]
- (xxv) Valuation Time: [     ]
- (xxvi) Indicative Quotations: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xxvii) Quotation Method: [Bid/Offer/Mid-market]
- (xxviii) Quotation Amount: [[     ]/Representative Amount]
- (xxix) Minimum Quotation Amount: [     ]
- (xxx) Quotation Dealers: [     ]



(xxxi) Quotations:	[Include Accrued Interest/Exclude Accrued Interest]
(xxxii) Valuation Method:	[Market/Highest] [Average Market/Highest/Average Highest] [Blended Market/Blended Highest] [Average Blended Market/Average Blended Highest]
(xxxiii) Other terms or special conditions:	[       ]
<i>Additional terms relating to Auction Settlement</i>	
(xxxiv) Fallback Settlement Method:	[Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery] [If Physical Delivery: The provisions of Annex of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&amp;C Securities</i> shall apply if the Fallback Settlement Method is applicable]
(xxxv) Business Day Convention:	[Following/Modified Following/Preceding]
(xxxvi) Succession Event Backstop Date subject to adjustment in accordance with Business Day Convention:	[Yes/No]
(xxxvii) Limitation Dates subject to adjustment in accordance with Business Day Convention:	[Yes/No]
<i>Terms relating to Physical Delivery</i>	
(xxxviii) Physical Settlement Period:	[       ] Business Days
(xxxix) Accrued Interest on Entitlement:	[Include Accrued Interest/Exclude Accrued Interest]
(xl) Settlement Currency:	[       ]
(xli) Deliverable Obligations:	
Deliverable Obligation Category	[Payment]
[select one only]:	[Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligations Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan]
Deliverable Obligation Characteristics	[Not Subordinated]

[select all of which apply]:

[ ☐ ] Specified Currency: [specify currency]  
[Standard Specified Currencies]  
[Not Sovereign Lender]  
[Not Domestic Currency]  
[Domestic Currency means: [specify currency]]  
[Not Domestic Law]  
[Listed]  
[Not Contingent]  
[Not Domestic Issuance]  
[Assignable Loan]  
[Consent Required Loan]  
[Direct Loan Participation]  
[Qualifying Participation Seller: [insert details]]  
[Transferable]  
[Maximum Maturity: [ ☐ ]]  
[Accelerated or Matured]  
[Not Bearer]

Additional Deliverable  
Obligation(s):

[ ☐ ]

(xlii) Excluded Deliverable  
Obligation(s):

[ ☐ ]

(xliii) Indicative Quotations:

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

(xliv) Cut-Off Date:

[ ☐ ]

(xlv) Delivery provisions for  
Entitlement if different  
from Physical Delivery  
Note Conditions:

[ ☐ ]

(xlvi) Other terms or special  
conditions:

[ ☐ ]

37. Physical Delivery N&C  
Securities:

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

[Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery/Cash Settlement and/or Physical Delivery] *(If Cash Settlement and/or Physical Delivery specified, specify details for determining in what circumstances Cash Settlement or Physical Delivery will apply)*

[The provisions of Annex 8 of the Terms and Conditions - *Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities* shall apply.]

(i) Relevant Asset(s):

[ ☐ ]

(ii) Entitlement:

[ ☐ ]

- |        |  |   |
|--------|--|---|
| (iii)  | Assessed Value Payment Amount:   | [Applicable/Not Applicable]   |
| (iv)   | Cut-Off Date:  | [       ]   |
| (v)    | Guaranteed Cash Settlement Amount:   | [       ]   |
| (vi)   | Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity:   | [Applicable/Not Applicable]   |
| (vii)  | Delivery provisions for Entitlement if different from Physical Delivery Note Conditions: | [       ]   |
| (viii) | Settlement Business Day:   | [       ]   |
| (ix)   | Issuer's option to vary Settlement:  | [Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(N.B. Option will apply unless specified as Not Applicable. Specify Not Applicable in the case of N&amp;C Securities which are cash settled only. If Applicable, complete relevant Cash Settlement provisions and, in the case of Credit Linked N&amp;C Securities, consider necessary amendments to the Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities)</i> |
| (x)    | Other terms or special Conditions:   | [       ]<br><i>(If N&amp;C Securities are held through DTC, include details of content and delivery requirements for asset transfer (or other similar) notice)</i>   |

## GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE N&C SECURITIES

38. Form of N&C Securities: [Bearer N&C Securities:
- [Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event]]
- [Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities on and after the Exchange Date]
- [Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive Bearer N&C Securities [on 60 days' notice given at any time/only upon an Exchange Event/at any time at the request of the Issuer]]]
- [Securities shall not be physically delivered in Belgium except to a clearing system, a depositary or other institution for the purpose of their immobilisation in accordance with article 4 of the Belgian Law of 14 December 2005] *[only applicable if Securities are to be offered in Belgium]*
- (Ensure that this is consistent with the wording in the "Form of the Securities" section in the Base Prospectus and the N&C Securities themselves. N.B. The exchange upon notice/at any time options should not be expressed to be applicable if the Specified Denomination of the N&C Securities in item 8*

*includes language substantially to the following effect:*

"[€50,000] and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€99,000]." Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of N&C Securities which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive N&C Securities.

"[€50,000 and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€99,000]. No N&C Securities in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [€99,000]." *Furthermore, such Specified Denomination construction is not permitted in relation to any issue of N&C Securities which is to be represented on issue by a Temporary Global N&C Security exchangeable for Definitive N&C Securities)*

[Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities:

[Regulation S Global N&C Security held by the Book-Entry Depositary and [European/U.S.] CDIs registered in the name of a nominee for [a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/DTC]]

[Rule 144A Global N&C Security held by the Book-Entry Depositary and [U.S./European] CDIs registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg]]

[Swedish N&C Securities:

The Swedish N&C Securities are in uncertificated and dematerialised book-entry form issued in accordance with the provisions of the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act (SFS 1998: 1479) (Sw. Lagen (1998:1479) om kontoföring av finansiella instrument). No global or definitive Swedish N&C Securities will be issued. The provisions of Annex 9 (*Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities*) shall apply to the Swedish N&C Securities.]

[Swiss N&C Securities:

The Swiss N&C Securities are issued in [bearer]/[uncertificated] form. The provisions of Annex 10 (*Additional Terms and Conditions For Swiss Securities*) shall apply to the Swiss N&C Securities.]

*(Include any additional terms required in respect of Swiss Securities, e.g. in respect of notices or provisions for meetings of Securityholders, or Physically Settled N&C Securities)*

39. New Global Note:

[Yes][No]

40. Payment Day:

[Following/Modified Following]

41. Additional Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:

[Not Applicable/give details]

*(Note that this item relates to the place of payment and not Interest Period end dates to which items 18(iii), 21(vi) and 22(vi)*

42. Talons for future Coupons or Receipts to be attached to Definitive Bearer N&C Securities (and dates on which such Talons mature): [Yes/No][*If yes, give details*]
43. Details relating to Partly Paid N&C Securities: amount of each payment comprising the Issue Price and date on which each payment is to be made and consequences of failure to pay, including any right of the Issuer to forfeit the N&C Securities and interest due on late payment: [Not Applicable/*give details*]  
(NB: a new form of Temporary Global N&C Security and/or Permanent Global N&C Security may be required for Partly Paid issues)
44. Details relating to Instalment N&C Securities:
- (i) Instalment Amount(s): [Not Applicable/*give details*]
- (ii) Instalment Date(s): [Not Applicable/*give details*]
45. Redenomination applicable: Redenomination [not] applicable  
*[(If Redenomination is applicable, specify the terms of Redenomination in the Final Terms)]*
46. Other final terms: [Not Applicable/*give details*]  
*(When adding any other final terms consideration should be given as to whether such amendments would be acceptable as Final Terms or whether such terms constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" Prospectus.) [(Consider including a term providing for tax certification if required to enable interest to be paid gross by issuers.)]*

## DISTRIBUTION

47. Method of distribution: [Syndicated/Non-syndicated]
48. (i) If syndicated, [names and addresses]<sup>\*\*\*</sup> of Managers [and underwriting commitments]<sup>\*\*\*</sup>: [Not Applicable/*give names, [and addresses and underwriting commitments]<sup>\*\*\*</sup>*]  
*(Including names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers)<sup>\*\*\*</sup>*
- (ii) Date of Subscription Agreement<sup>\*\*\*</sup>: [ ]
- (iii) Stabilising Manager(s) (if any): [Not Applicable/*give name*]
49. If non-syndicated, name [and address]<sup>\*\*\*</sup> of relevant Dealer: [Not Applicable/*give Name [and address]<sup>\*\*\*</sup>*]

50. Total commission and concession:\*\* [        ] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount\*\*
51. U.S. Selling Restrictions: Each purchaser of N&C Securities being offered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person is hereby notified that the offer and sale of such N&C Securities is being made in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and Investment Company Act. Investors in the N&C Securities will be deemed to have made or be required to make certain representations and warranties in connection with purchasing the N&C Securities. N&C Securities sold in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will, unless otherwise specified, be sold through [Nomura Securities International, Inc.], a U.S. registered broker dealer.
- The N&C Securities[, the Guarantee] and, in certain cases, the Entitlement have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws and the N&C Securities may not be offered, sold, transferred, pledged, delivered, redeemed, directly or indirectly, at any time within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person (as defined herein) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.
- For the purposes hereof, U.S. person means (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity treated as a corporation or partnership for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or which has its principal place of business in the United States; (iii) any estate or trust which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income; (iv) any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and if one or more United States trustees have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust (or any trust which elected to be treated as a United States person prior to 20th August, 1996); (v) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of a corporation, partnership or other entity described in (ii) above; or (vi) any other "U.S. person" as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act.
- [Reg. S Compliance Category [●]]
- [TEFRA D/TEFRA C/TEFRA not applicable]
52. Additional U.S. Tax considerations [Not Applicable/*give details*]
53. Non exempt Offer:\*\* [Not Applicable] [An offer of the N&C Securities may be made by the Managers [and *specify names [and addresses] of other financial intermediaries making non-exempt offers, to the extent known OR consider a generic description of other parties involved in non-exempt offers (e.g. "other parties authorised by*

*the Managers") or (if relevant) note that other parties may make non-exempt offers in the Public Offer Jurisdictions during the Offer Period, if not known]] (together with the Managers, the **Financial Intermediaries**) other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in [specify relevant Member State(s) - which must be jurisdictions where the Base Prospectus and any supplements have been passported (in addition to the jurisdiction where approved and published)] (**Public Offer Jurisdictions**) during the period from [specify date] until [specify date or a formula such as "the Issue Date" or "the date which falls [●] Business Days thereafter"] (**Offer Period**). See further Part B below.*

*(N.B. Consider any local regulatory requirements necessary to be fulfilled so as to be able to make a non-exempt offer in relevant jurisdictions. No such offer should be made in any relevant jurisdiction until those requirements have been met. Non-exempt offers may only be made into jurisdictions in which the base prospectus (and any supplement) has been notified/passported.)*

54. Additional selling restrictions: [Not Applicable/give details]

## PURPOSE OF FINAL TERMS

These Final Terms comprise the final terms required for issue [and] [public offer in the Public Offer Jurisdictions] [and] [admission to the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and [trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange] of the N&C Securities described herein pursuant to the Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme of Nomura Bank International plc.

## RESPONSIBILITY

[[Subject as provided below,] the Issuer [and the Guarantor] accept responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms.] [The information relating to ● [and ●] contained herein has been accurately extracted from [insert information source(s)]. The Issuer [and the Guarantor] accept responsibility for the accuracy of such extraction but accept no further or other responsibility in respect of such information.]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: .....

*Duly authorised*

[Signed on behalf of the Guarantor:

By:.....

*Duly authorised]*

## PART B – OTHER INFORMATION

*[Please note that if an issue of N&C Securities is **not** to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the EEA or offered to the public in the EEA, i.e. where the N&C Securities are being privately placed, then only sections 1 (Listing and Admission to Trading) and 14 (Operational Information) of Part B need to be completed and sections 2 to 13 (inclusive) and section 15 should be deleted.]*

*[Consider whether any update to the "Taxation" section of the Base Prospectus is required or desirable in respect of any relevant jurisdiction. If so, consider carefully whether such update may constitute a "significant new factor" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or a "unitary" prospectus.]*

### 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

- (i) Listing and Admission to trading: [Application [has been]/[will be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on [the London Stock Exchange's regulated market] and listed on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority [with effect from [ ]]. [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the N&C Securities to be admitted to trading on [the London Stock Exchange's regulated market] and listed on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority with effect from [ ]]. [Not Applicable.]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading)\*\*\*
- (ii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: \*/\*\*\*\* [ ]

### 2. RATINGS

- Ratings: [Not applicable]
- [The N&C Securities to be issued have been rated:
- [S&P: [ ]]
- [Moody's: [ ]]
- [Fitch: [ ]]
- [[Other]: [ ]]
- [Need to include a brief explanation of the meaning of the ratings if this has previously been published by the rating provider.]*
- (The above disclosure should reflect the rating allocated to N&C Securities of the type being issued under the Programme generally or, where the issue has been specifically rated, that rating.)]*

### 3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE

[Save for any fees payable to the [Managers/Dealers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the N&C Securities has an interest material to the offer – *amend as appropriate if there are other interests*]

*[(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to*



*the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" prospectus.)]*

**4. REASONS FOR THE OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES\*\*\***

(i) [Reasons for offer [ ]]

*(See "Use of Proceeds" wording in Base Prospectus – if reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks will need to include those reasons here)*

(ii) Estimated net proceeds: [ ]

*(If proceeds are intended for more than one use will need to split out and present in order or priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses: [ ] *(Expenses are required to be broken down into each principal intended to "use" and presented in order of priority of such "uses")*

*(N.B.: If the N&C Securities are derivative securities to which Annex XII of the Prospectus Directive Regulation applies (i) above is required where the reasons for the offer are different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks regardless of the minimum denomination of the securities and where this is the case disclosure of net proceeds and total expenses at (ii) and (iii) above are also required.)*

**5. YIELD (Fixed Rate N&C Securities only)\*\*\*\***

Indication of yield: [ ]

*[Calculated as [include details of method of calculation in summary form] on the Issue Date.]\*\**

*The yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.*

**6. HISTORIC INTEREST RATES (Floating Rate N&C Securities only)\*\***

*Details of historic [EURIBOR / LIBOR /other] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].*

**7. PERFORMANCE OF [INDEX/BASKET OF INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE [INDEX/BASKET OF INDICES] (INDEX LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)]**

*[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] index can be obtained, the relevant weighting of each index within a basket of indices and where pricing information is available]. [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

*[Need to include the name of [the/each] index, the name of [the/each] index sponsor and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where the information about [the/each] index can be obtained.]\*\*\**

**8. PERFORMANCE OF [THE SHARE/BASKET OF SHARES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE SHARE/BASKET OF SHARES]] (EQUITY LINKED**

*N&C SECURITIES ONLY)*

*[Need to include details of the name of [the/each] share company, any security identification number of the shares, where pricing information about the shares is available, the relevant weighting of each share within a basket of shares (if relevant) and where past and future performance and volatility of the [share/basket of shares] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

- 9. PERFORMANCE OF [RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE/CURRENCIES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE [RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE/FORMULA CURRENCIES]] (FX LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] currency, where past and future performance and volatility of the [relevant rates/currencies] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

- 10. PERFORMANCE OF [THE COMMODITY/BASKET OF COMMODITIES/COMMODITY INDEX/BASKET OF COMMODITY INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE COMMODITY/BASKET OF COMMODITIES/COMMODITY INDEX/BASKET OF COMMODITY INDICES]] (COMMODITY LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] [commodity/commodity index], where pricing information about [the/each] [commodity/commodity index] is available, the relevant weighting of each [commodity/commodity index] within a basket of [commodities/commodity indices] and where past and future performance and volatility of [the commodity/basket of commodities/commodity index/basket of commodity indices] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

- 11. PERFORMANCE OF [THE FUND/BASKET OF FUNDS], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE FUND/BASKET OF FUNDS]] (FUND LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] fund, the relevant weighting of each fund within a basket of funds and where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] [fund/basket of funds] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

- 12. PERFORMANCE OF [INFLATION INDEX/BASKET OF INFLATION INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [INFLATION INDEX/BASKET OF INFLATION INDICES]] (INFLATION LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] inflation index can be obtained, the relevant weighting of each inflation index within a basket of indices and where pricing information is available]. [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

*[Need to include the name of [the/each] inflation index, the name of [the/each] inflation index sponsor and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the inflation index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where the information about [the/each] inflation index can be obtained.]\*\*\**

**13. PERFORMANCE OF [THE/EACH] REFERENCE ENTITY, EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE/EACH] REFERENCE ENTITY] (CREDIT LINKED N&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] reference entity and where information on [the/each] reference entity can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\*\**

**14. OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- |       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| (i)   | ISIN Code:  | [       ]   |
| (ii)  | Common Code:  | [       ]   |
| (iii) | Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., Clearstream Banking, <i>société anonyme</i> / The Depositary Trust Company and the relevant identification number(s): | [Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]   |
| (iv)  | Delivery:   | Delivery [against/free of] payment  |
| (v)   | Names and addresses of initial Paying Agents:   |   |
| (vi)  | Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):   | [       ]   |
| (vii) | Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility.   | [Yes][No]<br><br>[Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the N&C Securities are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper and does not necessarily mean that the N&C Securities will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria.] <i>[include this text if "yes" selected in which case the N&amp;C Securities must be issued in NGN form]</i> |

**15. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER (Public Offer only)\*\***

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Offer Price:   | [Issue Price/Not Applicable/specify] |
| [Conditions to which the offer is subject:]  | [Not Applicable/give details]        |
| [Description of the application process:]  | [Not Applicable/give details]        |
| [Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application:]                                   | [Not Applicable/give details]        |
| [Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid] | [Not Applicable/give details]        |

by applicants:]

[Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the N&C Securities:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Manner and date in which results of the offer are to be made public:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Categories of potential investors to which the N&C Securities are offered and whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Name(s) and address(es), to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place.] [None/*give details*]

\* *Delete if minimum denomination is less than €50,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue).*

\*\* *Delete if minimum denomination is €50,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue).*

\*\*\* *Delete if minimum denomination is €50,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant currency as at the date of issue) and if the securities are not Derivative Securities.*

\*\*\*\* *Delete if the securities are Derivative Securities.*

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE N&C SECURITIES

### Page

1.	Form, Denomination and Title.....	145
1.1	Form .....	145
1.2	Interest and Redemption .....	147
1.3	Coupons attached .....	147
1.4	Title to Bearer and Definitive Registered Securities .....	147
1.5	Title to Securities represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security .....	147
1.6	Title to Securities represented by an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security .....	148
2.	Transfer and Exchange .....	148
2.1	Transfers of interests in Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities .....	148
2.2	Transfers of Definitive Registered N&C Securities .....	149
2.3	Registration of transfer upon partial redemption .....	150
2.4	Costs of registration .....	150
2.5	Transfers of interests in European Book-Entry Interests .....	150
2.6	Transfers of interests in Legended N&C Securities .....	151
2.7	Definitions .....	151
3.	Status of the N&C Securities and the Guarantee .....	151
3.1	Status of the N&C Securities .....	151
3.2	Status of the Guarantee .....	152
4.	Negative Pledge .....	152
4.1	Issuer .....	152
4.2	Guarantor .....	152
5.	Redenomination .....	153
5.1	Redenomination .....	153
5.2	Definitions .....	154
6.	Interest .....	155
6.1	Day Count Fraction .....	155
6.2	Interest on Fixed Rate N&C Securities .....	157
6.3	Interest on Dual Currency Interest N&C Securities .....	158
6.4	Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities .....	158
6.5	Interest on Partly Paid N&C Securities .....	163
6.6	Accrual of interest .....	163
7.	Payments .....	164
7.1	Payment in respect of Bearer N&C Securities .....	164
7.2	Payments in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities .....	166
7.3	Payments in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities .....	166
7.4	Method of Payment .....	168
8.	Redemption and Purchase .....	170
8.1	Redemption at maturity .....	170
8.2	Redemption for tax reasons .....	170
8.3	Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call) .....	171
8.4	Redemption at the option of the Securityholders (Investor Put) .....	171
8.5	Redemption upon a Regulatory Event .....	172
8.6	Early Redemption Amounts .....	173
8.7	Instalments .....	174
8.8	Partly Paid N&C Securities .....	174

8.9	Purchases .....	174
8.10	Cancellation .....	174
8.11	Late payment on Zero Coupon N&C Securities .....	175
9.	Taxation.....	175
10.	Prescription.....	176
11.	Events of Default and Enforcement .....	176
12.	Replacement of N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons and Talons.....	178
13.	Agents .....	179
13.1	Status of Agents .....	179
13.2	Variation or termination of Appointment of Agents .....	179
14.	Calculation Agent .....	179
14.1	Status of Calculation Agent .....	179
14.2	Conflict of Interest .....	182
15.	Exchange of Talons.....	182
16.	Notices.....	182
17.	Meetings of Securityholders, Modification and Waiver .....	183
18.	Substitution.....	184
18.1	Substitution of the Issuer .....	184
18.2	Substitution of the Guarantor.....	186
18.3	Deposit of Guarantor Substitution Documents .....	188
18.4	Notice of Substitution.....	188
18.5	Substituted Guarantor.....	188
19.	Further Issues.....	188
20.	Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 .....	188
21.	Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction .....	189
21.1	Governing law.....	189
21.2	Submission to jurisdiction .....	189
21.3	Other documents and Process Agent for the Guarantor .....	189

*The following are the Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities which will be incorporated by reference into each Global N&C Security (as defined below) and each definitive N&C Security, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority (if any) and agreed by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such definitive N&C Security will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Terms and Conditions. The applicable Final Terms in relation to any Tranche of N&C Securities may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following Terms and Conditions, replace or modify the following Terms and Conditions for the purpose of such N&C Securities. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global N&C Security and definitive N&C Security. Reference should be made to the "Form of the Securities" for a description of the content of Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant N&C Securities.*

*The Additional Terms and Conditions contained in Annex 1 in the case of Index Linked N&C Securities, Annex 2 in the case of Equity Linked N&C Securities, Annex 3 in the case of FX Linked N&C Securities, Annex 4 in the case of Commodity Linked N&C Securities, Annex 5 in the case of Fund Linked N&C Securities, Annex 6 in the case of Inflation Linked N&C Securities, Annex 7 in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities and Annex 8 in the case of Physical Delivery N&C Securities (each as defined below) will apply to the N&C Securities if specified in the applicable Final Terms. In addition, the Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish N&C Securities contained in Annex 9 or the Additional Terms and Conditions for Swiss Securities contained in Annex 10 will apply to the N&C Securities if specified in the applicable Final Terms.*

This N&C Security is one of a Series (as defined below) of N&C Securities issued by Nomura Bank International plc (the **Issuer**) pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined below). N&C Securities will be either notes (**Notes**) or redeemable certificates (**Certificates**), as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and references in these Terms and Conditions to "N&C Security", "N&C Securities", "Note", "Notes", "Certificate" and "Certificates" will be construed accordingly.

References herein to the **N&C Securities** shall be references to the N&C Securities of this Series and shall mean:

- (i) in relation to any N&C Securities represented by a global N&C Security (**a Global N&C Security**), units of each Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency (in the case of Notes) or each security unit represented by the Global N&C Security (in the case of Certificates);
- (ii) any Global N&C Security;
- (iii) any certificated depositary interests (in the case of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg) and certificateless depositary interests (in the case of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through DTC and such certificateless depositary interests, together with the certificated depositary interests, **CDIs**);
- (iv) any Book-Entry Interests (as defined in Condition 1.6);
- (v) any definitive N&C Securities in bearer form (**Bearer N&C Securities**) issued in exchange for a Global N&C Security in bearer form; and
- (vi) any definitive N&C Securities in registered form (**Definitive Registered N&C Securities**).

The N&C Securities, the Receipts (as defined below) and the Coupons (as defined below) have the benefit of an Agency Agreement (such Agency Agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **Agency Agreement**) dated on or about 31 August 2010 and made between the Issuer, the

Guarantor, Citibank Europe PLC as issuing and principal paying agent and agent bank (the **Principal Agent**, which expression shall include any successor principal agent) and the other paying agents named therein (together with the Principal Agent, the **Paying Agents**, which expression shall include any additional or successor paying agents), Citibank Europe PLC as exchange agent (the **Exchange Agent**, which expression shall include any successor exchange agent) and Citigroup Global Markets Deutschland AG as registrar (the **Registrar**, which expression shall include any successor registrar) and a transfer agent and the other transfer agents named therein (together with the Registrar, the **Transfer Agents**, which expression shall include any additional or successor transfer agents).

The N&C Securities may be issued with the benefit of a guarantee from Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the **Guarantor**) pursuant to a deed of guarantee substantially in the form set out at Schedule 11 to the Agency Agreement (the **Guarantee**) dated on or prior to the Issue Date of the relevant Series of N&C Securities and executed by the Guarantor. The Guarantee will not be applicable in respect of a Series of N&C Securities unless expressly specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the applicable Final Terms in respect of any Series of N&C Securities does not state that the N&C Securities of such Series are Guaranteed N&C Securities, then such N&C Securities will not have the benefit of the Guarantee or any other guarantee or similar arrangements from the Guarantor or any other party. The original of the Guarantee is held by the Principal Agent on behalf of the Holders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders at its specified office.

Any N&C Securities specified in the applicable Final Terms as guaranteed by the Guarantor are referred to herein as **Guaranteed N&C Securities**. The principal, interest and all other amounts payable or deliverable under Guaranteed N&C Securities are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Guarantee.

Interest bearing definitive Bearer N&C Securities have interest coupons (**Coupons**) and, if indicated in the applicable Final Terms, talons for further Coupons (**Talons**) attached on issue. Any reference herein to Coupons or coupons shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be deemed to include a reference to Talons or talons. Definitive Bearer N&C Securities repayable in instalments have receipts (**Receipts**) for the payment of the instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) attached on issue. Definitive Registered N&C Securities and Global N&C Securities do not have Receipts, Coupons or Talons attached on issue.

The final terms for this N&C Security (or the relevant provisions thereof) are set out in Part A of the Final Terms attached to or endorsed on this N&C Security which supplement these Terms and Conditions (the **Conditions**, which term shall include one or more of the annex(es) of additional terms and conditions or amendments to the terms and conditions, in each case in the form annexed hereto (each a **Technical Annex**) if specified as applicable in such Final Terms) and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions for the purposes of this N&C Security. References to the **applicable Final Terms** are to Part A of the Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on this N&C Security.

Any reference to **Securityholders** or **holders** in relation to any N&C Securities shall mean (in the case of Bearer N&C Securities) the holders of the N&C Securities and (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) the persons in whose name the N&C Securities are registered and shall, in relation to any N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, be construed as provided below. Any reference herein to **Receiptholders** shall mean the holders of the Receipts and any reference herein to **Couponholders** shall mean the holders of the Coupons and shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the holders of the Talons.

Any reference herein to the N&C Securities being listed and/or admitted to trading shall mean that such N&C Securities have (i) been admitted to the UK Listing Authority's Official List and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market and/or (ii) been listed and/or admitted to trading, as the case



may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as may be determined by the Issuer and which, where known as of the Issue Date, shall be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

As used herein, **Tranche** means N&C Securities which are identical in all respects (including as to listing and admission to trading) and **Series** means a Tranche of N&C Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of N&C Securities which are (a) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (b) identical in all respects (including as to listing and admission to trading) except for their respective Issue Dates, Interest Commencement Dates and/or Issue Prices.

The Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are entitled to the benefit of a deed of covenant (the **Deed of Covenant**) dated on or about 31 August 2010 and made by the Issuer. The original of the Deed of Covenant is held by the common depositary for Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC (each as defined below).

Copies of the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (once executed) and the Deed of Covenant are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified office of each of the Principal Agent, the Registrar and the other Paying Agents and Transfer Agents (such Agents and the Registrar being together referred to as the **Agents**). Copies of the applicable Final Terms are available for viewing at the registered office of the Issuer and of the Principal Agent and copies may be obtained from those offices save that, if this N&C Security is neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive, the applicable Final Terms will only be obtainable by a holder holding one or more N&C Securities and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the relevant Agent as to its holding of such N&C Securities and identity. The Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant and the applicable Final Terms which are applicable to them. The statements in the Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Agency Agreement.

Words and expressions defined in the Agency Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in the Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Agency Agreement and the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms will prevail.

## **1. FORM, DENOMINATION AND TITLE**

### **1.1 Form**

Other than in the case of Book-Entry Interests, CDIs and Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the N&C Securities shall be issued in bearer form and, in the case of definitive N&C Securities, serially numbered, in the Specified Currency and the Specified Denomination(s). N&C Securities will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and as indicated in the applicable Final Terms save that the minimum denomination of each N&C Security will be such as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency. N&C Securities sold in the United States to QIBs that are also QPs will be subject to a minimum denomination requirement of U.S.\$100,000 (or the equivalent in another Specified Currency) and will be issued in integral denominations of U.S.\$1,000 (or the equivalent in another Specified Currency) in excess thereof. N&C Securities of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for N&C Securities of another Specified Denomination.

Each Tranche of Bearer N&C Securities will be initially issued in the form of a temporary global security (a **Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security**) or, if so specified in the applicable Final

Terms, a permanent global security (a **Permanent Bearer Global N&C Security** and, together with a Temporary Bearer Global N&C Security, a **Bearer Global N&C Security**) which, in either case, will:

- (a) if the Global N&C Securities are intended to be issued in new global note (NGN) form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common safekeeper (the **Common Safekeeper**) for Euroclear Bank SA/NV (**Euroclear**) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**); or
- (b) if the Global N&C Securities are not intended to be issued in NGN form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common depositary (the **Common Depositary**) for, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

The Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities (as defined below) of each Tranche offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, which will be sold to non-U.S. persons outside the United States, will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a **Regulation S Global N&C Security**).

The Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities of each Tranche offered and sold (a) in the United States to "qualified institutional buyers" (QIBs) within the meaning of Rule 144A (Rule 144A) under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act) who are also "qualified purchasers" (QPs) within the meaning of Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the United States Investment Act of 1940, as amended, or (b) to U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the N&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter to the applicable dealer in the U.S. substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement will initially be represented by a global security in bearer form (a **Rule 144A Global N&C Security** and, together with a Regulation S Global N&C Security, the **Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**).

The Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities will initially be issued in bearer form, without interest coupons, and title thereto will pass by delivery. Pursuant to an agreement (such agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **N&C Securities Depositary Agreement**) dated on or about 31 August 2010 between the Issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the **Book-Entry Depositary**), Citibank, N.A., London Branch (the **Custodian**) and Citigroup Global Markets Deutschland AG (the **Registrar**), the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities of each Series will on issue be deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary. Pursuant to the terms of the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, the Book-Entry Depositary will hold any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for the holders of the CDIs and owners of the Book-Entry Interests as bare trustee and the owners of the Book-Entry Interests will accordingly be tenants in common in respect of the CDIs to the extent of the Book-Entry Interests in respect of which they are owners. The Book-Entry Depositary shall have only those rights, discretions, duties, obligations and responsibilities expressly specified in the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement and the Conditions and, other than holding any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security as bare trustee, as aforesaid, does not assume any relationship of trust for or with the owners of the Book-Entry Interests or any other person. In particular, the Book-Entry Depositary may not extinguish, cancel or otherwise terminate this arrangement other than pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the Conditions. Holders of Book-Entry Interests are deemed to have notice of and shall be bound by the terms of the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement.

## 1.2 Interest and Redemption

This N&C Security may be a Fixed Rate N&C Security, a Floating Rate N&C Security, a Zero Coupon N&C Security, a Dual Currency Interest N&C Security, an Index Linked Interest N&C Security, an Equity Linked Interest N&C Security, an FX Linked Interest N&C Security, a Commodity Linked Interest N&C Security, a Fund Linked Interest N&C Security, an Inflation Linked Interest N&C Security or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

This N&C Security may be an Instalment N&C Security, a Dual Currency Redemption N&C Security, a Partly Paid N&C Security, an Index Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, **Index Linked N&C Securities**), an Equity Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, **Equity Linked N&C Securities**), which term shall include N&C Securities linked to American Depository Receipts and/or Global Depository Receipts (**ADR/GDR Linked N&C Securities**), an FX Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, **FX Linked N&C Securities**), a Commodity Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, **Commodity Linked N&C Securities**), a Fund Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities, **Fund Linked N&C Securities**), an Inflation Linked Redemption N&C Security (together with Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities, **Inflation Linked N&C Securities**), a Credit Linked N&C Security or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Redemption/Payment Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

## 1.3 Coupons attached

Definitive Bearer N&C Securities are issued with Coupons attached, unless they are Zero Coupon N&C Securities in which case references to Coupons and Couponholders in the Conditions are not applicable.

## 1.4 Title to Bearer and Definitive Registered Securities

Subject as set out below, title to the Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons will pass by delivery and title to the Definitive Registered N&C Securities will pass upon registration of transfers in the books of the Registrar, in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer, the Guarantor and any Agent will (except as otherwise required by law) deem and treat the bearer of any Bearer N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon and the registered holder of any Definitive Registered N&C Securities as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for all purposes but, in the case of any Global N&C Security, without prejudice to the provisions set out in the next succeeding paragraph.

## 1.5 Title to Securities represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security

For so long as any of the N&C Securities is represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security held on behalf of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**) and/or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**), each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) and the Agents as the holder of such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities for all purposes other than with

respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global N&C Security or the registered holder of the relevant Definitive Registered N&C Security shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) and any Agent as the holder of such nominal amount or number of units of such N&C Securities in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global N&C Security and the expressions **Securityholder** and **holder of N&C Securities** and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

N&C Securities which are represented by a Bearer Global N&C Security will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear and of Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. References herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer and the Principal Agent.

## **1.6 Title to Securities represented by an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security**

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (**European Immobilised Bearer N&C Securities**) which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue registered certificated depositary interests (**European CDIs**) to a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or its nominee, and will record the European CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of the nominee of the common depositary. Ownership of interests in the European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **European Book-Entry Interests**) will be limited to persons with an account with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or persons who may hold interests through such participants. European Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be affected only through records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

In respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities to be settled through DTC (**U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**) which are deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary, the Book-Entry Depositary will issue registered certificateless depositary interests (**U.S. CDIs** and, together with European CDIs, **CDIs**) to the Depositary Trust Company (**DTC**) or its nominee Cede & Co. and will record the U.S. CDIs in the books and records of the Registrar in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. For so long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner or holder of interests in the U.S. Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities deposited with the Book-Entry Depositary (the **U.S. Book-Entry Interests** and, together with the European Book-Entry Interests, the **Book-Entry Interests**) DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the U.S. Book-Entry Interests for all purposes under the Agency Agreement except to the extent that, in accordance with DTC's published rules and procedures, any ownership rights may be exercised by its participants or beneficial owners through participants.

## **2. TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

### **2.1 Transfers of interests in Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**

Transfers of Book-Entry Interests will be effected by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in turn by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. A Book-Entry Interest will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for N&C Securities in definitive form or for a Book-Entry Interest in another N&C Security only in the authorised denominations (in the case of Notes) or number of security units (in

the case of Certificates) set out in the applicable Final Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for the time being of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement.

Pursuant to the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred only to a successor to the relevant Book-Entry Depositary.

Unless and until Book-Entry Interests are exchanged for Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the CDIs held by DTC or its nominee or the common depositary or its nominee for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg may not be transferred except as a whole to a nominee or a successor approved by the Issuer.

Book-Entry Interests will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer and certification requirements and may bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

All transfers of Book-Entry Interests between participants in DTC, participants in Euroclear or participants in Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected by DTC Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, pursuant to customary procedures and subject to the applicable rules and procedures established by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective participants.

Subject to the foregoing, a Book-Entry Interest in one of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities may be transferred to a person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Book-Entry Interest in another of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities by means of an instruction originated through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable. Any Book-Entry Interest that is so transferred will, upon transfer, cease to be a Book-Entry Interest in the first-mentioned Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and become a Book-Entry Interest in the other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to Book-Entry Interests in such other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security for as long as it remains such a Book-Entry Interest. In connection with such transfer, appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect a decrease in the principal amount at maturity or number of units of the first-mentioned Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security and a corresponding increase in the principal amount at maturity or number of units of the other Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security, as applicable. In addition, where a transfer of a Book-Entry Interest is made which requires the conversion of a U.S. Book-Entry Interest to a European Book-Entry Interest (or *vice versa*), appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect such conversion.

Book-Entry Interests in an Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security may in certain circumstances be exchanged for Definitive Registered N&C Securities upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions from a Paying Agent. It is expected that such instructions of the Paying Agent will be based upon directions received by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, from the participant which owns the relevant Book-Entry Interests. Definitive Registered N&C Securities issued in exchange for a Book-Entry Interest will except as otherwise determined by the Issuer in compliance with applicable law, be subject to certain restrictions on transfer and certification requirements and may bear a legend regarding such restrictions.

## **2.2 Transfers of Definitive Registered N&C Securities**

Subject as provided in paragraphs 2.3, 2.4 and 2.6 below, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Definitive Registered N&C Security in definitive form may be transferred in whole or in part (in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms). In order to effect any such transfer (i) the holder or holders must (A) surrender the Definitive Registered N&C Security for registration of the transfer of the Definitive Registered N&C

Security (or the relevant part of the Definitive Registered N&C Security) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof or his or their attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing and (B) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent and (ii) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request. Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe. Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three business days (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations), authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail, to such address as the transferee may request, a new Definitive Registered N&C Security of a like aggregate nominal amount to the Definitive Registered N&C Security (or the relevant part of the Definitive Registered N&C Security) transferred. In the case of the transfer of part only of a Definitive Registered N&C Security in definitive form, a new Definitive Registered N&C Security in respect of the balance of the Definitive Registered N&C Security not transferred will be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) sent to the transferor.

### **2.3 Registration of transfer upon partial redemption**

In the event of a partial redemption of N&C Securities under Condition 8, the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Definitive Registered N&C Security, or part of a Definitive Registered N&C Security, called for partial redemption.

### **2.4 Costs of registration**

Securityholders will not be required to bear the costs and expenses of effecting any registration of transfer as provided above, except for any costs or expenses of delivery other than by regular uninsured mail and except that the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp duty, tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to the registration.

### **2.5 Transfers of interests in European Book-Entry Interests**

Prior to the expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, transfers by the holder of a European Book-Entry Interest or of beneficial interest in a European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security to a transferee in the United States or who is a U.S. person will only be made:

- 2.5.1** upon receipt by the Registrar of a written certification substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, amended as appropriate (a **Transfer Certificate**), copies of which are available from the specified office of any Transfer Agent, from the transferor of the European Book-Entry Interest or the beneficial interest in the relevant European Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB that is also a QP in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A; or
- 2.5.2** otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction

## **2.6 Transfers of interests in Legended N&C Securities**

Transfers of Legended N&C Securities or beneficial interests therein may be made:

- 2.6.1** to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a European Book-Entry Interest, upon receipt by the Registrar of a duly completed Transfer Certificate from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S and that in the case of a European CDI registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, if such transfer is being made prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, the interests in the European Book-Entry Interest being transferred will be held immediately thereafter through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
- 2.6.2** to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Legended N&C Security where the transferee is a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB that is also a QP in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, without certification; or
- 2.6.3** otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Legended N&C Securities, or upon specific request for removal of the Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Legended N&C Securities or refuse to remove the Legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer such satisfactory evidence as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, which may include an opinion of U.S. counsel, that neither the Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

## **2.7 Definitions**

In this Condition, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**Distribution Compliance Period** means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of N&C Securities, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant Lead Manager (in the case of a syndicated issue); and

**Legended N&C Security** means N&C Securities (whether in definitive registered form or represented by a U.S. Book-Entry Interest) sold in private transactions to QIBs that are also QPs in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144A which bear a legend specifying certain restrictions on transfer (a **Legend**).

## **3. STATUS OF THE N&C SECURITIES AND THE GUARANTEE**

### **3.1 Status of the N&C Securities**

The N&C Securities and any relative Receipts and Coupons are direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject to the provisions of Condition 4.1) unsecured obligations of the Issuer

and rank *pari passu* and without prejudice among themselves and (subject as aforesaid and save for such exceptions as may be provided by applicable legislation) at least equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding.

### 3.2 Status of the Guarantee

In respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Issuer's payment and/or delivery obligations are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor under the Guarantee. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee will constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject to the provisions of Condition 4.2) unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (subject as aforesaid and save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor.

## 4. NEGATIVE PLEDGE

### 4.1 Issuer

The Issuer undertakes that it will not, so long as any of the N&C Securities remain Outstanding (as defined in the Agency Agreement), create or have outstanding any mortgage, charge, pledge or other security interest upon the whole or any part of its undertaking, assets or revenues, present or future, to secure any of its own Indebtedness or to secure its guarantee of or any indemnity in respect of any Indebtedness of any third party for the benefit of the existing or future holders thereof, without at the same time either securing the N&C Securities at least equally and rateably with such Indebtedness or, as the case may be, such guarantee or indemnity or according to the N&C Securities such other security or guarantee as shall have been approved by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Agency Agreement) of the Securityholders for the time being. As used in this paragraph, **Indebtedness** means any indebtedness represented by securities which have a maturity of greater than one year and are for the time being, or are intended to be, quoted, listed, ordinarily dealt in or traded on any stock exchange or over-the-counter or other securities market in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer (the **Issuer's Jurisdiction**).

### 4.2 Guarantor

The Guarantor undertakes that so long as any of the Guaranteed N&C Securities remain Outstanding, it will not create or permit to be outstanding any mortgage, charge, pledge or other security interest upon the whole or any part of its property, assets or revenues, present or future, to secure for the benefit of the holders of any securities (i) payment of any sum due in respect of any securities or (ii) any payment under any guarantee of securities or (iii) any payment under any indemnity or other like obligation relating to securities, in any such case in which:

- 4.2.1 either such securities are by their terms payable, or confer a right to receive payment, in any currency other than the currency of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Guarantor (the **Guarantor's Currency**) which is Japanese Yen, or such securities are denominated in the Guarantor's Currency and more than 50 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount thereof is initially distributed outside the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Guarantor (the **Guarantor's Jurisdiction**) which is Japan, by or with the authorisation of the Guarantor or (if not the Guarantor) the Issuer; and
- 4.2.2 such securities are for the time being, or are intended to be, quoted, listed, ordinarily dealt in or traded on any stock exchange or over-the-counter or other securities market outside the Guarantor's Jurisdiction,



without in any such case at the same time according to the Guarantee either the same security as is granted to or is outstanding in respect of such securities, guarantee, indemnity or other like obligation or such other security or guarantee as shall be approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Securityholders.

As used in this paragraph, **securities** means bonds, debentures, notes or other similar investment securities of the Issuer or the Guarantor, or any other person with a stated maturity of more than one year from the creation thereof.

## **5. REDENOMINATION**

### **5.1 Redenomination**

Where redenomination is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may, without the consent of the Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders, on giving prior notice to the Principal Agent, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and at least 30 days' prior notice to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16, elect that, with effect from the Redenomination Date specified in the notice, the N&C Securities shall be redenominated in euro.

The election will have effect as follows:

- 5.1.1** the N&C Securities and the Receipts shall be deemed to be redenominated in euro in the denomination of euro 0.01 with a nominal amount for each N&C Security and Receipt equal to the nominal amount of that N&C Security or Receipt in the Specified Currency, converted into euro at the Established Rate, provided that, if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Principal Agent, that the then market practice in respect of the redenomination in euro of internationally offered securities is different from the provisions specified above, such provisions shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly notify the Securityholders, the stock exchange (if any) on which the N&C Securities may be listed and the Agents of such deemed amendments;
- 5.1.2** save to the extent that an Exchange Notice has been given in accordance with paragraph 5.1.4 below, the amount of interest due in respect of the N&C Securities will be calculated by reference to the aggregate nominal amount of N&C Securities held (or, as the case may be, in respect of which Coupons are presented for payment) by the relevant holder and the amount of such payment shall be rounded down to the nearest euro 0.01;
- 5.1.3** if definitive N&C Securities are required to be issued after the Redenomination Date, they shall be issued at the expense of the Issuer in the denominations of euro 1,000, euro 10,000, euro 100,000 and (but only to the extent of any remaining amounts less than euro 1,000 or such smaller denominations as the Principal Agent may approve) euro 0.01 and such other denominations as the Principal Agent shall determine and notify to the Securityholders;
- 5.1.4** if issued prior to the Redenomination Date, all unmatured Coupons denominated in the Specified Currency (whether or not attached to the N&C Securities) will become void with effect from the date on which the Issuer gives notice (the **Exchange Notice**) that replacement euro-denominated N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons are available for exchange (provided that such securities are so available) and no payments will be made in respect of them. The payment obligations contained in any N&C Securities and Receipts so issued will also become void on that date although those N&C Securities and Receipts will continue to constitute valid exchange obligations of the Issuer. New euro-denominated N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons will be issued in exchange for N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons denominated in the Specified Currency in such manner as the

Principal Agent may specify and as shall be notified to the Securityholders in the Exchange Notice. No Exchange Notice may be given less than 15 days prior to any date for payment of principal or interest on the N&C Securities;

**5.1.5** after the Redenomination Date, all payments in respect of the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons, other than payments of interest in respect of periods commencing before the Redenomination Date, will be made solely in euro as though references in the N&C Securities to the Specified Currency were to euro. Payments will be made in euro by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque;

**5.1.6** if the N&C Securities are Fixed Rate N&C Securities and interest for any period ending on or after the Redenomination Date is required to be calculated for a period ending other than on an Interest Payment Date, it will be calculated:

5.1.6.1 in the case of the N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, by applying the Rate of Interest to the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security; and

5.1.6.2 in the case of definitive N&C Securities, by applying the Rate of Interest to the Calculation Amount;

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Fixed Rate N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination without any further rounding;

**5.1.7** if the N&C Securities are Floating Rate N&C Securities, the applicable Final Terms will specify any relevant changes to the provisions relating to interest; and

**5.1.8** on the basis of such other changes to the Conditions as the Issuer may decide, after consultation with the Principal Agent, and as may be specified in the notice, to take into account relevant features of the N&C Securities and/or conform it to conventions then applicable to instruments denominated in euro.

## **5.2 Definitions**

In these Conditions, the following expressions have the following meanings:

**Established Rate** means the rate for the conversion of the Specified Currency (including compliance with rules relating to roundings in accordance with applicable European Union regulations) into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to Article 140 of the Treaty;

**euro** means the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty;

**Redenomination Date** means (in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities) any date for payment of interest under the N&C Securities or (in the case of Zero Coupon N&C Securities) any date, in each case specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the Securityholders pursuant to paragraph 5.1

above and which falls on or after the date on which the country of the Specified Currency first participates in the third stage of European economic and monetary union; and

**Treaty** means the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended.

## **6. INTEREST**

### **6.1 Day Count Fraction**

**Day Count Fraction** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest in accordance with this Condition 6:

**6.1.1** if "**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms:

6.1.1.1 in the case of N&C Securities where the number of days in the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (the **Accrual Period**) is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; or

6.1.1.2 in the case of N&C Securities where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the sum of:

- (1) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year; and
- (2) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year;

**6.1.2** if "**Actual/Actual (ISDA)**" or "**Actual/Actual**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (1) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (2) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);

**6.1.3** if "**Actual/365 (Fixed)**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;

**6.1.4** if "**Actual/365 (Sterling)**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 or, in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;

**6.1.5** if "**Actual/360**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360;

**6.1.6** if "**30/360 (ICMA)**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (such number of days being calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days with 12 30-day months) divided by 360.

**6.1.7** if "**30/360**", "**360/360**" or "**Bond Basis**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

$Y_1$  is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

$Y_2$  is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

$M_1$  is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

$M_2$  is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

$D_1$  is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number is 31, in which case  $D_1$  will be 30; and

$D_2$  is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and  $D_1$  is greater than 29, in which case  $D_2$  will be 30;

**6.1.8** if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

$Y_1$  is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

$Y_2$  is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

$M_1$  is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

$M_2$  is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

$D_1$  is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_1$  will be 30; and

D<sub>2</sub> is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30; or

**6.1.9** if "30E/360 (ISDA)" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

Y<sub>1</sub> is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

Y<sub>2</sub> is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

M<sub>1</sub> is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

M<sub>2</sub> is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

D<sub>1</sub> is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

D<sub>2</sub> is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30.

In these Terms and Conditions:

**Determination Period** means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date); and

**sub-unit** means, with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, one cent.

## **6.2 Interest on Fixed Rate N&C Securities**

Each Fixed Rate N&C Security bears interest from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Rate(s) of Interest. Interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

If the N&C Securities are in definitive form except as provided in the applicable Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, amount to the Broken Amount so specified.

As used in these Terms and Conditions, **Fixed Interest Period** means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

Except in the case of N&C Securities in definitive form where an applicable Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, interest shall be calculated in respect of any period by applying the Rate of Interest to:

**6.2.1** in the case of Fixed Rate N&C Securities which are represented by a Global N&C Security, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Fixed Rate N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security or, if they are Partly Paid N&C Securities, the aggregate amount paid up; or

**6.2.2** in the case of Fixed Rate N&C Securities in definitive form, the Calculation Amount;

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Fixed Rate N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Fixed Rate N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding.

### **6.3 Interest on Dual Currency Interest N&C Securities**

The rate or amount of interest payable in respect of Dual Currency Interest N&C Securities shall be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **6.4 Interest on Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities**

#### **6.4.1** *Interest Payment Dates*

Each Floating Rate N&C Security, Index Linked Interest N&C Security, Equity Linked Interest N&C Security, FX Linked Interest N&C Security, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Security, Fund Linked Interest N&C Security and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount (or, if it is a Partly Paid N&C Security, the amount paid up) from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (1) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms; or
- (2) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an **Interest Payment Date**) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the applicable Final Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each **Interest Period** (which expression shall, in these Conditions, mean the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date).

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- 6.4.1.1 in any case where Specified Periods are specified in accordance with Condition 6.4.1(2) above, the Floating Rate Convention, such Interest Payment Date (i) in the case of (x) above, shall be the last day that is a Business Day in the relevant month and the provisions of (b) below shall apply *mutatis mutandis* or (ii) in the case of (y) above, shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (i) such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (ii) each subsequent Interest Payment Date shall be the last Business Day in the month which falls the Specified Period after the preceding applicable Interest Payment Date occurred; or
- 6.4.1.2 the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- 6.4.1.3 the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- 6.4.1.4 the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

In these Terms and Conditions, **Business Day** means a day which is both:

- (a) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and each Additional Business Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (b) either (1) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (if other than London and any Additional Business Centre and which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively) or (2) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System (the **TARGET2 System**) is open.

#### **6.4.2** *Rate of Interest*

The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest

N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 6.4.2.1 ISDA Determination for Floating Rate N&C Securities

Where ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any). For the purposes of this sub-paragraph 6.4.2.1, **ISDA Rate** for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Principal Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Principal Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities (the **ISDA Definitions**) and under which:

- (1) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (2) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (3) the relevant Reset Date is either (i) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is based on the London interbank offered rate (**LIBOR**) or on the Euro-zone interbank offered rate (**EURIBOR**), the first day of that Interest Period or (ii) in any other case, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph 6.4.2.1, **Floating Rate**, **Calculation Agent**, **Floating Rate Option**, **Designated Maturity** and **Reset Date** have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms, the Minimum Rate of Interest shall be deemed to be zero.

#### 6.4.2.2 Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate N&C Securities

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below, be either:

- (1) the offered quotation; or
- (2) the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page as at 11.00 a.m. (London time, in the case of LIBOR, or Brussels time, in the case of EURIBOR) on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Principal Agent. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one



only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Principal Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of such offered quotations.

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for determining the Rate of Interest in the event that the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, in the case of (1) above, no such offered quotation appears or, in the case of (2) above, fewer than three such offered quotations appear, in each case as at the time specified in the preceding paragraph.

If the Reference Rate from time to time in respect of Floating Rate N&C Securities is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being other than LIBOR or EURIBOR, the Rate of Interest in respect of such N&C Securities will be determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms.

#### **6.4.3** *Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest*

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6.4.2 above is less than such Minimum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Minimum Rate of Interest.

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Maximum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6.4.2 above is greater than such Maximum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Maximum Rate of Interest.

#### **6.4.4** *Determination of Rate of Interest and Calculation of Interest Amounts*

The Principal Agent, in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities, and the Calculation Agent, in the case of Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities, will, at or as soon as reasonably practicable after each time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, determine the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period. In the case of Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities, the Calculation Agent will notify the Principal Agent of the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period as soon as practicable after calculating the same.

The Principal Agent, in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities, and the Calculation Agent, in the case of Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities and Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities, will calculate the amount of interest (the **Interest Amount**) payable on the N&C Securities for the relevant Interest Period by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- 6.4.4.1 in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities or Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities which are represented by a Global N&C

Security, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security (or, if they are Partly Paid N&C Securities, the aggregate amount paid up); or

6.4.4.2 in the case of Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities or Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities in definitive form, the Calculation Amount,

and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention. Where the Specified Denomination of a Floating Rate N&C Security, Index Linked Interest N&C Security, Equity Linked Interest N&C Security, FX Linked Interest N&C Security, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Security, Fund Linked Interest N&C Security or Inflation Linked Interest N&C Security in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the Interest Amount payable in respect of such N&C Security shall be the product of the amount (determined in the manner provided above) for the Calculation Amount and the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination, without any further rounding. In such case, the Calculation Agent will notify the Principal Agent of the Interest Amount for the relevant Interest Period as soon as practicable after calculating the same.

#### **6.4.5** *Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amounts*

The Principal Agent will cause the Rate of Interest and each Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Issuer and any stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities or Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities are for the time being listed (by no later than the first day of each Interest Period) and notice thereof to be published in accordance with Condition 16 as soon as reasonably practicable after their determination but in no event later than the fourth London Business Day thereafter. Each Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will as soon as reasonably practicable be notified to each stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate N&C Securities, Index Linked Interest N&C Securities, Equity Linked Interest N&C Securities, FX Linked Interest N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Interest N&C Securities, Fund Linked Interest N&C Securities or Inflation Linked Interest N&C Securities are for the time being listed and to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16. For the purposes of this paragraph 6.4.5, the expression **London Business Day** means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in London.

#### **6.4.6** *Certificates to be final*

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 6.4, whether by the Principal Agent or, if applicable, the Calculation Agent, shall (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the

Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities), the Principal Agent, the Calculation Agent (if applicable), the other Paying Agents and all Securityholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders and (in the absence of wilful default or bad faith) no liability to the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities), the Securityholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Principal Agent or the Calculation Agent (if applicable) in connection with the exercise or non exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

## **6.5 Interest on Partly Paid N&C Securities**

In the case of Partly Paid N&C Securities (other than Partly Paid N&C Securities which are Zero Coupon N&C Securities), interest will accrue as aforesaid on the paid-up nominal amount of such N&C Securities and otherwise as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## **6.6 Accrual of interest**

Each N&C Security (or in the case of the redemption of part only of a N&C Security, that part only of such N&C Security) will cease to bear interest (if any) from the date for its redemption unless payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue until whichever is the earlier of:

- 6.6.1** the date on which all amounts due in respect of such N&C Security have been paid and/or all assets deliverable in respect of such N&C Security have been delivered; and
- 6.6.2** five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such N&C Security has been received by the Principal Agent and/or all assets in respect of such N&C Security have been received by any agent appointed by the Issuer to deliver such assets to Securityholders and notice to that effect has been given to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16,

Provided That if Annex 7 – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities* applies in respect of the N&C Securities and

- 6.6.2.1 "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as Not Applicable in the applicable Final Terms, each N&C Security shall cease to bear interest from the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Credit Event Determination Date, or if the Credit Event Determination Date is an Interest Payment Date such Interest Payment Date or, if the Credit Event Determination Date falls prior to the first Interest Payment Date, no interest shall accrue on the N&C Securities; or
- 6.6.2.2 "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as being Applicable in the applicable Final Terms, each N&C Security shall cease to bear interest from the Credit Event Determination Date; and

Provided Further That, if

- (1) Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6 or Credit Linked Condition 7 applies in respect of the N&C Securities and, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 5, a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 6, a Failure to Pay has not occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 7, a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date, as the case may be; and/or

- (2) Credit Linked Condition 8 applies in respect of the N&C Securities and Conditions to Settlement or the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition, as applicable, are not satisfied on or prior to the Postponement Maturity Date,

then interest will accrue as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6, Credit Linked Condition 7 or Credit Linked Condition 8, as the case may be.

## **7. PAYMENTS**

### **7.1 Payment in respect of Bearer N&C Securities**

#### **7.1.1 *Payments of principal in respect of Bearer N&C Securities in definitive form***

Subject as provided below:

7.1.1.1 payments in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with, or, at the option of the payee, by a cheque in such Specified Currency drawn on, a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively); and

7.1.1.2 payments in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 9.

#### **7.1.2 *Payment of Interest in respect of Bearer N&C Securities in definitive form***

Payments of principal in respect of definitive Bearer N&C Securities will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in paragraph 7.1.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of definitive Bearer N&C Securities, and payments of interest in respect of definitive Bearer N&C Securities will (subject as provided below) be made as aforesaid only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Coupons, in each case at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (which expression, as used herein, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia, its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction)).

Payments of instalments of principal (if any) in respect of definitive Bearer N&C Securities, other than the final instalment, will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in paragraph 7.1.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Receipt in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Payment of the final instalment will be made in the manner provided in paragraph 7.1.1 above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Bearer N&C Security in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Each Receipt must be presented for payment of the relevant instalment together with the definitive Bearer N&C Security to which it appertains. Receipts presented without the definitive Bearer N&C Security to which they appertain do not constitute valid obligations of the Issuer. Upon the date on which any definitive Bearer

N&C Security becomes due and repayable, unmatured Receipts (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect thereof.

#### **7.1.3** *Missing Unmatured Coupons*

Fixed Rate N&C Securities in definitive bearer form (other than Index Linked Redemption N&C Securities, Equity Linked Redemption N&C Securities, Commodity Linked Redemption N&C Securities, Fund Linked Redemption N&C Securities, Inflation Linked Redemption N&C Securities, Credit Linked N&C Securities or Long Maturity N&C Securities (as defined below)) should be presented for payment together with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto (which expression shall for this purpose include Coupons falling to be issued on exchange of matured Talons), failing which the amount of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, the same proportion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon as the sum so paid bears to the sum due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Each amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relative missing Coupon at any time before the expiry of 10 years after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 9) in respect of such principal (whether or not such Coupon would otherwise have become void under Condition 10) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would otherwise have become due, but in no event thereafter.

#### **7.1.4** *Unmatured Coupons and Talons void*

Upon any Fixed Rate N&C Security in definitive bearer form becoming due and repayable prior to its Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

Upon the date on which any Floating Rate N&C Security, Index Linked Redemption N&C Security, Equity Linked Redemption N&C Security, Commodity Linked Redemption N&C Security, Fund Linked Redemption N&C Security, Inflation Linked Redemption N&C Security, Credit Linked N&C Security or Long Maturity N&C Security in definitive bearer form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof. A **Long Maturity N&C Security** is a Fixed Rate N&C Security (other than a Fixed Rate N&C Security which on issue had a Talon attached) whose nominal amount on issue is less than the aggregate interest payable thereon provided that such N&C Security shall cease to be a Long Maturity N&C Security on the Interest Payment Date on which the aggregate amount of interest remaining to be paid after that date is less than the nominal amount of such N&C Security.

If the due date for redemption of any definitive Bearer N&C Security is not an Interest Payment Date, interest (if any) accrued in respect of such N&C Security from (and including) the preceding Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Interest Commencement Date shall be payable only against surrender of the relevant definitive Bearer N&C Security.

#### **7.1.5** *Payments of Principal and Interest in respect of Bearer Global N&C Securities*

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of N&C Securities represented by any Global N&C Security in bearer form will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above in relation to definitive Bearer N&C Securities or otherwise in the manner specified in the relevant Global N&C Security, where applicable against presentation or

surrender, as the case may be, of such Global N&C Security at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States. A record of each payment made, distinguishing between any payment of principal and any payment of interest, will be made on such Global N&C Security either by the Paying Agent to which it was presented or in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable.

## **7.2 Payments in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities**

Payments of any amounts owing in respect of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (including principal, interest and instalments, if any) will be made by the Issuer in the Settlement Currency to the relevant Paying Agent. The relevant Paying Agent will, in turn, make such payments to the Book Entry Depositary in its capacity as the bearer of the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities. Upon receipt of any such amounts, the Book-Entry Depositary will pay the amounts so received to DTC or the common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, which will distribute such payments to participants in accordance with their procedures.

The Issuer, the Principal Agent and the Registrar will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owners thereof for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable), the Book-Entry Depositary, any Agent, the Registrar or any agent of the Issuer the Guarantor (if applicable), any Agent or the Registrar has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (i) any aspect of the records of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participants or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participant or indirect participant relating to or payments made on account of a Book-Entry Interest; or
- (ii) DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any participant or indirect participant.

Payments by participants to owners of Book-Entry Interests held through participants are the responsibility of such participants.

In the event any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security (or any portion thereof) is redeemed, the Book-Entry Depositary will, through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, redeem an equal amount of the Book-Entry Interests in such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security from the amount received by it in respect of the redemption of such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Security. The redemption price payable in connection with the redemption of such Book-Entry Interests will be equal to the amount received by the Book-Entry Depositary in connection with the redemption of such Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (or any portion thereof). If fewer than all of the N&C Securities are to be redeemed at any time, DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will credit their respective participants' accounts on a proportionate basis (with adjustments to prevent fractions) or by lot or on such other basis as they deem fair and appropriate.

## **7.3 Payments in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities**

### **7.3.1 *Payments of Principal in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities***

Payments of principal (other than instalments of principal prior to the final instalment) in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security at the specified office of the Registrar or any of the Paying

Agents. Such payments will be made by transfer to the Designated Account (as defined below) of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security appearing in the register of holders of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities maintained by the Registrar (the **Register**) at the close of business on the third business day (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located) before the relevant due date. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if (i) a holder does not have a Designated Account or (ii) the principal amount of the N&C Securities held by a holder is less than U.S.\$250,000 (or its approximate equivalent in any other Specified Currency), payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank (as defined below). For these purposes, **Designated Account** means the account (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non resident of Japan, shall be a non resident account) maintained by a holder with a Designated Bank and identified as such in the Register and **Designated Bank** means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro.

### **7.3.2** *Payments of interest and instalments in respect of Definitive Registered N&C Securities*

Payments of interest and payments of instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Definitive Registered N&C Security appearing in the Register at the close of business on the fifteenth day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date (the **Record Date**) at his address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at his risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Definitive Registered N&C Security, the payment may be made on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) and instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each Definitive Registered N&C Security on redemption and the final instalment of principal will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Definitive Registered N&C Security.

Holders of Definitive Registered N&C Securities will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Definitive Registered N&C Security as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities.

### **7.3.3** *Payment by the DTC*

All amounts payable to DTC or its nominee as registered holder of a U.S. CDI in respect of N&C Securities denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars shall be paid by the Registrar to an account in the relevant Specified Currency of the Exchange Agent

(appointed by the Issuer for the purposes of effecting the conversion of non-U.S. dollar payments into U.S. dollars and performing all other obligations and duties imposed upon it by the Conditions) on behalf of DTC or its nominee for conversion into and payment in U.S. dollars in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

## **7.4 Method of Payment**

### **7.4.1** *General provisions applicable to payments*

The holder of a Global N&C Security shall be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security and the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global N&C Security in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC as the beneficial holder of a particular nominal amount or number of units of N&C Securities represented by such Global N&C Security must look solely to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, for his share of each payment so made by the Issuer or, as the case may be, the Guarantor to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global N&C Security.

### **7.4.2** *Place of Payment*

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Condition, if any amount of principal and/or interest in respect of N&C Securities (other than those in definitive registered form) is payable in U.S. dollars, such U.S. dollar payments of principal and/or interest in respect of such N&C Securities will be made at the specified office of a Paying Agent in the United States if:

- 7.4.2.1 the Issuer has appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment in U.S. dollars at such specified offices outside the United States of the full amount of principal and interest on the N&C Securities in the manner provided above when due;
- 7.4.2.2 payment of the full amount of such principal and interest at all such specified offices outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on the full payment or receipt of principal and interest in U.S. dollars; and
- 7.4.2.3 such payment is then permitted under United States law without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer and the Guarantor (if applicable), adverse tax consequences to the Issuer or the Guarantor.

### **7.4.3** *Interest Payment Day in respect of U.S. Book-Entry Interests*

In the case of any payment in respect of a U.S. Book-Entry Interest denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and in respect of which an accountholder of DTC (with an interest in such U.S. Book-Entry Interest) has elected to receive any part of such payment in U.S. dollars, a day on which commercial banks are not authorised or required by law or regulation to be closed in New York City.

### **7.4.4** *Payment Day*



If the date for payment of any amount in respect of any N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon is not a Payment Day, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Payment Day in the relevant place and shall not be entitled to further interest or other payment in respect of such delay. For these purposes, **Payment Day** means any day which (subject to Condition 10) is:

7.4.4.1 a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in:

- (A) the relevant place of presentation (if presentation is required);
- (B) each Additional Financial Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

7.4.4.2 either (1) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively or (2) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open.

#### **7.4.5** *Interpretation of principal and interest*

Any reference in the Conditions to principal in respect of the N&C Securities shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

7.4.5.1 any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to principal under Condition 9;

7.4.5.2 the Final Redemption Amount of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.3 the Early Redemption Amount of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.4 the Optional Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.5 the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price (if any) in respect of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.6 the Disruption Cash Settlement Price (if any) in respect of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.7 the Credit Event Redemption Amount (if any) in respect of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.8 the Partial Cash Settlement Amount (if any) in respect of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.9 the Mandatory Early Termination Amount(s) (if any) of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.10 the Partial Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.11 the Assessed Value Payment Amount (if any) of the N&C Securities;

7.4.5.12 in relation to N&C Securities redeemable in instalments, the Instalment Amounts;

7.4.5.13 in relation to Zero Coupon N&C Securities, the Amortised Face Amount (as defined in Condition 8.6); and

7.4.5.14 any premium and any other amounts (other than interest) which may be payable by the Issuer under or in respect of the N&C Securities.

Any reference in the Conditions to interest in respect of the N&C Securities shall be deemed to include, as applicable, any additional amounts which may be payable with respect to interest under Condition 9.

## **8. REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE**

### **8.1 Redemption at maturity**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled as specified below, each N&C Security will be redeemed by the Issuer (i) at its Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date or (ii) if the N&C Securities are specified as Physical Delivery N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms, by applying the Nominal Amount of each N&C Security outstanding as at the Maturity Delivery Date (as defined in Annex 8 – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities*) or (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) the Credit Settlement Date, as applicable, on behalf of the relevant Securityholder to purchase the Entitlement for delivery, as specified in, or determined in accordance with, the applicable Final Terms and delivering the Entitlement (subject as provided in Annex 8 – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities*).

### **8.2 Redemption for tax reasons**

The N&C Securities may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer in whole, but not in part, at any time (if this N&C Security is not a Floating Rate N&C Security) on any Interest Payment Date (if this N&C Security is a Floating Rate N&C Security), on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Principal Agent and, in accordance with Condition 16, the Securityholders (which notice shall be irrevocable), if:

**8.2.1** on the occasion of the next payment due under the N&C Securities, the Issuer has or will become obliged to pay additional amounts as provided or referred to in Condition 9.1.2 or to account to any taxing authority in the Issuer's Jurisdiction or, in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor would be unable for reasons outside its control to procure payment by the Issuer and in making payment itself would be required to pay such additional amounts or to account to any taxing authority in the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, in each case as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (as defined in Condition 9) or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the N&C Securities; and

**8.2.2** such obligation cannot be avoided by the Issuer or, as the case may be in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor taking reasonable measures available to it,

provided that no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer or, as the case may be in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor would be obliged to pay such additional amounts were a payment in respect of the N&C Securities then due.

Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition, the Issuer shall deliver to the Principal Agent a certificate signed by one managing director of the Issuer or, as the case may be in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, a representative executive officer of the Guarantor stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred, and an opinion of independent legal advisers of recognised standing to the effect that the Issuer or, as the case may be in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor has or will become obliged to pay such additional amounts as a result of such change or amendment.

N&C Securities redeemed pursuant to this Condition 8.2 will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in paragraph 8.6 below together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption.

### **8.3 Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)**

If Issuer Call is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may, having given:

- 8.3.1** not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice (or such other period of notice as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms) to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16; and
- 8.3.2** not less than 15 days before the giving of the notice referred to in 8.3.1 above (or such other period of notice as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms), notice to the Principal Agent and, in the case of a redemption of Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the Registrar;

(which notices shall be irrevocable and shall specify the date fixed for redemption), redeem all or some only of the N&C Securities then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the relevant Optional Redemption Date. Any such redemption must be of a nominal amount not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount in each case as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the case of a partial redemption of N&C Securities, the N&C Securities to be redeemed (**Redeemed N&C Securities**) will be selected individually by lot, in the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by definitive N&C Securities, and in accordance with the rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion) and/or DTC, in the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, not more than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (such date of selection being hereinafter called the **Selection Date**). In the case of Redeemed N&C Securities represented by definitive N&C Securities, a list of the serial numbers of such Redeemed N&C Securities will be published in accordance with Condition 16 not less than 15 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. No exchange of the relevant Global N&C Security will be permitted during the period from (and including) the Selection Date to (and including) the date fixed for redemption pursuant to this paragraph 8.3 and notice to that effect shall be given by the Issuer to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16 at least five days prior to the Selection Date.

### **8.4 Redemption at the option of the Securityholders (Investor Put)**

If Investor Put is specified in the applicable Final Terms, upon the holder of any N&C Security giving to the Issuer in accordance with Condition 16 not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice the Issuer will, upon the expiry of such notice, redeem, subject to, and in accordance with, the terms

specified in the applicable Final Terms, such N&C Security on the Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the Optional Redemption Date. Definitive Registered N&C Securities may be redeemed under this Condition 8.4 in any multiple of their lowest Specified Denomination. It may be that before an Investor Put can be exercised, certain conditions and/or circumstances will need to be satisfied. Where relevant, the provisions will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

To exercise the right to require redemption of this N&C Security the holder of this N&C Security must, if this N&C Security is in definitive form and held outside Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, deliver, at the specified office of any Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer N&C Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) at any time during normal business hours of such Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar falling within the notice period, a duly completed and signed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from any specified office of any Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar (a **Put Notice**) and in which the holder must specify a bank account (or, if payment is required to be made by cheque, an address) to which payment is to be made under this Condition and, in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities, the nominal amount thereof to be redeemed and, if less than the full nominal amount of the Definitive Registered N&C Securities so surrendered is to be redeemed, an address to which a new Definitive Registered N&C Security in respect of the balance of such Definitive Registered N&C Securities is to be sent subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Condition 2.2. If this N&C Security is in definitive bearer form, the Put Notice must be accompanied by this N&C Security or evidence satisfactory to the Paying Agent concerned that this N&C Security will, following delivery of the Put Notice, be held to its order or under its control.

If this N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security or is in definitive form and held through Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, to exercise the right to require redemption of this N&C Security the holder of this N&C Security must, within the notice period, give notice to the Principal Agent of such exercise in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC (which may include notice being given on his instruction by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or any depositary for them to the Principal Agent by electronic means) in a form acceptable to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC from time to time and, if this N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security, the terms of which require presentation for recording changes to its nominal amount or number of Securities at the same time present or procure the presentation of the relevant Global N&C Security to the Principal Agent for notation accordingly.

Any Put Notice or other notice given in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC given by a holder of any N&C Security pursuant to this Condition 8.4 shall be irrevocable except where, prior to the due date of redemption, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which event such holder, at its option, may elect by notice to the Issuer to withdraw the notice given pursuant to this Condition 8.4 and instead to declare such N&C Security forthwith due and payable pursuant to Condition 11.

## **8.5 Redemption upon a Regulatory Event**

The N&C Securities may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer in whole, but not in part, at any time, on giving not less than 10 nor more than 30 days' notice (or such other period of notice as set out in the applicable Final Terms) to Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16 (which notice shall be irrevocable), in the event that a change in applicable law or regulation occurs that results, or will result, solely by reason of the N&C Securities being outstanding, in the Issuer being required to be regulated by any additional jurisdiction or regulatory authority, or being subject to any additional legal requirement or regulation considered by the Issuer to be materially onerous to it.

N&C Securities redeemed pursuant to this Condition 8.5 will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount referred to in paragraph 8.6 below together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption.

## **8.6 Early Redemption Amounts**

In the event of an early redemption of N&C Securities, each N&C Security shall be redeemed at its Early Redemption Amount on the applicable Early Redemption Date.

The **Early Redemption Date** shall be the date specified as such in the applicable notice to Securityholders informing such Holders of the early redemption.

The **Early Redemption Amount** shall be calculated as follows:

- 8.6.1** other than in relation to N&C Securities in respect of which paragraph 8.6.4 below is applicable, in the case of a N&C Security with a Final Redemption Amount equal to the Issue Price, at the Final Redemption Amount thereof;
- 8.6.2** other than in relation to N&C Securities in respect of which paragraph 8.6.4 below is applicable, in the case of a N&C Security (other than a Zero Coupon N&C Security but including an Instalment N&C Security and a Partly Paid N&C Security) with a Final Redemption Amount which is or may be less or greater than the Issue Price or which is payable in a Specified Currency other than that in which the N&C Security is denominated, at the amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms or, if no such amount or manner is so specified in the applicable Final Terms, at its nominal amount;
- 8.6.3** other than in relation to N&C Securities in respect of which paragraph 8.6.4 below is applicable, in the case of a Zero Coupon N&C Security, at an amount (the **Amortised Face Amount**) calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Early Redemption Amount} = \text{RP} \times (1 + \text{AY})^y$$

where:

**RP** means the Reference Price; and

**AY** means the Accrual Yield expressed as a decimal; and

**y** is a fraction the numerator of which is equal to the number of days (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each) from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the N&C Securities to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such N&C Security becomes due and repayable and the denominator of which is 360,

or on such other calculation basis as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms;

- 8.6.4** in the case of Reference Item Linked N&C Securities, the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each unit or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount which in the determination of the Calculation Agent represents the fair market value of such N&C Securities (taking into account all factors which the Calculation Agent determines relevant) less Associated Costs (as defined below), and provided that, in the case of an early

redemption following the occurrence of an Event of Default, no account shall be taken of the financial condition of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor, which shall each be presumed to be able to perform fully its obligations in respect of the N&C Securities; or

**8.6.5** On such other calculation basis as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

As used above, **Associated Costs** means an amount per nominal amount of the N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or unit of N&C Securities equal to such N&C Securities' *pro rata* share of the total amount of any and all costs associated or incurred by the Issuer, any Affiliate and/or Hedging Party (each as defined below) in connection with such early redemption, including, without limitation, any costs associated with unwinding any funding relating to the N&C Securities and any costs associated with unwinding any hedge positions relating to the N&C Securities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

As used in these Conditions, **Affiliate** means, in relation to any entity (the **First Entity**), any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the First Entity, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the First Entity or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the First Entity. For these purposes **control** means ownership of a majority of the voting power of an entity.

**Hedging Party** has the meaning given to it in Condition 14.1.2.

## **8.7 Instalments**

Instalment N&C Securities will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates. In the case of early redemption, the Early Redemption Amount will be determined pursuant to paragraph 8.6 above.

## **8.8 Partly Paid N&C Securities**

Partly Paid N&C Securities will be redeemed, whether at maturity, early redemption or otherwise, in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 8 and the applicable Final Terms.

## **8.9 Purchases**

The Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) or any of their Affiliates may at any time purchase N&C Securities (provided that, in the case of definitive Bearer N&C Securities, all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons appertaining thereto are purchased therewith) at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such N&C Securities may be held, reissued, resold or, at the option of the Issuer or the Guarantor, surrendered to any Paying Agent and/or the Registrar for cancellation, provided that any N&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global N&C Security so purchased may only be resold pursuant to Rule 144A.

## **8.10 Cancellation**

All N&C Securities which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled (together with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith at the time of redemption) and cannot be reissued or resold. All N&C Securities so cancelled and any N&C Securities purchased and cancelled pursuant to paragraph 8.9 above (together with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons cancelled therewith) shall be forwarded to the Principal Agent and cannot be reissued or resold.

## **8.11 Late payment on Zero Coupon N&C Securities**

If the amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon N&C Security upon redemption of such Zero Coupon N&C Security pursuant to paragraph 8.1, 8.2, 8.3 or 8.4 above or upon its becoming due and repayable as provided in Condition 11 is improperly withheld or refused, the amount due and repayable in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Security shall be the amount calculated as provided in paragraph 8.6.3 above as though the references therein to the date fixed for the redemption or the date upon which such Zero Coupon N&C Security becomes due and payable were replaced by references to the date which is the earlier of:

- 8.11.1** the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Security have been paid; and
- 8.11.2** five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Zero Coupon N&C Securities has been received by the Principal Agent or the Registrar and notice to that effect has been given to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16.

## **9. TAXATION**

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons by the Issuer or, if applicable in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor will be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of the Issuer's Jurisdiction (in the case of the Issuer) or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (in the case of the Guarantor) or, in either case, any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax (each a **Tax Jurisdiction**) unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable (or as the case may be, the relevant Paying Agent) will make such payment after the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges has been made, shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount required to be withheld or deducted and:

- 9.1.1** in the case of N&C Securities which are specified as being Reference Item Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, shall not pay any additional amounts to the holders of the N&C Securities, Receipts or Coupons; and
- 9.1.2** in the case of N&C Securities which are not specified as being Reference Item Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, will, subject to certain limitations and exceptions (set forth below), pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Securityholders, Receiptholders and Couponholders after the withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts which would have been receivable in respect of the N&C Securities, or, as the case may be, Receipts or Coupons in the absence of the withholding or deduction; except that no additional amounts shall be payable in relation to any payment in respect of any N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon:
  - 9.1.2.1** presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested in the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction;
  - 9.1.2.2** presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested by or on behalf of:
    - (i) (in the case of payments made by the Issuer, including payments made by the Issuer through a Paying Agent) a holder who is liable for such taxes or

duties in respect of such N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with the Issuer's Jurisdiction other than the mere holding of such N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon; or

- (ii) (in the case of payments made by the Guarantor, including payments made by the Guarantor through a Paying Agent) a holder (a) who is, for tax purposes in the Guarantor's Jurisdiction or (b) who is otherwise subject to such taxes and duties by reason of having some connection with the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, other than the mere holding of such N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon;

9.1.2.3 presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that the holder thereof would have been entitled to an additional amount on presenting the same for payment on such thirtieth day assuming that day to have been a Payment Day (as defined in Condition 7.4.3);

9.1.2.4 where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive; or

9.1.2.5 presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested by or on behalf of a holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union.

As used herein:

**Relevant Date** means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been duly received by the Principal Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16.

## 10. PRESCRIPTION

The N&C Securities (whether in bearer or registered form), Receipts and Coupons will become void unless claims in respect of principal and/or interest are made within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and five years (in the case of interest) after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 9) therefor.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued on exchange of a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition or Condition 7.1 or any Talon which would be void pursuant to Condition 7.1.

## 11. EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT

If any one or more of the following events (each an **Event of Default**) shall have occurred and be continuing namely:



- 11.1.1** default for 30 days in payment when due of amounts payable in respect of principal of any of the N&C Securities or in the delivery of any securities due in respect of any of the N&C Securities; or
- 11.1.2** default for 30 days in payment of interest due on any of the N&C Securities;
- 11.1.3** failure by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities), as the case may be, in the N&C Securities or the Guarantee (if applicable) or any covenant or agreement for the benefit of the Securityholders in the Agency Agreement continuing, in each case for 90 days after written notice shall have been given to the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor (either directly or through the Agent) by any Securityholder requesting the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, to remedy such default; or
- 11.1.4** any indebtedness for borrowed money other than the N&C Securities having an aggregate outstanding principal amount of at least U.S.\$10,000,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies) of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) becomes prematurely repayable following a default, or the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) defaults in the repayment of any such indebtedness at the maturity thereof or at the expiration of any applicable grace period therefor (or in the case of such indebtedness due on demand, defaults in the payment of such indebtedness at the expiration of three business days after demand therefor or, if longer, any applicable grace period therefor) or any guarantee of or indemnity in respect of any indebtedness for borrowed money of others having a principal amount or aggregate principal amount for the time being outstanding of at least U.S.\$10,000,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies) given by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) shall not be honoured when due and called upon at the expiration of any applicable grace period; or
- 11.1.5** a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered adjudging the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) bankrupt or insolvent or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganisation of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation law of the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (if applicable) and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 60 days; or a decree or order of a court having jurisdiction in the premises for the appointment of a receiver or liquidator or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) or of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) or for the winding-up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) shall have been entered under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation law of the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (if applicable) and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 60 days; or
- 11.1.6** the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) shall institute proceedings to be adjudicated a voluntary bankrupt or shall consent to the filing of a bankruptcy proceeding against it or shall file a petition or answer or consent seeking moratorium of payments (in respect of the Issuer only), reorganisation or arrangement under the applicable bankruptcy or reorganisation law of the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (if applicable), or shall consent to the filing of any such petition, or shall consent to the appointment of a receiver or liquidator or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or

insolvency of it or of all or substantially all of its property, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or shall make any composition with its creditors or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or corporate action shall be taken by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) in furtherance of any of the aforesaid purposes; or

**11.1.7** the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) shall cease to carry on the whole or substantially the whole of its business or shall dispose of the whole or a substantial part of its assets, in each case except for the purposes of or pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or reconstruction the terms whereof have been approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Securityholders or except for the purposes of or pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or reconstruction under which the continuing entity effectively assumes the entire obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) under the N&C Securities or the Guarantee, respectively, as applicable; provided, however, that in the case of the Guarantor, this paragraph shall not be applicable in the event of a reorganisation of the Guarantor as or under a holding company resulting in the cessation of the whole or substantially the whole of the Guarantor's business or the disposal of the whole or a substantial part of its assets; or

**11.1.8** in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities only, for any reason whatsoever the Guarantee (including any Guarantee to be executed by a successor Guarantor resulting from a reorganisation referred to in paragraph 11.1.7 above) is not (or is claimed by the Guarantor not to be) in full force and effect,

then any Securityholder may, by written notice to the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor (with a copy to the Principal Agent for information purposes only), declare such N&C Security(ies) held by the holder to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall become immediately due and payable at its Early Redemption Amount as described in Condition 8.6, together with accrued interest (if any) to the date of repayment, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, unless such Event of Default shall be cured prior to receipt of such written notice by the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor.

For the purpose of paragraph 11.1.4 above, any indebtedness for borrowed money which is in a currency other than U.S. dollars shall be translated at the "spot" rate for the sale of the relevant currency against the purchase of U.S. dollars in London as quoted by a leading bank selected by the Principal Agent for this purpose on the day in London on which such premature repayment becomes due or, as the case may be, such default occurs (or, if for any reason such a rate is not available on that day, on the earliest possible date thereafter).

## **12. REPLACEMENT OF N&C SECURITIES, RECEIPTS, COUPONS AND TALONS**

Should any N&C Security, Receipt, Coupon or Talon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office of the Principal Agent (in the case of Bearer N&C Securities, Receipts or Coupons) or the Registrar (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

## **13. AGENTS**

### **13.1 Status of Agents**

The names of the initial Agents and their initial specified offices are set out below.

The Issuer is entitled to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and/or appoint additional or other Agents and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Agent acts, provided that:

**13.1.1** there will at all times be a Principal Agent and a Registrar;

**13.1.2** so long as the N&C Securities are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to trading by any other relevant authority, there will at all times be a Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer N&C Securities) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities) with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority;

**13.1.3** so long as any of the Definitive Registered Global N&C Securities payable in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars are held through DTC or its nominee, there will at all times be an Exchange Agent with a specified office in New York City;

**13.1.4** there will at all times be a Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive; and

**13.1.5** there will at all times be a Paying Agent in a jurisdiction within continental Europe, other than the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated or is resident for tax purposes.

### **13.2 Variation or termination of Appointment of Agents**

In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in Condition 7.4.1. As soon as reasonably practicable following any variation, termination, appointment or change the Issuer shall give or cause to be given notice thereof to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16.

In acting under the Agency Agreement, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Securityholders, Receipholders or Couponholders. The Agency Agreement contains provisions permitting any entity into which any Agent is merged or converted or with which it is consolidated or to which it transfers all or substantially all of its assets to become the successor agent.

## **14. CALCULATION AGENT**

### **14.1 Status of Calculation Agent**

#### **14.1.1 *Determinations***

In relation to each issue of N&C Securities, the Calculation Agent (whether it be Nomura International plc or another entity) acts solely as agent of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Securityholders. All calculations and

determinations made in respect of the N&C Securities by the Calculation Agent under the Conditions shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders. The Calculation Agent may, with the consent of the Issuer, delegate any of its obligations and functions to a third party as it deems appropriate.

#### **14.1.2** *Exercise of Discretion*

In exercising its discretion under the Conditions, the Calculation Agent shall act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In doing so, the Calculation Agent may take into account such factors as it determines appropriate in each case, which may include in particular any circumstances or events which have or may have a material impact on the hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party in respect of the N&C Securities. The exercise of the Calculation Agent's discretion under the Conditions are necessary because certain circumstances or events (for example a material modification or disruption to the underlying asset or reference basis to which the N&C Securities are linked) may occur subsequent to the issuance of the N&C Securities which may materially affect the costs to the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party of maintaining the relevant N&C Securities or relevant hedging arrangements. Such circumstances or events may not have been reflected in the pricing of the N&C Securities. In addition, as a result of certain circumstances or events (e.g. unavailability or material disruption to any reference source) it may no longer be reasonably practicable or otherwise appropriate for certain valuations in respect of the underlying asset or otherwise in connection with the N&C Securities to be made on this basis, and thus making it necessary for the Calculation Agent to exercise its discretion in such a case. As used herein, **Hedging Party** means the Issuer and/or any Affiliate and/or any other party which conducts hedging arrangements in respect of the Issuer's obligations under the N&C Securities from time to time. Such hedging arrangements may be carried out on a portfolio basis (i.e. where the hedging party maintains arrangements for hedging the Securities together with other obligations of the Issuer or its Affiliates). As used herein, **hedging arrangements** means the arrangements, if any, the Issuer makes to have available to it the relevant cash amounts or assets to be paid or delivered under the N&C Securities as these fall due. This may involve the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party investing directly in the underlying asset(s) or reference basis to which the N&C Securities are linked. Alternatively, the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party may make an indirect investment by entering into or acquiring a derivative contract referencing the underlying asset(s) or reference basis to which the N&C Securities are linked. The Issuer will select hedging arrangements which are efficient for it in the context of the tax, regulatory and business environment in which it operates. The Issuer and/or a Hedging Party may also adjust hedging arrangements from time to time but will not always be able to avoid adverse costs, taxes or regulatory changes which affect its hedging arrangements. For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer is under no obligation to enter into any hedging arrangements.

#### **14.1.3** *Determination of amounts payable or deliverable*

The Calculation Agent will employ the methodology described in these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to determine amounts payable or deliverable in respect of the N&C Securities, Receipts and Coupons. When making any such determination in relation to any amounts so payable or deliverable, the Calculation Agent may in its sole and absolute discretion consider any relevant information, which may but is not required to include, without limitation, one or more of the following:

14.1.3.1 quotations (either firm or indicative) supplied by one or more third parties or information sources;

14.1.3.2 information consisting of relevant market data in the relevant markets supplied by one or more third parties or information sources including, without limitation, relevant rates, prices, yields, yield curves, volatilities, spreads correlation or other relevant market data in the relevant market; or

14.1.3.3 information of the types described in 14.1.3.1 or 14.1.3.2 above from internal sources (including any Affiliates of the Calculation Agent) or other information of a type used by the Calculation Agent in the regular course of its business or in connection with similar transactions.

The Calculation Agent's determination in the application of such methodology or of any amount or of any state of affairs, circumstance, event or other matter, or the formation of any opinion or the exercise of any discretion required or permitted to be determined, formed or exercised by the Calculation Agent under the N&C Securities shall be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders except in the case of manifest error.

Whenever the Calculation Agent is required to make any determination it may, *inter alia*, decide issues of construction and legal interpretation. Any delay, deferral or forbearance by the Calculation Agent in the performance or exercise of any of its obligations or discretions under the N&C Securities including, without limitation, the giving of any notice by it to any person, shall not affect the validity or binding nature of any later performance or exercise of such obligation or discretion.

#### **14.1.4** *Modifications*

Without prejudice to the provisions of Conditions 14.1.2 or 14.1.3 or any Technical Annex, the Calculation Agent shall be free to modify the methodology described in these Conditions from time to time as it, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, deems appropriate in response to any market, regulatory, juridical, fiscal or other circumstances which may arise which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, necessitates a modification or change of such methodology, or for the purposes of (i) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision of the Conditions, (ii) accounting for any change in the basis on which any relevant values, levels or information is calculated or provided which would materially change the commercial effect of any provision or provisions of the Conditions or (iii) replacing any information provider or source.

#### **14.1.5** *Disclaimer of liability*

The Calculation Agent makes no express or implied representations or warranties as to (i) the advisability of investing in or obtaining exposure to the N&C Securities, (ii) the value of the N&C Securities at any particular time on any particular date, or (iii) any amounts that may become payable or deliverable in respect of the N&C Securities. The Calculation Agent shall not act as agent or trustee for the Securityholders.

Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall the Calculation Agent have any liability (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any Securityholders for any direct, indirect, special, punitive, consequential or any other damages (including loss of profits) even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

## **14.2 Conflict of Interest**

In addition to providing calculation agency services to the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any of its Affiliates may perform further or alternative roles relating to the Issuer, the Guarantor and any Tranche of N&C Securities including, but not limited to, for example, being involved in arrangements relating to any of the underlying reference assets (for example as a calculation agent or, in the case of a proprietary index for example, as index sponsor). Furthermore, the Calculation Agent or any of its Affiliates may contract with the Issuer or the Guarantor and/or enter into transactions which relate to the Issuer, the Guarantor, the N&C Securities or any of the underlying reference assets and as a result the Calculation Agent may face a conflict between its obligations as Calculation Agent and its and/or its Affiliates' interests in other capacities. Subject to all regulatory obligations, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Calculation Agent in respect of the N&C Securities shall owe any duty or responsibility to any Securityholder to avoid any conflict or to act in the interests of any Securityholder.

## **15. EXCHANGE OF TALONS**

On and after the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon (if any) forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet including (if such further Coupon sheet does not include Coupons to (and including) the final date for the payment of interest due in respect of the N&C Security to which it appertains) a further Talon, subject to the provisions of Condition 10.

## **16. NOTICES**

All notices regarding the Bearer N&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if published in a leading English language daily newspaper of general circulation in London. It is expected that any such publication in a newspaper will be made in the *Financial Times* in London. The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules of any stock exchange or other relevant authority on which the Bearer N&C Securities are for the time being listed or by which they have been admitted to trading. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of the first publication in all required newspapers.

All notices regarding the Definitive Registered N&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Definitive Registered N&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

Until such time as any definitive N&C Securities are issued, there may, so long as any Global N&C Securities representing the N&C Securities are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s) the delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC for communication by them to the holders of the N&C Securities and, in addition, for so long as any N&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the N&C Securities on the day

after the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC.

Notices to be given by any Securityholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together (in the case of any N&C Security in definitive form) with the relative N&C Security or N&C Securities, with the Principal Agent (in the case of Bearer N&C Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Definitive Registered N&C Securities). Whilst any of the N&C Securities are represented by a Global N&C Security, such notice may be given by any holder of a N&C Security to the Principal Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, in such manner as the Principal Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

## **17. MEETINGS OF SECURITYHOLDERS, MODIFICATION AND WAIVER**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of the Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or any of the provisions of the Agency Agreement. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer or the Guarantor and shall be convened by the Issuer if required in writing by Securityholders holding not less than 10 per cent. in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being remaining outstanding. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing a clear majority in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing Securityholders whatever the nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the N&C Securities, the Receipts or the Coupons (including modifying the date of maturity of the N&C Securities or any date for payment of interest thereon, reducing or cancelling the amount of principal or the rate of interest payable in respect of the N&C Securities or altering the currency of payment of the N&C Securities, the Receipts or the Coupons, and as more fully described in the Agency Agreement), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing not less than two-thirds in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing not less than one-third in nominal amount or number of units of the N&C Securities for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Securityholders shall be binding on all the Securityholders, whether or not they are present at the meeting, and on all Receiptholders and Couponholders. For the purposes of the provisions for convening meetings of the Securityholders, any N&C Securities which are for the time being held by or for the benefit of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor or any of their Affiliates shall (unless and until ceasing to be so held) be deemed not to remain outstanding.

The Principal Agent and the Issuer may agree, without the consent of the Securityholders, Receiptholders or Couponholders, to:

- 17.1.1** any modification of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement which in the sole opinion of the Issuer is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders; or
- 17.1.2** any modification of the N&C Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons or the Agency Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with mandatory provisions of the law.

Any such modification shall be binding on the Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders and any such modification shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with

Condition 16 as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter, provided that failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such modification.

## **18. SUBSTITUTION**

### **18.1 Substitution of the Issuer**

#### **18.1.1** *Conditions precedent to Substitution of the Issuer*

The Issuer may, without the consent of the Securityholders, be replaced and substituted by the Substituted Obligor (as defined below) in respect of the N&C Securities provided that:

18.1.1.1a deed poll (the **Deed Poll**) and such other documents (if any) shall be executed by the Substituted Obligor and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) as may be necessary to give full effect to the substitution (together with the Deed Poll, the **Documents**) and (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) pursuant to which the Substituted Obligor shall undertake in favour of each Securityholder to be bound by these Conditions (as amended in the manner provided in paragraph 18.1.2 below) and the provisions of the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant as fully as if the Substituted Obligor had been named in the N&C Securities, the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant as the principal obligor in respect of the N&C Securities in place of the Issuer (or any previous Substituted Obligor) and pursuant to which the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) shall unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee in favour of each Securityholder the payment of all sums payable by and/or delivery obligations in respect of such Guaranteed N&C Securities of the Substituted Obligor as such principal obligor;

18.1.1.2the Documents shall contain a warranty and representation by:

- (1) the Substituted Obligor:
  - (A) that it has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for such substitution and for the performance by it of its obligations under the Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and
  - (B) that the obligations assumed by it under the Documents are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms; and
- (2) the Guarantor (in respect of N&C Securities guaranteed by it and the guarantee given by it pursuant to the Deed Poll):
  - (A) that the Guarantor has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for the giving of such guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under the Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and
  - (B) that the obligations assumed by the Guarantor under the Documents and the guarantee are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms;



- 18.1.1.3each (if any) stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system which has the N&C Securities listed thereon shall have confirmed that following the proposed substitution of the Substituted Obligor the N&C Securities would continue to be listed, quoted and/or traded on such stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system;
- 18.1.1.4the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion addressed to the Dealers from a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Issuer, to the effect that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;
- 18.1.1.5the Substituted Obligor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion addressed to the Dealers from a reputable firm of lawyers from the jurisdiction of the Substituted Obligor (the **Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction**) acting for the Substituted Obligor, to the effect that the Substituted Obligor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Documents under the laws of the Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction and, where the Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction is other than England, that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the relevant Substituted Obligor under such laws, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;
- 18.1.1.6in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion addressed to the Dealers from a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Documents (including the guarantee given by the Guarantor in respect of the Substituted Obligor) constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor, under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;
- 18.1.1.7in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion addressed to the Dealers from a reputable firm of lawyers from the Guarantor's Jurisdiction acting for the Guarantor to the effect that the Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Documents (including the guarantee given by the Guarantor in respect of the Substituted Obligor) under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction and, that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor, under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and
- 18.1.1.8there is no outstanding Event of Default in respect of the N&C Securities.

### **18.1.2** *Assumption by Substituted Obligor*

Upon the execution of the Documents as referred to in paragraph 18.1.1 above, the Substituted Obligor shall be deemed to be named in the N&C Securities as the principal obligor in place of the Issuer (or of any previous Substituted Obligor) and the N&C Securities shall thereupon be deemed to be amended to give effect to the substitution. The execution of the Documents shall operate to release the Issuer as issuer (or such previous Substituted Obligor) from all of its obligations as principal obligor in respect of the N&C Securities.

### **18.1.3** *Deposit of Documents*

The Documents shall be deposited with and held by the Principal Agent for so long as any N&C Security remains outstanding and for so long as any claim made against the Substituted Obligor or, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor by any Securityholder in relation to the N&C Securities or the Documents shall not have been finally adjudicated, settled or discharged. The Substituted Obligor and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor, shall acknowledge in the Documents the right of every Securityholder to the production of the Documents for the enforcement of any of the N&C Securities or the Documents.

### **18.1.4** *Notice of Substitution*

Not later than 15 days after the execution of the Documents, the Substituted Obligor shall give notice thereof to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16.

### **18.1.5** *Substituted Obligor*

**Substituted Obligor** means any company which is 100 per cent. directly or indirectly owned by NHI.

## **18.2** **Substitution of the Guarantor**

### **18.2.1** *Conditions precedent to Substitution of the Guarantor*

In respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor may, without the consent of the Securityholders, be replaced and substituted by a Substituted Guarantor (as defined below) in respect of such N&C Securities provided that:

18.2.1.1 such substitution shall only occur pursuant to a reorganisation of or within the group of companies consisting of NHI and its consolidated subsidiaries;

18.2.1.2 such documents shall be executed by the Substituted Guarantor as may be necessary to give full effect to the substitution (the **Guarantor Substitution Documents**) and (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) pursuant to which the Substituted Guarantor shall undertake in favour of each Securityholder to be bound by these Conditions (as amended in the manner provided in paragraph 18.2.2 below) and the provisions of the Agency Agreement as fully as if the Substituted Guarantor had been named in the N&C Securities and the Agency Agreement as the guarantor in respect of such N&C Securities in place of the Guarantor (or any previous Substituted Guarantor);

18.2.1.3the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall contain a warranty and representation by the Substituted Guarantor:

- (1) that it has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for such substitution and for the performance by it of its obligations under, the Guarantor Substitution Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and
- (2) that the obligations assumed by it under the Guarantor Substitution Documents are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms;

18.2.1.4each (if any) stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system which has such N&C Securities listed thereon shall have confirmed that following the proposed substitution of the Substituted Guarantor such N&C Securities would continue to be listed, quoted and/or traded on such stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system;

18.2.1.5the Guarantor and the Substituted Guarantor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of legal opinions addressed to the Dealers from:

- (1) a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor and the Substituted Guarantor under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;
- (2) a reputable firm of lawyers from the Guarantor's Jurisdiction acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Guarantor Substitution Documents under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction and that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and
- (3) a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers from the jurisdiction of the Substituted Guarantor (the **Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction**) acting for the Substituted Guarantor, to the effect that the Substituted Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Guarantor Substitution Documents under the laws of the Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction and, where the Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction is other than England, that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substituted Guarantor under the relevant law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and

18.2.1.6 there is no outstanding Event of Default in respect of the N&C Securities.

#### **18.2.2** *Assumption by Substituted Guarantor*

Upon the execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents as referred to in paragraph 18.1.1 above, the Substituted Guarantor shall be deemed to be named in the N&C Securities as the guarantor for such N&C Securities in place of the Guarantor (or of any previous Substituted Guarantor) and the N&C Securities shall thereupon be deemed to be amended to give effect to the substitution. The execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall operate to release the Guarantor as guarantor (or such previous Substituted Guarantor) from all of its obligations as guarantor in respect of the N&C Securities.

#### **18.3** **Deposit of Guarantor Substitution Documents**

The Guarantor Substitution Documents shall be deposited with and held by the Principal Agent for so long as any N&C Security remains outstanding and for so long as any claim made against the Substituted Guarantor by any Securityholder in relation to the N&C Securities or the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall not have been finally adjudicated, settled or discharged. The Substituted Guarantor shall acknowledge in the Guarantor Substitution Documents the right of every Securityholder to the production of the Guarantor Substitution Documents for the enforcement of any of the N&C Securities or the Guarantor Substitution Documents.

#### **18.4** **Notice of Substitution**

Not later than 15 days after the execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents, the Substituted Guarantor shall give notice thereof to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16.

#### **18.5** **Substituted Guarantor**

**Substituted Guarantor** means any company which is either the ultimate parent company of the Issuer or a company with the same ultimate parent company as the Issuer, save that in the latter case such Substituted Guarantor shall have a credit rating at least equal to that of the Guarantor as at the date of substitution.

#### **19. FURTHER ISSUES**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Securityholders, the Receiptholders or the Couponholders to create and issue further notes having terms and conditions the same as the N&C Securities or the same in all respects save for the amount and date of the first payment of interest thereon and so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single Series with the outstanding N&C Securities.

#### **20. CONTRACTS (RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES) ACT 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of this N&C Security under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available apart from that Act.

## **21. GOVERNING LAW AND SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION**

### **21.1 Governing law**

The Agency Agreement, the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Agency Agreement, the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant, the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons, are and shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

### **21.2 Submission to jurisdiction**

The Issuer irrevocably agrees, for the benefit of the Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders, that the courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the N&C Securities, the Receipts and/or the Coupons (including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Agreement) and accordingly submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

The Issuer waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum. The Securityholders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders may take any suit, action or proceedings (together referred to as **Proceedings**) arising out of or in connection with the N&C Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons (including any Proceeding relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Agreement) against the Issuer in any other court of competent jurisdiction and concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

### **21.3 Other documents and Process Agent for the Guarantor**

The Issuer and, where applicable, the Guarantor have in the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (once executed) and the Deed of Covenant submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts. The Guarantor has appointed Nomura International plc at its registered office at Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings, and undertakes that, in the event of Nomura International plc ceasing so to act or ceasing to be registered in England, it will appoint another person as its agent for the service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve proceedings in any other manner permitted by law.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS OF THE N&C SECURITIES**

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from the sale of the N&C Securities for general corporate purposes, which include making a profit. A substantial portion of the proceeds from the issue of N&C Securities may be used to hedge market risk with respect to such N&C Securities. If in respect of any particular issue of N&C Securities, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

## FORM OF FINAL TERMS OF THE W&C SECURITIES

[Date]

### NOMURA BANK INTERNATIONAL PLC

[Title of W&C Securities]

**under the Nomura Bank International plc**

**Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme**

**[unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to payment and delivery obligations  
by Nomura Holdings, Inc.]**

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that, except as provided in sub-paragraph (ii) below, any offer of W&C Securities in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC) (each, a **Relevant Member State**) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the W&C Securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer of the W&C Securities may only do so:

- (i) in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer; or
- (ii) in those Public Offer Jurisdictions mentioned in Paragraph 53 of Part A below, provided such person is one of the persons mentioned in Paragraph 53 of Part A below and that such offer is made during the Offer Period specified for such purpose therein.

Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of W&C Securities in any other circumstances].<sup>1</sup>

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that any offer of W&C Securities in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC) (each, a **Relevant Member State**) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the W&C Securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of the W&C Securities may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of W&C Securities in any other circumstances].<sup>2</sup>

[Each purchaser of W&C Securities being offered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person is hereby notified that the offer and sale of such W&C Securities is being made in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and Investment Company Act. The exercise of the W&C Securities will be conditional upon the holder (and any person on whose behalf the holder is acting) being a QIB and a QP. Investors in the W&C Securities will be deemed to have made or be required to make certain representations and warranties in connection with purchasing the W&C Securities. W&C Securities sold in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs will, unless otherwise specified, be sold through Nomura Securities International, Inc., a U.S. registered broker dealer].<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Consider including this legend where a non-exempt offer of W&C Securities is anticipated.

<sup>2</sup> Consider including this legend where only an exempt offer of W&C Securities is anticipated.

<sup>3</sup> Include in the case of Rule 144A W&C Securities being offered within the United States or for the benefit of U.S. Persons.

The W&C Securities, the Guarantee and, in certain cases, the Entitlement have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or under any state securities laws and the W&C Securities may not be offered, sold, transferred, pledged, delivered, exercised or redeemed, directly or indirectly, at any time within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person (as defined herein) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

For the purposes hereof, "U.S. person" means (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity treated as a corporation or partnership for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or which has its principal place of business in the United States; (iii) any estate or trust which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income; (iv) any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and if one or more United States trustees have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust (or any trust which elected to be treated as a United States person prior to 20th August, 1996); (v) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of a corporation, partnership or other entity described in (ii) above; or (vi) any other "U.S. person" as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act.]



## PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement(s) to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the **Prospectus Directive**). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the W&C Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus [as supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the offer of the W&C Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus [as supplemented]. The Base Prospectus [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus] is [are] available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified offices of the Principal Paying Agent for the time being in London, and copies may be obtained from Nomura Bank International plc Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP.

*[The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a base prospectus with an earlier date.]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement(s) to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] [and incorporated by reference into the Base Prospectus dated [●]].<sup>4</sup> This document constitutes the Final Terms of the W&C Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the **Prospectus Directive**) and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010 [and the supplement(s) to the Base Prospectus dated [●]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive, [save in respect of the Conditions which are extracted from the Base Prospectus dated [original date] and are attached hereto. Full information on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the offer of the W&C Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Base Prospectus dated 27 August 2010[, and the supplement(s) to the Base Prospectus dated [●] and the Base Prospectus dated [original date]].<sup>5</sup> Copies of [such/the] Base Prospectus[es] are available for viewing during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer and at the specified offices of the Principal Paying Agent for the time being in London, and copies may be obtained from Nomura Bank International plc Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP.

References herein to numbered Conditions are to the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities and words and expressions defined in such terms and conditions shall bear the same meaning in these Final Terms, save as where otherwise expressly provided.

[These W&C Securities are Swedish W&C Securities.][*This paragraph need only be included if the Final Terms relate to Swedish W&C Securities.*]

[These W&C Securities are Swiss W&C Securities.][*This paragraph need only be included if the Final Terms relate to Swiss W&C Securities.*]

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A) or delete relevant provision]*

*[When adding any other final terms or information consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" Prospectus.]*

*[The purchase of W&C Securities involves substantial risks and is suitable only for investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them to evaluate the risks and the merits of an investment in the W&C Securities. Before making an investment decision, prospective purchasers of W&C Securities should ensure that they understand the nature of the W&C Securities and the extent of their exposure to risks and that they consider carefully, in the light of their own financial*

<sup>4</sup> Include where listing on London Stock Exchange.

<sup>5</sup> Delete where listing on London Stock Exchange.

*circumstances, financial condition and investment objectives, all the information set forth in the Base Prospectus (including "Risk Factors" on pages 25 to 81 thereof) and these Final Terms.]*

*[Insert any specific additional risk factors]*

*[No person has been authorised to give any information or make any representation not contained in or not consistent with these Final Terms, or any other information supplied in connection with the W&C Securities and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the Guarantor or any Dealer.]*

*[By investing in the W&C Securities each investor represents that:*

- (a) Non-Reliance. It is acting for its own account, and it has made its own independent decisions to invest in the W&C Securities and as to whether the investment in the W&C Securities is appropriate or proper for it based upon its own judgement and upon advice from such advisers as it has deemed necessary. It is not relying on any communication (written or oral) of the Issuer, the Guarantor or any Dealer as investment advice or as a recommendation to invest in the W&C Securities, it being understood that information and explanations related to the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities shall not be considered to be investment advice or a recommendation to invest in the W&C Securities. No communication (written or oral) received from the Issuer, the Guarantor or any Dealer shall be deemed to be an assurance or guarantee as to the expected results of the investment in the W&C Securities.*
- (b) Assessment and Understanding. It is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts the terms and conditions and the risks of the investment in the W&C Securities. It is also capable of assuming, and assumes, the risks of the investment in the W&C Securities.*
- (c) Status of Parties. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor and any Dealer is acting as fiduciary for or adviser to it in respect of the investment in the W&C Securities.]*

*[These Final Terms shall also serve as a Confirmation by [name of applicable permitted dealer in the United States] pursuant to Rule 10b-10 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and any other applicable rules and regulations.]<sup>6</sup>*

- |    |                            |  |
|----|----------------------------|--|
| 1. | Issuer:                    | Nomura Bank International plc  |
| 2. | Guaranteed W&C Securities: | [Yes/No]   |
|    | Guarantor:                 | Nomura Holdings, Inc. <i>(Include in the case of Guaranteed Securities only)</i>   |
| 3. | Series number:             | [     ]  |
|    | Tranche number:            | [     ]  |
| 4. | Consolidation:             | The W&C Securities are to be consolidated and form a single series with the <i>[insert title of relevant series of W&amp;C Securities]</i> issued on <i>[insert issue date]</i> . <i>(N.B. Only applicable in relation to W&amp;C Securities which are fungible with an existing series of W&amp;C Securities)</i> |
| 5. | Type of W&C Securities:    | <div>[Warrants/Certificates]</div> <div>[Index Linked W&amp;C Securities/Equity Linked W&amp;C Securities/FX Linked W&amp;C Securities/Commodity Linked W&amp;C Securities/Fund Linked W&amp;C Securities/Inflation Linked W&amp;C Securities/Credit Linked W&amp;C Securities/</div>                              |

---

<sup>6</sup> Include in the case of Rule 144A W&C Securities

(specify other type of W&C Security)]

[American Style Warrants/European Style Warrants/  
Bermudan Style Warrants / (specify other type of Warrant)]

(N.B. Only applicable if W&C Securities are Warrants)

6. (i) Issue Date: [ ]

(ii) Trade Date: [ ]

7.

[For Certificates and European  
Style Warrants insert:

Exercise Date:

[insert single Exercise Date], provided that, if such date is not an Exercise Business Day, the Exercise Date shall be the immediately [preceding/succeeding] Exercise Business Day [(the **Scheduled Exercise Date**)], [subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6, Credit Linked Condition 7 and Credit Linked Condition 9] (include for Credit Linked W&C Securities)]]

[For Bermudan Style Warrants  
insert:

Exercise Dates:

[insert Exercise Dates], provided that, if any such date is not an Exercise Business Day, the applicable Exercise Date shall be the immediately [preceding/succeeding] Exercise Business Day [(the **Scheduled Exercise Date**)], [subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6, Credit Linked Condition 7 and Credit Linked Condition 9] (include for Credit Linked W&C Securities)]]

[For American Style Warrants  
insert:

Exercise Period:

From and including [ ] to and including [ ], provided that, if either day is not an Exercise Business Day, the immediately [succeeding] Exercise Business Day, [subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6, Credit Linked Condition 7 and Credit Linked Condition 9] (include for Credit Linked W&C Securities)]]

8. Number of W&C Securities being issued:

(i) [Series:] [ ]

(ii) [Tranche:] [ ]

9. Notional Amount per W&C Security (for calculation purposes only): [ ]

10. Issue Price: [ ]

11. Business Day Centre: [London]

12. Additional Business Centre(s): [ ]

13. Settlement: Settlement will be by way of [cash payment (**Cash Settled**)] [and/or] [physical delivery (**Physical Delivery**)].  
(*N.B. Swedish Securities may only be Cash Settled*)
14. Issuer's option to vary settlement: The Issuer [has/does not have] the option to vary settlement in respect of the W&C Securities.
15. Cash Settled W&C Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(*If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- (i) Cash Settlement Amount: [As per Condition 3.2]/[Other(*Insert details of how Cash Settlement Amount is to be calculated*)]
- (ii) Settlement Date: [As per Condition 3.6]/[Other (*specify*)]
- (iii) Settlement Price: [     ]
- (iv) Settlement Currency: [     ]
- (v) Exchange Rate: The Exchange Rate for conversion of any amount into the relevant settlement currency for the purposes of determining the Cash Settlement Amount is [     ]. (*N.B. if relevant, provide applicable fallbacks*)
- (vi) Multiplier: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable] (*N.B. only applicable in relation to Cash Settled W&C Securities relating to a basket*)  
*If applicable insert:* The Multiplier to be applied to each item comprising the basket to ascertain the Settlement Price is[●].]
16. Physical Delivery W&C Securities: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
(*If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- (i) Relevant Asset(s): [     ]
- (ii) Entitlement: The Entitlement (as defined in Condition 3) in relation to each W&C Security is [     ].  
The Entitlement will be evidenced by [*insert details of how the Entitlement will be evidenced*].  
The Entitlement will be delivered [*insert details of the method of delivery of the Entitlement*].  
(*N.B. sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) only applicable in relation to Physical Delivery W&C Securities that are not Credit Linked W&C Securities*)
- (iii) Method of Delivery of Relevant Asset(s): [     ]
- (iv) Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Collection Notice Cut-Off Date: [     ]
- (vi) Settlement Date: [     ]
- (vii) Settlement Business Day: [     ]

- (viii) Settlement Currency: The Settlement Currency for the payment of [the Disruption Cash Settlement Price / the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price / the Assessed Value Payment Amount] is [●].
17. Additional Amounts [Applicable/Not Applicable]

*[If applicable insert:*

- (i) Additional Amount: *[Insert details of calculation method]*
- (ii) Additional Amount Payment Date(s): [ ]
- (iii) Applicability of Early Additional Amounts: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(N.B. Only relevant in the case of W&C Securities which are either American Style Warrants or Bermudan Style Warrants)*
- (iv) Early Additional Amount: *[Insert details of calculation method]*
- (v) Other terms or special conditions relating to Additional Amounts: [ ]
18. Early Cancellation Amount: [As per Condition 5.2]/[Other (*specify*)]
19. Calculation Agent: [Nomura International plc]/[*other*]

#### **PROVISIONS RELATING TO WARRANTS**

20. Type of Warrants: [Call/Put] Warrants
21. Exercise Price: The Exercise Price per Warrant is [●]. *(N.B. in the case of Index Linked Warrants, this should be expressed as a monetary value)*
22. Automatic Exercise: Automatic exercise [applies/does not apply] to the Warrants. *(N.B. Automatic exercise will always apply to Swedish Warrants.)*
23. Minimum Exercise Number: The minimum number of Warrants that may be exercised on any day by any Holder is [ ] [and Warrants may only be exercised in integral multiples of [ ] Warrants in excess thereof].
24. Maximum Exercise Number: The maximum number of Warrants that must be exercised on any day by any Holder or group of Holders (whether or not acting in concert) is [ ]. *(N.B. not applicable for European Style Warrants)*

#### **PROVISIONS RELATING TO TYPE OF W&C SECURITIES**

25. Index Linked W&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*  
[The provisions of Annex 1 of the Terms and Conditions - *Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Index/Index Basket/Index [ ]

	Sponsor(s)/Proprietary Index/ Mixed Basket:	[The [ ] Index is a multi-exchange Index]
(ii)	Index Sponsor:	[ ]
(iii)	Index Currency(ies):	[ ] ( <i>In the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Index Currency for each Index</i> )
(iv)	Averaging:	[The Averaging Dates are [ ].] [In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, [Omission/Postponement/Modified Postponement] will apply.]
(v)	Weighting:	The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket is [ ]. ( <i>N.B. Only applicable in relation to Index Linked W&amp;C Securities relating to a Basket</i> )
(vi)	Exchange(s):	[ ]
(vii)	Related Exchange:	[ ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
(viii)	Scheduled Trading Day:	[Single Index Basis] [All Indices Basis] [Per Index Basis] [Index Business Day] ( <i>N.B. Index Business Day applies only in the case of a Proprietary Index</i> )
(ix)	Exchange Business Day:	[Single Index Basis] [All Indices Basis] [Per Index Basis] ( <i>N.B. needs to follow Scheduled Trading Day selection</i> )
(x)	Valuation Date(s):	[ ] ( <i>Include Initial Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Valuation Date and any other valuation dates</i> )
(xi)	Initial Valuation Date:	[ ]
(xii)	Final Valuation Date:	[ ]
(xiii)	Final Level:	[Insert calculation method] ( <i>N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate</i> )
(xiv)	Observation Date(s):	[ ]
(xv)	Observation Period:	[ ]
(xvi)	Disruption Cut-Off Date:	The date [ ] Scheduled Trading Days [after the Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be/prior to the next succeeding day on which payment or delivery is to be made under the Securities.][ <i>Amend if required</i> ]
(xvii)	Disrupted Day:	If the Valuation Date, an Averaging Date or an Observation Date, as the case may be, is a Disrupted Day, the relevant level or price will be calculated [ <i>insert calculation method</i> ].

*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate)*

- |         |   |  |
|---------|---|--|
| (xviii) | Additional Disruption Events:   | <p>The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the W&amp;C Securities:</p> <p>[Change of Law]</p> <p>[Hedging Disruption]</p> <p>[Increased Cost of Hedging]</p> |
| (xix)   | Index Replacement Criteria:   | [       ]  |
| (xx)    | Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions:                                       | <p>[Applicable/Not Applicable]</p> <p><i>(If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i></p>  |
| (a)     | [Knock-in Determination Day:  | [       ]  |
| (b)     | Knock-in Event:   | [       ]  |
| (c)     | Knock-in Level:   | [       ]  |
| (d)     | Knock-in Period Beginning Date:                                       | [       ]  |
| (e)     | Knock-in Period Ending Date:  | [       ]  |
| (f)     | Knock-in Valuation Time:  | [       ]  |
| (g)     | Knock-out Determination Day:  | [       ]  |
| (h)     | Knock- out Event:   | [       ]  |
| (i)     | Knock-out Level:  | [       ]  |
| (j)     | Knock-out Period Beginning Date:                                      | [       ]  |
| (k)     | Knock-out Period Ending Date:   | [       ]  |
| (l)     | Knock-out Valuation Time:   | [       ]  |
| (m)     | Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day: | [Omission][Postponement]   |
| (n)     | Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption:     | [Omission][Materiality]  |

- (o) Additional Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day Disrupted Day provisions: [        ]  
(*N.B. Only applicable where provisions of Index Linked Conditions are not appropriate*)
- (xxi) Autocall Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(*If not applicable, delete remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- (a) Autocall Event: [    ]
- (b) Autocall Observation Date: [    ]
- (c) Barrier Percentage: [    %]
- (d) Strike Level Adjustment Percentage: [    %]
- (xxii) Trigger Event Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (a) Trigger Event: The following Trigger Events apply to the Securities:  
[Closing Observation.]  
[Intraday Observation]  
[specify other]
- (b) Trigger Event Observation Date: [        ]  
(*N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities are not appropriate*)
- (c) Trigger Event Valuation Time: [        ]
- (d) Trigger Percentage: [    %]
- (e) Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day: [Omission][Postponement]
- (f) Trigger Event intraday valuation consequences of disruption: [Omission][Materiality]
- (g) Additional Trigger Event Observation Date Disrupted Day provisions: [        ]  
(*N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities are not appropriate*)
- (xxiii) Mandatory Early Termination Amount: [        ]  
(*N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities are not appropriate*)
- (xxiv) Mandatory Early Termination Calculation [        ]



	Amount:	
(xxv)	Mandatory Early Termination Date(s):	[      ]
(xxvi)	Mandatory Early Termination Events:	[      ]
(xxvii)	Mandatory Early Termination Level:	[      ]
(xxviii)	Mandatory Early Termination Rate:	[      ]
(xxix)	Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date:	[      ] (N.B. Specify if consequences of a Disrupted Day are other than as provided in the Index Linked Conditions)
(xxx)	Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time:	[      ]
(xxxi)	Other terms or special conditions:	[      ]
26.	Equity Linked W&C Securities:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)  [The provisions of Annex 2 of the Terms and Conditions – Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities shall apply.]
(i)	Share(s)/Share Basket/Mixed Basket:	[      ]
(ii)	Equity Currency(ies):	[      ] (In the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Equity Currency for each Share)
(iii)	Averaging:	[The Averaging Dates are [      ].]  [In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, [Omission/Postponement/Modified Postponement] will apply.]
(iv)	Scheduled Trading Day:	[Single Share Basis]  [All Share Basis]  [Per Share Basis]
(v)	Weighting:	The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket is [      ]. (N.B. Only applicable in relation to Share Linked W&C Securities relating to a Basket or mixed basket)
(vi)	Exchange(s):	[      ]
(vii)	Related Exchange:	[      ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
(viii)	Exchange Business Day:	[Single Share Basis]  [All Share Basis]  [Per Share Basis]  (N.B. needs to follow Scheduled Trading Day selection)



- (b) Knock-in Event: [ ]
- (c) Knock-in Level Price: [ ]
- (d) Knock-in Period Beginning Date: [ ]
- (e) Knock-in Period Ending Date: [ ]
- (f) Knock-in Valuation Time: [ ]
- (g) Knock-out Determination Day: [ ]
- (h) Knock-out Event: [ ]
- (i) Knock-out Price: [ ]
- (j) Knock-out Period Beginning Date: [ ]
- (k) Knock-out Period Ending Date: [ ]
- (l) Knock-out Valuation Time: [ ]
- (m) Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day: [Omission][Postponement]
- (n) Additional Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day Disrupted Day provisions: [ ]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xxii) Autocall Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph]*
- (a) Autocall Event: [ ]
- (b) Autocall Observation Date: [ ]
- (c) Barrier Percentage: [ %]
- (d) Strike Level Adjustment Percentage: [ %]
- (xxiii) Trigger Event Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph]*
- (a) Trigger Event: The following Trigger Events apply to the Securities:  
 [Closing Observation.]  
 [Intraday Observation]

- [specify other]
- (b) Trigger Event Observation Date: [ ]  
(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)
- (c) Trigger Event Valuation Time: [ ]
- (d) Trigger Percentage: [ %]
- (e) Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day: [Omission][Postponement]
- (f) Additional Trigger Event Observation Date Disrupted Day provisions: [ ]  
(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities are not appropriate)
- (xxiv) Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount: [ ]
- (xxv) Mandatory Early Termination Date: [ ]
- (xxvi) Mandatory Early Termination Event(s): [ ]
- (xxvii) Mandatory Early Termination Rate: [ ]
- (xxviii) Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xxix) Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time: [ ]
- (xxx) GDR/ADR Linked W&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[If applicable insert: Partial Lookthrough [applicable/not applicable]  
Full Lookthrough [applicable/not applicable]
- (xxxi) Other terms or special conditions: [ ]

27. FX Linked W&C Securities:

- (i) Currency Price: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)  
[The provisions of Annex 3 of the Terms and Conditions – Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities

- shall apply.]
- [     ]
- (N.B. Complete only if different from definition contained in Annex 3 of the Terms and Conditions – Additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities)*
- (ii) FX Price Source(s): [     ]
- (iii) Reference Exchange Rate: [     ]
- [units of Relevant Currency]
- per
- [unit of Relevant Currency]
- (iv) Specified Financial Centre(s): [     ]
- (v) Price Materiality Percentage: [     %]
- (vi) Primary Rate: [     ]
- (vii) Secondary Rate: [     ]
- Settlement Rate Option:
- Averaging: [     ]
- Valuation Date: Averaging [applies/does not apply] to the W&C Securities. [The Averaging Dates are [     ].] [In the event that an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day [Omission/Postponement] shall apply.]
- [     ]
- (viii) Valuation Time: [     ]
- (ix) Weighting: The weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket to ascertain the Currency Price is [     ].
- (N.B. Only applicable in relation to FX Linked Securities relating to a Basket)*
- (x) Disruption Event The following Disruption Events apply to the Securities:
- [Dual Exchange Rate]
- [General Inconvertibility]
- [General Non-Transferability]
- [Hedging Disruption Event]
- [Illiquidity]
- [Material Change in Circumstance]
- [Nationalisation]
- [Price Materiality]
- [Price Source Disruption]

28.	(xi) Consequence of a Disruption Event:	The following fallback provisions apply to the Securities:
		[Calculation Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [Fallback Reference Price] [Settlement Postponement] [Termination] [ ]
	(xii) Maximum Days of Disruption:	[ ]
	(xiii) Other terms or special conditions:	[ ]
	Commodity Linked W&C Securities:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i> [The provisions of Annex 4 of the Terms and Conditions – <i>Additional Terms and Conditions for Commodity Linked Securities</i> shall apply.]
	(i) Relevant Commodity, Commodity Index, Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices (including weighting):	[Relevant Commodity: [●]] [Commodity Index: [●]] [Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices: [●] <i>(include weighting)</i> ]
	(ii) Pricing Date(s):	
	(a) Strike Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [Not Applicable]
	(b) Valuation Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [Not Applicable]
	(c) Observation Date(s):	[●], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Commodity Business Day Convention] / [Not Applicable]
	(iii) Common Pricing:	[Applicable/ Not Applicable] <i>(include only if Basket of Commodities/Commodity Indices)</i>
	(iv) Additional Disruption Events:	[As per the Commodity Linked Conditions] [Specify any other applicable Additional Disruption Events]
	(v) Other terms or special conditions:	[ ]

*Provisions in respect of Relevant Commodities (set out in relation to each Relevant Commodity)*

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| (vi)   | Commodity Reference Price:                     | [●] (if applicable, specify Exchange)  |
| (vii)  | Specified Price:                               | [●]  |
| (viii) | Delivery Date                                  | [●] / [Not Applicable]   |
|        |  | <i>[specify whether price based on spot market, First Nearby Month, Second Nearby Month, etc.; and set out all relevant provisions if Rolling Provisions apply]</i>                                |
| (ix)   | Price Source(s):                               | [●] / [Not Applicable]   |
| (x)    | Commodity Market Disruption Events:            | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Other (specify)]  |
| (xi)   | Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events: | [Not Applicable] / [[●] (specify)]   |
| (xii)  | Disruption Fallback(s):                        | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Other (Specify any other applicable additional Disruption Fallback(s))]   |
| (a)    | Fallback Reference Price:                      | [●] / [Not Applicable]   |
| (b)    | Additional Provisions for Trading Disruption:  | <i>[If Trading Disruption applies, specify any additional futures contracts, options contracts or commodities and the related exchange to which Trading Disruption applies]</i> / [Not Applicable] |
| (c)    | Preceding election:                            | [Applicable (Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement shall not apply) / Not Applicable]   |
| (xiii) | Commodity Business Day:                        | [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]<br>[Other (specify)]  |
| (xiv)  | Commodity Business Day Convention:             | [Following / Modified Following / Preceding]   |

*Provisions in respect of Commodity Indices (set out in relation to each Commodity Index)*

- |         |                                       |   |
|---------|---------------------------------------|---|
| (xv)    | Index Reference Price:                | [●] [Specify: Closing Level; Settlement Price; etc. (as such terms are set out in the terms of the Commodity Index)] / [Not Applicable] |
| (xvi)   | Index Sponsor:                        | [●]   |
| (xvii)  | Specified Price for Index Components: | [●] [Settlement Price / Other]  |
| (xviii) | Price Source:                         | [Specify in relation to Index Components]   |

- (xix) Commodity Market Disruption Events [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]
- Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events: [Not Applicable / [●] (*specify*) (*including applicability of proprietary index provisions, if relevant, and consider in particular consistency with roll provisions of the Index*)]
- (xx) Disruption Fallback(s): [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]
- [Other (*Specify any other applicable additional Disruption Fallback(s), including applicability of proprietary index provisions, if relevant, and consider in particular consistency with roll provisions of the Index*)]
- (a) Additional Provisions for Trading Disruption: [*If Trading Disruption applies, specify any additional futures contracts, options contracts or commodities and the related exchange to which Trading Disruption applies*] / [Not Applicable]
- (b) Preceding election: [Applicable (*Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement shall not apply*) / Not Applicable]
- (xxi) Index Business Day: [As per the Commodity Linked Conditions]
- [Other (*specify*)]
- (xxii) Index Business Day Convention: [*Following/Modified Following/Preceding*]
29. Fund Linked W&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- [The provisions of Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Fund/Fund Basket/Mixed Basket: [ ]
- [The [ ] Fund is an Exchange Traded Fund or an ETF.] (*Include for ETFs*)
- (ii) Weighting: The weighting of each item comprising the Basket to ascertain the relevant performance is [ ] (*N.B. only applicable in relation to Fund Linked W&C Securities relating to a Fund Basket or Mixed Basket*)
- [The Underlying Index for each ETF: [ ]] (*Include for ETFs*)
- (iii) Final Price: [Determined in accordance with Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities*][*other*]
- (iv) Fund Currency(ies): [ ] (*In the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, specify Fund Currency for each Fund Interest or Fund Share, as applicable*)
- (v) Other terms or special conditions: [ ]
- Provisions relating to Fund Linked*



*W&C Securities other than ETFs*

- (vi) Fund Interest: [      ]
- (vii) Fund Adviser: [      ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (viii) Fund Administrator: [      ]
- (ix) Relevant Holding as at Initial Fixing Date: [A number of Fund Interests equal to the Notional Amount per W&C Security divided by the Initial Price]  
[other]  
*(N.B. Only applicable where required for determination of Final Price and consider currency exchange. Also include provisions and procedures for adjusting due to any anticipated changes in the number of Fund Interests (e.g. due to equalisation or fees adjustments))*
- (x) Key Personnel: [      ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xi) Scheduled Fund Publication Date(s): [      ]
- (xii) Initial Price: [Determined in accordance with Annex 5 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities*][other]
- (xiii) Fund Valuation Date(s): [      ] *(Include Initial Fund Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Fund Valuation Date and any other fund valuation dates)*
- (xiv) Initial Fund Valuation Date: [      ]
- (xv) Final Fund Valuation Date: [      ]
- (xvi) Related Agreement Termination: [      ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xvii) NAV Trigger Event [      ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (xviii) Fund Replacement following Fund Event: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xix) Delay Period: [      ]
- (N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*

*Provisions relating to ETF Linked  
W&C Securities*

- (xx) Averaging: [The Averaging Date(s) are [ ]/Not Applicable]
- (xxi) Valuation Date(s): [ ] (*Include Initial Valuation Date, if applicable, Final Valuation Date and any other valuation dates*)
- (xxii) Initial Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xxiii) Final Valuation Date: [ ]
- (xxiv) Disruption Cut-off Date: [ ]
- (xxv) Exchange: [ ]
- (xxvi) Related Exchange: [ ]/[All Exchanges]/[Hedging Exchanges]
- (xxvii) Exchange Business Day: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single ETF Basis]  
[All ETFs Basis]  
[Per ETF Basis]
- (xxviii) Scheduled Trading Day: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single ETF Basis]  
[All ETFs Basis]  
[Per ETF Basis]
- (xxix) Additional Disruption Events: The following Additional Disruption Events apply to the W&C Securities:  
[Change in Law]  
[Fund Hedging Disruption]  
[Increased Cost of Hedging]
- (xxx) Underlying Index: [ ]
- (xxxi) Valuation Time: [ ]
- (xxxii) Options Exchange Adjustment: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (xxxiii) Fund Share Substitution: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If applicable insert: Fund Share Substitution Criteria: [As per the Fund Linked Conditions / other (specify)]]*
30. Inflation Linked W&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)*  
[The provisions of Annex 6 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Inflation Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Index/Basket of Indices Index Sponsor(s): [ ]
- (ii) Reference Month(s): [ ]

- (iii) Additional Business Centre(s): [       ]
- (iv) Related Bond: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
The Related Bond is: [       ] [Fallback Bond]  
The End Date is: [       ]
- (v) Related Bond Redemption Event: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (vi) Fallback Bond: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (vii) Determination Date(s): [       ]
- (viii) Cut-Off Date: [       ]
- (ix) Use of Rebased Index: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*[If applicable insert:* Acceleration upon Rebased of Index: [applicable/not applicable]
- (x) End Date: [       ] *(N.B. consider whether a single date is appropriate for all Securities if other than Certificates or European Style Warrants)*
- (xi) Index Description: [       ]
- (xii) Other terms or special conditions: [       ]
31. Credit Linked W&C Securities: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*  
[The provisions of Annex 7 of the Terms and Conditions – *Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities* shall apply.]
- (i) Final Redemption Amount: [       ] per Calculation Amount  
*(N.B. If the Final Redemption Amount is other than 100 per cent. of the nominal value the Securities will be derivative securities for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and the requirements of Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation will apply.)*
- (ii) Settlement Method: [Auction Settlement/Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery]
- (iii) Calculation Agent City: [       ]
- (iv) Additional Financial Centre(s): *(N.B. Only applicable where provisions in the Additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities are not appropriate)*
- (v) Reference Entity(ies): [       ]
- (vi) Reference Obligation(s): [       ]  
[The obligation[s] identified as follows: [       ]  
Primary Obligor: [       ]  
Guarantor: [       ]

	Maturity:	[      ]
	Coupon:	[      ]
	CUSIP/ISIN:	[      ]
(vii)	All Guarantees:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	–	Provisions relating to Qualifying Guarantee and Underlying Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 17 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
(viii)	Credit Events:	[Bankruptcy]
		[Failure to Pay]
		[Grace Period Extension [Applicable/Not Applicable]
		[If Applicable:
		Grace Period: [      ]
		[Obligation Default]
		[Obligation Acceleration]
		[Repudiation/Moratorium]
		[Restructuring]
	–	Provisions relating to Restructuring Credit Event: Credit Linked Condition 14 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
	–	Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 15 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
	–	[Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation [Applicable/Not Applicable]]
	–	[Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation [Applicable/Not Applicable]]
		[other]
	Default Requirement:	[      ]
	Payment Requirement:	[      ]
(ix)	Conditions to Settlement:	Notice of Publicly Available Information [Applicable/Not Applicable]
		[If Applicable:
		Public Source(s): [      ]
		Specified Number: [      ]
(x)	Obligation(s):	
	Obligation Category:	[Payment]
	[select one only]:	[Borrowed Money]
		[Reference Obligations Only]

		[Bond]
		[Loan]
		[Bond or Loan]
Obligation Characteristics:		[Not Subordinated]
[select all of which apply]:		[Credit Linked Specified Currency:
		[specify currency] [Standard Specified Currencies]
		[Not Sovereign Lender]
		[Not Domestic Currency:]
		[Domestic Currency means: [specify currency]]
		[Not Domestic Law]
		[Listed]
		[Not Domestic Issuance]
	Additional Obligation(s):	[     ]
(xi)	Excluded Obligation(s):	[     ]
(xii)	Whether on satisfaction of Conditions to Settlement during the Notice Delivery Period settlement of the Certificates will be by (a) Cash Settlement (b) Physical Delivery or (c) Auction Settlement:	Conditions to Settlement – [Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery/Auction Settlement]
(xiii)	Accrual of Additional Amounts upon Credit Event:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(xiv)	Merger Event:	Credit Linked Condition 12 [Applicable/Not Applicable] (If Applicable) [Merger Event Redemption Amount: [     ]] [Merger Event Redemption Date:[     ]]
(xv)	Unwind Costs:	[Standard Unwind Costs/other/Not Applicable]
(xvi)	Provisions relating to Monoline Insurer as Reference Entity:	Credit Linked Condition 16 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
(xvii)	Provisions relating to LPN Reference Entities:	Credit Linked Condition 19 [Applicable/Not Applicable]
(xviii)	Cancellation on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation:  <i>Terms relating to Cash Settlement</i>	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
(xix)	Cash Settlement Amount:	[[     ]/According to the following method: [     ]]

*(Insert either the amount in the Specified Currency or method for calculation)*

- (xx) Credit Event Redemption Amount: [ ] per W&C Security
- (xxi) Credit Event Redemption Date: [ ] Business Days
- (xxii) Valuation Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
[Single Valuation Date:  
[ ] Business Days]  
[Multiple Valuation Dates:  
[ ] Business Days; and each [ ] Business Days thereafter  
Number of Valuation Dates: [ ]]
- (xxiii) Valuation Time: [ ]
- (xxiv) Quotation Method: [Bid/Offer/Mid-market]
- (xxv) Quotation Amount: [[ ]/Representative Amount]
- (xxvi) [Minimum Quotation Amount: [ ]]
- (xxvii) Quotation Dealers: [ ]
- (xxviii) Quotations: [Include Accrued Interest/Exclude Accrued Interest]
- (xxix) Valuation Method: [Market/Highest]  
[Average Market/Highest/Average Highest]  
[Blended Market/Blended Highest]  
[Average Blended Market/Average Blended Highest]
- (xxx) Other terms or special conditions: [ ]

*Additional terms relating to Auction Settlement*

- (xxxi) Fallback Settlement Method: [Cash Settlement/Physical Delivery]
- (xxxii) Business Day Convention: [Following/Modified Following/Preceding]
- (xxxiii) Succession Event Backstop Date subject to adjustment in accordance with Business Day Convention: [Yes/No]
- (xxxiv) Limitation Dates subject to adjustment in accordance with Business Day Convention: [Yes/No]

*Terms relating to Physical Delivery*

- (xxxv) Physical Settlement Period: [ ] Business Days

(xxxvi) Accrued Interest on Entitlement:	[Include Accrued Interest] / [Exclude Accrued Interest]
(xxxvii) Settlement Currency:	[            ]
(xxxviii) Deliverable Obligations:	
Deliverable Obligation Category	[Payment]
[select one only]:	[Borrowed Money]
	[Reference Obligations Only]
	[Bond]
	[Loan]
	[Bond or Loan]
Deliverable Obligation Characteristics	[Not Subordinated]
[select all of which apply]:	[Credit Linked Specified Currency: <i>[specify currency]</i> ]
	[Standard Specified Currencies]
	[Not Sovereign Lender]
	[Not Domestic Currency]
	[Domestic Currency means: <i>[specify currency]</i> ]
	[Not Domestic Law]
	[Listed]
	[Not Contingent]
	[Not Domestic Issuance]
	[Assignable Loan]
	[Consent Required Loan]
	[Direct Loan Participation]
	[Qualifying Participation Seller: <i>[insert details]</i> ]
	[Transferable]
	[Maximum Maturity: [            ]]
	[Accelerated or Matured]
	[Not Bearer]
Additional Deliverable Obligation(s):	[            ]
(xxxix) Excluded Deliverable Obligation(s):	[            ]
(xl) Indicative Quotations:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(xli) Exercise Cut-Off Date:	[            ]
(xlii) Other terms or special conditions:	[            ]

## GENERAL

32. Form of W&C Securities: [The W&C Securities are to be issued into and transferred through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.  
[Regulation S Global W&C Security]  
[Permanent Global W&C Security]  
**OR**  
[The W&C Securities are eligible for sale in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or to, or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs.]  
[Rule 144A Global Warrant]  
**OR**  
[Swedish W&C Securities:  
The Swedish Securities are to be issued into and cleared through the Swedish CSD.  
The Swedish Securities will be issued in dematerialised and uncertificated book entry form in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act (in Swedish: *lag (1998:1479) om kontoföring av finansiella instrument*).  
The provisions of Annex 9 (*Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities*) shall apply to the Swedish W&C Securities.]  
*(Insert provisions relating to exercise and settlement as agreed between the Issuer and the Swedish Certificate Agent)*  
**OR**  
[Swiss W&C Securities:  
The Swiss W&C Securities are issued in [global]/[uncertificated] form. The provisions of Annex 10 (*Additional Terms and Conditions For Swiss Securities*) shall apply to the Swiss W&C Securities.]  
*(Include any additional terms required in respect of Swiss Securities, e.g. in respect of notices, provisions for meetings of Securityholders or the exercise procedure relating to Swiss W&C Securities which are (i) European Style Warrants in respect of which "Automatic Exercise" is not applicable, (ii) Bermudan Style Warrants (iii) American Style Warrants or (iv) Physically Settled W&C Securities)*
33. Eligibility for sale in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs: The W&C Securities are [not] eligible for sale in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs.  
[*(Where W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, or (b) U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the W&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter*



*substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, include the following:)*

- (a) The Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be held with [the New York Security Agent as custodian for DTC]/[a Common Depository on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg];
- (b) the W&C Securities [may/may not] be sold outside the United States to non-U.S. persons (such W&C Securities to be represented by a Regulation S W&C Security)];
- (c) [insert applicable U.S. selling restrictions and specify details of any transfer restrictions and any necessary certifications, if different from those set out in the Terms and Conditions]; and
- (d) [specify any amendments to the form of Exercise Notice or Collection Notice (forms of which are set out in a schedule to the Agency Agreement)].]

34. Other Final Terms:

[Not Applicable/give details]

*(When adding any other final terms consideration should be given as to whether such amendments would be acceptable as Final Terms or whether such terms constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" Prospectus.)*

## **DISTRIBUTION**

35. [The initial purchasers and [name of applicable permitted dealer in the United States] of the W&C Securities:

The dealer for the W&C Securities is [name of applicable permitted dealer in the United States], acting as principal. [Name of applicable permitted dealer in the United States] does not receive any compensation for the sales in which it participates.

*(Applicable where W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or (b) to U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the W&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement.)]*

36. Method of distribution:

[Syndicated/Non-Syndicated]

- (i) If syndicated, names and addresses of Managers and underwriting commitments:

[Not Applicable/give names, and addresses and underwriting commitments]

*(Including names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such*

*entities are not the same as the Managers)*

(ii) Date of Subscription Agreement: [ ]

37. If non-syndicated, name and address of relevant Dealer: [Not Applicable/*give name and address*]

38. [Total commission and concession: [ ]]

39. Non exempt Offer\*: [Not Applicable] [An offer of the W&C Securities may be made by the Manager[s] [and [*specify names [and addresses]* of other financial intermediaries making non-exempt offers, to the extent known OR consider a generic description of other parties involved in non-exempt offers (e.g. "other parties authorised by the Managers") or (if relevant) note that other parties may make non-exempt offers in the Public Offer Jurisdictions during the Offer Period, if not known]] (together with the Managers, the **Financial Intermediaries**) other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in [*specify relevant Member State(s) – which must be jurisdictions where the Base Prospectus and any supplements have been passported (in addition to the jurisdiction where approved and published)*] (**Public Offer Jurisdictions**) during the period from [*specify date*] until [*specify date or a formula such as "the Issue Date" or "the date which falls [●] Business Days thereafter"*] (**Offer Period**). See further Paragraph 12 of Part B below.

*(N.B. Consider any local regulatory requirements necessary to be fulfilled so as to be able to make a non-exempt offer in relevant jurisdictions. No such offer should be made in any relevant jurisdiction until those requirements have been met. Non-exempt offers may only be made into jurisdictions in which the base prospectus (and any supplement) has been notified/passported.)*

40. Additional selling restrictions: [Not Applicable/*give details*]

## PURPOSE OF FINAL TERMS

These Final Terms comprise the final terms required for issue [and] [public offer in the Public Offer Jurisdictions] [and] [admission to the Official List of UK Listing Authority and trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange] of the W&C Securities described herein pursuant to the Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme of Nomura Bank International plc.

## RESPONSIBILITY

[[Subject as provided below,] the Issuer [and the Guarantor] accept responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms.] [The information relating to ● [and ●] contained herein has been accurately extracted from [*insert information source(s)*]. The Issuer [and the Guarantor] accept responsibility for the accuracy of such extraction but accept no further or other responsibility in respect of such information.]

---

\* Not relevant for an issue of W&C Securities with an issue price equal to or greater than EUR 50,000 (or its equivalent in another currency).

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: .....

*Duly authorised*

Signed on behalf of the Guarantor:

By: .....

*Duly authorised*

## PART B – OTHER INFORMATION

*[Please note that if an issue of W&C Securities is **not** to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the EEA or offered to the public in the EEA, i.e. where the W&C Securities are being privately placed, then only sections 1 (Listing and Admission to Trading) and 11 (Operational Information) of Part B need to be completed and sections 2 to 10 (inclusive) and section 12 should be deleted.]*

*[Consider whether any update to the "Taxation" section of the Base Prospectus is required or desirable in respect of any relevant jurisdiction. If so, consider carefully whether such update may constitute a "significant new factor" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or a "unitary" prospectus.]*

### 1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING

Listing and Admission to trading: [Application [has been]/[will be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the W&C Securities to be admitted to the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange] [with effect from [ ]]. [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the W&C Securities to be admitted to the Official List of the UK Listing Authority and trading on the regulated market of the London Stock Exchange] with effect from [ ].] [Not Applicable.]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading)\*\**

### 2. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE

[Save for any fees payable to the [Managers/Dealers], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the W&C Securities has an interest material to the offer - *amend as appropriate if there are other interests*]

*[(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive or the use of a Securities Note or "unitary" prospectus.)]*

### 3. REASONS FOR THE OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES

(i) [Reasons for the offer: [ ]]  
*(See "Use of Proceeds" wording in Base Prospectus – if reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks will need to include those reasons here)]*

(ii) Estimated net proceeds: [ ]  
*(If proceeds are intended for more than one use will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses: [ ] *[Expenses are required to be broken down into each principal intended "use" and presented in order of priority of such "uses".]*

(i) above is required where the reasons for the offer are different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks and where in this case disclosure of net proceeds and total expenses at (ii) and (iii) above are also required.

**4. PERFORMANCE OF [INDEX/BASKET OF INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE [INDEX/BASKET OF INDICES]] (INDEX LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] index can be obtained, the relevant weighting of each index within a basket of indices and where pricing information is available]. [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

*[Need to include the name of [the/each] index, the name of [the/each] index sponsor and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where the information about [the/each] index can be obtained.]*

**5. PERFORMANCE OF [THE SHARE/BASKET OF SHARES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE SHARE/BASKET OF SHARES]] (EQUITY LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of the name of [the/each] share company, any security identification number of the shares, where pricing information about the shares is available, the relevant weighting of each share within a basket of shares (if relevant) and where past and future performance and volatility of the [share/basket of shares] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

**6. PERFORMANCE OF [RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE/CURRENCIES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE [RATE[S] OF EXCHANGE/ FORMULA/ CURRENCIES]] (FX LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] currency, where past and future performance and volatility of the relevant [rate(s)/currencies] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

**7. PERFORMANCE OF [THE COMMODITY/BASKET OF COMMODITIES/COMMODITY INDEX/BASKET OF COMMODITY INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE COMMODITY/BASKET OF COMMODITIES/COMMODITY INDEX/BASKET OF COMMODITY INDICES]] (COMMODITY LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] [commodity/commodity index], where pricing information about [the/each] [commodity/commodity index] is available, the relevant weighting of each [commodity/commodity index] within a [basket of commodities/commodity indices] and where past and future performance and volatility of [the commodity/basket of commodities/commodity index/basket of commodity indices] can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

**8. PERFORMANCE OF [THE FUND/BASKET OF FUNDS], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE FUND /BASKET OF FUNDS]] (FUND LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] fund, the relevant weighting of each fund within a basket of funds and where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] [fund/basket of funds] can*

*be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

**9. PERFORMANCE OF [INFLATION INDEX/BASKET OF INFLATION INDICES], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE [INFLATION INDEX/BASKET OF INFLATION INDICES]] (INFLATION LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of [the/each] inflation index can be obtained, the relevant weighting of each inflation index within a basket of indices and where pricing information is available]. [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]*

*[Need to include the name of [the/each] inflation index, the name of [the/each] inflation index sponsor and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the inflation index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where [the/each] information about the inflation index can be obtained.]*

**10. PERFORMANCE OF [THE REFERENCES ENTITY], EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS [AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING [THE/EACH] REFERENCES ENTITY]] (CREDIT LINKED W&C SECURITIES ONLY)**

*[Need to include details of [the/each] reference entity and where information on [the/each] reference entity can be obtained.] [Need to include a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.]\*\**

**11. OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- (i) ISIN Code: [ ]
- (ii) Common Code: [ ]
- (iii) [(insert here any other relevant codes such as CUSIP and CNS codes)]: [ ]
- (iv) [Clearing System(s):] [Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.] [and]/ [Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*]/[DTC/[Euroclear AB]/specify other duly authorised Swedish central securities depository under the Swedish CSD Rules]
- (v) [Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, DTC, Euroclear Sweden AB or a duly authorised Swedish central securities depository under the Swedish CSD Rules and the relevant identification number(s):] [Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]
- (vi) [Names and addresses of initial Agents:] [ ].

**12. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER (*Public Offer Only*)**

Offer Price: [Issue Price][Not Applicable][*specify*]

[Conditions to which the offer is subject:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Description of the application process:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the W&C Securities:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Categories of potential investors to which the W&C Securities are offered and whether tranche(s) have been reserved for certain countries:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

[Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser:] [Not Applicable/*give details*]

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE W&C SECURITIES

	<b>Page</b>
1. Type, Title and Transfer .....	228
1.1 Type.....	228
1.2 Title to W&C Securities .....	229
1.3 Transfers of W&C Securities .....	229
2. Status of the W&C Securities and Guarantee .....	232
2.1 Status of the W&C Securities .....	232
2.2 Status of the Guarantee .....	232
3. Exercise, Settlement and Additional Amounts .....	233
3.1 Exercise Rights .....	233
3.2 Cash Settlement.....	236
3.3 Physical Settlement .....	237
3.4 Issuer's Option to Vary Settlement.....	242
3.5 General .....	243
3.6 Definitions .....	243
3.7 Additional Amounts .....	244
4. Exercise Procedure.....	246
4.1 Exercise Notice in respect of Warrants .....	246
4.2 Collection Notice in respect of Certificates .....	249
4.3 Verification of the Securityholder .....	250
4.4 Settlement .....	251
4.5 Determinations .....	251
4.6 Delivery of an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice .....	252
4.7 Exercise Risk .....	252
4.8 Minimum and Maximum Number of W&C Securities Exercisable .....	252
5. Early Cancellation.....	254
5.1 Cancellation for Illegality .....	254
5.2 Regulatory Cancellation Event .....	254
6. Event of Default on Insolvency .....	255
7. Purchases .....	255
8. Agents .....	256
8.1 Agents.....	256
8.2 Calculation Agent.....	256
8.3 Determinations by the Issuer or the Guarantor .....	258
9. Notices.....	259
10. Expenses and Taxation.....	260
11. Further Issues.....	260
12. Meetings of Securityholders and Modifications .....	260
13. Substitution.....	261
13.1 Substitution of the Issuer .....	261
13.2 Substitution of the Guarantor.....	263
14. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 .....	265
15. Severability.....	265
16. Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction .....	265
16.1 Governing law.....	265
16.2 Submission to jurisdiction .....	266
16.3 Other documents and the Guarantor.....	266
17. Adjustments for European Monetary Union.....	266



*The following is the text of the Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities which will apply to each issue of W&C Securities. The applicable Final Terms in relation to any Series of W&C Securities may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following Terms and Conditions, replace or modify the following Terms and Conditions for the purpose of such W&C Securities. Reference should be made to "Form of the Warrants" or "Form of the Certificates", as applicable, for a description of the content of the applicable Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant W&C Securities.*

*The Additional Terms and Conditions contained in Annex 1 in the case of Index Linked W&C Securities, Annex 2 in the case of Equity Linked W&C Securities, Annex 3 in the case of FX Linked W&C Securities, Annex 4 in the case of Commodity Linked W&C Securities, Annex 5 in the case of Fund Linked W&C Securities, Annex 6 in the case of Inflation Linked W&C Securities and Annex 7 in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities (each as defined below) will apply to the W&C Securities if specified in the applicable Final Terms. In addition, the Additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities contained in Annex 9 or the Additional Terms and Conditions for Swiss Securities contained in Annex 10 will apply to the W&C Securities if specified in the applicable Final Terms.*

The Series of W&C Securities described in the applicable Final Terms (insofar as it relates to such Series of W&C Securities) (such W&C Securities being hereinafter referred to as the **W&C Securities**) are issued by Nomura Bank International plc (the **Issuer**). W&C Securities will be either warrants (**Warrants**) or exercisable certificates (**Certificates**), as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and references in these Terms and Conditions to "W&C Security", "W&C Securities", "Warrant", "Warrants", "Certificate" and "Certificates" will be construed accordingly. In the case of Warrants, where specified in the applicable Final Terms that such Warrants are to be exercised in Units, the references in these Terms and Conditions to "W&C Security", "W&C Securities", "Warrant" and "Warrants" will be construed accordingly.

The W&C Securities are issued pursuant to an Agency Agreement (such Agency Agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the **Agency Agreement**) dated on or about 31 August 2010 and made between the Issuer, the Guarantor (as defined below), Citibank Europe PLC as principal agent (the **Principal Agent**, which expression shall include any successor principal paying agent), Citibank, N.A., London Branch as New York security agent (the **New York Security Agent**), Nomura International plc as calculation agent (the **Calculation Agent**) and the other agents named therein (together with the Principal Agent, the New York Security Agent and the Calculation Agent, the **Agents**, which expression shall include any additional or successor agents).

Nomura International plc shall undertake duties of Calculation Agent (in respect of the W&C Securities unless another entity is so specified as the Calculation Agent in the applicable Final Terms. The expression "Calculation Agent" shall include such other specified Calculation Agent.

If specified in the applicable Final Terms, the W&C Securities may be issued with the benefit of a guarantee from Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the **Guarantor**) pursuant to a deed of guarantee substantially in the form set out at Schedule 11 to the Agency Agreement (the **Guarantee**) dated on or prior to the Issue Date of the relevant Series of W&C Securities and executed by the Guarantor. The Guarantee will not be applicable in respect of a Series of W&C Securities unless expressly specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the applicable Final Terms in respect of any Series of W&C Securities does not state that the W&C Securities of such Series are Guaranteed W&C Securities, then such W&C Securities will not have the benefit of the Guarantee or any other guarantee or similar arrangements from the Guarantor or any other party. The original of the Guarantee is held by the Principal Agent on behalf of the Securityholders at its specified office.

Any W&C Securities specified in the applicable Final Terms as guaranteed by the Guarantor are referred to herein as **Guaranteed W&C Securities**. All amounts payable or deliverable under Guaranteed W&C Securities are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Guarantee.

The final terms for the W&C Securities are set out in Part A of the Final Terms applicable to the W&C Securities (the **applicable Final Terms**) which supplement these Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities (the **Conditions**, which term shall include one or more of the annex(es) of additional terms and conditions or amendments to the terms and conditions, in each case in the form annexed hereto (each a **Technical Annex**) if specified as applicable in such Final Terms) and may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with these Conditions, replace or modify the Conditions for the purposes of the W&C Securities.

Any reference to **Warrantholders** in relation to any Warrants shall mean the holders of the Warrants. Any reference to **Certificateholders** in relation to Certificates shall mean the holder of the Certificates. Any references to **Securityholders**, **Holders** or **holders** shall be construed as referring to the Warrantholders or Certificateholders, as applicable.

Any reference herein to the W&C Securities being listed and/or admitted to trading shall mean that such W&C Securities have (i) been admitted to the UK Listing Authority's Official List and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market and/or (ii) been listed and/or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) as may be determined by the Issuer and which, where known as of the Issue Date, shall be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The Securityholders are entitled to the benefit of the Deed of Covenant (the **Deed of Covenant**) dated on or about 31 August 2010 and made by the Issuer. The original of the Deed of Covenant is held by the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (each as defined below).

As used herein, **Tranche** means W&C Securities which are identical in all respects (including as to listing and admission to trading) and **Series** means a Tranche of W&C Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of W&C Securities which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (ii) identical in all respects (including as to listing and admission to trading) except for their respective Issue Dates, and/or Issue Prices.

In the event that the applicable Final Terms specifies that W&C Securities are eligible for sale in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**), the W&C Securities sold (a) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers (**QIBs**) within the meaning of Rule 144A (**Rule 144A**) under the Securities Act who are also each a qualified purchaser (**QP**) within the meaning of Section 3(c)(7) and as defined in Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the **1940 Act**) or (b) U.S. persons who are QIBs and also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the W&C Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement will be represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security (the **Rule 144A Global W&C Security**). If it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that W&C Securities as described above may also be sold outside of the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (**Regulation S**), the W&C Securities will be represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security (the **Regulation S Global W&C Security**).

In the event that the applicable Final Terms does not specify that the W&C Securities are eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, or (b) to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons

who are QIBs and also QPs, the W&C Securities will be represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security (the **Permanent Global W&C Security**).

References herein to a "Global W&C Security" include, as the context so requires, a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, a Regulation S Global W&C Security and a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in any other Global W&C Security. Interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security. Interests in a Regulation S Global W&C Security may not be exchanged for interests in a Permanent Global W&C Security.

Except as specified herein, definitive W&C Securities will not be issued. Each Permanent Global W&C Security and Regulation S Global W&C Security will be deposited with a depositary (a **Common Depositary**) on behalf of Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**) and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**). A Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be either (i) deposited with the New York Security Agent as custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, The Depository Trust Company (**DTC**) and references herein to W&C Securities "held through" DTC will be deemed to be references to W&C Securities so represented, or (ii) deposited with a Common Depositary common to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable Final Terms, each Global W&C Security will be deposited with a common depositary on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depositary for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security, or if at any time DTC ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days of such notice, the Issuer will deliver W&C Securities in definitive registered form (bearing such legends as may be required by the Issuer) in exchange for that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Except in these circumstances, owners of beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC will not be entitled to have any portion of such W&C Securities registered in their name and will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of registered W&C Securities in definitive form in exchange for their interests in that Rule 144A Global W&C Security. Transfer, exercise, payment, termination, settlement and other mechanics related to any W&C Securities issued in definitive form in exchange for W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security shall be as agreed between the Issuer and the New York Security Agent.

Copies of the Agency Agreement (which contains the form of the Guarantee) and the Deed of Covenant are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified office of the Principal Agent. Copies of the applicable Final Terms are available for viewing during normal business hours at the specified office of the Principal Agent and copies may be obtained from those offices save that, if the W&C Securities are neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Directive 2003/71/EC (the **Prospectus Directive**), the applicable Final Terms will only be obtainable by a Securityholder holding one or more W&C Securities and such Securityholder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the Principal Agent as to its holding of such W&C Securities and identity. The Securityholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant and the applicable Final Terms which are applicable to them. The statements in the Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Agency Agreement.

Words and expressions defined in the Agency Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in the Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Agency Agreement and the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. In the case of any inconsistency between any

Technical Annex(es) specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and other parts of these Conditions, the provisions of the applicable Technical Annex(es) shall prevail. In the case of any inconsistency between the applicable Final Terms and the Conditions, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail.

## **1. TYPE, TITLE AND TRANSFER**

### **1.1 Type**

The W&C Securities may be specified in the applicable Final Terms as relating to a specified Index or basket of Indices (**Index Linked W&C Securities**), a specified Share or basket of Shares or a specified American Depositary Receipt (an **ADR**) and/or Global Depositary Receipt (a **GDR**) referencing a share (the **Underlying Share**) or basket of such GDRs and/or ADRs (**Equity Linked W&C Securities**), a specified currency or basket of currencies (**FX Linked W&C Securities**), a specified commodity or commodity index or basket of commodities and/or commodity indices (**Commodity Linked W&C Securities**), a specified fund share or unit or basket of fund shares or units (**Fund Linked W&C Securities**), a specified inflation index (**Inflation Linked W&C Securities**), or the credit of a specified reference entity or reference entities (**Credit Linked W&C Securities**) or any other or further type of securities as is specified in the applicable Final Terms. The applicable Final Terms will specify which of the annexes of Additional Terms and Conditions apply to the W&C Securities.

The applicable Final Terms will indicate whether settlement shall be by way of cash payment (**Cash Settled W&C Securities**) or physical delivery (**Physical Delivery W&C Securities**), whether averaging (**Averaging**) will apply to the W&C Securities and whether the W&C Securities may be terminated following an Early Termination Event.

If Averaging is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms will state the relevant Averaging Dates and, in respect of Index Linked W&C Securities and Equity Linked W&C Securities, if an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, whether Omission, Postponement or Modified Postponement applies.

In respect of Warrants, the applicable Final Terms will indicate whether such Warrants are American style Warrants (**American Style Warrants**), European style Warrants (**European Style Warrants**), Bermudan style Warrants (**Bermudan Style Warrants**) or such other type of Warrants as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms, and whether automatic exercise (**Automatic Exercise**) applies to the Warrants. The applicable Final Terms will also indicate whether the Warrants are call Warrants (**Call Warrants**) or put Warrants (**Put Warrants**). If Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, Warrants must be exercised in Units and any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise such Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.

Certificates issued under the Programme will be automatically exercised on the Exercise Date, subject as provided in Condition 3.1.4 below.

References in the Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, to (a) Cash Settled W&C Securities shall be deemed to include references to Physical Delivery W&C Securities, which include an option (as set out in the applicable Final Terms) at the Issuer's election to request cash settlement of such W&C Security and where settlement is to be by way of cash payment, and (b) Physical Delivery W&C Securities shall be deemed to include references to Cash Settled W&C Securities which include an option (as set out in the applicable Final Terms) at the Issuer's election to request physical delivery of the relevant underlying asset in settlement of such W&C Security and where settlement is to be by way of physical delivery.

W&C Securities may, if so specified and provided for in the applicable Final Terms, allow holders to elect for settlement by way of cash payment or by way of physical delivery or by such other method of settlement as is specified in the applicable Final Terms. Those W&C Securities where the holder has elected for cash payment will be Cash Settled W&C Securities and those W&C Securities where the holder has elected for physical delivery will be Physical Delivery W&C Securities. The rights of a holder as described in this paragraph may be subject to the Issuer's right to vary settlement if so indicated in the applicable Final Terms.

## **1.2 Title to W&C Securities**

The W&C Securities will be in registered form.

### **Title to W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security**

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, subject as set forth in Condition 1.3 below, each person who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular number of W&C Securities (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the number of W&C Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) and any Agent as the holder of such number of W&C Securities for all purposes.

### **Title to W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security**

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, the Rule 144A Global W&C Security will be in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC but does not confer any rights or benefits on Cede & Co. or any other nominee of DTC in whose name a Rule 144A Global W&C Security may be registered and is only enforceable by the Securityholders as provided therein. Any Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC will be held by the New York Security Agent as custodian for DTC. Subject as set forth in Condition 1.3 below, each person who is for the time being shown in the records of DTC as the holder of a particular number of such W&C Securities shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) and any Agent as the holder of such number of such W&C Securities for all purposes.

## **1.3 Transfers of W&C Securities**

Transfers of W&C Securities may not be effected after the exercise or termination of such W&C Securities pursuant to Condition 3.1.

All transactions (which transactions shall include transfers of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, and transfers of W&C Securities represented by the same or another Global W&C Security) to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person who is a QIB and also a QP who takes delivery of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security in the open market or otherwise in respect of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security may only be effected to or through the Issuer.

All transactions (including permitted transfers of W&C Securities) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, or through a direct or indirect participant of DTC, in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, subject to and in accordance

with the rules and procedures for the time being of, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be. Title will pass upon registration of the transfer in the books of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be. Transfers of a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held by a nominee for DTC shall be limited to transfers of such Rule 144A Global W&C Security, in whole but not in part, to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or such successor's nominee.

Any reference herein to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the Issuer and the Principal Agent from time to time and notified to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9.

Subject as stated above, transfers or exchanges of W&C Securities (other than W&C Securities represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security) may only be made in accordance with the following provisions:

**1.3.1** *Transfers of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security*

Transfers or exchanges of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security to or for W&C Securities represented by the same or another Global W&C Security may be made only:

- 1.3.1.1 in the case of transfers to or exchanges with a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security, from a holder of W&C Securities represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security, within the Distribution Compliance Period only, upon certification (in the form from time to time available from any Agent) to the Principal Agent by the transferor (or, with respect to an exchange, the holder) thereof that such transfer or exchange, as the case may be, is being made to a non-U.S. person in an off-shore transaction pursuant to Regulation S and, after the expiry of the Distribution Compliance Period, to a non-U.S. person in an off-shore transaction pursuant to Regulation S but without such certification;
- 1.3.1.2 in the case of transfers to or exchanges with a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, from a holder of W&C Securities represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security, within the Distribution Compliance Period only, upon certification substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, amended as appropriate, (a **Transfer Certificate**) to the Principal Agent by the transferor (or, with respect to an exchange, the holder) thereof that such transfer or exchange, as the case may be, is being made in the United States to a person who is a QIB and also a QP or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person who is a QIB and also a QP, in either case, who acquired such W&C Securities in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A (copies of the form of Transfer Certificate are available from the specified office of any Agent) and, after the expiry of the Distribution Compliance Period, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A but without such certification together with delivery of a duly executed Investor Representation Letter from the relevant transferee in accordance with (and as defined in) paragraph 1.3.2 below;
- 1.3.1.3 in the case of transfers to a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, from a holder of

W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A;

1.3.1.4 in the case of transfers to a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security, from a holder of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, within the Distribution Compliance Period only, upon certification (in the form from time to time available from any Agent) to the Principal Agent by the transferor thereof that such transfer is being made to a non-U.S. person in an offshore transaction pursuant to Regulation S and, after the expiry of the Distribution Compliance Period, to a non-U.S. person in an offshore transaction pursuant to Regulation S but without such certification; and

1.3.1.5 in the case of transfers to a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Permanent Global W&C Security, from a holder of W&C Securities represented by that Permanent Global W&C Security only, to a non-U.S. person in an offshore transaction pursuant to Regulation S,

in each case, in accordance with any applicable rules and regulations of the Principal Agent, the New York Security Agent, DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and/or as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **1.3.2** *Transfers of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security*

In the case of transfers of W&C Securities to a person who takes delivery in the form of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security, the delivery of a duly executed investor representation letter in the form set out in the Agency Agreement (an **Investor Representation Letter**) from the relevant transferee is a condition precedent to the transfer of such W&C Securities or any beneficial interests therein. The Investor Representation Letter must be duly executed by such proposed transferee or such proposed transferee's attorney duly authorised in writing, at least three New York Business Days prior to the date the transfer of such W&C Securities is desired. Any attempted transfer in which the Investor Representation Letter and the proposed transfer was not effected in accordance with the foregoing procedures shall not be valid or binding on the Issuer. In addition, if any Agent subsequently determines or is subsequently notified by the Issuer that (i) a transfer or attempted or purported transfer of any interest in a W&C Security was consummated in compliance with the provisions of this paragraph on the basis of an incorrect form of certification from the transferee or purported transferee as set forth in the relevant Investor Representation Letter, (ii) the holder of any interest in a W&C Security was in breach, at the time given, of any representation or agreement set forth in any Investor Representation Letter or any deemed representation or agreement of such holder, or (iii) a transfer or attempted transfer of any interest in a W&C Security was consummated which did not comply with the transfer restrictions set forth in this Condition 1.3 the purported transfer shall be absolutely null and void *ab initio* and shall vest no rights in the purported transferee (such purported transferee, a **Disqualified Transferee**) and the last preceding holder of such interest that was not a Disqualified Transferee shall be restored to all rights as a holder thereof retroactively to the date of transfer of such interest by such holder.

### **1.3.3** *Securityholder instruction*

The Securityholder must send:

- 1.3.3.1 in the case of transfers of W&C Securities represented by a Regulation S Global W&C Security, a Permanent Global W&C Security or a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held by a Common Depositary on behalf of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, a free of payment instruction to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, not later than 10:00 a.m. (Luxembourg time) one Luxembourg Business Day prior to the date on which the transfer is to take effect; and
- 1.3.3.2 in the case of transfers or exchanges of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, a free of payment instruction to DTC at least two New York Business Days prior to the date on which the transfer or exchange is to take effect.

In the case of a transfer, separate payment arrangements are required to be made between the transferor and the transferee.

### **1.3.4** *Transfer procedure*

On the transfer or exchange date DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will debit the account of its participant and will instruct (i) in the case of transfers to a person who takes delivery of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, the New York Security Agent (in the case of transfers or exchanges of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC) to credit the relevant account of the DTC participant or (ii) in the case of transfers or exchanges of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security, the Principal Agent to instruct Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to credit the relevant account of the Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participant.

## **2. STATUS OF THE W&C SECURITIES AND GUARANTEE**

### **2.1 Status of the W&C Securities**

The W&C Securities are direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without prejudice among themselves and (save for such exceptions as may be provided by applicable legislation) at least equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding.

### **2.2 Status of the Guarantee**

In respect of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Issuer's payment and/or delivery obligations are unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor under the Guarantee. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee will constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor.



### 3. EXERCISE, SETTLEMENT AND ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS

#### 3.1 Exercise Rights

In respect of Warrants, the applicable Final Terms will indicate whether such Warrants are American Style Warrants, European Style Warrants, Bermudan Style Warrants or such other type of Warrants as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Certificates issued under the Programme will be automatically exercised on the Exercise Date as provided in Condition 3.1.4 below.

##### 3.1.1 *American Style Warrants*

American Style Warrants are exercisable on any Exercise Business Day during the Exercise Period.

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any American Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice (as defined at Condition 4.1 below) has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the final Exercise Business Day of the Exercise Period (in respect of an American Style Warrant, the **Expiration Date**) shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any American Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice (as defined in Condition 4.1 below) has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the relevant Warrantholder on the Expiration Date (in relation to an American Style Warrant, **Automatic Exercise**).

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any American Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any American Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be Automatically Exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the relevant Warrantholder on the Expiration Date.

The expression "exercise", "due exercise" and related expressions shall be construed to apply to any American Style Warrants which Automatic Exercise applies in accordance with this provision.

In the case of an American Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, if any Exercise Notice is received by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, or if the copy thereof is received by the Issuer after 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate), on any Exercise Business Day during the Exercise Period, such Exercise Notice will be deemed to have been delivered on the next Exercise Business Day, which Exercise Business Day shall be deemed to be the Actual Exercise Date, provided that any such Warrant in respect of which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 at or prior to 10.00 a.m. Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate) on the Expiration Date shall, where Automatic Exercise applies, be automatically exercised on the Expiration Date, subject as provided above.

In the case of an American Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if any Exercise Notice is received by the New York Security Agent or if the copy thereof is received by the Issuer after 5.00 p.m., New York time, on any New York Business Day during the Exercise Period, such Exercise Notice will be deemed to have been delivered on the next New York Business Day, the Exercise Business Day immediately following which shall be deemed to be the Actual Exercise Date, provided that any such Warrant in respect of which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 at or prior to 5.00 p.m. New York time on the last New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date shall, where Automatic Exercise applies, be automatically exercised on the Expiration Date, subject as provided above.

### **3.1.2** *Bermudan Style Warrants*

Bermudan Style Warrants are exercisable on each Exercise Date or if any Exercise Date is not an Exercise Business Day, the immediately following Exercise Business Day.

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the final Exercise Date (in respect of a Bermudan Style Warrant, the **Expiration Date**) shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the relevant Warrantholder on the Expiration Date (in relation to a Bermudan Style Warrant, **Automatic Exercise**).

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through

DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be Automatically Exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the relevant Warrantholder on the Expiration Date.

The expression "exercise", "due exercise" and related expressions shall be construed to apply to any Bermudan Style Warrants to which Automatic Exercise applies in accordance with this provision.

In the case of a Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, if any Exercise Notice is received by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, or if the copy thereof is received by the Issuer after 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate), on any Exercise Date, such Exercise Notice will be deemed to have been delivered on the next Exercise Date (or if such Exercise Date is not an Exercise Business Day, the immediately following Exercise Business Day), which Exercise Date (or if such Exercise Date is not an Exercise Business Day, the immediately following Exercise Business Day) shall be deemed to be the Actual Exercise Date, provided that any such Warrant in respect of which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 at or prior to 10.00 a.m. Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate) on the Expiration Date shall, where Automatic Exercise applies, be automatically exercised on the Expiration Date, subject as provided above.

In the case of a Bermudan Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, if any Exercise Notice is received by the New York Security Agent or if the copy thereof is received by the Issuer after 5.00 p.m., New York time, on the New York Business Day immediately prior to any Exercise Date, such Exercise Notice will be deemed to have been delivered on the next Exercise Date, which Exercise Date shall be deemed to be the Actual Exercise Date, provided that any such Warrant in respect of which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 at or prior to 5.00 p.m. New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date shall, where Automatic Exercise applies, be automatically exercised on the Expiration Date, subject as provided above.

### **3.1.3** *European Style Warrants*

European Style Warrants are only exercisable on the Exercise Date.

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any European Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the Exercise Date (in respect of a European Style Warrant, the **Expiration Date**) shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any European Style Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be exercised by the Principal Agent on

behalf of the relevant Warrant holder on the Expiration Date (in relation to a European Style Warrant, **Automatic Exercise**).

If "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any European Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

If "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any European Style Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4, at or prior to 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date and which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, is "In-The-Money", shall be Automatically Exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the relevant Warrantholder on the Expiration Date.

The expression "exercise", "due exercise" and related expressions shall be construed to apply to any European Style Warrants which Automatic Exercise applies in accordance with this provision.

#### **3.1.4** *Certificates*

Certificates which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, are "In-the-Money" (determined as of the Exercise Date) will be automatically exercised by the Principal Agent on behalf of the Securityholders on the Exercise Date (in respect of a Certificate, the **Expiration Date** and any such exercise, in relation to a Certificate, an **Automatic Exercise**). The expression "exercise", "due exercise" and related expressions shall be construed to apply to any Certificates in accordance with this provision.

For the purposes of this Condition 3.1, **In-The-Money** means:

3.1.4.1 in the case of a Cash Settled W&C Security, the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of such W&C Security is or would be greater than zero; and

3.1.4.2 in the case of a Physical Delivery W&C Security, the Assessed Value Payment Amount for such W&C Security is or would be greater than zero,

in each case in the determination of the Calculation Agent.

### **3.2 Cash Settlement**

**3.2.1** Subject as set out in Condition 3.2.2 below in respect of Credit Linked W&C Securities, if the W&C Securities are Cash Settled W&C Securities, each such W&C Security entitles its holder in respect of an Actual Exercise Date, upon due exercise, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date a Cash Settlement Amount calculated by the Calculation Agent (which shall not be less than zero) equal to (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms):

3.2.1.1 where Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms:

(a) if such W&C Securities are Warrants which are Call Warrants,

(Settlement Price less Exercise Price) multiplied by, in the case of FX Linked Warrants only, the Notional Amount;

- (b) if such W&C Securities are Warrants which are Put Warrants,  
(Exercise Price less Settlement Price) multiplied by, in the case of FX Linked Warrants only, the Notional Amount; and
- (c) if such W&C Securities are neither Call Warrants nor Put Warrants or are Certificates, settlement will be as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

3.2.1.2 where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms:

- (a) if such W&C Securities are Warrants which are Call Warrants,  
(i) the arithmetic mean of the Settlement Prices for all the Averaging Dates less (ii) Exercise Price) multiplied by, in the case of FX Linked Warrants only, the Notional Amount;
- (b) if such W&C Securities are Warrants which are Put Warrants,  
(i) Exercise Price less (ii) the arithmetic mean of the Settlement Prices for all the Averaging Dates) multiplied by, in the case of FX Linked Warrants only, the Notional Amount; and
- (c) if such W&C Securities are neither Call Warrants nor Put Warrants or are Certificates, settlement will be as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Any amount determined pursuant to the above, if not an amount in the Specified Currency, will be converted into the Specified Currency at the Exchange Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms for the purposes of determining the Cash Settlement Amount. The Cash Settlement Amount will be rounded to the nearest two decimal places (or, in the case of Japanese Yen, the nearest whole unit) in the relevant Specified Currency, 0.005 (or, in the case of Japanese Yen, half a unit) being rounded upwards, with W&C Securities exercised at the same time by the same Securityholder being aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Cash Settlement Amounts payable in respect of such W&C Securities.

**3.2.2** In respect of Credit Linked W&C Securities only, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 3 and Credit Linked Condition 4, each Cash Settled Credit Linked W&C Security entitles its holder, upon due exercise, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Cash Settlement Amount calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the applicable Final Terms.

### **3.3 Physical Settlement**

#### **3.3.1** *Physical Settlement in relation to Physical Delivery Warrants*

3.3.1.1 Subject as set out in 3.3.1.2 below in respect of Credit Linked W&C Securities, if the W&C Securities are Physical Delivery Warrants, each such Warrant entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership and as provided in Condition 3.3.3, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Entitlement subject to payment of the relevant Exercise

Expenses and the Exercise Price and any other sums payable. The method of delivery of the Entitlement is set out in the applicable Final Terms.

Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Securityholder will be aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Entitlements in respect of such Warrants, Provided That the aggregate Entitlements in respect of the same Securityholder will be rounded down to the nearest whole unit of the Relevant Asset or each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, in such manner as the Calculation Agent shall determine. Therefore, fractions of the Relevant Asset or of each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, will not be delivered and no cash adjustment will be made in respect thereof, unless otherwise provided for in the applicable Final Terms.

Following exercise of an Equity Linked W&C Security which is a Physical Delivery Warrant, any dividend or distribution in respect of the relevant Shares or ADRs/GDRs, as applicable, to be delivered will be payable to the party that would receive such dividend according to market practice for a sale of the Shares or ADRs/GDRs executed on the relevant Actual Exercise Date and to be delivered in the same manner as such relevant Shares or ADRs/GDRs. Any such dividends to be paid to a Securityholder will be paid to the account specified by the Securityholder in the relevant Exercise Notice as referred to in Condition 4.1.2.6.

Any distributions (including, without limitation, dividends on shares, interest amounts on debt securities or payments on units of funds) in respect of the assets constituting the Entitlement to be delivered will be payable to the party, as determined by the Issuer, that would have received such distribution according to market practice for a sale of the relevant assets constituting the Entitlement to be settled through the relevant clearing system on the due date for transfer. Any such distribution shall be paid to the account specified for such purpose in the applicable Exercise Notice.

- 3.3.1.2 In respect of Credit Linked Warrants only, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 1 and Credit Linked Condition 4, each Physical Delivery Credit Linked Warrant entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Entitlement subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Expenses and the Exercise Price and any other sums payable.
- 3.3.1.3 In respect of Credit Linked Warrants only, in relation to each Deliverable Obligation constituting the Entitlement the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, will Deliver or procure the Delivery of the relevant Deliverable Obligations as provided above on the Credit Settlement Date, Provided That if all or some of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, then the Issuer shall continue to attempt to Deliver all or a portion of such Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, on or before the 30th Business Day following the Credit Settlement Date (the **Final Delivery Date**), Provided Further That if all or a portion of such Undeliverable Options or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, are not Delivered by the Final Delivery Date the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 10 shall apply.

### **3.3.2** *Physical Settlement in relation to Physical Delivery Certificates*

- 3.3.2.1 Subject as set out in 3.3.2.2 below in respect of Credit Linked W&C Securities, if the W&C Securities are Physical Delivery Certificates, each such Certificate entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership and as provided in Condition 3.3.4, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Entitlement subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Expenses and any other sums payable. The method of delivery of the Entitlement is set out in the applicable Final Terms.

Certificates exercised at the same time held by the same Securityholder will be aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Entitlements in respect of such Certificates, Provided That the aggregate Entitlements in respect of the same Securityholder will be rounded down to the nearest whole unit of the Relevant Asset or each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, in such manner as the Calculation Agent shall determine. Therefore, fractions of the Relevant Asset or of each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, will not be delivered and no cash adjustment will be made in respect thereof, unless otherwise provided for in the applicable Final Terms.

Following exercise of an Equity Linked W&C Security which is a Physical Delivery Certificate, all dividends on the relevant Shares or ADRs/GDRs, as applicable, to be delivered will be payable to the party that would receive such dividend according to market practice for a sale of the Shares or ADRs/GDRs executed on the relevant Actual Exercise Date and to be delivered in the same manner as such relevant Shares or ADRs/GDRs. Any such dividends to be paid to a Securityholder will be paid to the account specified by the Securityholder in the relevant Collection Notice as referred to in Condition 4.2.

Any distributions (including, without limitation, dividends on shares, interest amounts on debt securities or payments on units of funds) in respect of the assets constituting the Entitlement to be delivered will be payable to the party, as determined by the Issuer, that would have received such distribution according to market practice for a sale of the relevant assets constituting the Entitlement to be settled through the relevant clearing system on the due date for transfer. Any such distribution shall be paid to the account specified for such purpose in the applicable Collection Notice.

- 3.3.2.2 In respect of Credit Linked Certificates only, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 2 and Credit Linked Condition 4, each Physical Delivery Credit Linked Certificate entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Entitlement subject to payment of the relevant Delivery Expenses and any other sums payable.
- 3.3.2.3 In respect of Credit Linked Certificates only, in relation to each Deliverable Obligation constituting the Entitlement the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, will Deliver or procure the Delivery of the relevant Deliverable Obligation as provided above on the Credit Settlement Date, Provided That if all or some of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, then the Issuer shall continue to attempt to Deliver all or a portion of such Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, on

or before the 30th Business Day following the Credit Settlement Date (the **Final Delivery Date**), Provided Further That if all or a portion of such Undeliverable Options or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, are not Delivered by the Final Delivery Date the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 10 shall apply.

### **3.3.3** *Failure to deliver an Exercise Notice for Physical Delivery Warrants*

In the event that a Securityholder does not, in respect of a Physical Delivery Warrant, deliver an Exercise Notice on or prior to (in the case a Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg) 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time on the Expiration Date or (in the case of a Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC) 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date, and "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable determine the Assessed Value Payment Amount and in respect of such Warrant shall pay the Assessed Value Payment Amount to the relevant Securityholder in lieu of delivery of the Entitlement as soon as reasonably practicable following the determination of the Assessed Value Payment Amount. Upon payment of the Assessed Value Payment Amount, the Issuer's obligations in respect of such W&C Security shall be discharged and (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor's obligations in respect of such W&C Security pursuant to the Guarantee shall be discharged.

In the event that a Securityholder does not, in respect of a Physical Delivery Warrant, deliver an Exercise Notice on or prior to (in the case a Warrant represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg) 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time on the Expiration Date or (in the case of a Warrant represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC) 5.00 p.m., New York time on the New York Business Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date, and "Automatic Exercise" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Warrant shall become void and expire worthless at such time.

As used herein for the purposes of Physical Delivery Warrants:

**Assessed Value Payment Amount** means, in respect of a Warrant, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the Relevant Assets comprised in the Entitlement in respect of such Warrant at the relevant time of determination of the Assessed Value Payment Amount less the applicable Exercise Expenses and Exercise Price less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

### **3.3.4** *Failure to deliver a Collection Notice for Physical Delivery Certificates*

In the event that a Securityholder does not, in respect of a Physical Delivery Certificate, deliver a Collection Notice on or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time on the Collection Notice Cut-off Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms), the Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable determine the Assessed Value Payment Amount and in respect of such Certificate shall pay the Assessed Value Payment Amount to the relevant Securityholder in lieu of delivery of the Entitlement as soon as reasonably practicable following the determination of the Assessed Value Payment Amount. Upon payment of the Assessed Value Payment Amount, the Issuer's obligations in respect of such W&C Security shall be discharged and the Guarantor's obligations in respect of such W&C Security pursuant to the Guarantee shall be discharged.



As used herein for the purposes of Physical Delivery Certificates:

**Assessed Value Payment Amount** means, in respect of a Certificate, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the Relevant Assets comprised in the Entitlement in respect of such Certificate at the relevant time of determination of the Assessed Value Payment Amount less the applicable Exercise Expenses and the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

### **3.3.5** *Settlement Disruption*

If, following the exercise of Physical Delivery W&C Securities, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, delivery of the Entitlement using the method of delivery specified in the applicable Final Terms is not practicable by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event (as defined below) having occurred and continuing on any Settlement Date, then such Settlement Date for such W&C Securities shall be postponed to the first following Settlement Business Day in respect of which there is no such Settlement Disruption Event, Provided That the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant W&C Security by delivering the Entitlement using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Settlement Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with delivery of the Entitlement in such other commercially reasonable manner. For the avoidance of doubt, where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement, the Settlement Date for the Relevant Assets not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Settlement Date. In the case of Warrants, in the event that a Settlement Disruption Event will result in the delivery on a Settlement Date of some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its discretion the appropriate *pro rata* portion of the Exercise Price to be paid by the relevant Securityholder in respect of that partial settlement. For so long as delivery of the Entitlement is not practicable by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant W&C Security by payment to the relevant Securityholder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price (as defined below) on the fifth Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9. Payment of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9. The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 that a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred. No Securityholder shall be entitled to any payment in respect of the relevant W&C Security in the event of any delay in the delivery of the Entitlement due to the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor.

For the purposes hereof:

**Settlement Business Day** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Disruption Cash Settlement Price** means, in respect of any relevant W&C Security, the fair market value of such W&C Security at the relevant time of determination of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price (taking into account, where the Settlement Disruption Event affected some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement and such non-affected Relevant Assets have been duly delivered as provided above, the value of such Relevant Assets), less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying

related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer, plus (in the case of Warrants), if already paid, the Exercise Price (or, where as provided above some Relevant Assets have been delivered, and a *pro rata* portion thereof has been paid, such *pro rata* portion).

**Settlement Disruption Event** means, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, an event beyond the control of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, as a result of which the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor, as the case may be, cannot make delivery of the Relevant Asset(s) using the method specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **3.3.6** *Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity*

If "Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and, following the exercise of Physical Delivery W&C Securities, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, it is impossible or impracticable to deliver, when due, some or all of the Relevant Assets (the **Affected Relevant Assets**) comprising the Entitlement, where such failure to deliver is due to illiquidity in the market for the Relevant Assets (a **Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity**), then

3.3.6.1 subject as provided elsewhere in the Conditions, any Relevant Assets which are not Affected Relevant Assets, will be delivered on the originally designated Settlement Date in accordance with Condition 3.3.1 and (in the case of Warrants) the Calculation Agent shall determine in its discretion the appropriate *pro rata* portion of the Exercise Price to be paid by the relevant Securityholder in respect of that partial settlement; and

3.3.6.2 in respect of any Affected Relevant Assets, in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant W&C Security by payment to the relevant Securityholder of the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price (as defined below) on the fifth Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9. Payment of the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9. The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 that the provisions of this Condition 3.3.6.2 apply.

For the purposes hereof:

**Failure to Deliver Settlement Price** means, in respect of any relevant W&C Security, the fair market value of such W&C Security at the relevant time of determination of the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price (taking into account, the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement which have been duly delivered as provided above), less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion, plus, if already paid (in the case of Warrants), the Exercise Price (or, where as provided above some Relevant Assets have been delivered, and a *pro rata* portion thereof has been paid, such *pro rata* portion).

## **3.4** **Issuer's Option to Vary Settlement**

Unless indicated otherwise in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer has an option to vary settlement in respect of the W&C Securities, upon a valid exercise of W&C Securities in accordance with the Conditions, the Issuer may at its sole and unfettered discretion in respect of each such W&C

Securities, elect not to pay the relevant Securityholders the Cash Settlement Amount or to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement to the relevant Securityholders, as the case may be, but, in lieu thereof to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement or make payment of the Cash Settlement Amount on the Settlement Date to the relevant Securityholders, as the case may be. Notification of such election will be given to Securityholders no later than 10.00 a.m. (London time) on the second Business Day following the Actual Exercise Date.

### 3.5 General

None of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities), the Calculation Agent and the Agents shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation of any Cash Settlement Amount or of any Entitlement.

The purchase of W&C Securities does not confer on any holder of such W&C Securities any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) attaching to any Relevant Asset.

All references in this Condition to "Luxembourg or Brussels time" or "New York time" shall, where W&C Securities are cleared through an additional or alternative clearing system, be deemed to refer as appropriate to the time in the city where the relevant clearing system is located.

### 3.6 Definitions

For the purposes of the Conditions, the following general definitions will apply:

**Actual Exercise Date** means (i) the Exercise Date (in the case of Certificates and European Style Warrants), (ii) subject to Condition 4.8.1.2, the date during the Exercise Period on which the Warrant is actually exercised or is deemed exercised or, if "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, automatically exercised (in the case of American Style Warrants (as more fully set out in Condition 3.1.1) or (iii) subject to Condition 4.8.2.2, the Exercise Date on which the Warrant is actually exercised or is deemed exercised or, if "Automatic Exercise" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, is automatically exercised (in the case of Bermudan Style Warrants (as more fully set out in Condition 3.1.2).

**Affiliate** means in relation to any entity (the **First Entity**), any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the First Entity, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the First Entity or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the First Entity. For these purposes "control" means ownership of a majority of the voting power of an entity.

**Business Day** means:

- (a) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and each Additional Business Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (b) either (i) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (if other than London and any Additional Business Centre and which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively) or (ii) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the Trans-European Automated

Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System (the **TARGET2 System**) is open.

**Cash Settlement Amount** means, in relation to Cash Settled W&C Securities, the amount to which the Securityholder is entitled in the Specified Currency in relation to each such W&C Security, as determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Condition 3.2.

**Distribution Compliance Period** means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of W&C Securities, as certified by the relevant dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant lead manager (in the case of a syndicated issue).

**Entitlement** means, in relation to a Physical Delivery W&C Security, the quantity of the Relevant Asset or the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, which a Securityholder is entitled to receive on the Settlement Date in respect of each such W&C Security following payment of the Exercise Expenses and, in the case of Warrants, Exercise Price (and any other sums payable) rounded down as provided in Condition 3.3.1, as determined by the Calculation Agent including any documents evidencing such Entitlement.

**Exercise Business Day** means:

- (a) in the case of Cash Settled W&C Securities, a day that is a Business Day; and
- (b) in the case of Physical Delivery W&C Securities, a day that is a Business Day and, in the case of Index Linked W&C Securities or Equity Linked W&C Securities only, a Scheduled Trading Day.

**Exercise Date** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Exercise Price** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**London Business Day** means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in London.

**New York Business Day** means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in New York City.

**Scheduled Trading Day** is as defined in the applicable annex of Additional Terms and Conditions.

**Settlement Date** means:

- (a) in relation to Cash Settled W&C Securities, (i) where Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the fifth Business Day following the last occurring Valuation Date, or (ii) where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the fifth Business Day following the last occurring Averaging Date, in such case, subject to adjustment in accordance with the applicable annex of Additional Terms and Conditions; or
- (b) otherwise, if so specified, and in any event in relation to Physical Delivery W&C Securities, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Settlement Price** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **3.7 Additional Amounts**

#### **3.7.1 Additional Amounts**

If so specified in the applicable Final Terms, each W&C Security pays the relevant Additional Amounts (if any) on each Additional Amount Payment Date.

### **3.7.2** *Payment of Additional Amounts*

For so long as the W&C Securities are represented by a Global W&C Security, where the W&C Securities pay Additional Amounts, subject as provided below, the Issuer or failing the Issuer, the Guarantor (if applicable) shall pay or cause to be paid the Additional Amount for each W&C Security in respect of each Additional Amount Payment Date by credit or transfer to each relevant Securityholder's account with Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, for value on the relevant Additional Amount Payment Date, such payment to be made in accordance with the rules of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be.

The Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, in respect of the amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, as the holder of a particular amount of the W&C Securities must look solely to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, for his share of each such payment so made to, or to the order of, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment.

### **3.7.3** *Suspension of Payment in respect of Credit Linked W&C Securities*

In the event that an Additional Amount Payment Date is due to occur on a date which falls after the occurrence of (i) a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (as set in Credit Linked Condition 5), (ii) a Potential Failure to Pay (as set out in Credit Linked Condition 6), in each case if specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (iii) a Potential Credit Event (as set out in Credit Linked Condition 7) or (iv) a notification by the Issuer to Securityholders of a Postponed Exercise Date (as set out in Credit Linked Condition 9), then no payment of Additional Amounts shall be made in respect of such Additional Amount Payment Date,

Provided that if :

- (i) Credit Linked Condition 5, Credit Linked Condition 6 or Credit Linked Condition 7 applies in respect of the W&C Securities and, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 5, a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 6, a Failure to Pay has not occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date, or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 7, a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date, as the case may be; and/or
- (ii) Credit Linked Condition 9 applies in respect of the W&C Securities and Conditions to Settlement or the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition, as applicable, are not satisfied on or prior to the Postponement Date,

then the Additional Amounts (if any) in respect of the relevant Additional Amount Payment Date(s) will be paid on the delayed Settlement Date and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of any such delay.

### 3.7.4 *Early Additional Amounts*

In the case of W&C Securities which are either American Style Warrants or Bermudan Style Warrants, in the event that any Securityholder exercises any such W&C Securities on a date which falls on or prior to any Additional Amount Payment Date, no further Additional Amounts shall be payable in respect of such W&C Security. However, if so provided in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may pay an Early Additional Amount on the Settlement Date in accordance with the Securityholder account details specified in the Exercise Notice or Collection Notice, as applicable.

### 3.7.5 *Definitions*

**Additional Amount** means, in respect of each W&C Security and an Additional Amount Payment Date, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the applicable Final Terms.

**Additional Amount Payment Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Early Additional Amount** means, in respect of a W&C Security which is either an American Style Warrant or a Bermudan Style Warrant, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the applicable Final Terms.

## 4. **EXERCISE PROCEDURE**

### 4.1 **Exercise Notice in respect of Warrants**

Other than in the case of Automatic Exercise, Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg may only be exercised by providing in a form acceptable to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, an **Exercise Notice** as described below, with a copy to the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of Condition 3.1 the relevant information set out in this Condition.

Warrants represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC may only be exercised by delivery through computerised exercise instruction through DTC (via its "Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian" or "DWAC" function or such equivalent procedure as it exists from time to time) of a duly completed Exercise Notice in the form set out in the Agency Agreement (copies of which form may be obtained from the Agents) to the New York Security Agent with a copy to the Issuer, in accordance with the provisions set out in Condition 3.1 and this Condition.

#### 4.1.1 In the case of Cash Settled Warrants, the Exercise Notice shall:

4.1.1.1 specify the series number of the Warrants and the number of Warrants being exercised and, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Units being exercised;

4.1.1.2 (A) in the case of Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, specify the number of the Securityholder's securities account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be debited with the Warrants being exercised or (B) in the case of Warrants represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, specify the designated account with DTC to be debited with the W&C Securities being exercised;

- 4.1.1.3 (A) in the case of Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, irrevocably instruct Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit on or before the Settlement Date the Securityholder's securities account with the Warrants being exercised or (B) in the case of Warrants represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, irrevocably instruct the New York Security Agent to exercise the W&C Securities debited to the account of the Securityholder and credited to the account of the New York Security Agent by means of DTC's DWAC function;
- 4.1.1.4 (A) in the case of Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, specify the number of the Securityholder's account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be credited with the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) for each Warrant being exercised or (B) in the case of Warrants represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, specify the designated account with DTC to be credited with the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) and any other cash amounts due for each Warrant being exercised;
- 4.1.1.5 include an undertaking to pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses, including any applicable depository charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising in connection with the exercise of such Warrants (**Exercise Expenses**) and (A) in the case of Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, an authority to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to deduct an amount in respect thereof from any Cash Settlement Amount due to such Securityholder and/or to debit a specified account of the Securityholder at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses or (B) in the case of Warrants represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, an authority to the New York Security Agent to deduct an amount in respect thereof from any Cash Settlement Amount due to such Securityholder and/or to debit a specified account of the Securityholder at the New York Security Agent (or at such other account or bank as may be specified by the New York Security Agent) in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses;
- 4.1.1.6 certify, in the case of Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (other than Rule 144A Global W&C Securities), that (x) the beneficial owner of each Warrant being exercised is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Exercise Notice), (y) the W&C Security is not being exercised within the United States or on behalf of a U.S. person and (z) no cash, securities or other property have been or will be delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person in connection with the exercise thereof and, where appropriate, undertake to provide such various forms of certification in respect of selling restrictions under the securities, commodities and other laws of the United States of America as set out in the applicable Final Terms; and
- 4.1.1.7 authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,
- all as provided in the Agency Agreement.

- 4.1.2** In the case of Physical Delivery Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security and held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Exercise Notice shall:
- 4.1.2.1 specify the series number of the Warrants and the number of Warrants being exercised and, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Units being exercised;
  - 4.1.2.2 specify the number of the Securityholder's securities account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be debited with the Warrants being exercised;
  - 4.1.2.3 irrevocably instruct Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit on or before the Settlement Date the Securityholder's securities account with the Warrants being exercised;
  - 4.1.2.4 irrevocably instruct Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to debit on the Actual Exercise Date a specified account of the Securityholder with Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, with the aggregate Exercise Prices in respect of the Warrants being exercised (together with any other amounts payable);
  - 4.1.2.5 include an undertaking to pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses, including any applicable depository charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising from the exercise of such Warrants and/or the delivery or transfer of the Entitlement pursuant to the terms of such Warrants (**Exercise Expenses**) and an authority to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to debit a specified account of the Securityholder at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses;
  - 4.1.2.6 include such details as are required by the applicable Final Terms for delivery of the Entitlement which may include account details and/or the name and address of any person(s) into whose name evidence of the Entitlement is to be registered and/or any bank, broker or agent to whom documents evidencing the Entitlement are to be delivered and specify the name and the number of the Securityholder's account to be credited with any cash payable by the Issuer in respect of any dividend amount or other similar distribution, any Early Additional Amounts or any cash amount constituting the Entitlement, as a result of the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event or a Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity and the Issuer electing to pay the Disruption Cash Settlement Price or the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price, as applicable, or in respect of any Partial Cash Settlement Amounts;
  - 4.1.2.7 certify, *inter alia*, that (x) the beneficial owner of each Warrant being exercised is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Exercise Notice), (y) the W&C Security is not being exercised within the United States or on behalf of a U.S. person and (z) no cash, securities or other property have been or will be delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person in connection with the exercise thereof and, where appropriate, undertake to provide such various forms of certification in respect of selling restrictions under the securities, commodities and other laws of the United States of America as set out in the applicable Final Terms; and



4.1.2.8 authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,

all as provided in the Agency Agreement.

In the case of Physical Delivery Warrants represented by a Global W&C Security and held through DTC, details of the requirements regarding the content and delivery of an exercise or other similar notice shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

- 4.1.3** If Condition 3.4 applies, the form of Exercise Notice required to be delivered will be different from that set out above. Copies of such Exercise Notice may be obtained from the Agents during normal office hours.

## **4.2 Collection Notice in respect of Certificates**

In order to obtain delivery of the Entitlement(s) in respect of any Physical Delivery Certificate, if such Certificate is represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, the relevant Securityholder must provide to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable), with a copy to the Issuer not later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Collection Notice Cut-off Date, in a form acceptable to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, a **Collection Notice**, as described below, containing the relevant information set out in this Condition.

The Collection Notice shall:

- 4.2.1** specify the series number of the Certificates and the number of Certificates being exercised;
- 4.2.2** specify the number of the Securityholder's securities account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be debited with the Certificates being exercised;
- 4.2.3** irrevocably instruct Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit on or before the Settlement Date the Securityholder's securities account with the Certificates being exercised;
- 4.2.4** include an undertaking to pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses, including any applicable depository charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising from the exercise of such Certificates and/or the delivery or transfer of the Entitlement pursuant to the terms of such Certificates (**Exercise Expenses**) and an authority to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to debit a specified account of the Securityholder at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses;
- 4.2.5** include such details as are required by the applicable Final Terms for delivery of the Entitlement which may include account details and/or the name and address of any person(s) into whose name evidence of the Entitlement is to be registered and/or any bank, broker or agent to whom documents evidencing the Entitlement are to be delivered and specify the name and the number of the Securityholder's account to be credited with any cash payable by the Issuer in respect of any dividend amount or other similar distribution, any Early Additional Amounts or any cash amount constituting the Entitlement, as a result of the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event or a Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity and the Issuer electing to pay the Distribution Cash Settlement Price or the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price, as applicable, or in respect of any Partial Cash Settlement Amounts;

- 4.2.6** certify, *inter alia*, that the beneficial owner of each Certificate being exercised is (x) not a U.S. person (as defined in the Exercise Notice), (y) the W&C Security is not being exercised within the United States or on behalf of a U.S. person and (z) no cash, securities or other property have been or will be delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person in connection with the exercise thereof and, where appropriate, undertake to provide such various forms of certification in respect of selling restrictions under the securities, commodities and other laws of the United States of America as set out in the applicable Final Terms; and
- 4.2.7** authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,

all as provided in the Agency Agreement.

In order to obtain delivery of the Entitlement(s) in respect of any Physical Delivery Certificate, if such Certificate is represented by a Global W&C Security held through DTC, the relevant Securityholder must comply with the requirements regarding the content and delivery of a Collection Notice as shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **4.3 Verification of the Securityholder**

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, upon receipt of an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, shall verify that the person delivering such notice is the holder thereof according to the books of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. Subject thereto, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will confirm to the Principal Agent the series number and number of W&C Securities and the account details, if applicable, for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount or, as the case may be, the details for the delivery of the Entitlement of each W&C Security being exercised. Upon receipt of such confirmation, the Principal Agent will inform the Issuer thereof. Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will on or before the Settlement Date debit the account of the relevant Securityholder with the W&C Securities being exercised. If the W&C Securities are Warrants which are American Style Warrants or Bermudan Style Warrants, upon exercise of less than all the Warrants constituted by the Global Warrant, the Common Depositary will, on the instructions of, and on behalf of, the Principal Agent, note such exercise on the Schedule to the Global Warrant and the number of Warrants so constituted shall be reduced by the cancellation *pro tanto* of the Warrants so exercised.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, upon receipt of an Exercise Notice, the New York Security Agent shall confirm to the Issuer (subject to receipt by the New York Security Agent of verification in accordance with DTC procedures) that the person exercising the W&C Securities is the holder thereof according to the records of DTC. Subject thereto, the New York Security Agent shall notify the Issuer of the number of W&C Securities being exercised and the account details, if applicable, for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount payable in respect of each W&C Security being exercised. If the W&C Securities are Warrants which are American Style Warrants or Bermudan Style Warrants, upon exercise of less than all the Warrants constituted by the Rule 144A Global Warrant held through DTC, the New York Security Agent will note such exercise on the Schedule to such Rule 144A Global Warrant and the number of Warrants so constituted shall be reduced by the cancellation *pro tanto* of the Warrants so exercised.

## **4.4 Settlement**

### **4.4.1** *Cash Settled W&C Securities*

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Issuer shall on the Settlement Date pay or cause to be paid the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) for each duly exercised W&C Security:

4.4.1.1 to the Securityholder's account specified in the relevant Exercise Notice, or

4.4.1.2 where no Exercise Notice is received, to the Securityholder's account with Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, in accordance with the rules of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg,

in each case, for value on the Settlement Date less any Exercise Expenses not already paid. In the case of 4.4.1.2 above, the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, shall be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, in respect of the amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, as the holder of an amount of the W&C Securities must look solely to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, for his share of each such payment so made to, or to the order of, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable.

In the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, the Issuer, shall on the Settlement Date pay or cause to be paid the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) for each duly exercised W&C Security to the designated account at the New York Security Agent (or at such other account or bank as may be specified by the New York Security Agent) for the account of the New York Security Agent. In such case, as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter, and provided that the New York Security Agent is satisfied that delivery to it of funds sufficient to pay the Cash Settlement Amount will be made, the New York Security Agent will cause the Cash Settlement Amount to be credited to DTC less any Exercise Expenses not already paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of DTC as the holder of an amount of the W&C Securities must look solely to DTC for his share of each such payment so made to, or to the order of DTC.

### **4.4.2** *Physical Delivery W&C Securities*

Subject to payment of the aggregate Exercise Prices, in the case of Warrants, and payment of any Exercise Expenses with regard to the relevant W&C Securities, the Issuer shall on the Settlement Date deliver, or procure the delivery of, the Entitlement for each duly exercised W&C Security pursuant to the details specified in the Exercise Notice. Subject as provided in General Condition 3.3, the Entitlement shall be delivered and evidenced in such manner as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

## **4.5 Determinations**

Any determination as to whether an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice is duly completed and in proper form shall be made (A) in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in consultation with the Issuer, or (B) in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, by the New York Security Agent in consultation with the Issuer. Any such determination shall be conclusive and

binding on the Issuer, the Agents and the relevant Securityholder. Subject as set out below, any Exercise Notice or Collection Notice so determined to be incomplete or not in proper form, or which is not copied to the Issuer immediately after being delivered or sent to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, or DTC, in each case as provided in Condition 4.1 or Condition 4.2 above, shall be null and void.

If such Exercise Notice or Collection Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of (A) in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Global W&C Security held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in consultation with the Issuer, or (B) in the case of W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, the New York Security Agent in consultation with the Issuer, it shall be deemed to be a new Exercise Notice submitted at the time such correction was delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, or DTC and the New York Security Agent, as applicable, and, in either case, the Issuer.

Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, or the New York Security Agent, as applicable, shall use its best efforts as soon as reasonably practicable to notify the Securityholder submitting an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice if, in consultation with the Issuer, it has determined that such Exercise Notice or Collection Notice is incomplete or not in proper form. In the absence of negligence or wilful misconduct on its part, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities), the Agents, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC shall be liable to any person with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in connection with such determination or the notification of such determination to a Securityholder.

#### **4.6 Delivery of an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice**

Delivery of an Exercise Notice or a Collection Notice shall constitute an irrevocable election by the relevant Securityholder to exercise the W&C Securities specified or to elect to receive the Entitlement, as applicable. After the delivery of such Exercise Notice, such exercising Securityholder may not transfer such W&C Securities.

#### **4.7 Exercise Risk**

Exercise of the W&C Securities is subject to all applicable laws, regulations and practices in force on the relevant Exercise Date and none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) and the Agents shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, regulations or practices. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) and the Agents shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as applicable, in relation to the performance of its duties in respect of the W&C Securities.

#### **4.8 Minimum and Maximum Number of W&C Securities Exercisable**

##### **4.8.1 *American Style Warrants***

This paragraph 4.8.1 applies only to American Style Warrants which are not Automatically Exercised.

4.8.1.1 The number of Warrants exercisable by any Warrantholder on any Actual Exercise Date must not be less than the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, if a number greater than the Minimum Exercise Number, must be an integral multiple of the

number specified in the applicable Final Terms. Any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.

- 4.8.1.2 If the Issuer determines that the number of Warrants being exercised on any Actual Exercise Date by any Warrantholder or a group of Warrantholders (whether or not acting in concert) exceeds the Maximum Exercise Number (a number equal to the Maximum Exercise Number being the **Quota**), the Issuer may deem the Actual Exercise Date for the first Quota of such Warrants, selected at the discretion of the Issuer, to be such day and the Actual Exercise Date for each additional Quota of such Warrants (and any remaining number thereof) to be each of the succeeding Exercise Business Days until all such Warrants have been attributed with an Actual Exercise Date, provided, however, that the deemed Actual Exercise Date for any such Warrants which would thereby fall after the Expiration Date shall fall on the Expiration Date. In any case where more than the Quota of Warrants are exercised on the same day by Warrantholder(s), the order of settlement in respect of such Warrants shall be at the sole discretion of the Issuer.

#### **4.8.2** *Bermudan Style Warrants*

This paragraph 4.8.2 applies only to Bermudan Style Warrants which are not Automatically Exercised.

- 4.8.2.1 The number of Warrants exercisable by any Warrantholder on any Actual Exercise Date must not be less than the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, if a number greater than the Minimum Exercise Number, must be an integral multiple of the number specified in the applicable Final Terms. Any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.
- 4.8.2.2 If the Issuer determines that the number of Warrants being exercised on any Actual Exercise Date by any Warrantholder or a group of Warrantholders (whether or not acting in concert) exceeds the Maximum Exercise Number (a number equal to the Maximum Exercise Number being the **Quota**), the Issuer may deem the Actual Exercise Date for the first Quota of such Warrants, selected at the discretion of the Issuer, to be such day and the Actual Exercise Date for each additional Quota of such Warrants (and any remaining number thereof) to be each of the succeeding Exercise Dates until all such Warrants have been attributed with an Actual Exercise Date, provided, however, that the deemed Actual Exercise Date for any such Warrants which would thereby fall after the Expiration Date shall fall on the Expiration Date. In any case where more than the Quota of Warrants are exercised on the same day by Warrantholder(s), the order of settlement in respect of such Warrants shall be at the sole discretion of the Issuer.

#### **4.8.3** *European Style Warrants*

This paragraph 4.8.3 applies only to European Style Warrants which are not Automatically Exercised.

The number of W&C Securities exercisable by or on behalf of any Securityholder on the Exercise Date, as determined by the Issuer, must be equal to the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, if a number greater than the Minimum Exercise Number, must be an integral multiple of the

number specified in the applicable Final Terms. Any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.

## **5. EARLY CANCELLATION**

### **5.1 Cancellation for Illegality**

In the event that the Calculation Agent determines that the performance of the obligations of the Issuer under the W&C Securities or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee, or any arrangements made to hedge the Issuer's obligations under the W&C Securities, has or will become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgement, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or the interpretation thereof, the Issuer may, having given not less than 10 nor more than 30 calendar days' notice to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 (which notice shall be irrevocable), on the expiry of such notice cancel all, but not some only, of the W&C Securities, each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount.

### **5.2 Regulatory Cancellation Event**

In the event that the Calculation Agent determines that a change in applicable law or regulation has occurred which results, or will result, solely by reason of the W&C Securities being outstanding, in the Issuer being required to be regulated by any additional jurisdiction or regulatory authority, or being subject to any additional legal requirement or regulation considered by the Issuer to be materially onerous to it, the Issuer having given not less than 10 nor more than 30 calendar days' notice to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 (which notice shall be irrevocable) may, on the expiry of such notice cancel all, but not some only, of the W&C Securities, each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9.

As used herein:

**Associated Costs** means, in respect of a W&C Security, an amount equal to such W&C Security's *pro rata* share of the total amount of any and all costs or expenses associated or incurred by the Issuer, any Affiliate and/or Hedging Party (as applicable) in connection with such early cancellation, including, without limitation, any costs associated with unwinding the funding relating to the W&C Securities and any costs associated with unwinding any hedge positions relating to the W&C Securities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Early Cancellation Amount** means, in respect of a W&C Security, the fair market value of such W&C Security (calculated, only in the case of an early cancellation following the occurrence of an Event of Default, without regard to the creditworthiness of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor at the relevant time) less any Associated Costs, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its discretion.

**Hedging Party** has the meaning given to it in Condition 8.2.1.2.

## 6. EVENT OF DEFAULT ON INSOLVENCY

If any one or more of the following events (each an **Event of Default**) shall have occurred and be continuing, namely:

- 6.1.1** a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered adjudging the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) bankrupt or insolvent or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganisation of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation law of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer (the **Issuer's Jurisdiction**) or the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Guarantor (the **Guarantor's Jurisdiction**) (if applicable) and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 60 days; or a decree or order of a court having jurisdiction in the premises for the appointment of a receiver or liquidator or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) or of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) or for the winding-up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) shall have been entered under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation law of the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (if applicable) and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 60 days; or
- 6.1.2** the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) shall institute proceedings to be adjudicated a voluntary bankrupt or shall consent to the filing of a bankruptcy proceeding against it or shall file a petition or answer or consent seeking moratorium of payments (in respect of the Issuer only), reorganisation or arrangement under the applicable bankruptcy or reorganisation law of the Issuer's Jurisdiction or the Guarantor's Jurisdiction (if applicable), or shall consent to the filing of any such petition, or shall consent to the appointment of a receiver or liquidator or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of it or of all or substantially all of its property, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or shall make any composition with its creditors or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or corporate action shall be taken by the Issuer or the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) in furtherance of any of the aforesaid purposes,

then any Securityholder may, by written notice to the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor (with a copy to the Principal Agent for information purposes only), declare such W&C Security(ies) held by the holder to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall become immediately due and payable at its Early Cancellation Amount (as defined in Condition 5), unless such Event of Default shall be cured prior to receipt of such written notice by the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor.

## 7. PURCHASES

The Issuer, the Guarantor and any of their Affiliates, may, but is not obliged to, at any time purchase W&C Securities at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any W&C Securities so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation; however, W&C Securities represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security so purchased may only be resold pursuant to Rule 144A.

## **8. AGENTS**

### **8.1 Agents**

The Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor reserve the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and to appoint further or additional Agents, provided that no termination of appointment of the Principal Agent shall become effective until a replacement Principal Agent shall have been appointed and provided that, so long as any of the W&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange, there shall be an Agent having a specified office in each location required by the rules and regulations of the relevant listing authority and, provided that, so long as any of the W&C Securities are represented by a Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC, there shall be a New York Security Agent. Notice of any termination of appointment and of any changes in the specified office of any Agent will be given to Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such termination or changes. In acting under the Agency Agreement, each Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Securityholders and any Agent's determinations and calculations in respect of the W&C Securities shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders.

The Agency Agreement may be amended by the parties thereto, but without the consent of the Securityholders, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained therein or in any manner which the parties may mutually deem necessary or desirable and which shall not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders.

### **8.2 Calculation Agent**

#### **8.2.1 Status of the Calculation Agent**

##### *8.2.1.1 Determinations*

In relation to each issue of W&C Securities, the Calculation Agent (whether it be Nomura International plc or another entity) acts solely as agent of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Securityholders. All calculations and determinations made in respect of the W&C Securities by the Calculation Agent shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders. The Calculation Agent may, with the consent of the Issuer, delegate any of its obligations and functions to a third party as it deems appropriate.

##### *8.2.1.2 Exercise of discretion*

In exercising its discretion under the Conditions, the Calculation Agent shall act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In doing so, the Calculation Agent may take into account such factors as it determines appropriate in each case, which may include in particular any circumstances or events which have or may have a material impact on the hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party in respect of the W&C Securities. The exercise of the Calculation Agent's discretion under the Conditions are necessary because certain circumstances or events (for example but without limitation a material modification or disruption to the underlying asset or reference basis to which the W&C Securities are linked) may occur subsequent to the issuance of the W&C Securities



which may materially affect the costs to the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party of maintaining the relevant W&C Securities or relevant hedging arrangements. Such circumstances or events may not have been reflected in the pricing of the W&C Securities. In addition, as a result of certain circumstances or events (for example but without limitation the unavailability or material disruption to any reference source) it may no longer be reasonably practicable or otherwise appropriate for certain valuations in respect of the underlying asset or otherwise in connection with the W&C Securities, and thus making it necessary for the Calculation Agent to exercise its discretion in such a case. As used herein, **Hedging Party** means the Issuer and/or any Affiliate and/or any other party which conducts hedging arrangements in respect of the Issuer's obligations under the W&C Securities from time to time. Such hedging arrangements may be carried out on a portfolio basis (i.e. where the hedging party maintains arrangements for hedging the Securities together with other obligations of the Issuer or its Affiliates). As used herein, **hedging arrangements** means the arrangements, if any, the Issuer makes to have available to it the relevant cash amounts or assets to be paid or delivered under the W&C Securities as these fall due. This may involve the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party investing directly in the underlying asset(s) or reference basis to which the W&C Securities are linked. Alternatively, the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party may make an indirect investment by entering into or acquiring a derivative contract referencing the underlying asset(s) or reference basis to which the W&C Securities are linked. The Issuer will select hedging arrangements which are efficient for it in the context of the tax, regulatory and business environment in which it operates. The Issuer and/or a Hedging Party may also adjust hedging arrangements from time to time but will not always be able to avoid adverse costs, taxes or regulatory changes which affect its hedging arrangements. For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer is under no obligation to enter into any hedging arrangements.

#### 8.2.1.3 *Determinations of amounts payable or deliverable*

The Calculation Agent will employ the methodology described in these Conditions and the applicable Final Terms to determine amounts payable or deliverable in respect of the W&C Securities. When making any such determination in relation to any amounts so payable or deliverable, the Calculation Agent may in its sole and absolute discretion consider any relevant information, which may but is not required to include, without limitation, one or more of the following:

- (i) quotations (either firm or indicative) supplied by one or more third parties or information sources;
- (ii) information consisting of relevant market data in the relevant markets supplied by one or more third parties or information sources including, without limitation, relevant rates, prices, yields, yield curves, volatilities, spreads correlation or other relevant market data in the relevant market; or
- (iii) information of the types described in (i) or (ii) above from internal sources (including any Affiliates of the Calculation Agent) or other information of a type used by the Calculation Agent in the regular course of its business or in connection with similar transactions.

The Calculation Agent's determination in the application of such methodology or of any amount or of any state of affairs, circumstance, event or other matter, or the formation of any opinion or the exercise of any discretion required or permitted to be determined, formed or exercised by the Calculation Agent under the Securities shall be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders except in the case of manifest error.

Whenever the Calculation Agent is required to make any determination it may, *inter alia*, decide issues of construction and legal interpretation. Any delay, deferral or forbearance by the Calculation Agent in the performance or exercise of any of its obligations or discretions under the Securities including, without limitation, the giving of any notice by it to any person, shall not affect the validity or binding nature of any later performance or exercise of such obligation or discretion.

#### 8.2.1.4 *Modifications*

Without prejudice to the provisions of Conditions 8.2.1.2 or 8.2.1.3 or any Technical Annex, the Calculation Agent shall be free to modify the methodology described in these Conditions from time to time as it, deems appropriate in response to any market, regulatory, juridical, fiscal or other circumstances which may arise which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, necessitates a modification or change of such methodology, or for the purposes of (i) curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision of the Conditions, (ii) accounting for any change in the basis on which any relevant values, levels or information is calculated or provided which would materially change the commercial effect of any provision or provisions of the Conditions or (iii) replacing any information provider or source.

#### 8.2.1.5 *Disclaimer of liability*

The Calculation Agent makes no express or implied representations or warranties as to (a) the advisability of investing in or obtaining exposure to the W&C Securities, (b) the value of the W&C Securities at any particular time on any particular date, or (c) any amounts that may become payable or deliverable in respect of the W&C Securities. The Calculation Agent shall not act as agent or trustee for the Securityholders.

Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall the Calculation Agent have any liability (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any Securityholders for any direct, indirect, special, punitive, consequential or any other damages (including loss of profits) even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

### 8.2.2 **Conflict of Interest**

In addition to providing calculation agency services to the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any of its Affiliates may perform further or alternative roles relating to the Issuer, the Guarantor and any series of W&C Securities including, but not limited to, for example, being involved in arrangements relating to any of the underlying reference assets (for example as a calculation agent or, in the case of a proprietary index for example, as index sponsor). Furthermore, the Calculation Agent or any of its Affiliates may contract with the Issuer or the Guarantor and/or enter into transactions which relate to the Issuer, the Guarantor, the W&C Securities or any of the underlying reference assets and as a result the Calculation Agent may face a conflict between its obligations as Calculation Agent and its and/or its Affiliates' interests in other capacities. Subject to all regulatory obligations, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Calculation Agent in respect of the W&C Securities shall owe any duty or responsibility to any Securityholder to avoid any conflict or to act in the interests of any Securityholder.

### 8.3 **Determinations by the Issuer or the Guarantor**

In exercising its discretion under the Conditions, the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor shall act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. The

exercise of the Issuer's or the Guarantor's discretion under the Conditions are necessary because certain circumstances or events (e.g. material modification or disruption to the underlying asset or reference to which the W&C Securities are linked) may occur subsequent to the issuance of the W&C Securities which may materially affect the costs to the Issuer and/or a Hedging Party of maintaining the relevant W&C Securities or relevant hedging arrangements. Such circumstances or events may not have been reflected in the pricing of the W&C Securities. In addition, as a result of certain circumstances or events (e.g. unavailability or material disruption to any reference source), it may no longer be reasonably practicable or otherwise appropriate for certain valuations in respect of the underlying asset or otherwise in connection with the W&C Securities, and thus making it necessary for the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, to exercise its discretion in such a case.

The Issuer's ability to perform its obligations under the W&C Securities may be hedged by the Issuer entering into certain hedging arrangements with a Hedging Party. In relation to the discretion of the Issuer in respect of the method of settlement under the Conditions, the exercise of any such discretion is necessary to enable the Issuer to settle the W&C Securities taking in to account its hedging arrangements. Certain events (e.g. failure by the Hedging Party to deliver the relevant underlying assets) beyond the control of the Issuer may occur and such events may materially increase the costs of the Issuer to perform its obligations under the W&C Securities.

Any determination made by the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, pursuant to the Conditions shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securityholders.

## **9. NOTICES**

All notices regarding the W&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any W&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

Until such time as any definitive W&C Securities are issued, there may, so long as any Global W&C Securities representing the W&C Securities are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s) the delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC for communication by them to the holders of the W&C Securities and, in addition, for so long as any W&C Securities are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to trading by another relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the W&C Securities on the day after the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC.

Notices to be given by any Securityholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together (in the case of any W&C Security in definitive form) with the relative W&C Security or W&C Securities, with the Registrar. Whilst any of the W&C Securities are represented by a Global W&C Security, such notice may be given by any holder of a W&C Security to the Principal Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, in such manner as the Principal Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

## **10. EXPENSES AND TAXATION**

A holder of W&C Securities must pay all Exercise Expenses relating to such W&C Securities as provided in Condition 4.1 above.

Neither the Issuer nor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor shall not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment (including any stamp or transfer tax) which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any W&C Security by any person and all payments made by the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor shall be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may be required to be made, paid, withheld or deducted.

## **11. FURTHER ISSUES**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of Securityholders to create and issue further W&C Securities having terms and conditions the same as the W&C Securities or the same in all respects save for the issue price and the date of issue thereof and so as to be consolidated with and form a single Series with the outstanding W&C Securities.

## **12. MEETINGS OF SECURITYHOLDERS AND MODIFICATIONS**

The Agency Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of the Securityholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution of a modification of the W&C Securities or any of the provisions of the Agency Agreement. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer or (in respect of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor and shall be convened by the Issuer if required in writing by the Securityholders holding not less than 10 per cent. (by number) of the W&C Securities for the time being remaining unexercised. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons present and holding or representing a clear majority (by number) of the W&C Securities for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons present whatever the number of the W&C Securities so held or represented by them, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the Conditions of the W&C Securities (including modifying any Exercise Date, reducing or cancelling the Cash Settlement Amount or the Entitlement or altering the Settlement Currency), the quorum shall be one or more persons present and holding or representing not less than two-thirds (by number) of the W&C Securities of the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons present and holding or representing not less than one-third (by number) of the W&C Securities for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Securityholders shall be binding on all Securityholders, whether or not they are present at the meeting. For the purposes of the provisions for convening meetings of the Securityholders, any W&C Securities which are for the time being held by or for the benefit of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) the Guarantor or any of their Affiliates shall (unless and until ceasing to be so held) be deemed not to remain outstanding.

The Issuer, without the consent of the Securityholders, may modify the Conditions in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable provided that such modification (i) is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (ii) is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with mandatory provisions of the law. Any such modification shall be binding on the Securityholders and any such modification shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9 as soon as practicable thereafter, provided that failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such modification.

## 13. SUBSTITUTION

### 13.1 Substitution of the Issuer

#### 13.1.1 *Conditions precedent to Substitution of the Issuer*

The Issuer may, without the consent of the Securityholders, be replaced and substituted by the Substituted Obligor (as defined below) in respect of the W&C Securities provided that:

13.1.1.1a deed poll (the **Deed Poll**) and/or such other documents (if any) shall be executed by the Substituted Obligor and the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) as may be necessary to give full effect to the substitution (together with the Deed Poll, the **Documents**) and (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) pursuant to which the Substituted Obligor shall undertake in favour of each Securityholder to be bound by these Conditions (as amended in the manner provided in paragraph 13.1.2 below) and the provisions of the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant as fully as if the Substituted Obligor had been named in the W&C Securities, the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant as the principal obligor in respect of the W&C Securities in place of the Issuer (or any previous Substituted Obligor) and pursuant to which the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities) shall unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee in favour of each Securityholder the payment of all sums payable by and/or delivery obligations in respect of such Guaranteed W&C Securities of the Substituted Obligor as such principal debtor;

13.1.1.2the Documents shall contain a warranty and representation by:

- (1) the Substituted Obligor:
  - (A) that it has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for such substitution and for the performance by it of its obligations under the Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and
  - (B) that the obligations assumed by it under the Documents are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms; and
- (2) the Guarantor (in respect of W&C Securities guaranteed by it and the guarantee given by it pursuant to the Deed Poll):
  - (A) that the Guarantor has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for the giving of such guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under the Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and
  - (B) that the obligations assumed by the Guarantor under the Documents and the guarantee are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms;

13.1.1.3each (if any) stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system which has the W&C Securities listed thereon shall have confirmed that following the proposed substitution of the Substituted Obligor the W&C Securities would

continue to be listed, quoted and/or traded on such stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system;

13.1.1.4 the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Issuer, to the effect that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;

13.1.1.5 the Substituted Obligor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers from the jurisdiction of the Substituted Obligor (the **Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction**) acting for the Substituted Obligor, to the effect that the Substituted Obligor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Documents under the laws of the Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction and, where the Substituted Obligor's Jurisdiction is other than England, that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the relevant Substituted Obligor under such laws, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;

13.1.1.6 in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Documents (including the guarantee given by the Guarantor in respect of the Substituted Obligor) constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor, under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;

13.1.1.7 in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers from the Guarantor's Jurisdiction acting for the Guarantor to the effect that the Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Documents (including the guarantee given by the Guarantor in respect of the Substituted Obligor) under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction and, that the Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor, under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Obligor for the Issuer and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and

13.1.1.8 there is no outstanding Event of Default in respect of the W&C Securities.

### **13.1.2** *Assumption by Substituted Obligor*

Upon the execution of the Documents as referred to in paragraph 13.1.1 above, the Substituted Obligor shall be deemed to be named in the W&C Securities as the principal

obligor in place of the Issuer (or of any previous Substituted Obligor) and the W&C Securities shall thereupon be deemed to be amended to give effect to the substitution. The execution of the Documents shall operate to release the Issuer as issuer (or such previous Substituted Obligor) from all of its obligations as principal obligor in respect of the W&C Securities.

#### **13.1.3** *Deposit of Documents*

The Documents shall be deposited with and held by the Principal Agent for so long as any W&C Security remains unexercised and for so long as any claim made against the Substituted Obligor or, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor by any Securityholder in relation to the W&C Securities or the Documents shall not have been finally adjudicated, settled or discharged. The Substituted Obligor and, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor, shall acknowledge in the Documents the right of every Securityholder to the production of the Documents for the enforcement of any of the W&C Securities or the Documents.

#### **13.1.4** *Notice of Substitution*

Not later than 15 days after the execution of the Documents, the Substituted Obligor shall give notice thereof to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9.

#### **13.1.5** *Substituted Obligor*

Substituted Obligor means any company which is 100 per cent. directly or indirectly owned by Nomura Holdings, Inc.

### **13.2 Substitution of the Guarantor**

#### **13.2.1** *Conditions precedent to Substitution of the Guarantor*

In respect of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor may, without the consent of the Securityholders, be replaced and substituted by a Substituted Guarantor (as defined below) in respect of such W&C Securities provided that:

13.2.1.1 such substitution shall only occur pursuant to a reorganisation of or within the group of companies consisting of Nomura Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries;

13.2.1.2 such documents shall be executed by the Substituted Guarantor as may be necessary to give full effect to the substitution (the **Guarantor Substitution Documents**) and (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) pursuant to which the Substituted Guarantor shall undertake in favour of each Securityholder to be bound by these Conditions (as amended in the manner provided in paragraph 13.2.2 below) and the provisions of the Agency Agreement as fully as if the Substituted Guarantor had been named in the W&C Securities and the Agency Agreement as the guarantor in respect of such W&C Securities in place of the Guarantor (or any previous Substituted Guarantor);

13.2.1.3 the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall contain a warranty and representation by the Substituted Guarantor:

- (1) that it has obtained all necessary corporate, governmental and regulatory approvals and consents for such substitution and for the performance by it of

its obligations under, the Guarantor Substitution Documents and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect; and

- (2) that the obligations assumed by it under the Guarantor Substitution Documents are all legal, valid and binding in accordance with their respective terms;

13.2.1.4 each (if any) stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system which has such W&C Securities listed thereon shall have confirmed that following the proposed substitution of the Substituted Guarantor such W&C Securities would continue to be listed, quoted and/or traded on such stock exchange, competent listing authority and/or quotation system;

13.2.1.5 the Guarantor and the Substituted Guarantor, as the case may be, shall have delivered to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping or procured the delivery to the Principal Agent for its safekeeping of legal opinions addressed to the Dealers from:

- (1) a reputable firm of lawyers in England and Wales acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor and the Substituted Guarantor under English law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent;
- (2) a reputable firm of lawyers from the Guarantor's Jurisdiction acting for the Guarantor, to the effect that the Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Guarantor Substitution Documents under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction and that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor under the laws of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and
- (3) a legal opinion from a reputable firm of lawyers from the jurisdiction of the Substituted Guarantor (the **Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction**) acting for the Substituted Guarantor, to the effect that the Substituted Guarantor has the capacity and authority to enter into the Guarantor Substitution Documents under the laws of the Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction and, where the Substituted Guarantor's Jurisdiction is other than England, that the Guarantor Substitution Documents constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substituted Guarantor under the relevant law, such opinion to be dated not more than seven days prior to the date of substitution of the Substituted Guarantor for the Guarantor and to be available for inspection by Securityholders at the specified office of the Principal Agent; and

13.2.1.6 there is no outstanding Event of Default in respect of the W&C Securities.

### **13.2.2** *Assumption by Substituted Guarantor*



Upon the execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents as referred to in paragraph 13.2.1 above, the Substituted Guarantor shall be deemed to be named in the W&C Securities as the guarantor for such W&C Securities in place of the Guarantor (or of any previous Substituted Guarantor) and the W&C Securities shall thereupon be deemed to be amended to give effect to the substitution. The execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall operate to release the Guarantor as guarantor (or such previous Substituted Guarantor) from all of its obligations as guarantor in respect of the W&C Securities.

#### **13.2.3** *Deposit of Guarantor Substitution Documents*

The Guarantor Substitution Documents shall be deposited with and held by the Principal Agent for so long as any W&C Security remains unexercised and for so long as any claim made against the Substituted Guarantor by any Securityholder in relation to the W&C Securities or the Guarantor Substitution Documents shall not have been finally adjudicated, settled or discharged. The Substituted Guarantor shall acknowledge in the Guarantor Substitution Documents the right of every Securityholder to the production of the Guarantor Substitution Documents for the enforcement of any of the W&C Securities or the Guarantor Substitution Documents.

#### **13.2.4** *Notice of Substitution*

Not later than 15 days after the execution of the Guarantor Substitution Documents, the Substituted Guarantor shall give notice thereof to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9.

#### **13.2.5** *Substituted Guarantor*

**Substituted Guarantor** means any company which is either the ultimate parent company of the Issuer or a company with the same ultimate parent company as the Issuer, save that in the latter case such Substituted Guarantor shall have a credit rating at least equal to that of the Guarantor (or the previous Substituted Guarantor) as at the date of substitution.

### **14. CONTRACTS (RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES) ACT 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the W&C Securities by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 but this does not affect any right or remedy of any reason which exists or is available apart from that Act.

### **15. SEVERABILITY**

Should any of the provisions contained in the Conditions be or become invalid, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected in any way.

### **16. GOVERNING LAW AND SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION**

#### **16.1 Governing law**

The Agency Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant, the W&C Securities, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee, the Deed of Covenant and the W&C Securities, are and shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

## 16.2 Submission to jurisdiction

The Issuer irrevocably agrees, for the benefit of the Securityholders, that the courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the W&C Securities (including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the W&C Securities) and accordingly submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

The Issuer waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum. The Securityholders may take any suit, action or proceedings (together referred to as **Proceedings**) arising out of or in connection with the W&C Securities (including any Proceeding relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the W&C Securities) against the Issuer in any other court of competent jurisdiction and concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

## 16.3 Other documents and the Guarantor

The Issuer and, where applicable, the Guarantor have in the Agency Agreement, the Guarantee (once executed) and the Deed of Covenant submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts. The Guarantor has appointed Nomura International plc at its registered office at Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings, and undertakes that, in the event of Nomura International plc ceasing so to act or ceasing to be registered in England, it will appoint another person as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve proceedings in any other manner permitted by law.

## 17. ADJUSTMENTS FOR EUROPEAN MONETARY UNION

The Issuer may, without the consent of the Securityholders, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with Condition 9:

- 17.1.1** elect that, with effect from the Adjustment Date specified in the notice, certain terms of the W&C Securities shall be redenominated in euro;

The election will have effect as follows:

17.1.1.1 where the Settlement Currency of the W&C Securities is the National Currency Unit of a country which is participating in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union, such Settlement Currency shall be deemed to be an amount of euro converted from the original Settlement Currency into euro at the Established Rate, subject to such provisions (if any) as to rounding as the Calculation Agent may decide and as may be specified in the notice, and after the Adjustment Date, all payments of the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of the W&C Securities will be made solely in euro as though references in the W&C Securities to the Settlement Currency were to euro;

17.1.1.2 where the Exchange Rate and/or any other terms of the Conditions are expressed in or, in the case of the Exchange Rate, contemplate the exchange from or into, the currency (the **Original Currency**) of a country which is participating in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union, such Exchange Rate and/or any other terms of the Conditions shall be deemed to be expressed in or, in the case of the Exchange Rate, converted for or, as the case may be into, euro at the Established Rate; and

17.1.1.3 such other changes shall be made to the Conditions as the Issuer may decide, in its sole and absolute discretion to conform them to conventions then applicable to instruments expressed in euro; and/or

**17.1.2** require that the Calculation Agent make such adjustments to the Multiplier and/or the Settlement Price and/or (in the case of Warrants) the Exercise Price and/or any other terms of the Conditions and/or the Final Terms as the Calculation Agent, in its sole discretion, may determine to be appropriate to account for the effect of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union on the Multiplier and/or the Settlement Price and/or the Exercise Price and/or such other terms of the Conditions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Issuer, the Guarantor, any of their Affiliates or agents, the Calculation Agent nor any Agent shall be liable to any Securityholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from the transfer of euro or any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith;

In this Condition, the following expressions have the following meanings:

**Adjustment Date** means a date specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the Securityholders pursuant to this Condition which falls on or after the date on which the country of the Original Currency first participates in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty;

**Established Rate** means the rate for the conversion of the Original Currency (including compliance with rules relating to rounding in accordance with applicable European Union regulations) into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to Article 104 of the Treaty;

**euro** means the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty;

**National Currency Unit** means the unit of the currency of a country, as those units are defined on the date on which the country of the Original Currency first participates in European Economic and Monetary Union; and

**Treaty** means the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS OF THE W&C SECURITIES**

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from each issue of W&C Securities for its general corporate purposes, which include making a profit. A substantial portion of the proceeds from the issue of W&C Securities may be used to hedge market risk with respect to such W&C Securities. If in respect of any particular issue of W&C Securities, there is a particular identified use of proceeds, this will be stated in the applicable Final Terms.

## ANNEX 1

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR INDEX LINKED SECURITIES

	<b>Page</b>
1. Consequences of Disrupted Days .....	270
1.1 Single Index Valuation Dates .....	270
1.2 Index Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates .....	270
1.3 Single Index Averaging Dates .....	271
1.4 Index Basket/Mixed Basket Averaging Dates .....	271
1.5 Notice .....	273
2. Adjustments to an Index .....	273
3. Correction to an Index .....	275
4. Additional Disruption Events .....	276
5. Definitions .....	276
6. Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions .....	283
6.1 Knock-in, Knock-out .....	283
6.2 Disrupted Days .....	283
6.3 Definitions .....	284
7. Autocall Provisions .....	285
7.1 Autocall Event .....	285
7.2 Disrupted Days .....	285
7.3 Definitions .....	285
8. Trigger Event Provisions .....	285
8.1 Trigger Event .....	285
8.2 Disrupted Days .....	286
8.3 Definitions .....	287
9. Mandatory Early Termination .....	287
10. FX Disruption .....	288
11. Index Disclaimer .....	289

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Index Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Index Linked Securities set out below (the **Index Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Index Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Index Linked Conditions, in each case, together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable and (ii) the Index Linked Conditions, the Index Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Index Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Index Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. Consequences of Disrupted Days**

If, in respect of any Index, the Calculation Agent determines that any Valuation Date or Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then

### **1.1 Single Index Valuation Dates:**

in the case of Index Linked Securities relating to a single Index, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Index, provided that (A) such day shall not be later than the Disruption Cut-Off Date, notwithstanding that such day may be a Disrupted Day in respect of such Index and (B) in this case the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of that Index as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price or such other level or value as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date of each relevant Component Asset (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred or is continuing in respect of the relevant Component Asset on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component Asset as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date).

### **1.2 Index Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates:**

in the case of Index Linked Securities relating to an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (for the purposes of this Index Linked Condition 1.2, each an **Affected Index**) shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Index, provided that (A) such day shall not be later than the Disruption Cut-Off Date, notwithstanding that such day is a Disrupted Day in respect of the Affected Index and (B) in this case the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of the Affected Index as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Affected Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price or such other level or value as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date of each relevant Component Asset (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred or is continuing in respect of the relevant Component Asset on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Component Asset as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date).

### 1.3 Single Index Averaging Dates:

where the Securities are related to a single Index or are related to an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket and "Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis)" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Index, and in the relevant Final Terms the consequence specified is:

(a) **Omission,**

then such date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date for the purposes of determining the relevant level or value provided that, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur, then the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1.1 above (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Index Valuation Dates*) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level on the final Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day;

(b) **Postponement,**

then the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1.1 above (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Index Valuation Dates*) will apply for the purposes of determining the relevant level or value on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date; or

(c) **Modified Postponement,**

then the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, then

- (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-Off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date), and
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the level or value of the Index as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with Index Linked Condition 1.1 above (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Index Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant level or value for such Index in respect of the relevant Averaging Date.

If the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date in respect of Indices to which this Index Linked Condition 1.3 relates is a Disrupted Date and, if in the Final Terms no consequence is specified, then "Modified Postponement" will apply.

### 1.4 Index Basket/Mixed Basket Averaging Dates:

Where the Securities are related to an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket and "Scheduled Trading Date (All Indices Basis)" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, and in the relevant Final Terms the consequence specified is:

(a) **Omission,**

then the Averaging Date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Date, then

- (i) the sole Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated final Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Final Averaging Date**); and
- (ii) the sole Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (each an **Affected Index**) shall be the first Scheduled Trading Day following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Index unless each of the Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date which (but for the occurrence of the Disrupted Day) would have been the Averaging Date, until and including the Disruption Cut-Off Date, is a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Index. In that case,
  - (A) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
  - (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the Affected Index at the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with Index Linked Condition 1.2 above (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Index Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant level or value for such Index in respect of the sole Averaging Date;

(b) **Postponement,** then

- (A) the Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Averaging Date**); and
- (B) the Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (each an **Affected Index**) shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the Scheduled Averaging Date that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Index (irrespective of whether, that deferred Averaging Date is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date) unless the Calculation Agent determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days, until and including the Disruption Cut-Off Date, is a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Index. In that case
  - (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be such Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Index (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-Off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date); and
  - (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the Affected Index as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with Index Linked Condition 1.2 above (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Index Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the



relevant level or value for such Index in respect of the relevant Averaging Date; or

(c) **Modified Postponement**, then

- (A) the Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Averaging Date**); and
- (B) the Averaging Date for each Index which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (each an **Affected Index**) shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to the Affected Index. If the first succeeding Valid Date in respect of the Affected Index has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, then:
  - (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Index (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-Off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date); and
  - (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the Affected Index as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with Index Linked Condition 1.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Index Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant level in respect of the relevant Averaging Date.

If the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day and, if in the Final Terms no consequence is specified, then "Modified Postponement" will apply.

1.5 Notice

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day on any day on which any Index valuation or obligation is scheduled to occur, provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of such notice will not affect the validity of such Disrupted Day.

2. **Adjustments to an Index**

(a) *Successor Index*

If a relevant Index is not calculated and announced by the relevant Index Sponsor but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that index (the **Successor Index**) will be deemed to be the relevant Index.

The Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) that it determines appropriate, if any, to any variable, calculation methodology, valuation, settlement, payment terms or any other terms of the Securities to account for that Successor Index.

(b) *Index Adjustment Event*

If (i) on or prior to any date on which any Index valuation or obligation is scheduled to occur, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating a relevant Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain the relevant Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events) (an **Index Modification**) or permanently cancels the relevant Index and no Successor Index exists (an **Index Cancellation**) or (ii) on any relevant date on which any Index valuation or obligation is scheduled to occur, an Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce the relevant Index (an **Index Disruption** (provided that the Calculation Agent may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of a Disrupted Day) and, together with an Index Modification and an Index Cancellation, each, an **Index Adjustment Event**), then the Issuer may take the action described in (A), (B), (C) or (D) below as it determines appropriate:

- (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the Securities and, if so, require the Calculation Agent to determine any relevant adjustment to the Conditions which may include, without limitation, (i) delaying any Valuation Date, Averaging Date or any other date for Index valuation or observation until the relevant Index Adjustment Event no longer exists or (ii) determining the relevant level or value using, in lieu of a published level or value for the relevant Index, the level or value for that Index as at the relevant time as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the relevant Index last in effect prior to the change, failure or cancellation, but using only those securities (or assets or other reference bases or Index components) that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Adjustment Event or (iii) in the case of an Index Basket or Mixed Basket, removing the affected Index from the Index Basket or Mixed Basket and making such adjustment to the Securities as it determines appropriate (which may, without limitation, include adjusting any value or weighting of the remaining Indices) in order to account for the level or value of the affected Index at the time of its removal as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements (this may mean that the economic benefit of the Securities for the Holder is reduced or that the removal of the Index has a material adverse effect on the Securities);
- (B) replace any Index that is affected by an Index Adjustment Event with one or more successor indices (in each case any such replacement being a **Replacement Index**) (and as appropriate replace the Index Sponsor with the index sponsor in respect of the Replacement Index and make such adjustments to any other Conditions as the Calculation Agent considers relevant to account for such replacement in accordance with Index Linked Condition 2(c) below), whereupon the Replacement Index(ices) will be deemed to be the successor(s) to the relevant Index and will take effect from the date of such replacement, provided however that the selection of a Replacement Index will be made by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Index Replacement Criteria (as set out in the applicable Final Terms), if any, or, in the event that no Index Replacement Criteria are set out in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent will use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that, as far as reasonably practical, each Replacement Index shall (a) be representative of substantially the same asset class(es) as the affected Index and (b) where such asset class is equities, relate to underlying equity securities which are (i) from substantially the same region(s) or sector(s) (depending on whether the affected Index is a regional or sectorial index, as determined by the Calculation Agent) and (ii) (where all the equity securities underlying the affected Index are quoted on a non-European exchange or quotation system) quoted on an exchange(s) or quotation system(s) in the same region(s) as the equity securities underlying the affected

Index, or (where all the equity securities underlying the affected Index are quoted on a European exchange or quotation system) quoted on an exchange(s) or quotation system(s) in any European states(s) and in each case where such exchange(s) or quotation system(s) have similar liquidity to the exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which the equity securities underlying the affected Index are quoted, all as determined by the Calculation Agent, in each case at the time of replacement. Thereafter, all references to the relevant Index or Index Sponsor (as applicable) shall be deemed to be references to such relevant replacements;

- (C) in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, and in respect of all but not some only of the Securities outstanding, redeem or cancel, as applicable, such portion (the **Relevant Portion**) of the nominal amount or amount of each Security then outstanding as corresponds to the then value or level of the Index or Indices that is or are affected by an Index Adjustment Event as a proportion of the total value or level of the Basket (in the determination of the Calculation Agent), in each case by payment of an amount equal to the product of (i) the Relevant Portion and (ii) the Early Redemption Amount or Early Cancellation Amount, as applicable, which the Calculation Agent determines would then apply (determined as if (D) below applied). Payment of any amounts in respect of such partial redemption or cancellation, as applicable, will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and, for the avoidance of doubt, this provision (C) may apply to the Securities on more than one occasion and the remaining portion of the Securities shall in each case thereafter remain outstanding and the Calculation Agent may make such adjustments to the Conditions as it determines appropriate to reflect such partial redemption or cancellation; or
- (D) give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such early redemption or cancellation shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

(c) *Valuation of Replacement Indices*

For the purposes of any adjustments to account for a replacement as referred to in Index Linked Condition 2(b)(B) above, the Calculation Agent shall adjust the Strike Level or such values, levels, variables or terms for the valuation or observation of the Replacement Index in the terms of the Securities in order to account for the price or value of the affected Index at the time of its replacement as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements. This may mean that the economic benefit, if any, of the replacement for the Holder is reduced or that the replacement has a material adverse effect on the Securities. For example, and without limitation, the relevant level or value of the Replacement Index may be adjusted by the same proportion as any fall in value of the affected Index at the time of the replacement relative to the Trade Date and may be further reduced to account for the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements.

3. **Correction to an Index**

If the level or value of an Index published on any Valuation Date, Averaging Date or any other date for Index valuation or observation, as the case may be, by the Index Sponsor and which is utilised for any calculation or determination made for the purposes of the Securities (a **Relevant Calculation**) is subsequently corrected and the correction (the **Corrected Index Level**) published by the Index Sponsor no later than two Business Days prior to the date of payment of any amount

calculated by reference to the Relevant Calculation then the Calculation Agent may, but shall not be required to, treat such Corrected Index Level as the relevant level or value for such index on such Valuation Date, Averaging Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, and the Calculation Agent shall use such Corrected Index Level in determining the Relevant Calculation.

#### 4. **Additional Disruption Events**

In the event that an Additional Disruption Event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent shall either (a) (i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such Additional Disruption Event and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment, or (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under (a) will produce a commercially reasonable result, notify the Issuer thereof in which event the Issuer may redeem or cancel all but not some only of the Securities as of such date as the Calculation Agent shall determine by notice given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such early redemption or cancellation shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

#### 5. **Definitions**

As used herein:

**Additional Disruption Event** means any of Change in Law, Hedging Disruption and/or Increased Cost of Hedging, in each case if specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Averaging Date** means each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Final Terms or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of relevant hedge positions relating to an Index or (ii) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations in relation to the Index Linked Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on the tax position of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Index Linked Securities) and/or any of their Affiliates).

**Closing Level** means, in relation to an Index and any Scheduled Trading Day, the closing level of such Index, as calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor at the Valuation Time on such day, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Component Asset** means, in relation to an Index, any security or other property or reference basis which comprises such Index.

**Disrupted Day** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index or Proprietary Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for

trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred, (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred and (c) for any Proprietary Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred (provided that the Calculation Agent may, in its discretion, determine that such event instead results in the occurrence of an Index Disruption).

**Disruption Cut-Off Date** will be specified in the applicable Final Terms as either (i) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, after the relevant originally scheduled Valuation Date, Observation Date, Averaging Date or other similar date on which any observation or valuation is required to be made in respect of the Securities or (ii) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, prior to the next succeeding day on which any payment or delivery is to be made under the Securities which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the valuation or observation of the relevant Index(ices) which is affected by occurrence of the relevant Disrupted Day(s).

**Early Closure** means in respect of an Index the closure on any Exchange Business Day of (A)(a) in relation to an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, any relevant Exchange relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index, and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, the Exchange in respect of any Component Asset of such Index or (B) any Related Exchange, prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the relevant Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day.

**Exchange** means (i) in relation to an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index or a Proprietary Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Index in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the securities or other property comprised in such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the securities or other property comprised in such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange), and (ii) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, and in respect of each Component Asset, the principal stock exchange on which such Component Asset is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Exchange Business Day** means either (i) in the case of a single Index, Exchange Business Day (Single Index Basis) or (ii) in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis) or (b) Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis) shall apply.

**Exchange Business Day (All Indices Basis)** means, in respect of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) in respect of any Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, each Exchange and each Related Exchange, if any, are open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s) in respect of all Indices comprised in the Index Basket or Mixed Basket, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time and (ii) in respect of any Multi-exchange Index, (a) each Index Sponsor publishes the level of the relevant Multi-exchange Index and (b) each Related Exchange, if any, is open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of all Multi-exchange Indices comprised in the Index

Basket or Mixed Basket, notwithstanding any such Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**Exchange Business Day (Per Index Basis)** means, in respect of an Index Basket or Mixed Basket, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) in respect of an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, in respect of such Index are open for trading during their regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and (ii) in respect of a Multi-exchange Index, (a) the relevant Index Sponsor publishes the level of such Multi-exchange Index and (b) the Related Exchange, if any, is open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of such Multi-exchange Index, notwithstanding such Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**Exchange Business Day (Single Index Basis)** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) in respect of an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, the Exchange and the Related Exchange(s), if any, are open for trading during their regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and (ii) in respect of a Multi-exchange Index (a) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of such Multi-exchange Index and (b) the relevant Related Exchange, if any, is open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of such Multi-exchange Index, notwithstanding such Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time.

**Exchange Disruption** means, in respect of an Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for:

- (a) (i) in relation to an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index on any relevant Exchange, securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index, or (ii) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index any Component Asset of such Index on the Exchange in respect of such Component Asset; or
- (b) futures or options contracts relating to such Index on the relevant Related Exchange.

**Final Level** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, and subject as referred to in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) above, as the case may be:

- (a) in the case of Index Linked Securities relating to a single Index, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Level of the Index on the Valuation Date or the Observation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Levels of the Index on each Averaging Date; and
- (b) in the case of Index Linked Securities relating to an Mixed Basket and in respect of each Index comprising the basket, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Level of such Index on the Valuation Date or the Observation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Levels of such Index on each Averaging Date and, in the case of (A) or (B), multiplied by the relevant Weighting.

**Final Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk (or any other relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the currency risk) of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents acting on its behalf would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**Index** and **Indices** mean, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Index Linked Conditions, the index or indices specified in the applicable Final Terms, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

**Index Basket** means the basket of Indices described in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms hereof.

**Index Business Day** means, in respect of a Proprietary Index, each day in respect of which the relevant Index Sponsor is scheduled to calculate and publish the relevant level or value of the Proprietary Index.

**Index Level** means at any time, the level of the Index as published by the Index Sponsor on the relevant Bloomberg or Reuters page (as applicable) or if such page is not available any successor page or alternative source as determined by the Calculation Agent from time to time.

**Index Sponsor** means each index sponsor specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or any successor sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent.

**Initial Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Market Disruption Event** means in relation to Securities relating to a single Index or a Mixed Basket either:

(a) in respect of an Index which is not a Multi-exchange Index or a Proprietary Index:

(i) the occurrence or existence at any time of:

(A) a Trading Disruption; or

(B) an Exchange Disruption,

which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time; or

- (ii) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of an Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component Asset at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Asset to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (1) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Asset and (2) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event, or

- (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index either:

- (i) (A) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Asset, of:

- (1) a Trading Disruption, which the Calculation Agent determines is material at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Asset is principally traded;
    - (2) an Exchange Disruption, which the Calculation Agent determines is material at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Asset is principally traded; or
    - (3) an Early Closure; and

- (B) the aggregate of all Component Assets in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; or

- (ii) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index, of (A) a Trading Disruption, (B) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (C) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Component Asset at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of such Component Asset at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Asset to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (i) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Asset to (ii) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data"; or

- (c) with respect to any Proprietary Index, the failure by the Index Sponsor to calculate and publish the relevant level or value of the Index on any Scheduled Trading Day or in respect of such Scheduled Trading Day within the scheduled timeframe for publication.

**Mixed Basket** means the basket of one or more Indices and any other asset described in the applicable Final Terms.

**Multi-exchange Index** means any Index in respect of which "Multi-exchange" is specified as the relevant Exchange in the applicable Final Terms.



**Observation Date** means each date specified as an Observation Date in the applicable Final Terms, or if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply as if references in such provisions to "Averaging Date" were to "Observation Date".

**Observation Period** means the period specified as the Observation Period in the applicable Final Terms.

**Proprietary Index** means an index described as such in the applicable Final Terms and which may, without limitation, be sponsored and/or calculated by the Issuer or any of its Affiliates.

**Related Exchange** means, in relation to an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Index in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange); provided that (i) where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in respect of an Index in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Index or (ii) where "Hedging Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in respect of an Index in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or quotation system for futures or options contracts relating to such Index which (in the determination of the Calculation Agent) is material in the context of any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or any Hedging Party in relation to the Securities.

**Scheduled Closing Time** means, in respect of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours.

**Scheduled Trading Day** means (1) other than in the case of a Proprietary Index, either (i) in the case of a single Index, Scheduled Trading Day (Single Index Basis) or (ii) in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis) or (b) Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis) shall apply, or (2) in the case of a Proprietary Index, an Index Business Day.

**Scheduled Trading Day (All Indices Basis)** means in respect of an Index Basket or Mixed Basket, any day on which (i) in respect of any Indices other than Multi-exchange Indices, each Exchange and each Related Exchange, if any, are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s) in respect of all Indices comprised in the Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, as applicable, and (ii) in respect of any Multi-exchange Index, (a) each Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of such Multi-exchange Index and (b) each Related Exchange, if any, is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of all Multi-exchange Indices comprised in the Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, as applicable.

**Scheduled Trading Day (Per Index Basis)** means, in respect of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, any day on which (i) in respect of an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, the relevant

Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, in respect of such Index are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), and (ii) in respect of a Multi-exchange Index, (a) the relevant Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of such Multi-exchange Index and (b) the relevant Related Exchange, if any, is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of such Multi-exchange Index.

**Scheduled Trading Day (Single Index Basis)** means any day on which (i) in respect of an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index, the Exchange and Related Exchange(s), if any, are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), and (ii) in respect of a Multi-exchange Index (a) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of such Multi-exchange Index and (b) the relevant Related Exchange, if any, is scheduled to be open for trading during its regular trading session in respect of such Multi-exchange Index.

**Strike Level** means, in relation to an Index, the Closing Level of such Index on the Initial Valuation Date.

**Trading Disruption** means any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise: (A) with respect to any Index that is not a Multi-exchange Index, (i) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index on any relevant Exchange, or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange or (B) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, (i) relating to any Component Asset on the Exchange in respect of such Component Asset; or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the Related Exchange.

**Valid Date** means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date does not or is not deemed to occur.

**Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (including the Initial Valuation Date and the Final Valuation Date), or if any such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day the provisions of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Valuation Time** means:

- (a) with respect to any Index that is not a Multi-exchange Index or a Proprietary Index, the official close of trading on the relevant Exchange;
- (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, (A) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred, (i) in respect of any Component Asset, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Asset provided that, if the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time and (ii) in respect of any options contracts or future contracts on the Index, the close on trading on the Related Exchange; and (B) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor; and
- (c) with respect to any Proprietary Index, the time at which the Index Sponsor calculates and publishes the official closing level of the Index.

**Weighting** means, in respect of each Index in an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, the weighting of such Index in the Index Basket or Mixed Basket (as applicable) as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## **6. Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions**

### **6.1 Knock-in, Knock-out**

If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery obligations under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Knock-in Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery obligations under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Knock-out Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **6.2 Disrupted Days**

If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms is a single time on each relevant day and any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event has occurred; Provided That if the Knock-in Period Ending Date or the Knock-out Period Ending Date is a Disrupted Day and no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period, the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, as applicable, shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur, or (B) if "Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Postponement in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur.

If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms is other than a single time on each relevant day and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day as of any Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has or would have occurred but the conditions for a Disrupted Day have been satisfied at such time then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such Valuation Time shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event has occurred Provided That if no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time on the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out

Period Ending Date, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur, or (B) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Materiality in the applicable Final Terms, then (i) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is not material for the purposes of determining the Index Level as of such time, the Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event, as applicable, shall occur notwithstanding such event or occurrence, or (ii) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is material for the purposes of determining the Index Level as of such time, then the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred at such time Provided That if no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time on the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur.

### 6.3 Definitions

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms:

**Knock-in Determination Day** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period.

**Knock-in Determination Period** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date.

**Knock-in Event** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-in Level** means (i) in the case of a single Index, the level or value of the Index specified and (ii) in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, the level or value in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-in Period Beginning Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-in Period Ending Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-in Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

**Knock-out Determination Day** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out Determination Period.

**Knock-out Determination Period** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date.

**Knock-out Event** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-out Level** means (i) in the case of a single Index the level or value of the Index specified and (ii) in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, the level or value, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-out Period Beginning Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-out Period Ending Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-out Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

## **7. Autocall Provisions**

### **7.1 Autocall Event**

If "Autocall Provisions" are specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery obligations under the Securities relating to the occurrence of an Autocall Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **7.2 Disrupted Days**

If any Autocall Observation Date is a Disrupted Day then the applicable provisions for such event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **7.3 Definitions**

**Adjusted Strike Level** means, in relation to an Index, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Strike Level Adjustment Percentage and (ii) the Strike Level of such Index.

**Autocall Event** has the meaning set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Autocall Observation Date** has the meaning set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Barrier Level** means, in relation to an Index, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Barrier Percentage and (ii) the Strike Level of such Index.

**Barrier Percentage** means, in relation to an Index, the percentage specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Strike Level Adjustment Percentage** means, in relation to an Index, the percentage specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## **8. Trigger Event Provisions**

### **8.1 Trigger Event**

If "Trigger Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery provisions under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Trigger Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

## 8.2 Disrupted Days

If Trigger Event (Closing Observation) is specified as Applicable in the applicable Final Terms and any Trigger Event Observation Date is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event has occurred; Provided That if the final day of any Trigger Event Observation Period is a Disrupted Day and no Trigger Event has occurred in such Trigger Event Observation Period, such final day of such Trigger Event Observation Period shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur, or (B) if "Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Postponement in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur.

If Trigger Event (Intraday Observation) is specified as Applicable in the applicable Final Terms and if on any Trigger Event Observation Date as of any Trigger Event Valuation Time a Trigger Event has or would have occurred but the conditions for a Disrupted Day have been satisfied at such time then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Trigger Event intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such Valuation Time shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event has occurred Provided That if no Trigger Event has occurred in the Trigger Event Observation Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Trigger Event Valuation Time on the final day of such Trigger Event Observation Period, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur, or (B) if "Trigger Event intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Materiality in the applicable Final Terms, then (i) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is not material for purposes of determining the Index Level as of such time, the Trigger Event shall occur notwithstanding such event or occurrence, or (ii) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is material for the purposes of determining the Index Level as of such time, then the Trigger Event shall be deemed not to have occurred at such time Provided That if no Trigger Event has occurred in a Trigger Event Observation Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Trigger Event Valuation Time on the final day of such Trigger Event Observation Period, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or value of the relevant Index(ices) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur.

### 8.3 Definitions

**Trigger Event** means a Trigger Event (Closing Observation), a Trigger Event (Intraday Observation) or such other event as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Trigger Event (Closing Observation)** means a determination by the Calculation Agent that on any Trigger Event Observation Date the Closing Level of any Index as calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor at the Trigger Event Valuation Time is less than or equal to the relevant Trigger Level for such Index, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Trigger Event Date** means a date on which a Trigger Event has occurred as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Trigger Event (Intraday Observation)** means a determination by the Calculation Agent that at any time during the regular trading session hours on any Trigger Event Observation Date the level or value of any Index is less than or equal to the relevant Trigger Level for such Index, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Trigger Event Observation Date** means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Trigger Event Observation Period.

**Trigger Event Observation Period** means the period from and including the Initial Valuation Date to and including the Final Valuation Date.

**Trigger Event Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Trigger Event Observation Date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

**Trigger Level** means, in relation to an Index, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Trigger Percentage and (ii) the Strike Level of such Index.

**Trigger Percentage** means, in relation to an Index, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## 9. Mandatory Early Termination

Unless the Securities have been previously redeemed, exercised, terminated or cancelled, if on any Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date a Mandatory Early Termination Event occurs, then the Securities will be automatically redeemed or cancelled, as applicable, in whole, but not in part, on the Mandatory Early Termination Date immediately following such Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date and the redemption or cancellation amount payable by the Issuer on such date upon redemption or cancellation of each Security shall be an amount in the Specified Currency equal to the relevant Mandatory Early Termination Amount.

As used herein:

**Mandatory Early Termination Amount** means, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, in respect of a Mandatory Early Termination Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount and (ii) the relevant Mandatory Early Termination Rate relating to that Mandatory Early Termination Date.

**Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be subject in each case to adjustment in accordance with the business day convention, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Event** means (each of) the events specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Level** means the level or value per Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Rate** means, in respect of a Mandatory Early Termination Date, the rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, the corresponding provisions in Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply on the basis such Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date.

**Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time** means in respect of any Index the time on any Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date as specified in the applicable Final Terms and such time shall be deemed to be the Valuation Time for the purposes of Index Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*).

## **10. FX Disruption**

10.1 In the event that the Index Currency of the Index or, in the case of an Index Basket or a Mixed Basket, any of the Indices within the Basket (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) is not the same as the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, of the Securities, then following:

- (a) the occurrence of any event that:
  - (i) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from converting one or more Index Currencies into the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, (i) through customary legal channels or (ii) at a rate that is at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the relevant Index Currency Jurisdiction;
  - (ii) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from delivering the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, and/or an Index Currency from accounts inside the relevant Index Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside such Index Currency Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) renders the Issuer or any of its Affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the foreign exchange risk incurred by the Issuer or any of its Affiliates in respect of the relevant Index Currency(ies) or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s); or



- (b) the government or other relevant authority with jurisdiction in a relevant Index Currency Jurisdiction giving public notice of its intention to impose any capital controls which the Calculation Agent determines are likely (i) to have a material affect on the ability of any of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge its foreign exchange risk in respect of the relevant Index Currency(ies) or unwind any such hedging transaction or (ii) to reduce the value of any such hedging transaction,

the Issuer may take the action described in (A) or (B) below as it deems appropriate:

- (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine an exchange rate (or alternative method for determining the exchange rate) for conversion of the relevant Index Currency(ies) into the Specified Currency or Settlement Currency, as applicable, taking into consideration all available information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) postpone the date of any relevant valuation, observation and/or payment date in respect of the Securities for so long as, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any of the events described in (a) or (b) above have occurred or are continuing.

- 10.2 In the event that the Index Currency in respect of an Index ceases to be the currency most closely associated with such Index (in the determination of the Calculation Agent), the Issuer may determine the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to any one or more of the Conditions to account for such circumstance and determine the effective date of such adjustment(s). Details of any such adjustment(s) shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, provided that any failure by the Issuer to provide such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment(s).

As used in this Index Linked Condition 10, **Index Currency Jurisdiction** means any jurisdiction in which the relevant Index Currency is the lawful currency selected by the Calculation Agent.

## **11. Index Disclaimer**

The Index Linked Securities are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any Index or any Index Sponsor and no Index Sponsor makes any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the Index and/or the levels at which the Index stands at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. No Index or Index Sponsor shall be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the Index and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. No Index Sponsor is making any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of purchasing or assuming any risk in connection with the Index Linked Securities. The Issuer shall have no liability to the Securityholders for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Index. Except as disclosed prior to the Issue Date specified in the applicable Final Terms, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor or any of their Affiliates has any affiliation with or control over the Index or Index Sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of the Index. Although the Calculation Agent will obtain information concerning the Index from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility is accepted by the Issuer, the Guarantor, their Affiliates or the Calculation Agent as to the accuracy, completeness and timeliness of information concerning the Index.

## ANNEX 2

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR EQUITY LINKED SECURITIES

	<b>Page</b>
1. Consequences of Disrupted Days .....	291
1.1 Single Share Valuation Dates .....	291
1.2 Share Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates .....	291
1.3 Single Share Averaging Dates .....	291
1.4 Share Basket/Mixed Basket Averaging Dates .....	292
1.5 Notice .....	294
2. Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events.....	294
3. Consequences of Extraordinary Events.....	294
3.1 Extraordinary Events.....	294
3.2 Valuation of Shares of Substitute Share Issuers.....	296
4. Correction of Share prices .....	297
5. Consequences of Additional Disruption Events .....	297
6. Definitions .....	297
7. Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions .....	304
7.1 Knock-in, Knock-out.....	304
7.2 Disrupted Days.....	304
7.3 Definitions .....	305
8. Trigger Event Provisions.....	306
8.1 Trigger Event .....	306
8.2 Disrupted Days.....	306
8.3 Definitions .....	307
9. Autocall Provisions .....	308
9.1 Autocall Event .....	308
9.2 Disrupted Days.....	308
9.3 Autocallable Equity Linked Definitions .....	308
10. Mandatory Early Termination .....	308
11. FX Disruption .....	309
12. GDR/ADR Linked Securities .....	310
13. General Provisions in respect of GDR/ADR Linked Securities .....	310
14. Share Event in respect of GDR/ADR Linked Securities.....	311
15. Additional Potential Adjustment Events and Amended Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events.....	311
16. Amended Definition of De-listing and Consequences of Extraordinary Events .....	312

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Equity Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Equity Linked Securities set out below (the **Equity Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Equity Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Equity Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Equity Linked Conditions, the Equity Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Equity Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Equity Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. Consequences of Disrupted Days**

If, in respect of any Share, the Calculation Agent determines that any Valuation Date or Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then:

### **1.1 Single Share Valuation Dates:**

in the case of Equity Linked Securities relating to a single Share, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to such Share, provided that (A) such day shall not be later than the Disruption Cut-off Date, notwithstanding that such day may be a Disrupted Day in respect of such Shares and (B) in this case the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Shares that would have prevailed but for that Disrupted Day as of the Valuation Time on that Disruption Cut-off Date;

### **1.2 Share Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates:**

in the case of Equity Linked Securities relating to a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, the Valuation Date for the Shares of each Share Issuer not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for the Shares of each Share Issuer affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (for the purposes of this Equity Linked Condition 1.2, each an **Affected Share**) shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Share, provided that (A) such day shall not be later than the Disruption Cut-off Date, notwithstanding that such day may be a Disrupted Day in respect of the Affected Share and (B) in this case the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the Affected Share that would have prevailed but for that Disrupted Day as of the Valuation Time on that Disruption Cut-off Date;

### **1.3 Single Share Averaging Dates:**

where the Securities are related to a single Share or are related to a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket and "Scheduled Trading Day (Per Share Basis)" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Share, and in the relevant Final Terms the consequence specified is:

#### **(a) Omission,**

then such date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date for the purposes of determining the relevant price provided that, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date

would occur, then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1.1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Share Valuation Dates*) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant price on the final Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day;

(b) **Postponement,**

then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1.1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Share Valuation Dates*) will apply for the purposes of determining the relevant price on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date; or

(c) **Modified Postponement,**

then the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, then

- (i) that Disruption Cut-off Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date), and
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Share as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-off Date in accordance with part (B) of Equity Linked Condition 1.1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Single Share Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant value for such Shares in respect of the relevant Averaging Date.

If the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date in respect of Securities to which this Equity Linked Condition 1.3 relates is a Disrupted Date and, if in the Final Terms no consequence is specified, then "Modified Postponement" will apply.

1.4 Share Basket/Mixed Basket Averaging Dates:

Where the Equity Linked Securities are related to a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket and "Scheduled Trading Date (All Shares Basis)" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, and in the relevant Final Terms the consequence specified is:

(a) **Omission,**

then the Averaging Date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date, provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would be no Averaging Date, then

- (A) the sole Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated final Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Final Averaging Date**);
- (B) and the sole Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (for the purposes of this Equity Linked Condition 1.4(a), each an **Affected Share**) shall be the first Scheduled Trading Day following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Share unless each of the Scheduled Trading Days

immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date which (but for the occurrence of the Disrupted Day) would have been the Averaging Date, until and including the Disruption Cut-Off Date, is a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Share. In that case,

- (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be the sole Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Share, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day; and
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Affected Share at the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with part (B) of Equity Linked Condition 1.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Share Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant value for such Shares in respect of the sole Averaging Date;

(b) **Postponement**, then

- (A) the Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Averaging Date**); and
- (B) the Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (for the purposes of this Equity Linked Condition 1.4(b), each an **Affected Share**) shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day following the Scheduled Averaging Date that is not a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Share (irrespective of whether, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date) unless the Calculation Agent determines that each of the consecutive Scheduled Trading Days, until and including the Disruption Cut-Off Date, is a Disrupted Day relating to the Affected Share. In that case
  - (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be such Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Share (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-Off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date); and
  - (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Affected Share as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with part (B) of Equity Linked Condition 1.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Share Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant value for such Shares in respect of the relevant Averaging Date; or

(c) **Modified Postponement**, then

- (A) the Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (the **Scheduled Averaging Date**); and
- (B) the Averaging Date for each Share which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day (for the purposes of this Equity Linked Condition 1.4(c), each an **Affected Share**) shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to the Affected Share. If the first succeeding Valid Date in respect of

the Affected Share has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date, then:

- (i) that Disruption Cut-Off Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date in respect of the Affected Share (irrespective of whether the Disruption Cut-Off Date is already or is deemed to be an Averaging Date); and
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Affected Share as of the Valuation Time on the Disruption Cut-Off Date in accordance with part (B) of Equity Linked Condition 1.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days – Share Basket/Mixed Basket Valuation Dates*) above and such determination by the Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be the relevant value for such Shares in respect of the relevant Averaging Date.

If the Calculation Agent determines that any Averaging Date in respect of Securities to which this Equity Linked Condition 1.4 relates is a Disrupted Day and, if in the Final Terms no consequence is specified, "Modified Postponement" will apply.

## 1.5 Notice

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Condition 9, as applicable, of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day on any day on which any Share valuation or observation is scheduled to occur, provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such Disrupted Day.

## 2. Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events

Following the declaration by a Share Issuer of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Shares or on the composition of the Share Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, and, if so, the Calculation Agent will determine and make the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to one or more of any variable(s) relevant to the exercise, settlement, payment or other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for the Potential Adjustment Event and determine the effective date(s) of that adjustment(s) (which may include but shall not be limited to adjustment(s) to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Share). The Calculation Agent may (but need not) determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of the Potential Adjustment Event made by an options exchange to options on the Shares traded on that options exchange.

Upon the making of any such adjustment, the Calculation Agent shall as soon as is reasonably practicable under the circumstances give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the adjustment made and giving brief details of the Potential Adjustment Event, provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

## 3. Consequences of Extraordinary Events

### 3.1 Extraordinary Events:

If a Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer occurs in relation to a Share, the Issuer may take the action described in (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) below:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to any terms of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer, as the case may be, and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) and for these purposes (a) the Calculation Agent may (but need not) determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of the relevant event made by any options exchange to options on the Shares traded on that options exchange and the relevant adjustments may in the case of adjustments following a Merger Event or Tender Offer include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares and/or (b) in the case of a Share Basket or Mixed Basket, the Calculation Agent may remove the affected Share from the Share Basket or Mixed Basket and make such adjustments to the Securities as it determines appropriate (which may, without limitation, include any value or weighting of the remaining Shares) in order to account for the price or value of the affected Share at the time of its removal as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements (and this may mean that the economic benefit of the Securities for the Holder is reduced or that the removal of the Share has a material adverse effect on the Securities);
- (ii) where the Equity Linked Securities relate to a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, redeem each N&C Security or cancel each W&C Security, as applicable, in part. If a Security is so redeemed or cancelled in part the portion (the **Partial Amount**) of each such Security representing the affected Share(s) shall be redeemed or cancelled, as applicable, and the Issuer will (x) pay to each Holder in respect of each Security held by him an amount equal to the fair market value of the Partial Amount, taking into account the Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer, as the case may be, less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Calculation Agent; and (y) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for such redemption or cancellation in part. For the avoidance of doubt the remaining part of each such Security after such redemption or cancellation and adjustment shall remain outstanding with full force and effect (subject to adjustment as provided above). Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable;
- (iii) give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount;
- (iv) if "Options Exchange Adjustment" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, following such adjustment to the settlement terms of options on the Shares traded on such exchange(s) or quotation system(s) as the Issuer shall select (the **Options Exchange**), require the Calculation Agent to make a corresponding adjustment to any one or more of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms which adjustment will be effective as of the date determined by the Calculation Agent to be the effective date of the corresponding adjustment made by the Options Exchange. If options on the Shares are not traded on the Options Exchange, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment, if any, to any one or more of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate, with reference to the rules and precedents (if any) set by the Options Exchange to account for the Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender

Offer, as the case may be, that in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have given rise to an adjustment by the Options Exchange if such options were so traded; or

- (v) if "Share Substitution" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then on or after the relevant Merger Date, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer Date, as the case may be, the Calculation Agent may adjust the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to include shares (the **Substitute Shares**) selected by it in accordance with the criteria for share selection (**Share Substitution Criteria**), if any, set out in the applicable Final Terms, or otherwise as provided below, in place of the Share(s) (for the purposes of this Equity Linked Condition 3, the **Affected Share(s)**) which are affected by such Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer and the Substitute Shares will, from the date so determined by the Calculation Agent (the **Share Substitution Date**) be deemed to be "Shares" and the relevant issuer of such shares (the **Substitute Share Issuer**), a "Share Issuer" for the purposes of the Securities, and the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment, if any, to any of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 3.2 below shall apply. If "Share Substitution" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms but no Share Substitution Criteria are set out in the Final Terms, the Calculation Agent will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that, to the extent practicable, any Substitute Share Issuer will (a) be selected from the same region(s) or sector(s) (depending on whether the Affected Shares were selected on the basis of region or sector, as determined by the Calculation Agent and (b) (where the Affected Shares are quoted on a non-European exchange or quotation system) have shares quoted on an exchange(s) or quotation system(s) in the same region(s) as the Affected Shares, or (where the Affected Shares are quoted on a European exchange or quotation system) have shares quoted on an exchange(s) or quotation system(s) in any European state(s) and in each case where such exchange(s) or quotation system(s) have similar liquidity to the exchange(s) or quotation system(s) on which the Affected Shares are quoted, all as determined by the Calculation Agent, in each case at the time of substitution.

Upon the occurrence of a Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the occurrence of the Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer, as the case may be, giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Tender Offer, as the case may be.

**For the avoidance of doubt nothing in these Equity Linked Conditions shall require the Calculation Agent, the Issuer or the Guarantor to monitor any Share Issuer or Share on an on-going basis and no representation (express or implied) is made that there will be any such monitoring.**

### 3.2 Valuation of Shares of Substitute Share Issuers:

For the purposes of any adjustments to account for a Share substitution as referred to in Equity Linked Condition 3.1(v) above, the Calculation Agent shall adjust the Strike Price or other relevant values, levels, variables or terms for the valuation or observation of the Substitute Shares in the terms of the Securities in order to account for the price or value of the Affected Shares at the time of their removal as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements. This may mean that the economic benefit, if any, of the Share substitution for the Holder is reduced or that the Share substitution has a material adverse effect on the Securities. For example, and without limitation, the Strike Price for the Substitute Shares may be adjusted by



the same proportion as any fall in value of the Affected Share at the time of its removal relative to the Trade Date and may be further reduced to account for the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements.

#### 4. **Correction of Share prices**

If the price of a Share published on any Valuation Date, Observation Date, Averaging Date or any other date for Share valuation or observation, as the case may be, by the relevant Exchange and which is utilised for any calculation or determination made for the purposes of the Securities (a **Relevant Calculation**) is subsequently corrected and the correction (the **Corrected Share Price**) published by the relevant Exchange no later than two Business Days prior to the date of payment of any amount calculated by reference to the Relevant Calculation then the Calculation Agent may, but shall not be required to, treat such Corrected Share Price as the relevant price for such Share on such Valuation Date, Observation Date, Averaging Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, and the Calculation Agent shall use such Corrected Share Price in determining the Relevant Calculation.

#### 5. **Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

In the event that an Additional Disruption Event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent shall either (a)(i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such Additional Disruption Event and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment, or (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under (a) will produce a commercially reasonable result, notify the Issuer thereof in which event the Issuer may redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities as of such date as the Calculation Agent shall determine by notice given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such early redemption or cancellation shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

#### 6. **Definitions**

As used herein:

**Additional Disruption Event** means any of Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, Increased Cost of Stock Borrow, Loss of Stock Borrow and/or Insolvency Filing, in each case if specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Averaging Date** means each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Final Terms or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply;

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (i) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of relevant hedge positions relating to any relevant Share or (ii) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations in relation to the Equity Linked Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit

or other adverse effect on the tax position of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Equity Linked Securities) and/or any of their Affiliates);

**Closing Price** means, in relation to any Shares and any Scheduled Trading Day, the price per Share in respect of such Shares quoted on the applicable Exchange at the Valuation Time on such day, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**De-listing** means that the relevant Exchange announces that, pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Shares of a Share Issuer cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the relevant Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted (i) in respect of any Share whose Exchange is located in the United States of America, on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ NMS (or any successor exchange or quotation system thereto) or (ii) in respect of any Share whose Exchange is located in, or most closely associated with, the European Union, in any member state of the European Union and (iii) in respect of any Share whose Exchange is located elsewhere, on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange;

**Disruption Cut-Off Date** will be specified in the applicable Final Terms as either (i) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, after the relevant originally scheduled Valuation Date, Observation Date, Averaging Date or other similar date on which any observation or valuation is required to be made in respect of the Securities or (ii) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, prior to the next succeeding day on which any payment or delivery is to be made under the Securities which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the valuation or observation of the relevant Share(s) which is affected by occurrence of the relevant Disrupted Day(s);

**Disrupted Day** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**Early Closure** means in respect of any Shares, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the relevant Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day;

**Exchange** means, in respect of any Shares, the exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Shares in the applicable Final Terms or any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in such Shares has temporarily relocated or relocated in circumstances specified in items (i), (ii) or (iii) of the definition of "De-listing" (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the Shares on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange) and **Exchanges** means, as the context requires, such stock exchanges or quotation systems in respect of the Shares of all the Share Issuers;

**Exchange Business Day** means either (i) in the case of a single Share, Exchange Business Day (Single Share Basis) or (ii) in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Exchange Business Day (All Shares Basis) or (b) Exchange Business Day (Per Share Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Exchange Business Day (Per Share Basis) shall apply;

**Exchange Business Day (All Shares Basis)** means, in respect of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange, if any, are open for trading in respect of all Shares comprised in the Share Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, during their respective regular trading session(s) notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time;

**Exchange Business Day (Per Share Basis)** means, in respect of a Share, any Scheduled Trading Day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, in respect of such Share are open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time;

**Exchange Business Day (Single Share Basis)** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, are open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time;

**Exchange Disruption** means, in respect of any Shares, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, such Shares on the relevant Exchange, or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to such Shares on a relevant Related Exchange;

**Extraordinary Dividend** means a dividend or portion thereof characterised as such by the Calculation Agent;

**Final Price** means in relation to the Shares of a Share Issuer on any relevant date, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, and subject to Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) above:

- (a) in the case of Equity Linked Securities relating to a single Share, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Price of the Shares on such date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Price of the Shares on each Averaging Date in relation to such date; and
- (b) in the case of Equity Linked Securities relating to a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket and in respect of each Share comprising such Share Basket or Mixed Basket, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Price of such Share on such date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Prices of such Shares on each Averaging Date in relation to such date and, in the case of (A) or (B), multiplied by the relevant Weighting;

**Final Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply;

**Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents are unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (a) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk (or any other relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the currency risk) of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (b) realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s);

**Hedging Shares** means the number of Shares that the Calculation Agent deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk of the Issuer entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Equity Linked Securities;

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity or other price risk of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Equity Linked Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**Increased Cost of Stock Borrow** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates would incur a rate to borrow Shares that is greater than the Initial Stock Loan Rate;

**Initial Stock Loan Rate** means, in respect of a Share, the Initial Stock Loan Rate specified in relation to such Share in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply;

**Insolvency** means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceedings affecting a Share Issuer (i) all the Shares of a Share Issuer are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (ii) holders of the Shares of a Share Issuer, become legally prohibited from transferring them;

**Insolvency Filing** means that a Share Issuer institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such a petition, provided that proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the Share Issuer shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;

**Loss of Stock Borrow** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) any Share in an amount equal to the Hedging Shares at a rate equal to or less than the Maximum Stock Loan Rate.

**Market Disruption Event** means in relation to any Shares, the occurrence or existence at any time of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time, or (iii) an Early Closure;

**Maximum Stock Loan Rate** means in respect of a Share, the Maximum Stock Loan Rate specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Merger Date** means the closing date of a Merger Event or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date therefor as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**Merger Event** means, as determined by the Calculation Agent in respect of any relevant Shares, any (i) reclassification or change of such Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Shares outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Share Issuer with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange in which such Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Shares outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Shares of the Share Issuer that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Shares (other than such Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Share Issuer or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding Shares (other than Shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Shares immediately following such event (a **Reverse Merger**), in each case if the Merger Date is on or before (a) in the case of Cash Settled Securities, the last occurring Valuation Date or Observation Date, as the case may be, or where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the final Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Security or such other date for valuation of the relevant Shares or (b) in the case of Physical Delivery Securities, the Maturity Date or Settlement Date or any later date for delivery in accordance with the Conditions, as applicable;

**Mixed Basket** means the basket of one or more Shares and any other asset described in the Final Terms;

**Nationalisation** means that all the Shares or all or substantially all the assets of a Share Issuer are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof;

**Observation Date** means each date specified as an Observation Date in the applicable Final Terms, or if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1 shall apply as if references in such provisions to "Averaging Date" were to "Observation Date".

**Observation Period** means the period specified as the Observation Period in the applicable Final Terms.

**Potential Adjustment Event** means any of the following:

- (1) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of Shares (unless resulting in a Merger Event or a Tender Offer) or, a free distribution or dividend of any Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (2) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the Shares of (a) such Shares or (b) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of a Share Issuer equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Shares or (c) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the Share Issuer as a result of a spin-off or other similar

transaction, or (d) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (in cash or otherwise) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;

- (3) an Extraordinary Dividend;
- (4) a call by a Share Issuer in respect of relevant Shares which are not fully paid;
- (5) a repurchase by a Share Issuer or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Shares whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise;
- (6) in respect of a Share Issuer, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Share Issuer pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent;
- (7) any redemption of rights as referred to in (6) above; or
- (8) any other event having, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Shares or of the composition of the Share Basket or Mixed Basket;

**Related Exchange** means, in respect of any Shares, each exchange specified as such for such Shares in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Shares has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Shares on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange); and "Related Exchanges" means, as the context requires, such exchanges or quotation systems in respect of all or any one or more of the Shares; provided that (i) where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in respect of the Shares of a Share Issuer in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Shares or (ii) where "Hedging Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in respect of the Shares of a Share Issuer in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or quotation system for futures or options contracts relating to such Shares which (in the determination of the Calculation Agent) is material in the context of any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or any Hedging Party in relation to the Securities;

**Scheduled Closing Time** means, in respect of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such relevant Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

**Scheduled Trading Day** means either (i) in the case of a single Share, Scheduled Trading Day (Single Share Basis) or (ii) in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Scheduled Trading Day (All Shares Basis) or (b) Scheduled Trading Day (Per Share Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Scheduled Trading Day (Per Share Basis) shall apply, and, where Scheduled Trading Day (Per Share Basis) applies, each of such Shares shall

be valued independently of each other, and the provisions in relation to Disrupted Day, Averaging Date, Observation Date, Closing Price, Final Price and Exchange Business Day shall be applied and construed by the Calculation Agent accordingly;

**Scheduled Trading Day (All Shares Basis)** means, in respect of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, any day on which the Exchange and Related Exchange(s) are scheduled to be open for trading in respect of all Shares comprised in the Share Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, during their respective regular trading session(s);

**Scheduled Trading Day (Per Share Basis)** means, in respect of a Share, any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange in respect of such Share are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s);

**Scheduled Trading Day (Single Share Basis)** means any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s);

**Share** means each of the Shares specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Share Basket** means the basket of Shares of the companies described in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms hereof;

**Share Issuer** means the issuer of the relevant Shares.

**Share Price** means at any time on any Scheduled Trading Date, the price of the Share on the applicable Exchange, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**Strike Price** means, in relation to any Shares, the Closing Price of such Shares on the Initial Valuation Date;

**Tender Offer** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Share Issuer, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the makings of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

**Tender Offer Date** means, in respect of a Tender Offer, the date on which voting shares in the amount of the applicable percentage threshold are actually purchased or otherwise obtained (as determined by the Calculation Agent);

**Trading Disruption** means, in respect of any Shares of; any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to the relevant Share on the relevant Exchange, or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Share on a relevant Related Exchange;

**Valid Date** means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

**Valuation Date** means each date specified as a Valuation Date in the applicable Final Terms (including, if applicable, the Initial Valuation Date and the Final Valuation Date), or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the

opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply;

**Valuation Time** means the Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no Valuation Time is so specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on the relevant Valuation Date, Observation Date, Averaging Date or other similar day, as the case may be, in relation to each Share to be valued. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; and

**Weighting** for each Share means the weighting of such Share in the relevant Share Basket or Mixed Basket as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## **7. Knock-in, Knock-out Provisions**

### **7.1 Knock-in, Knock-out**

If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery provisions under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Knock-in Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery provisions under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Knock-out Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **7.2 Disrupted Days**

If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms is a single time on each relevant day and any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event has occurred; Provided That if the Knock-in Period Ending Date or the Knock-out Period Ending Date is a Disrupted Day and no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period, the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, as applicable, shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine a price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur, or (B) if "Knock-in/Knock-out Determination Day consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Postponement in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine a price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur.

If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms is other than a single time on each relevant day and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or



Knock-out Determination Day, as of any Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time, a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has or would have occurred but the conditions for a Disrupted Day have been satisfied at such time then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such Valuation Time shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event has occurred Provided That if no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time on the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine a price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur, or (B) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Materiality in the applicable Final Terms, then (i) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is not material for the purposes of determining the price of the relevant Share(s) as of such time, the Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event, as applicable, shall occur notwithstanding such event or occurrence, or (ii) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is material for the purposes of determining the price of the relevant Share(s) as of such time, then the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred at such time Provided That if no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time on the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, as applicable, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine a price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur.

### 7.3 Definitions

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms:

**Knock-in Determination Day** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period.

**Knock-in Determination Period** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date.

**Knock-in Event** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-in Price** means (i) in the case of a single Share, the price of the Share specified and (ii) in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, the price in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-in Period Beginning Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-in Period Ending Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-in Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

**Knock-out Determination Day** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out Determination Period.

**Knock-out Determination Period** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date.

**Knock-out Event** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-out Price** means (i) in the case of a single Share the price of the Share specified and (ii) in the case of a Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the applicable Final Terms.

**Knock-out Period Beginning Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-out Period Ending Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day.

**Knock-out Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

## **8. Trigger Event Provisions**

### **8.1 Trigger Event**

If "Trigger Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery provisions under the Securities relating to the occurrence of a Trigger Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **8.2 Disrupted Days**

If Trigger Event (Closing Observation) is specified as Applicable in the applicable Final Terms and any Trigger Event Observation Date is a Disrupted Day then, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event has occurred; Provided That if the final day of any Trigger Event Observation Period is a Disrupted Day and no Trigger Event has occurred in such Trigger Event Observation Period, such final day of such Trigger Event Observation Period shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur, or (B) if "Trigger Event Observation Date consequences of a Disrupted Day" is specified as Postponement in the applicable Final Terms, such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions (as such provisions may be

amended for these purposes in the applicable Final Terms, for example but without limitation, in respect of the time at which any subsequent valuation(s) is/are made) for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur.

If Trigger Event (Intraday Observation) is specified as Applicable in the applicable Final Terms and if on any Trigger Event Observation Date as of any Trigger Event Valuation Time a Trigger Event has or would have occurred but the conditions for a Disrupted Day have been satisfied at such time then, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, (A) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Omission in the applicable Final Terms, such Valuation Time shall be ignored for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event has occurred Provided That if no Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event has occurred in the Knock-in Determination Period or Knock-out Determination Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time on the Knock-in Period Ending Date or Knock-out Period Ending Date, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall a price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event shall occur, or (B) if "Knock-in/Knock-out intraday valuation consequences of disruption" is specified as Materiality in the applicable Final Terms, then (i) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is not material for purposes of determining the price of the relevant Share(s) as of such time, the Trigger Event shall occur notwithstanding such event or occurrence, or (ii) where the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant event or occurrence giving rise to such Disrupted Day is material for the purposes of determining the price of the relevant Share(s) as of such time, then the Trigger Event shall be deemed not to have occurred at such time Provided That if no Trigger Event has occurred in a Trigger Event Observation Period and the conditions for a Disrupted Day are satisfied as of the last occurring Trigger Event Valuation Time on the final day of such Trigger Event Observation Period, then such day shall be treated as a Valuation Date to which the provisions contained in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) apply and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the relevant Share(s) in respect of such day in accordance with such provisions for purposes of determining whether a Trigger Event shall occur.

### 8.3 Definitions

**Trigger Event** means a Trigger Event (Closing Observation), a Trigger Event (Intraday Observation) or such other event as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Trigger Event (Closing Observation)** means a determination by the Calculation Agent that on any Trigger Event Observation Date the Closing Price of any Share is less than or equal to the relevant Trigger Price for such share, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**Trigger Event Date** means a date on which a Trigger Event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**Trigger Event (Intraday Observation)** means a determination by the Calculation Agent that at any time during the regular trading session hours on the applicable Exchange on any Trigger Event Observation Date the price per Share in respect of any Share quoted on the applicable Exchange is less than or equal to the relevant Trigger Price for such Share, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**Trigger Event Observation Date** means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Trigger Event Observation Period;

**Trigger Event Observation Period** means the period from and including the Initial Valuation Date to and including the Final Valuation Date;

**Trigger Percentage** means, in relation to any Shares, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Trigger Price** means, in relation to any Shares, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Trigger Percentage and (ii) the Strike Price of such Shares; and

**Trigger Event Valuation Time** means the time or period of time on any Trigger Event Observation Date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and for the purposes of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) each such time shall be treated as a Valuation Time.

## **9. Autocall Provisions**

### **9.1 Autocall Event**

If "Autocall Provisions" are specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then the payment and/or delivery obligations under the Securities relating to the occurrence of an Autocall Event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **9.2 Disrupted Days**

If any Autocall Observation Date is a Disrupted Day then the applicable provisions for such event shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

### **9.3 Autocallable Equity Linked Definitions**

**Adjusted Strike Price** means, in relation to any Shares, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Strike Price Adjustment Percentage and (ii) the Strike Price of such Share.

**Autocall Event** has the meaning set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Autocall Observation Date** has the meaning set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Barrier Percentage** means, in relation to any Share, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Barrier Price** means, in relation to any Share, an amount equal to the product of (i) the relevant Barrier Percentage and (ii) the Strike Price of such Share.

**Strike Price Adjustment Percentage** means in relation to any Shares, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## **10. Mandatory Early Termination**

Unless the Securities have been previously redeemed, exercised, terminated or cancelled, if on any Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date a Mandatory Early Termination Event occurs, then the Securities will be automatically redeemed or cancelled, as applicable, in whole, but not in part, on the Mandatory Early Termination Date immediately following such Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date and the redemption or cancellation amount payable by the Issuer on such date upon redemption or cancellation of each Security shall be an amount in the Specified Currency equal to the relevant Mandatory Early Termination Amount.

As used herein:

**Mandatory Early Termination Amount** means, in respect of a Mandatory Early Termination Date, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount and (ii) the relevant Mandatory Early Termination Rate relating to that Mandatory Early Termination Date.

**Mandatory Early Termination Calculation Amount** is as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be subject in each case to adjustment in accordance with the business day convention, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Event** means (each of) the event(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Rate** means, in respect of any Mandatory Early Termination Date, the rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, the corresponding provisions in Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply on the basis such Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date shall be deemed to be a Valuation Date.

**Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Time** means in respect of any Shares the time on any Mandatory Early Termination Valuation Date as specified in the applicable Final Terms and such time shall be deemed to be the Valuation Time for the purposes of Equity Linked Condition 1 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*).

## **11. FX Disruption**

11.1 In the event that the Equity Currency of the Shares or, in the case of an Share Basket or a Mixed Basket, any of the Shares within the Basket (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) is not the same as the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, of the Securities, then following:

(a) the occurrence of any event that:

- (i) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from converting one or more Equity Currencies into the Specified Currency, or Settlement Currency, as applicable, (i) through customary legal channels or (ii) at a rate that is at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the relevant Equity Currency Jurisdiction;
- (ii) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from delivering the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, and/or an Equity Currency from accounts inside the relevant Equity Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside such Equity Currency Jurisdiction; or

- (iii) renders the Issuer or any of its Affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the foreign exchange risk incurred by the Issuer or any of its Affiliates in respect of the relevant Equity Currency(ies) or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s); or
- (b) the government or other relevant authority with jurisdiction in a relevant Equity Currency Jurisdiction giving public notice of its intention to impose any capital controls which the Calculation Agent determines are likely (i) to have a material effect on the ability of any of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge its foreign exchange risk in respect of the relevant Equity Currency(ies) or unwind any such hedging transaction or (ii) to reduce the value of any such hedging transaction,

the Issuer may take the action described in (A) or (B) below as it deems appropriate:

- (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine an exchange rate (or alternative method for determining the exchange rate) for conversion of the relevant Equity Currency(ies) into the Specified Currency or Settlement Currency, as applicable, taking into consideration all available information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) postpone the date of any relevant valuation, observation and/or payment date in respect of the Securities for so long as, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any of the events described in (a) or (b) above have occurred or are continuing.

- 11.2 In the event that the Equity Currency in respect of the Shares of a Share Issuer ceases to be the currency in which such Shares are traded or settled (in the determination of the Calculation Agent), the Issuer may determine the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to any one or more of the Conditions to account for such circumstance and determine the effective date of such adjustment(s). Details of any such adjustment(s) shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, provided that any failure by the Issuer to provide such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment(s).

As used in this Equity Linked Condition 11, **Equity Currency Jurisdiction** means any jurisdiction in which the relevant Equity Currency is the lawful currency selected by the Calculation Agent.

## 12. **GDR/ADR Linked Securities**

If "GDR/ADR Linked Securities" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the provisions of Equity Linked Conditions 13 to 16 inclusive shall apply (in each case subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms).

## 13. **General Provisions in respect of GDR/ADR Linked Securities**

The provisions of Equity Linked Conditions 1 to 11 (inclusive) shall apply to GDR/ADR Linked Securities:

- (i) where "Partial Lookthrough" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as if references therein to the "Shares" were to the Global Depositary Receipts (**GDRs**) and/or American Depositary Receipts (**ADRs**) specified in the applicable Final Terms and/or the Underlying Shares, as applicable, references to the "Share Issuer" were to the Underlying Share Issuer and/or the issuer of the GDRs or ADRs, as applicable, and references to the "Exchange" were to the exchange or quotation system on which the GDRs or ADRs, as the

case may be, are listed and the primary exchange or quotation system on which the Underlying Shares are listed; or

- (ii) where "Full Lookthrough" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as if references therein to "Shares" were to the Underlying Shares, references to the "Share Issuer" were to the Underlying Share Issuer and references to the "Exchange" were to the primary exchange or quotation system on which the Underlying Shares are listed,

and in each case with such additional or alternative modifications as the Calculation Agent may consider necessary or otherwise desirable to account for the relevant GDRs and/or ADRs.

#### **14. Share Event in respect of GDR/ADR Linked Securities**

A Share Event (as defined below) shall be deemed to be an Extraordinary Event to which the provisions of Equity Linked Condition 3.1 shall apply and upon the occurrence of a Share Event, the Issuer may take the action described in items (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) set out in Equity Linked Condition 3.1 above. The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the occurrence of the Share Event, giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto. If an event may constitute both a Share Event and an Additional Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent shall determine which of these events such event constitutes.

For these purposes:

**Depository** means the issuer of the ADRs or GDRs, as applicable.

**Deposit Agreement** means, in relation to the ADRs or GDRs, as applicable, the agreements or other instruments constituting the ADRs or GDRs and/or relating to the Underlying Shares as amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Replacement DRs** means depositary receipts other than the relevant ADRs or GDRs over the same Underlying Shares.

**Share Event** means each of the following events:

- (i) written instructions have been given by the Underlying Share Issuer to the depository of the Underlying Shares to withdraw or surrender the Underlying Shares; and/or
- (ii) the termination of the deposit agreement in respect of the Underlying Shares.

**Underlying Shares** mean the shares or other securities underlying the ADRs or GDRs, as the case may be.

**Underlying Share Issuer** means the issuer of the Underlying Shares.

#### **15. Additional Potential Adjustment Events and Amended Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events**

- 15.1 The following additional events shall be deemed to be added to the events listed in the definition of Potential Adjustment Events set out in Equity Linked Condition 6 (*Definitions*):

"a distribution in respect of the Underlying Shares of property other than cash, shares or rights relating to any Underlying Shares to the holder of the Underlying Shares; and

any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement."

- 15.2 The words "an economic effect on the Securities or" shall be added to Equity Linked Condition 2 (*Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events*) immediately prior to the words "a diluting or concentrative effect..." therein.
- 15.3 The words "or any adjustment made by the Depository under the Deposit Agreement" shall be added to the end of Equity Linked Condition 2 (*Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events*).
- 15.4 If the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment to the Securities under the terms of Equity Linked Condition 2 (*Consequences of Potential Adjustment Events*) that it could make will produce a commercially reasonable result, the Calculation Agent may elect to treat the Potential Adjustment Event as an Extraordinary Event to which the consequences in Equity Linked Condition (ii), (iv) or (v) shall apply, as selected by the Calculation Agent.

**16. Amended Definition of De-listing and Consequences of Extraordinary Events**

- 16.1 The definition of De-listing shall be amended by the addition of the words "(A) the Depository announces that the Deposit Agreement is (or will be) terminated and/or (B)" immediately after the word "means" in the first line thereof.
- 16.2 Equity Linked Condition 3.1 (Extraordinary Events) paragraph (i) shall be amended by the addition of the words "or any adjustment made by the Depository under the Deposit Agreement" immediately after the words "that options exchange" therein.
- 16.3 For the purposes of Equity Linked Condition 3.1 (Extraordinary Events:), Replacement DRs shall be deemed to be eligible Substitute Shares to which the provisions of paragraph (v) may apply if so determined by the Calculation Agent.



**ANNEX 3**  
**ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR FX LINKED SECURITIES**

**Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
1. Disruption Events.....	314
2. General Definitions.....	315
3. Consequences of a Disruption Event .....	316

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to FX Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for FX Linked Securities set out below (the **FX Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to FX Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the FX Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the FX Linked Conditions, the FX Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the FX Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the FX Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. Disruption Events**

**Disruption Event** means the occurrence or existence, as determined by the Calculation Agent, of any of the following: Dual Exchange Rate, General Inconvertibility, General Non-Transferability, a Hedging Disruption Event, Illiquidity, a Material Change in Circumstance, Nationalisation, Price Materiality or a Price Source Disruption, in each case if specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of the definition of Disruption Event:

**Dual Exchange Rate** means, with respect to any Settlement Rate Option applicable to a Series of Securities, the occurrence of an event that splits the currency exchange rate specified in such Settlement Rate Option into dual or multiple currency exchange rates.

**General Inconvertibility** means the occurrence of any event that generally makes it impossible to convert (a) a Relevant Currency into another Relevant Currency through customary legal channels or (b) a Relevant Currency into another Relevant Currency at a rate that is at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in a Relevant Currency Jurisdiction.

**General Non-Transferability** means the occurrence of any event that generally makes it impossible to deliver a Relevant Currency from accounts inside any Relevant Currency Jurisdiction to accounts either inside or outside such Relevant Currency Jurisdiction irrespective of whether the holder of such account is a resident or non resident of such Relevant Currency Jurisdiction.

**Hedging Disruption Event** means an event that renders a Hedging Party unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the foreign exchange risk incurred by the Issuer as a result of the issuance of the Securities, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s).

**Illiquidity** means it becomes impossible to obtain a firm quote of any Settlement Rate for the Minimum Amount (either in one transaction or a commercially reasonable number of transactions that, when taken together, total the Minimum Amount) on any relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Valuation Date or Averaging Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant FX Price Source).

**Material Change in Circumstance** means the occurrence of any event (other than those events specified as Disruption Events in this paragraph) in a Relevant Currency Jurisdiction beyond the

control of any Hedging Party which makes it impossible (A) for a the Issuer to fulfil its obligations under the relevant series of Securities and (B) generally to fulfil obligations relating to the Issuer's obligations under such Securities (including any related obligations of any Hedging Party).

**Nationalisation** means any expropriation, confiscation, requisition, nationalisation or other action taken by a Governmental Authority which deprives any Hedging Party of all or substantially all of its assets in any relevant jurisdiction.

**Price Materiality** means any Primary Rate differs from the related Secondary Rate by at least the Price Materiality Percentage.

**Price Source Disruption** means it becomes impossible to obtain any Settlement Rate on any Valuation Date or Averaging Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Valuation Date or Averaging Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant FX Price Source).

## 2. General Definitions

**Averaging Date** means each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Final Terms or if that is not an FX Business Day the first FX Business Day thereafter unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent such day is an FX Disrupted Day. If such day is an FX Disrupted Day the provisions of FX Linked Condition 3 shall apply.

**FX Business Day** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits), or but for the occurrence of a Disruption Event would have settled payments and been open for general business in each of the Specified Financial Centres.

**FX Disrupted Day** means any FX Business Day on which a Disruption Event occurs.

**FX Price Source** means, in respect of a Reference Exchange Rate, the price source(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms for such Settlement Rate or if the relevant rate is not published or announced by such FX Price Source at the relevant time, any successor or alternative price source or page/publication for the relevant rate as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Governmental Authority** means (i) any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or (ii) any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank), in each case in any relevant jurisdiction.

**Hedging Party** means the Issuer and/or any Affiliate and/or any other party which conducts hedging arrangements in respect of the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Securities from time to time.

**Minimum Amount** means, in the case of N&C Securities, the aggregate nominal amount of the Securities at the relevant time or, in the case of W&C Securities, the product of the Notional Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms and the number of W&C Securities remaining outstanding (as defined in the Agency Agreement) at the relevant time.

**Price Materiality Percentage** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Primary Rate** means each rate specified as such and determined using the Settlement Rate Option specified for such purpose in the applicable Final Terms.

**Reference Exchange Rate** means each exchange rate of one Relevant Currency for another Relevant Currency specified in the applicable Final Terms expressed as a number of units of one Relevant Currency per unit of the other Relevant Currency which appears on the FX Price Source or such other rate specified or otherwise determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms.

**Relevant Currency** means each currency referenced or referred to under the Securities for the purposes of these FX Linked Conditions.

**Relevant Currency Jurisdiction** means each jurisdiction in which a Relevant Currency is the lawful currency selected by the Calculation Agent.

**Secondary Rate** means each rate specified as such determined using the Settlement Rate Option specified for such purpose in the applicable Final Terms.

**Settlement Rate** means, subject to FX Linked Condition 3, the level of the relevant Reference Exchange Rate for a Relevant Currency at the relevant Valuation Time, all as specified in the applicable Final Terms, as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner (including but not limited to making such adjustments as are necessary to published quoting conventions and/or implying the Reference Exchange Rate from one or more Settlement Rate Options in relation to a Relevant Currency).

**Settlement Rate Option** means, with respect to a Settlement Rate, the settlement rate option specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Specified Financial Centre(s)** means the financial centre(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Valuation Date** means each Valuation Date specified in the applicable Final Terms or if any such date is not an FX Business Day the first FX Business Day thereafter unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is an FX Disrupted Day. If such day is an FX Disrupted Day, then the provisions of FX Linked Condition 3 shall apply.

**Valuation Time** means the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

### 3. **Consequences of a Disruption Event**

In the event that the Calculation Agent determines that a Disruption Event has occurred or exists on or in relation to any relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date, which Disruption Event is material in the context of making any determinations under the Securities, then one or more of the following fallback provisions may be applicable to the Securities, each as further specified in the applicable Final Terms (and, if more than one such fallback provision is relevant, the Calculation Agent may select any of such fallback provisions as it determines appropriate):

**Calculation Agent Determination of Settlement Rate** means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Settlement Rate (or an alternative method for determining the Settlement Rate), taking into consideration all available information that in good faith it deems relevant.

**Fallback Reference Price** means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Settlement Rate on or in relation to the relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Valuation Date or Averaging Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced) pursuant to the first of the alternate Settlement Rate Options, if any, specified as a Fallback Reference Price for such purpose in the applicable Final Terms that is not subject to or affected by a Disruption Event.

**Settlement Postponement** means that the relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable, will be deemed to be the first succeeding FX Business Day on which no Disruption Event exists, unless a Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from the original date that, but for the occurrence of a Disruption Event, would have been the Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable) for a number of consecutive FX Business Days equal in number to the Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant Settlement Price in the manner set out in the applicable Final Terms or, if not set out or if not practicable, determine the relevant Settlement Price in accordance with its good faith estimate of the relevant Settlement Price as of the Valuation Time on such final day which it determines would have prevailed but for the relevant Disruption Event.

**Termination** means that the Issuer may give notice to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable and redeem or cancel all (but not some only) of the Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such Termination shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

For the purposes of this FX Linked Condition 3:

**Maximum Days of Disruption** means (a) the number of calendar day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or if not so specified, ten calendar days) or (b) such shorter period as the Calculation Agent may determine ending on the second FX Business Day prior to any day on which the Issuer is scheduled to make any payment or perform any delivery obligation in respect of the Securities determined in whole or in part by reference to the relevant Settlement Rate.

## ANNEX 4

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COMMODITY LINKED SECURITIES

#### Contents

#### Page

<b>PART A – ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COMMODITY LINKED SECURITIES.....</b>	<b>319</b>
--	------------

1.	Determination of Relevant Commodity Price for Commodity Linked Securities .....	319
2.	Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks .....	319
3.	Additional Disruption Events .....	320
4.	Commodity Index Adjustment Events and Successor Index Sponsor .....	320
5.	Common Pricing .....	321
6.	Corrections to Published Prices .....	321
7.	Adjustments to Payment Dates, Exercise Dates and Settlement Dates .....	322
8.	Commodity Business Day and Index Business Day Convention .....	322

<b>PART B – DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO COMMODITY LINKED SECURITIES .....</b>	<b>323</b>
---	------------

1.	Certain General Definitions Relating to Commodity Linked Securities .....	323
2.	Definitions Relating to Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks .....	325
3.	Definitions Relating to Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks for a Commodity Index .....	328
4.	Definitions Relating to Additional Disruption Events .....	330
5.	Definitions Relating to Commodity Index Adjustment Events .....	331
6.	Certain General Definitions Relating to Commodity Reference Prices .....	331

<b>PART C – CERTAIN COMMODITY REFERENCE PRICES AND INDEX REFERENCE PRICES.....</b>	<b>335</b>
--	------------

1.	Agricultural.....	335
2.	Energy .....	337
3.	Metals.....	339
4.	Platts.....	341
5.	Indices .....	343

## **PART A – ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COMMODITY LINKED SECURITIES**

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Commodity Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Commodity Linked Securities set out below (the **Commodity Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Commodity Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Commodity Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Commodity Linked Conditions, the Commodity Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Commodity Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Commodity Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

These Commodity Conditions apply to Commodity Linked Securities linked to (i) a single Relevant Commodity, (ii) a Commodity Index, (iii) a Basket of Commodities or (iv) a basket of various assets or reference bases which includes a Relevant Commodity or Commodity Index.

### **1. Determination of Relevant Commodity Price for Commodity Linked Securities**

The Relevant Commodity Price for a Relevant Commodity or a Commodity Index for any Pricing Date shall be the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Relevant Commodity or the settlement price (or other reference price or level) of the Commodity Index, determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to that Pricing Date in respect of which:

- (i) the Commodity Reference Price or Index Reference Price, is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (ii) the Specified Price (if any) is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (iii) the Delivery Date (if any) is as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (iv) the Pricing Date(s) is/are the date(s) as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### **2. Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks**

If, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Commodity Market Disruption Event which has occurred with respect to a Relevant Commodity is continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source), the Relevant Commodity Price for such Relevant Commodity for that Pricing Date will be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the applicable Disruption Fallbacks.

If, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Commodity Market Disruption Event has occurred in relation to the Index Components of a Commodity Index and is continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source), the Index Reference Price will be determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to the applicable Disruption Fallbacks regardless of whether or not a settlement price

(or other reference price or level) of the Commodity Index has been published by the Index Sponsor in respect of such Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source).

If, in relation to a Commodity Index, an event would constitute both (i) a Commodity Market Disruption Event, and (ii) a Commodity Index Adjustment Event, such event will be deemed a Commodity Index Adjustment Event.

In respect of proprietary indices linked to commodities (or other commodity-linked reference assets), the actual market disruption events and disruption fallbacks and index adjustment events (and related definitions and terms) applicable thereto may differ in certain respects from those set forth in these Commodity Conditions. In such cases, the relevant definitions and terms and conditions of any such bespoke market disruption events and disruption fallbacks and index adjustments events shall apply in accordance with the terms of each such proprietary index, all subject to such other provisions as may be specified in the Final Terms relating to any Commodity Linked Security linked to such proprietary indices.

### **3. Additional Disruption Events**

In the event that an Additional Disruption Event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent may either (a)(i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such Additional Disruption Event and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment, or (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under (a) will produce a commercially reasonable result, notify the Issuer thereof in which event the Issuer may redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities as of such date as the Calculation Agent shall determine by notice given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such early redemption or cancellation shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

### **4. Commodity Index Adjustment Events and Successor Index Sponsor**

If, with respect to a Commodity Index, at any time on or after the Trade Date: (i) an Index Cancellation occurs and there is no Successor Index, or (ii) an Index Disruption occurs, or (iii) an Index Modification occurs, then the Calculation Agent shall (in the case of (i) and (ii)) or may at its option (in the case of (iii)) calculate the Relevant Commodity Price using, in lieu of a published level for the Index, the level for the Index in respect of the applicable Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the relevant Index Adjustment Event, but using only those Index Components that comprised the Index immediately prior to the relevant Commodity Index Adjustment Event (other than those Index Components that have ceased to be listed on any relevant Exchange or traded on any relevant over-the-counter market (bilateral or otherwise)).

If, upon the occurrence of an Index Cancellation there is a Successor Index, then such Successor Index shall be deemed to be the Commodity Index and the Relevant Commodity Price will be deemed to be the price so calculated and announced by that Successor Sponsor or that Successor Index, as the case may be.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Index Cancellation occurs for a period of five (5) Index Business Days measured from the first day of such Index Cancellation and as at the end of such period of time there is no Successor Index (whether due to there being no Successor Sponsor



acceptable to the Calculation Agent or otherwise), then the Issuer may give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount.

## 5. Common Pricing

With respect to Securities relating to a Basket of Commodities, if "Common Pricing" has been selected in the applicable Final Terms as:

- (i) "Applicable" then, no date will be a Pricing Date unless such date is a day in relation to which the Commodity Reference Prices for all Relevant Commodities are (or but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event would have been) scheduled to be published or announced.
- (ii) "Inapplicable" then, a date will be a Pricing Date regardless of whether such date is a day in relation to which the Commodity Reference Prices for all Relevant Commodities are (or but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event would have been) scheduled to be published or announced.

For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of both (i) and (ii) above if the Calculation Agent determines that a Commodity Market Disruption Event has occurred or exists in relation to a Pricing Date (subject to the applicability of Common Pricing) in respect of any Relevant Commodity and/or Commodity Index in a Basket of Commodities (the **Affected Commodity**), the Relevant Commodity Price of each Relevant Commodity and/or Commodity Index within the basket which is not affected by the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event shall be determined in relation to its scheduled Pricing Date and the Relevant Commodity Price for each Affected Commodity shall be determined in accordance with the applicable Disruption Fallbacks.

## 6. Corrections to Published Prices

For purposes of determining or calculating the Relevant Commodity Price for any Pricing Date, if the price published or announced on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to determine a Relevant Commodity Price is subsequently corrected and the correction is published or announced by the person responsible for that publication or announcement within 30 calendar days after the original publication or announcement, the Calculation Agent may recalculate the Relevant Commodity Price for that day, using such corrected price. The Calculation Agent shall notify the Issuer of any such correction, the revised Relevant Commodity Price and, if any amount (the **Actual Amount**) has been paid or delivered to Securityholders on the basis of the original Relevant Commodity Price, the amount that should have been paid or delivered to the Securityholders on the basis of the corrected Relevant Commodity Price (the **Adjusted Amount**). Upon being notified of the Adjusted Amount, the Issuer may (but shall not be obliged to) take such action as it considers necessary or appropriate to either pay or deliver additional amounts (if the Adjusted Amount is greater than the Actual Amount) or recover (solely by set-off against future payments) such amounts (if the Adjusted Amount is less than the Actual Amount). The Calculation Agent shall not be obliged to make any determination under this Commodity Condition and shall have no liability to any person for any determination made or not made under this Commodity Condition.

In determining whether or not to exercise the above discretion the Calculation Agent shall take into account such factor(s) as it determines appropriate, including, without limitation, hedging arrangements of any Hedging Party in respect of the Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the Calculation Agent determines that the price published or announced on a given day and used or to be used by it to determine a Relevant Commodity Price in respect of a Pricing Date is expected to be subsequently corrected, then the Calculation Agent may delay the determination or calculation of the Relevant Commodity Price in respect of such day and instead notify the Issuer of the expected correction. If the Calculation Agent notifies the Issuer of an expected correction to a Relevant Commodity Price, the Issuer shall not make any related payments or deliveries, until the Calculation Agent determines or calculates the correct Relevant Commodity Price and the day on which such payments or delivered are due shall be delayed to the same extent as was the determination or calculation of the correct Relevant Commodity Price. No additional amounts shall be payable or deliverable as a result of any such delay or postponement.

#### **7. Adjustments to Payment Dates, Exercise Dates and Settlement Dates**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Commodities Conditions, if, as a result of a delay or postponement pursuant to the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event or Index Adjustment Event, a Relevant Commodity Price used to determine (i) whether any right of exercise (of the Issuer or any Securityholder) may be exercised or (ii) any amount payable or deliverable (plus related adjustments) on any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or on any other relevant date in relation to the Commodity Linked Securities, is unavailable such determination and/or date will, subject to the applicable Final Terms, be delayed or postponed to fall on the second Business Day following the determination of the Relevant Commodity Price under the Disruption Fallback provision or Commodity Index Adjustment Event provision as determined by the Calculation Agent. No additional amounts shall be payable or deliverable by the Issuer or Guarantor to any Securityholder as a result of any such delay or postponement.

#### **8. Commodity Business Day and Index Business Day Convention**

If any date applicable to a Commodity Linked Security that is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Commodity Business Day Convention or an Index Business Day Convention, as applicable, would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Commodity Business Day or Index Business Day as applicable, such date will be adjusted according to the Commodity Business Day Convention or Index Business Day Convention, as applicable, specified in the applicable Final Terms.

If the Commodity Business Day Convention or Index Business Day Convention is:

- (i) "Following", such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Commodity Business Day or Index Business Day, as applicable;
- (ii) "Modified Following", such date shall be postponed to the next day that is a Commodity Business Day or Index Business Day, as applicable, unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Commodity Business Day or Index Business Day, as applicable; or
- (iii) "Preceding", such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Commodity Business Day or Index Business Day, as applicable.

## **PART B – DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO COMMODITY LINKED SECURITIES**

### **1. Certain General Definitions Relating to Commodity Linked Securities**

**Basket of Commodities** means, in relation to a particular Security, a basket composed of Relevant Commodities and/or Commodity Indices in the relative proportions specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Bullion** means, Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium.

**Bullion Business Day** means, a day on which commercial banks are open for business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London and New York.

**Commodity Business Day** means, in respect of a Relevant Commodity and a Commodity Reference Price (i) for each Commodity Reference Price which is a price announced or published by an Exchange (other than in respect of Bullion), a day that is (or would have been, but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its scheduled closing time, (ii) for each Commodity Reference Price which is not a price announced or published by an Exchange (other than in respect of Bullion), a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source publishes (or would have published, but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event) the relevant price, (iii) for each Commodity Reference Price in respect of Bullion, a Bullion Business Day, or (iv) as otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Commodity Index** means, in relation to a Commodity Linked Security, each commodity index, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Commodity Reference Price** means, in respect of a Relevant Commodity, the reference price as specified in the applicable Final Terms and determined by the Calculation Agent. The specified Commodity Reference Price may be defined in the applicable Final Terms or be interpreted by reference to these Commodities Conditions.

**Delivery Date** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the relevant date or month for delivery of the Relevant Commodity as specified in the applicable Final Terms and determined by the Calculation Agent as follows:

- (i) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified, that date or that month and year;
- (ii) if a Nearby Month is specified, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and
- (iii) if a method is specified for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date or month and year determined pursuant to that method.

**Exchange** means, in respect of (i) a Relevant Commodity, each exchange or principal trading market specified for such Relevant Commodity in the applicable Final Terms or the relevant Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) an Index Component, each exchange or trading market if any, on which such Index Component is principally traded or quoted as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Futures Contract** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to the Relevant Commodity referred to in that Commodity Reference Price.

**Index Business Day** means, in respect of a Commodity Index and an Index Reference Price, the following (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms) a day:

- (i) when the Calculation Agent is open for business in London and New York; and
- (ii) with respect to Index Components which are Exchange-traded, on which all such Exchanges are (or, but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event, would have been) open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its scheduled closing time; and
- (iii) with respect to Index Components which are not Exchange-traded, on which the relevant Price Source publishes (or would have published, but for the occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event) a settlement price (or other relevant reference price) for such Index Component.

**Index Component** means, in relation to a Commodity Index and any relevant date:

- (i) each of the futures contracts and/or over-the-counter contracts (whether swaps, forwards or otherwise) in relation to each commodity which, as at that date, comprise that Commodity Index or to which that Commodity Index directly or indirectly relates; and
- (ii) each commodities index or other asset or reference basis comprising that Commodity Index or to which that Commodity Index relates.

**Index Reference Price** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, the settlement price of the index (or other reference price or level) as specified in the applicable Final Terms and determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Index Sponsor** means, in relation to a Commodity Index, the corporation or entity that is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures, and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the Commodity Index (or any Successor Sponsor, with respect to a Successor Index) as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Nearby Month** means, in respect of a Delivery Date and a Pricing Date, when preceded by a numerical adjective, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example, (i) "First Nearby Month" means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; (ii) "Second Nearby Month" means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; and (iii) "Sixth Nearby Month" means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date.

**Price Source** means, (i) in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated), as specified in the relevant Commodity Reference Price or the applicable Final Terms, or (ii) in respect of an Index Component, the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the settlement price for such Index Component (or other relevant price or prices, including any price from which such price is calculated), as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Pricing Date** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price or Index Reference Price, as the case may be, each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which date is a day in respect of which a Relevant Commodity Price is to be determined (such date may be a "Strike Date", a

"Valuation Date", an "Observation Date" or any other descriptive term identified as such, as set forth in the applicable Final Terms).

**Relevant Commodity** means, in respect of a Commodity Linked Security, the commodity specified in the applicable Final Terms (and, if more than one commodity is specified, then each such commodity), whether such commodity is traded on an Exchange, traded on over-the-counter markets or otherwise.

**Relevant Commodity Price** means, in respect of a Relevant Commodity or Commodity Index, for any Pricing Date, the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Relevant Commodity or the settlement price (or other reference price or level) of the Commodity Index, determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to that Pricing Date for the specified Commodity Reference Price or Index Reference Price, as the case may be.

**Specified Price** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the price as specified in the applicable Final Terms. The Specified Price can be any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source): (i) the high price; (ii) the low price; (iii) the average of the high price and the low price; (iv) the closing price; (v) the opening price; (vi) the bid price; (vii) the asked price; (viii) the average of the bid price and the asked price; (ix) the settlement price; (x) the official settlement price; (xi) the official price; (xii) the morning fixing; (xiii) the afternoon fixing; (xiv) the spot price; or (xv) any other price.

**Successor Index** means, in respect of a Commodity Index, (i) the Commodity Index as calculated and announced by a successor or replacement sponsor (a **Successor Sponsor**) acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (ii) a successor or replacement index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of the Commodity Index.

**Trade Date** means, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

## 2. **Definitions Relating to Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks**

**Calculation Agent Determination** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Commodity Price (or a method for determining the foregoing), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information that it deems relevant.

**Commodity Market Disruption Event** means, with respect to a Relevant Commodity, an event that would give rise, in accordance with an applicable Disruption Fallback, to an alternative basis for determining the Relevant Commodity Price in respect of a specified Commodity Reference Price were the event to occur or exist on a day that is a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source). In relation to any Relevant Commodity, each of the following is a "Commodity Market Disruption Event":

- (i) Price Source Disruption;
- (ii) Trading Disruption;
- (iii) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price;
- (iv) Material Change in Formula;

- (v) Material Change in Content; or
- (vi) any Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to Bullion the Commodity Market Disruption Events set forth in (iv) and (v) above shall not apply.

**Delayed Publication or Announcement** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback in relation to any Relevant Commodity, that the Relevant Commodity Price for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the Specified Price in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Commodity Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Commodity Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date), or the Relevant Commodity Price continues to be unavailable, for five (5) consecutive Commodity Business Days, in which case the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Disruption Fallback** means, in relation to a Relevant Commodity, a source or method that may give rise to an alternative basis for determining the Relevant Commodity Price in respect of a specified Commodity Reference Price when a Commodity Market Disruption Event occurs or exists on a day that is a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source). A Disruption Fallback is applicable (in the order specified, if any) if it is specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no Disruption Fallback is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the following Disruption Fallbacks shall be deemed to have been specified (in the following order):

- (i) first, Fallback Reference Price (if applicable);
- (ii) second, Delayed Publication or Announcement and Postponement (each to operate concurrently with the other); provided, however, that the price determined by Postponement shall be the Relevant Commodity Price only if Delayed Publication or Announcement does not first yield a Relevant Commodity Price within the relevant five (5) consecutive Commodity Business Day period); and then
- (iii) third, Calculation Agent Determination.

The Issuer may also specify in the applicable Final Terms any other "Disruption Fallbacks" that will apply to a particular series of Commodity Linked Securities and the relevant order in which they are to be applied.

Subject to so specifying in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may elect to treat certain Pricing Dates such that the Disruption Fallback in (ii) above shall be replaced in its entirety with Preceding.

**Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price** means, (i) the permanent discontinuation of trading, in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange; (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the Relevant Commodity; or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity.

**Fallback Reference Price** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, that the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Commodity Price based on the price in relation to that Pricing Date of the first alternate Commodity Reference Price, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms and not

subject to a Commodity Market Disruption Event. If no Fallback Reference Price is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Material Change in Content** means, the occurrence since the Trade Date of the Commodity Linked Security of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the Relevant Commodity or relevant Futures Contract.

**Material Change in Formula** means, the occurrence since the Trade Date of the Commodity Linked Security of a material change in the formula for or method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price.

**Postponement** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, that the Pricing Date will, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, in relation to any Relevant Commodity, be deemed to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Commodity Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Commodity Market Disruption Event continues to exist for five (5) consecutive Commodity Business Days (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) in which case the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Preceding** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, that the Pricing Date will, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, in relation to any Relevant Commodity, be deemed to be the immediately preceding Commodity Business Day prior to the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date, provided that where a Commodity Market Disruption Event has been in existence for five (5) consecutive preceding Commodity Business Days (measured from and including the original Pricing Date), the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Price Source Disruption** means, (i) the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price; or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source.

**Trading Disruption** means, the material suspension of, or a material limitation imposed on, trading in the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity on the Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the applicable Final Terms. For these purposes:

- (i) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (1) all trading in the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity is suspended for the entire Pricing Date; or
  - (2) all trading in the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, and trading does not recommence at least ten (10) minutes prior to, and continue until, the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract or such Relevant Commodity on such Pricing Date; and
- (ii) a limitation of trading in the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (1) the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity may fluctuate and the closing or

settlement price of the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity on such Pricing Date is at the upper or lower limit of that range; or

- (2) if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the Futures Contract or the Relevant Commodity may fluctuate, and the price of that Futures Contract or Relevant Commodity on a Pricing Date has, at any time during the last ten (10) minutes prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract or Relevant Commodity on such Pricing Date, traded at the upper or lower limit of such range.

### **3. Definitions Relating to Commodity Market Disruption Events and Disruption Fallbacks for a Commodity Index**

**Calculation Agent Determination** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Commodity Price or the price for an Index Component, as applicable (or a method for determining the foregoing), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Index Reference Price or Index Component, as applicable, and any other information that it deems relevant.

**Commodity Market Disruption Event** means, with respect to a Commodity Index and its Index Components, as applicable, an event that would give rise, in accordance with an applicable Disruption Fallback, to an alternative basis for determining the Relevant Commodity Price in respect of a Commodity Index (and/or its Index Components) were the event to occur or exist on a day that is a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source). In relation to a Commodity Index, each of the following is a "Commodity Market Disruption Event":

- (i) Price Source Disruption;
- (ii) Trading Disruption; or
- (iii) any Additional Commodity Market Disruption Events specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms.

**Delayed Publication or Announcement** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback in relation to any Commodity Index, that the relevant price for an Index Component for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the settlement price (or other reference price if specified in the applicable Final Terms) in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Index Business Day on which the Commodity Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, if applicable with respect to such Index Component, unless that Commodity Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date), or the relevant price for the Index Component continues to be unavailable, for five (5) consecutive Index Business Days, in which case the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Disruption Fallback** means, in relation to a Commodity Index, a source or method that may give rise to an alternative basis for determining the Relevant Commodity Price in respect of a Commodity Index (and/or its Index Components) when a Commodity Market Disruption Event occurs or exists on a day that is a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source). A Disruption Fallback is applicable (in the order specified, if any) if it is specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no Disruption Fallback is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the following Disruption Fallbacks shall be deemed to have been specified (in the following order):



- (i) with respect to each Index Component which is not affected by the Commodity Market Disruption Event, the Relevant Commodity Price of the Commodity Index will be based on the settlement price (or other reference price if specified in the applicable Final Terms) of each such Index Component in relation to the Pricing Date; and
- (ii) with respect to each Index Component which is affected by the Commodity Market Disruption Event, the Relevant Commodity Price of the Commodity Index will be based on the settlement price (or other reference price if specified in the applicable Final Terms) for such Index Component determined by application of the following fallback provisions (in the following order):
  - (1) first, Delayed Publication or Announcement (in relation to Price Source Disruption only) and Postponement (in relation to Trading Disruption only); and then
  - (2) second, Calculation Agent Determination.

The Issuer may also specify in the applicable Final Terms any other "Disruption Fallbacks" that will apply to a particular series of Commodity Linked Securities and the relevant order in which they are to be applied.

Subject to so specifying in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may elect to treat certain Pricing Dates such that the Disruption Fallback in (ii)(1) above shall be replaced in its entirety with Preceding.

For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to a Pricing Date which is during an official roll period of a Commodity Index (as a result of which the Index Components include futures contracts with two different delivery dates for the same commodity), where the event or occurrence of a Commodity Market Disruption Event affects one, but not both, such Index Components for a commodity, the relevant price of the futures contracts not affected by the Commodity Market Disruption Event shall be determined pursuant to (i) above, and the affected futures contracts shall be determined pursuant to (ii) above.

**Postponement** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, that the Pricing Date will, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, in relation to any Index Component of a Commodity Index, be deemed to be the first succeeding Index Business Day on which the Commodity Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, if applicable with respect to such Index Component, unless that Commodity Market Disruption Event continues to exist for five (5) consecutive Index Business Days (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) in which case the next Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Preceding** means, in respect of a Disruption Fallback, that the Pricing Date will, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, in relation to any Index Component of a Commodity Index, be deemed to be the immediately preceding Index Business Day prior to the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date, provided that where a Commodity Market Disruption Event, if applicable with respect to such Index Component has been in existence for five (5) consecutive preceding Index Business Days (measured from and including the original Pricing Date), the next applicable Disruption Fallback will apply.

**Price Source Disruption** means, the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the settlement price for any Index Component (or other relevant price, or prices from which such price is calculated, if specified in the applicable Final Terms).

**Trading Disruption** means (as determined by the Calculation Agent) a material suspension of, or a material limitation imposed on, trading in any Index Component. Without limiting the exercise of judgment by the Calculation Agent, the following events will generally be deemed to constitute a Trading Disruption:

- (i) all trading in an Index Component is suspended for the entire Pricing Date;
- (ii) if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of an Index Component may fluctuate, and the closing or settlement price of that Index Component on a Pricing Date is at the upper or lower limit of such range;
- (iii) all trading in the Index Component is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, and trading does not recommence at least ten (10) minutes prior to, and continue until, the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Index Component on such Pricing Date; or
- (iv) if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of an Index Component may fluctuate, and the price of that Index Component on a Pricing Date has, at any time during the last ten (10) minutes prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Index Component on such Pricing Date, traded at the upper or lower limit of such range.

#### 4. Definitions Relating to Additional Disruption Events

**Additional Disruption Event** means, with respect to a Commodity Linked Security each of (i) Change in Law, (ii) Hedging Disruption Event, (iii) Increased Costs of Hedging, and (iv) any other event specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (i) due to any action, adoption or any change in (or the announcement of the intention to take any action or make an adoption that could result in any change in) any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or any order, ruling, rule or procedure of any regulatory or tax authority or exchange (each, an **Applicable Regulation**) or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal, other judicial, legislative or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction in relation to any Applicable Regulation (including, without limitation, any action taken by a taxing authority, the United States Commodities Futures Trading Commission (**CFTC**), or exchange or trading facility acting under authority granted by the CFTC pursuant to the United States Commodities Exchange Act):

- (i) the Issuer determines (in its sole and absolute discretion) that it has or may become illegal for the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates to hold, acquire, deal in or dispose of the Hedge Positions relating to the Commodity Linked Securities, or
- (ii) the Issuer determines (in its sole and absolute discretion) that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing their obligations under the Commodity Linked Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on their tax position).

In addition to the foregoing, the following events shall be deemed to constitute a "Change in Law":

- (a) the definition of "bona fide hedging" as that term is used in CFTC regulations adopted under Section 4a(a) of the United States Commodities Exchange Act (150.3) has or will be changed;

- (b) any "hedge exemptions" previously granted by the CFTC or any exchange or trading facility acting pursuant to CFTC authority has or will be withdrawn or limited as a matter of practice or policy; or
- (c) any event occurs which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (a) or (b) above.

**Hedging Disruption Event:** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates has or will become unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any Hedge Positions (whether in whole or in part) relating to the Commodity Linked Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such Hedge Positions.

**Hedge Positions** means, any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives, foreign exchange or other assets, or (ii) other instruments, arrangements or transactions (howsoever described) by the Issuer or any of its Affiliates in order to hedge, in a manner acceptable to the hedging party, individually or on a portfolio basis or otherwise, the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Commodity Linked Securities.

**Increased Costs of Hedging** means that the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates has or will incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, cost, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any Hedge Positions (whether in whole or in part) with respect to the Commodity Linked Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Costs of Hedging.

## 5. Definitions Relating to Commodity Index Adjustment Events

**Commodity Index Adjustment Event** means an Index Cancellation, Index Disruption or Index Modification.

**Index Cancellation** means that the Commodity Index is permanently cancelled or the Index Sponsor announces its intention to permanently cancel the Index or that it will no longer calculate and announce the relevant Index Reference Price utilised in relation to the Commodity Linked Securities.

**Index Disruption** means that the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and/or announce the relevant Index Reference Price in relation to the Commodity Linked Securities (a) at any time following the Trade Date for a continuous period of ten (10) Index Business Day and/or (b) in respect of any Pricing Date or any other day on which the Calculation Agent would otherwise be required to determine the Index Reference Price.

**Index Modification** means that the Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Commodity Index or in any other way materially modifies the Commodity Index.

## 6. Certain General Definitions Relating to Commodity Reference Prices

### (a) *Rolling and Commodity Reference Prices*

Commodity futures contracts normally have stated expirations and, at a specified point in time prior to such expiration, trading in a specific commodity futures contract for the current delivery month

will cease. In addition, commodities futures contracts will usually specify a date certain for, or a period during which, delivery of the underlying physical commodity can be made; these "notice" days (or "notice period") relating to delivery can be on or begin before, after or even on the date of expiration of the futures contract. As a result, a market participant wishing to maintain its exposure to a futures contract on a particular commodity with the nearest expiration must close out its position in the expiring contract and establish a new position in the contract for the next delivery month – taking into account the relevant notice days so that physical delivery of the commodity is not triggered – in a process referred to as "rolling". Market participants will routinely roll their futures positions in commodities, whether for outright investment purposes or in relation to hedging.

For example, a market participant has a long position in Cocoa-NYBOT May 2010 futures, the last trading day for these futures is 15th May 2010 and the first notice day relating to delivery is several weeks before on 20th April 2010. If the market participant wishes to maintain a position in the nearest delivery month then it will, as the May contract nears the first notice day, sell May futures, which serves to close out the existing long position, and buy July 2010 futures (July is the next Cocoa-NYBOT contract). This will "roll" the May position into a July position, and, when the May contract expires, the market participant will still have a long position in the nearest delivery month without having incurred any delivery obligations in relation to the May contract.

In cases where the first notice day for physical delivery relating to a commodity is on the same day as the last trading day, a market participant will take into account any liquidity issues in the relevant futures contract when deciding when it will roll its position. In some cases, there will be significant liquidity up until the last trading day and in others the opposite effect will take place, all of which will depend on the specific commodity in question and market conditions.

As a result of the foregoing, and with consideration to the Issuer's (or its Affiliates') hedging policy in relation to any Commodity Linked Security, the Commodity Reference Prices for certain commodities will provide for "rolling" provisions where a Pricing Date is within a notice period or on the last trading day of the relevant futures contract. These provisions will be specified in the applicable Final Terms (as demonstrated in the examples set forth below) in conjunction with the use of the following defined terms:

**First Notice Day** means, in respect of the relevant Futures Contract, the first day on which notice may be given for delivery of the commodity under such Futures Contract, as published by the relevant Exchange.

**Last Trading Day** means, in respect of the relevant Futures Contract, the final day during which trading may take place in such Futures Contract, as published by the relevant Exchange.

**Last Trading Day Provisions (1st)** means, that if a Pricing Date falls on the Last Trading Day of the expiring Futures Contract for the relevant Delivery Date, then the Specified Price of such Futures Contract (and not that of the immediately following Futures Contract) shall be used.

**Last Trading Day Provisions (2nd)** means, that if a Pricing Date falls on the Last Trading Day of the expiring Futures Contract for the relevant Delivery Date, then the Specified Price of the immediately following Futures Contract to expire after such Pricing Date shall be used.

**Roll Provisions** means, that if a Pricing Date:

- (i) falls in the period from, and including, the First Notice Day to, but excluding, the Last Trading Day of a Futures Contract for the relevant Delivery Date then the Specified Price of the second Futures Contract to expire immediately following such Pricing Date shall be used; or

- (ii) is on the Last Trading Day of the expiring Futures Contract for a relevant Delivery Date then the Specified Price of the immediately following Futures Contract to expire after such Pricing Date shall be used.

**Example Commodity Reference Prices; Rolling**

Relevant Commodity	Commodity Reference Price	Specified Price	Delivery Date
<b>GOLD</b>	GOLD-P.M. FIX	n/a	n/a
<b>WTI</b>	OIL-WTI-NYMEX	Settlement Price	First Nearby Month (subject to Last Trading Day Provisions (1st))
<b>CORN</b>	CORN-CBOT	Settlement Price	First Nearby Month (subject to Roll Provisions)

*(b) Price Sources*

- (i) **APPI** which means the Asian Petroleum Price Index, or any successor report, prepared by KPMG Corporate Services Limited, Hong Kong or its successor and reported on the Energy Market Information Service or its successor;
- (ii) **Argus** means Argus European Natural Gas, or any successor publication, published by Argus Media Limited or its successor;
- (iii) **Argus/McCloskey's** and **Argus/McCloskey's Coal Price Index Report** each means the Argus/McCloskey's Coal Price Index Report, or any successor publication, published by Argus Media Limited, or its successor, and The McCloskey Group Limited, or its successor;
- (iv) **Dow Jones Power** and **Dow Jones Energy Service – Dow Jones Electricity Price Indexes** each means the Dow Jones Energy Service - Dow Jones Electricity Price Indexes, or any successor indexes, published by Dow Jones Newswires, a division of Dow Jones & Company, Inc., or its successor;
- (v) **globalCOAL** means globalCOAL, or its successor, which reports market prices on its website at <http://www.globalcoal.com>, or its successor;
- (vi) **Heren** means European Spot Gas Markets, or any successor publication, published by Heren Energy Ltd., or its successor;
- (vii) **OMEL** means the Operador del Mercado Iberico de Energia - Polo Espanol, S.A., or its successor, which reports market prices on its website-at [www.omel.es](http://www.omel.es), or its successor;
- (viii) **Platts Marketwire** means Platts Crude Oil Marketwire, or any successor publication, published by The McGraw-Hill Companies Inc., or its successor;
- (ix) **Powernext** means Powernext S.A., or its successor, which reports market prices on its website at [www.powernext.fr](http://www.powernext.fr), or its successor.

(c) *Exchanges and Principal Trading Markets*

- (i) **APX** means the Amsterdam Power Exchange N.V., or its successor, which reports market prices on its website at [www.apx.nl](http://www.apx.nl), or its successor;
- (ii) **CBOT** means the Chicago Board of Trade, or its successor;
- (iii) **CME** means the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, or its successor;
- (iv) **COMEX** means the COMEX Division, or its successor, of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Inc., or its successor;
- (v) **EEX** means the European Energy Exchange AG, or its successor, which reports market prices on its website at [www.eex.de](http://www.eex.de), or its successor;
- (vi) **EURONEXT LIFFE** means Euronext B.V. London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange, or its successor;
- (vii) **ICE Futures** or **IPE** means ICE Futures, a wholly owned subsidiary of Intercontinental Exchange, or its successor;
- (viii) **KCBOT** means the Kansas City Board of Trade, or its successor;
- (ix) **LEBA** means The London Energy Brokers' Association, or its successor;
- (x) **LME** means The London Metal Exchange Limited, or its successor;
- (xi) **London Gold Market** means the market in London on which members of The London Bullion Market Association (**LBMA**), amongst other things, quote prices for the buying and selling of Gold;
- (xii) **London Silver Market** means the market in London on which members of LBMA, amongst other things, quote prices for the buying and selling of Silver;
- (xiii) **LPPM** means The London Platinum and Palladium Market in London on which members quote prices for the buying and selling of Platinum and Palladium;
- (xiv) **MDEX** means the Malaysian Derivatives Exchange, or its successor;
- (xv) **NYBOT** means the New York Board of Trade, or its successor;
- (xvi) **NYMEX** means the NYMEX Division, or its successor, of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Inc. or its successor;
- (xvii) **SICOM** means the Singapore Commodity Exchange Limited, or its successor;
- (xviii) **TOCOM** means The Tokyo Commodity Exchange, or its successor.

## **PART C – CERTAIN COMMODITY REFERENCE PRICES AND INDEX REFERENCE PRICES**

*Subject to Parts A and B of this Annex, for purposes of determining the Relevant Commodity Price for a Relevant Commodity or Commodity Index, certain Commodity Reference Prices and Index Reference Prices are set forth below.*

*In addition, where a Commodity Reference Price is not set forth below in respect of a commodity, then such Commodity Reference Price shall be as set forth in the relevant Final Terms, specifying: (1) the Relevant Commodity (including, if relevant, the type or grade of that commodity, the location of delivery and any other details); (2) the relevant unit of measure; (3) the relevant Price Source; (4) the relevant currency in which the Specified Price is expressed; (5) the Specified Price; and if applicable (6) the Delivery Date, in which case the price for any relevant date will be that day's Specified Price per unit of measure of that commodity as announced, published or otherwise shown by the relevant Price Source on that date (or in respect of prices effective on that date).*

*And, where an Index Reference Price is not set forth below in respect of a Commodity Index, then such Commodity Index shall be as set forth in the relevant Final Terms, specifying: (1) the Commodity Index; (2) the relevant Price Source; (3) the relevant currency in which the Index Reference Price is expressed; and (4) the relevant reference price (or level) of the Commodity Index, in which case the price for any relevant date will be that day's specified reference price (or level) for that Commodity Index as announced, published or otherwise shown by the relevant Price Source on that date (or in respect of prices effective on that date).*

### **1. Agricultural**

#### **(a) Cocoa**

**COCOA-NYBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per metric ton of deliverable grade cocoa beans on the NYBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "CC1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

#### **(b) Coffee**

(i) **COFFEE ARABICA-NYBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade washed arabica coffee on the NYBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the NYBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "KC1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(ii) **COFFEE ROBUSTA-EURONEXT LIFFE** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade robusta coffee on EURONEXT LIFFE of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the EURONEXT LIFFE and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "DF2 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

#### **(c) Corn**

**CORN-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per bushel of deliverable grade corn on the CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on "C 1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(d) **Cotton**

**COTTON NO. 2-NYBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade cotton No. 2 on the NYBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the NYBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "CT1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(e) **Livestock**

(i) **FEEDER CATTLE-CME** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade medium and large frame #1 feeder steers on the CME of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "FC1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(ii) **LIVE CATTLE-CME** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade live steers on the CME of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LC1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(iii) **LEAN HOGS-CME** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade lean value hog carcasses on the CME of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LH1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(f) **Milk**

**MILK-CLASS III-CME** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per 100 pounds of deliverable grade Class III milk on the CME of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the CME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "DA1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(g) **Orange Juice**

**FROZEN CONCENTRATED ORANGE JUICE NO. 1-NYBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade orange solids on the NYBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the NYBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "JO1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(h) **Palm Oil**

**CPO-MDEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per metric ton of deliverable grade crude palm oil on the MDEX of the Futures Contract, stated in Malaysian Ringgit, as made public by the MDEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "KO3 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(i) **Rice**

**RICE-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per hundredweight of deliverable grade rough rice on the CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "RR1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.



*(j)*     **Soybeans**

- (i)     **SOYBEAN MEAL-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per ton of deliverable grade soybean meal on the CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "SM1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.
- (ii)    **SOYBEAN OIL-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade crude soybean oil on the CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "BO1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.
- (iii)   **SOYBEANS-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per bushel of deliverable grade soybeans on CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "S 1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

*(k)*     **Sugar**

**SUGAR #11 (WORLD)-NYBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of deliverable grade cane sugar on the NYBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the NYBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "SB1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

*(l)*     **Wheat**

- (i)     **WHEAT-CBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per bushel of deliverable grade wheat on the CBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the CBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "W 1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.
- (ii)    **WHEAT HRW-KCBOT** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per bushel of deliverable grade hard red winter wheat on the KCBOT of the Futures Contract, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the KCBOT and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "KW1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

**2.     Energy**

*(a)*     **Gas Oil**

**GAS OIL-ICE** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per metric ton of gas oil on the ICE of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the ICE and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "QS1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

*(b)*     **Gasoline**

**RBOB GASOLINE-NEW YORK-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per gallon of New York Harbor RBOB unleaded gasoline on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "XB1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(c) **Heating Oil**

**HEATING OIL-NEW YORK-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per gallon of New York Harbor No. 2 heating oil on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "HO1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(d) **Natural Gas**

(i) **NATURAL GAS-HENRY HUB-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per MMBTU of natural gas on the NYMEX of the Henry Hub Natural Gas Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "NG1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(ii) **UK NATURAL GAS-ICE** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per therm of natural gas on the ICE of the UK Natural Gas Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in pence, as made public by the ICE and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "FN1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(e) **Oil**

(i) **OIL-WTI-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per barrel of West Texas Intermediate light sweet crude oil on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "CL1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(ii) **OIL-BRENT-ICE** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per barrel of Brent blend crude oil on the ICE of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the ICE and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "CO1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(f) **Coal**

(i) **COAL-API 2** means that the price for a relevant date, will be that day's price per tonne of steam coal, 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1% sulphur NAR basis, cif ARA, stated in U.S. Dollars, for swaps on the calendar month of the month following such date as determined by Argus/McCloskey and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "API22MON MCCL Index" on that relevant date.

(ii) **COAL-TFS API 2-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S** means that the price for a relevant date will be the previous week's official price (currently published each Friday) or, if determined on a Friday, the weekly official price published on such day per tonne of steam coal 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1% sulphur NAR basis, cif ARA, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "International Coal Indexes incorporating the TFS APITM Indices: Monthly Coal Price Indexes: TFS API2 (cif ARA)" in the issue of Argus/McCloskey's Coal Price Index Report that reports prices effective on that relevant date.

(iii) **COAL-API 4** means that the price for a relevant date, will be that day's price per tonne of steam coal, 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1% sulphur NAR basis, fob Richards Bay, stated in U.S. Dollars, for swaps on the calendar month of the month following such date as determined by

Argus/McCloskey and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "API42MON MCCL Index" on that relevant date.

- (iv) **COAL-TFS API 4-ARGUS/MCCLOSKEY'S** means that the price for a relevant date will be the previous week's official price (currently published each Friday) or, if determined on a Friday, the weekly official price published on such day per tonne of steam coal 6,000 kcal/kg, up to 1% sulphur NAR basis, fob Richards Bay, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "International Coal Indexes incorporating the TFS APITM Indices: Monthly Coal Price Indexes: TFS API4 (fob Richards Bay)" in the issue of Argus/McCloskey's Coal Price Index Report that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (v) **COAL-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of steam coal on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "QZ1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(g) **Emissions**

**EUA-ICE** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of EU Allowance on the ICE of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in Euros, as made public by the ICE and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page contract table "MOA Comdty CT <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(h) **Electricity**

**ELECTRICITY-GERMAN-BASE-YEAR-EEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per MWh of base electricity on the EEX of the Futures Contract, stated in Euros, as made public by the EEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "HP1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(i) **Uranium**

**URANIUM OXIDE-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per pound of Uranium on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract, stated in Euros, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "UXA1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

**3. Metals**

(a) **Aluminium**

**ALUMINIUM-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of high grade Primary Aluminium on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LOAHDY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

(b) **Copper**

**COPPER-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of Copper Grade A on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LOCADY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

(c) **Gold**

- (i) **GOLD-A.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's morning Gold fixing price per troy ounce of Gold for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the London Gold Market Fixing Limited and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "GOLDLNAM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (ii) **GOLD-P.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's afternoon Gold fixing price per troy ounce of Gold for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as calculated by the London Gold Market Fixing Limited and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "GOLDLNPM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (iii) **GOLD-COMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per troy ounce of Gold on the COMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the COMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "GC1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

(d) **Lead**

**LEAD-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of Standard Lead on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LOPBDY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

(e) **Nickel**

**NICKEL-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of Primary Nickel on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LONIDY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

(f) **Palladium**

- (i) **PALLADIUM-A.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's morning Palladium fixing price per troy ounce gross of Palladium for delivery in Zurich through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as calculated by the LPPM and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PLDMLNAM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (ii) **PALLADIUM-P.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's afternoon Palladium fixing price per troy ounce gross of Palladium for delivery in Zurich through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as calculated by the LPPM and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PLDMLNPM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (iii) **PALLADIUM-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per troy ounce gross of Palladium on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PA1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

*(g)* **Platinum**

- (i) **PLATINUM-A.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's morning Platinum fixing price per troy ounce gross of Platinum for delivery in Zurich through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as calculated by the LPPM and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PLTMLNAM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (ii) **PLATINUM-P.M. FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's afternoon Platinum fixing price per troy ounce gross of Platinum for delivery in Zurich through a member of the LPPM authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. Dollars, as calculated by the LPPM and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PLTMLNPM Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.
- (iii) **PLATINUM-NYMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per troy ounce of Platinum on the NYMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as made public by the NYMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "PL1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.

*(h)* **Silver**

- (i) **SILVER-COMEX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per troy ounce of Silver on the COMEX of the Futures Contract for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. cents, as made public by the COMEX and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "SI1 Comdty <GO>" on that Pricing Date.
- (ii) **SILVER-FIX** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Silver fixing price per troy ounce of Silver for delivery in London through a member of the LBMA authorised to effect such delivery, stated in U.S. cents, as calculated by the London Silver Market Fixing Limited and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "SLVRLN Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

*(i)* **Tin**

**TIN-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of Tin on the LME for the Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LOSNDY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

*(j)* **Zinc**

**ZINC-LME CASH** means that the price for a Pricing Date will be that day's Specified Price per tonne of Special High Grade Zinc on the LME for the applicable Delivery Date, stated in U.S. Dollars, as determined by the LME and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "LOZSDY Comdty <GO>" that displays prices effective on that Pricing Date.

**4. Platts**

- (a)* **OIL-DUBAI-PLATTS MARKETWIRE** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per barrel of Dubai crude oil for the first Nearby Contract to expire following such date, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "Key benchmarks" in the issue of Platts Crude Oil Marketwire that reports prices effective on that relevant date.

- (b) **JET FUEL-ASIA-PACIFIC (KERO)-PLATTS ASIA-PACIFIC** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per barrel of Jet Fuel, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Singapore: Kerosene" in the issue of Platts Asia-Pacific/Arab Gulf Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (c) **JET FUEL-BARGES FOB ROTTERDAM-PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of Jet Fuel, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Rotterdam: Jet" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (d) **JET FUEL-CARGOES CIF NWE/BASIS ARA- PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of Jet Fuel, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "CIF NWE/Basis ARA: Jet" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (e) **GAS OIL-0.5 SINGAPORE-PLATTS ASIA-PACIFIC** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per barrel of gas oil with a sulphur content of up to 0.5 percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Singapore: Gasoil Reg 0.5% Sulfur" in the issue of Platts Asia-Pacific/Arab Gulf Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (f) **GAS OIL-0.2 PERCENT-FOB MED (ITALY)-PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of gas oil with a sulphur content of up to 0.2 percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading " FOB Med (Italy): Gasoil 0.2%" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (g) **GAS OIL-0.1 PERCENT-CARGOES CIF NWE/BASIS ARA-PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of gas oil with a sulphur content of up to 0.1 percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "CIF NWE/Basis ARA: Gasoil 0.1%" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (h) **FUEL OIL-180 CST SINGAPORE-PLATTS ASIA-PACIFIC** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric ton of fuel oil with a viscosity of up to 180 centistoke, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Singapore: HSFO 180 CST" in the issue of Platts Asia-Pacific/Arab Gulf Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (i) **FUEL OIL-380 CST SINGAPORE-PLATTS ASIA-PACIFIC** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric ton of fuel oil with a viscosity of up to 380 centistoke, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Singapore: HSFO 380 CST" in the issue of Platts Asia-Pacific/Arab Gulf Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (j) **FUEL OIL-1 PERCENT-CARGOES FOB NWE-PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of fuel oil with a sulphur content of up to one percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB NWE: Fuel oil 1.0%" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.
- (k) **FUEL OIL-1 PERCENT-BARGES FOB ROTTERDAM-PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of

fuel oil with a sulphur content of up to one percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Rotterdam: Fuel oil 1.0%" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.

- (l) **FUEL OIL–3.5 PERCENT–BARGES FOB ROTTERDAM–PLATTS EUROPEAN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's average of the high and low price per metric tonne of with a sulphur content of up to 3.5 percent, stated in U.S. Dollars, published under the heading "FOB Rotterdam: Fuel oil 3.5%" in the issue of Platts European Marketscan that reports prices effective on that relevant date.

## **5. Indices**

- (a) **S&P GSCI™ EXCESS RETURN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's settlement price for the S&P GSCI™ Excess Return Index, stated in U.S. Dollars, published by Standard & Poor's or its successor, and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "SPGCCIP Index <GO>" that displays prices effective on that date.
- (b) **DJ UBSCI™ EXCESS RETURN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's settlement price for the DJ UBSCI™ Excess Return Index, stated in U.S. Dollars, published by Dow Jones & Company Inc., UBS AG, and CME Group Index Services, LLC, or their respective successors, and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "DJUBS Index <GO>" that displays prices effective on that date.
- (c) **RICI™-INDEX EXCESS RETURN** means that the price for a relevant date will be that day's settlement price for the RICI™-Index Excess Return, stated in U.S. Dollars, calculated by CQG, Inc. or its successor, and displayed on Bloomberg Screen page "RICIGLER Index <GO>" that displays prices effective on that date.

## ANNEX 5

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR FUND LINKED SECURITIES

	<b>Page</b>
1. Provisions relating to Funds other than Exchange Traded Funds .....	345
2. Definitions .....	345
3. Fund Events .....	348
4. Consequences of a Fund Event .....	353
5. Maturity/Interest Payment Date/Settlement Date Extension .....	355
6. Provisions relating to Exchange Traded Funds .....	356
7. Definitions .....	357
8. Disrupted Days .....	361
9. Potential Adjustment Events.....	362
10. De-listing, Insolvency, Material Underlying Event, Merger Event, Nationalisation and Tender Offer .....	363
11. Correction of Fund Share Prices .....	367
12. Consequences of Additional Disruption Events .....	367
13. FX Disruption .....	366



*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Fund Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Fund Linked Securities set out below (the **Fund Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Fund Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Fund Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Fund Linked Conditions, the Fund Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Fund Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Fund Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. Provisions relating to Funds other than Exchange Traded Funds**

Fund Linked Conditions 1 to 5 inclusive apply in respect of Securities relating to Funds other than Exchange Traded Funds (as specified in the applicable Final Terms). For Exchange Traded Fund provisions see Fund Linked Conditions 6 to 12 inclusive. Fund Linked Condition 13 applies in respect of Securities relating to Exchange Traded Funds and/or Funds other than Exchange Traded Funds.

The Calculation Agent shall determine the Final Redemption Amount and/or any Interest Amounts or other values or amounts (in the case of Fund Linked N&C Securities) or the Cash Settlement Amount or other values or amounts (in the case of Fund Linked W&C Securities) as specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms and this may be by reference to certain reported values of a Fund and/or a Final Price for a Fund as specified in Fund Linked Condition 2 or the applicable Final Terms. In all cases the terms applicable to Fund Linked Securities are subject to adjustment in accordance with Fund Linked Conditions 4 and 5 to take account of any Fund Event. All determinations of the Calculation Agent under these Fund Linked Conditions shall be made acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner in accordance with the provisions of N&C Securities Condition 14 (in the case of N&C Securities) or W&C Securities Condition 8.2 (in the case of W&C Securities). **For the avoidance of doubt nothing in these Fund Linked Conditions shall require the Calculation Agent, the Issuer or the Guarantor to monitor any Fund or Fund Interest on an on-going basis and no representation (express or implied) is made that there will be any such monitoring.**

Specific provisions in respect of Fund Linked Securities linked to the performance of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

## **2. Definitions**

**Final Fund Valuation Date** means, in respect of a Fund Interest, the Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date specified in the applicable Final Terms for calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to the Hypothetical Investor for the redemption of the Final Relevant Holding.

**Final Price** means, in respect of the Final Relevant Holding, an amount equal to the redemption proceeds per Fund Interest that the Calculation Agent determines would be received by the Hypothetical Investor in a situation where (a) the Hypothetical Investor requests redemption of the relevant Final Relevant Holding in full for valuation as of the Final Fund Valuation Date, (b) such request is made in a timely manner and (c) such redemption proceeds are net of all taxes, costs and expenses (determined on a per Fund Interest basis) which the Calculation Agent determines would

be suffered or incurred by the Hypothetical Investor in connection with such redemption. For the avoidance of doubt, such redemption proceeds may differ from the amounts which would be due under the terms of the Fund Documents and may be less than the net asset value per Fund Interest published by the Fund in respect of the Final Fund Valuation Date.

**Final Relevant Holding** means the Relevant Holding as of the Final Valuation Date.

**Fund** means, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Fund Linked Conditions, each entity, collective investment scheme, fund, trust, partnership or similar arrangement or undertaking specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (and related expressions shall be construed accordingly).

**Fund Administrator** means in respect of a Fund each entity specified as such in relation to that Fund in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, each entity appointed in the role of the fund administrator, manager, trustee or similar person with the primary administrative responsibilities for a Fund according to the relevant Fund Documents.

**Fund Adviser** means, in respect of a Fund, each entity specified as such in relation to that Fund in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, each entity appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment adviser to that Fund (including a non-discretionary investment adviser to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment adviser to that Fund).

**Fund Basket** means a basket of Fund Interests if specified and as described in the applicable Final Terms or any Replacement Fund Interest(s) selected by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the terms hereof.

**Fund Documents** means the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements, prospectuses, offering documents (howsoever described) and other agreements of a Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to the related Fund Interest.

**Fund Interest** means, in respect of a Fund, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Fund Linked Conditions, each unit, share, partnership interest or other similar fund interest issued by or relating to a Fund as specified in the applicable Final Terms (and related expressions shall be construed accordingly).

**Fund Publication Date** means, with respect to a Fund Valuation Date, the earlier of (i) the date on which the Fund (or its Fund Service Provider, as applicable) actually publishes the value for the relevant Fund Interest or its aggregate net asset value, as applicable, in respect of such Fund Valuation Date or otherwise communicates to the Calculation Agent such value and (ii) the Scheduled Fund Publication Date.

**Fund Settlement Valuation Date** means, in respect of a Fund Interest and any Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date, each date as of which a Fund (or its Fund Service Provider, as applicable) determines (after giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests) the net asset value of such Fund Interest for purposes of calculating (i) the redemption proceeds to be paid to an investor that has submitted a valid and timely notice for redemption of Fund Interests in relation to the relevant Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date or (ii) the subscription price per Fund Interest to be paid by an investor that has submitted a valid and timely notice for subscription of Fund Interests in relation to the relevant Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date, as applicable.

**Fund Service Provider** means any person who is appointed to provide services, directly or indirectly, to a Fund, whether or not specified in the relevant Fund Documents, including without limitation any Fund Administrator, Fund Adviser, operator, management company, depositary, custodian, sub-custodian, prime broker, administrator, trustee, registrar and transfer agent or domiciliary agent.

**Fund Valuation Date** means, in respect of a Fund Interest, the date(s), which as at the Trade Date is/are as specified in the applicable Final Terms, as of which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider, as applicable), according to the relevant Fund Documents or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent (and without giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests or delay the determination of Fund values), determines (i) the value of the related Fund Interest or (ii) if the Fund only determines or reports its aggregate net asset value, such aggregate net asset value.

**Hypothetical Investor** means a hypothetical or actual investor (as determined by the Calculation Agent in the context of the relevant situation) in Fund Interests which is deemed to have the benefits and obligations, as provided in the relevant Fund Documents, of an investor holding Fund Interests at the relevant time. The Hypothetical Investor shall be deemed by the Calculation Agent to be resident or organised in the United Kingdom, and may be, without limitation, the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any of their Affiliates or agents (as determined by the Calculation Agent in the context of the relevant situation). However, no such party shall be under any obligation to invest in or hold any Fund Interests and nothing in this definition shall be construed as imposing any such requirement.

**Initial Fixing Date** means the date as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Initial Fund Valuation Date** means, in respect of a Fund Interest, the Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date specified in the applicable Final Terms for calculation of the subscription price per Fund Interest to be paid by the Hypothetical Investor for the purchase of the Relevant Holding.

**Initial Price** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the subscription price per Fund Interest (including all costs or fees (if any)) effectively paid by the Hypothetical Investor pursuant to a valid and timely subscription order of Fund Interests with respect to the Initial Fund Valuation Date and the purchase of the Relevant Holding.

**Key Personnel** means, in relation to a Fund, any entity or person as specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if not specified in the Final Terms, any key personnel of the relevant Fund or of its Fund Adviser as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Mixed Basket** means a basket of one or more Fund Interests and any other assets if specified and as described in the applicable Final Terms.

**Relevant Holding** means, in respect of a Fund, in relation to the Initial Fixing Date, a holding of such number or amount of Fund Interests per nominal amount or unit of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or per unit of W&C Security, as applicable, as is specified in the applicable Final Terms which shall be deemed to be acquired by a Hypothetical Investor on the Initial Fixing Date. On any day thereafter, the Relevant Holding may be decreased or increased (a) if provided in the applicable Final Terms, due to, but without limitation, (i) interest payments, if any, (ii) Fund equalisations or (iii) the redemption of Fund Shares attributed to fee payments or (b) due to the occurrence of a Fund Event pursuant to Fund Linked Conditions 4 or 5 if applicable. Where amounts are to be determined by reference to a Relevant Holding which is less than any minimum holding a Hypothetical Investor may hold, or is a fraction of a Fund Interest or if the Calculation Agent

determines it appropriate to reflect hedging arrangements of the Issuer and/or its Affiliates, such determination may be made on an aggregated basis by reference to all Securities then outstanding.

**Removal Date** means, in respect of an Affected Fund Interest (as defined in Fund Condition 3 below), the date on which the Calculation Agent determines that a Hypothetical Investor would receive the Removal Value in respect of a redemption or realisation of such Affected Fund Interest effected as soon as reasonably practicable following the time at which the Calculation Agent determines the applicable consequence of the relevant Fund Event pursuant to Fund Linked Condition 4.

**Removal Value** means, in respect of an Affected Fund Interest, the amount that the Calculation Agent determines a Hypothetical Investor would receive on the redemption or realisation of the Relevant Holding of the Affected Fund Interest at the relevant time, Provided That if any such redemption proceeds would comprise non-monetary assets the Removal Value shall include the amount (if any and which may be zero) that the Calculation Agent determines would be received by the Hypothetical Investor in respect of a realisation (in whatsoever manner the Calculation Agent determines appropriate) of such non-monetary assets within a commercially reasonable timeframe after their receipt.

**Scheduled Fund Publication Date** means, in respect of a Fund Valuation Date, each date (which as at the Trade Date is specified as such in the applicable Final Terms) on which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider, as applicable) is scheduled, according to the relevant Fund Documents or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent, to publish the value for the related Fund Interest or its aggregate net asset value, as applicable as of such Fund Valuation Date or otherwise communicates to the Calculation Agent such value.

**Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date** means, in respect of a Fund Interest, the Fund Valuation Date as of which a Fund (or its Fund Service Provider, as applicable) is scheduled (according to the relevant Fund Documents or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent and without giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests or delay the determination of Fund values), to determine the net asset value of the related Fund Interest for purposes of calculating (i) the redemption proceeds to be paid to an investor that has submitted a valid and timely notice for redemption of Fund Interests in respect of such date or (ii) the subscription price per Fund Interest to be paid by an investor that has submitted a valid and timely notice for subscription of Fund Interests in respect of such date, as applicable.

### 3. Fund Events

If a Fund Event exists or occurs the Calculation Agent may make certain adjustments or take certain actions in relation to the Securities as set out below.

For the avoidance of doubt nothing in these Fund Linked Conditions shall require the Calculation Agent, the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) the Guarantor to monitor any Fund on an on-going basis and no representation (express or implied) is made that there will be any such monitoring.

For these purposes:

**Fund Event** means any of an Additional Fund Disruption Event, a Fund Disruption Event, a Fund Extraordinary Event and/or a Fund Potential Adjustment Event, in each case as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where:

- (a) **Additional Fund Disruption Event** means any of Change in Law, Fund Hedging Disruption or Increased Cost of Hedging:
  - (i) **Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents acting on its behalf determines in good faith that (x) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of any Fund Interests, or (y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position).
  - (ii) **Fund Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents is unable, or it is impractical for the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk with respect to the Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of (x) any restriction on making new or additional investments in such Fund Interest, or (y) any mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of a Fund Interest imposed by the related Fund.
  - (iii) **Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk with respect to the Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.
- (b) **Fund Disruption Event** means any of a Fund Settlement Valuation Disruption, a Fund Settlement Disruption or a Fund Publication Disruption:
  - (i) **Fund Settlement Valuation Disruption** occurs if a Fund Settlement Valuation Date in respect of a Fund Interest falls after the related Scheduled Fund Settlement Valuation Date in respect of such Fund Interest.
  - (ii) **Fund Settlement Disruption** means a failure by a Fund on any day (i) to pay the full amount (whether expressed as a percentage or otherwise) of any fund redemption proceeds with respect to any Fund Interest scheduled to have been paid on or by such day or (ii) to record the relevant holding of Fund Interests subscribed for by the Hypothetical Investor that is scheduled to have been recorded on or by such day (according to the relevant Fund Documents or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent), determined without regard to any gating, deferral,

suspension or other provisions permitting the Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests.

- (iii) **Fund Publication Disruption** occurs if a Fund Publication Date in respect of a Fund Interest falls after the relevant Scheduled Fund Publication Date in respect of a Fund Interest.

(c) **Fund Extraordinary Event** means any of a Nationalisation, a Fund Insolvency Event, a NAV Trigger Event, an Adviser/Key Personnel Removal Event, a Fund Modification, a Fees or Charges Event, a Strategy Breach, a Regulatory Action, a Tax Change, a Reporting Disruption, a New Information Event, a Limitation Event, a Non Currency Redemption, a Fund Service Provider Cessation, a Fund Service Provider Disruption or a Related Agreement Termination:

- (i) **Nationalisation** means that all the Fund Interests or all or substantially all the assets of a Fund are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.

- (ii) **Fund Insolvency Event** means a Fund or relevant Fund Service Provider (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up or voluntary or involuntary liquidation or any analogous proceeding (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C) (x) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (y) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in clause (x) above and either (1) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (2) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all of its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) to (E) (inclusive) above.

- (iii) **NAV Trigger Event** means that, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, a Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, it or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of government applicable to it or any of its assets, the relevant Fund

Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets.

- (iv) **Adviser/Key Personnel Removal Event** means (a) the resignation, termination of appointment, or replacement of a Fund's Fund Adviser or (b) any Key Personnel of a Fund or Fund Adviser ceases to act in its relevant capacity for any reason.
- (v) **Fund Modification** means any actual or proposed change or modification of the relevant Fund Documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of a Fund Interest or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent) from those prevailing on the Trade Date or, in respect of a Replacement Fund Interest, the relevant replacement date.
- (vi) **Fees or Charges Event** means the imposition of any fees or charges in relation to redemptions, subscriptions or transfers of Fund Interests other than any such fee or charge in existence on the Trade Date.
- (vii) **Strategy Breach** means any breach or violation of or any change or material diversion from any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the relevant Fund Documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of a Fund Interest or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent); or any change in the nature of a Fund, including but not limited to the type of investments, the duration, the credit risk and diversification of the investments to which that Fund is exposed, which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, results in a material increase of the risk profile of that Fund.
- (viii) **Regulatory Action** means (v) the cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of a Fund Interest or the related Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over such Fund Interest or Fund, or (w) any change or proposed change in the legal, tax, accounting, or regulatory treatment of a Fund or its Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the related Fund Interest or on any investor therein (as determined by the Calculation Agent) or (x) a Fund or any of its Fund Administrator or Fund Adviser or any of their Affiliates becomes subject to investigation, proceedings or litigation (or any such investigation, proceedings or litigation is threatened or proposed) by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities (whether or not relating to or resulting from the operation of such Fund, Fund Administrator or Fund Adviser) or (y) any necessary or desirable action, condition or requirement (including without limitation the obtaining, effecting or maintenance of any necessary consent, approval, authorisation, exemption, filing, licence, order, recording or registration) for any Fund, Fund Advisor, Fund Administrator or any Fund Service Provider lawfully to enter into any obligation, exercise any rights or perform and comply with any obligation has not been taken, fulfilled or satisfied or (z) any relevant activities of a Fund, Fund Administrator or Fund Advisor (or activities related to any such entity) are or become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any present or future law, regulation, judgement, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or in the interpretation thereof.
- (ix) **Tax Change** means the imposition of, change in, or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on a Fund, or measured by reference to, a Fund Interest (other than any

tax on, or measured by reference to, overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date.

- (x) **Reporting Disruption** means (x) any failure of a Fund to deliver, or cause to be delivered, (A) information that such Fund has agreed to deliver, or caused to be delivered to the Calculation Agent, including, but not limited to, information to determine the occurrence of a Fund Event and the annual audited financial report and semi-annual financial report, if any, in relation to the related Fund Interests, or (B) information that has been previously delivered to the Calculation Agent, in accordance with such Fund's, or its authorised representative's or any Service Provider's, normal practice and that the Calculation Agent deems necessary to monitor such Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to the related Fund Interests (y) in the determination of the Calculation Agent (A) any information as referred to in (x)(B) above is or may be unreliable or inaccurate or unrepresentative of the Fund's assets or (B) any published or communicated net asset value of a Fund Interest or calculation of the redemption proceeds of a Fund Interest is or may be unreliable or inaccurate or unrepresentative of the Fund's assets.
- (xi) **New Information Event** means (x) any information provided to the Calculation Agent by or in connection with any Fund, Fund Adviser, Fund Administrator or other Fund Service Provider is misleading or inaccurate in any respect or (y) the publication or dissemination (through any medium) of information is or becomes available which, if considered by itself or with information previously provided to the Calculation Agent, would be likely to cause a Hypothetical Investor to refrain from investing in or to seek to realise any investment in any Fund Interests, as determined by the Calculation Agent.
- (xii) **Limitation Event** means a material limitation is imposed on dealings in any Fund Interests, a Fund's dealing schedule is changed (including, but not limited to, a change in notice periods for redemptions or imposition of gating provisions), subscription and/or redemption liquidity in any Fund Interests is reduced, there is a material reduction in the assets under management of a Fund since the Trade Date, or any other event occurs, which restricts, in whole or in part (on a permanent or temporary basis) dealings of any nature with respect to a Fund Interest (whether or not the relevant event occurs pursuant to any provisions permitting the Fund to restrict in any way dealings with respect to the relevant Fund Interest).
- (xiii) **Non Currency Redemption** means any Fund Interests are redeemed otherwise than in cash or are redeemed in a currency(ies) other than the currency(ies) in which as of the Trade Date (and according to the Fund Documents or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent) it is intended Fund redemptions shall occur.
- (xiv) **Fund Service Provider Cessation** means that one or more Fund Service Provider(s) in respect of a Fund ceases to provide the service as outlined in the relevant Fund Documents (or as otherwise communicated to the Calculation Agent) on the Trade Date or, where the related Fund Interest is a Replacement Fund Interest, the relevant replacement date, and any such Fund Service Provider is not immediately replaced by another service provider acceptable to the Calculation Agent.



- (xv) **Fund Service Provider Disruption** means any event or circumstances compromising the independence of a Fund Service Provider performing services for a Fund from the relevant Fund Adviser.
  - (xvi) **Related Agreement Termination** means a Fund or any of its Fund Administrator or Fund Adviser or other relevant party as specified in the applicable Final Terms is in breach of or has terminated any existing agreement with the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents in respect of, but not limited to, retrocession, dealing fees, liquidity and licensing.
- (d) **Fund Potential Adjustment Event** means any of the following:
- (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Fund Interests or a free distribution or dividend of any such Fund Interests to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
  - (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of relevant Fund Interests of (A) additional Fund Interests or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the related Fund equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Fund Interests or (C) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the related Fund as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction or (D) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (in cash or in other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;
  - (iii) an extraordinary dividend in respect of the Fund as determined by the Calculation Agent;
  - (iv) a repurchase by a Fund of relevant Fund Interests whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise other than where such repurchase is a redemption of Fund Interests initiated by an investor in such Fund Interests and consistent with the relevant Fund Documents; or
  - (v) any other event that may have, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a diluting, concentrative or other effect on the theoretical value of relevant Fund Interests.

A Fund Potential Adjustment Event may be due to, for example but without limitation, the replacement of a portion of any Fund Interest with shares or units of or in relation to a side pocket or a special purpose vehicle to which the relevant Fund has linked or transferred any interest in its portfolio of assets (**Spin-off Fund Interests**).

#### 4. **Consequences of a Fund Event**

Following the existence or occurrence of a Fund Event (whether or not such Fund Event is continuing), the Issuer may take the action described in any of paragraphs (i) to (iv) below as it determines appropriate to account for the relevant Fund Event. **For the avoidance of doubt, action may be taken any number of times under this provision, whether or not in relation to the same event and whether or not the consequence of such action is the same or different:**

- (i) The Issuer may require the Calculation Agent to make such determinations and/or adjustments to the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as it determines appropriate to account for the Fund Event, which may include, without limitation:

- (A) delaying any determination until it determines that no Fund Event exists;
- (B) using an estimated or modified value of a Fund Interest taking into account the occurrence or existence of the relevant Fund Event, prevailing market conditions, and by reference to such source(s) as it determines appropriate which may include, without limitation, the last communicated official and/or estimated Fund net asset value(s);
- (C) making corresponding adjustments, if any, to any one or more of any of the terms of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms (which may include, without limitation, delaying any date for payment or delivery under the Securities) as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for the relevant Fund Event and determine the effective date of that adjustment; and/or
- (D) in case of a Fund Potential Adjustment Event replace all or part of the Fund Interest by the kind and number of units or other securities and property received upon such subdivision, consolidation, reclassification, distribution, issue or repurchase or conveyance by a holder of Fund Interests (and, without limitation, this may include electing to treat Spin-off Fund Interests as additional Fund Interests) for the purposes of determining the value of the Fund Interest (and as appropriate make corresponding replacements of the fund issuer) and make any adjustment (if necessary) to the value of such Fund Interest and corresponding appropriate adjustments to any other terms of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms that the Calculation Agent considers relevant; and/or
- (E) if "Fund Replacement following Fund Event" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, replacing a Fund Interest (the **Affected Fund Interest**) with a replacement fund interest (the **Replacement Fund Interest**) in a fund which in the determination of the Calculation Agent has similar characteristics, investment objectives and policies to those applicable to the Fund to which the Affected Fund Interest relates immediately prior to the occurrence of the Fund Event. Such replacement shall be made on terms that the Relevant Holding of the Replacement Fund at or about the time of the replacement shall have a reported value as determined by the Calculation Agent as near as reasonably practical equal to the Removal Value for the Affected Fund Interest less any costs incurred by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates in relation to such Fund replacement (including costs incurred in relation to any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents in connection therewith).

If the Calculation Agent replaces an Affected Fund Interest with a Replacement Fund Interest, such replacement shall take effect on the first reasonably practicable date following the Removal Date for such Affected Fund Interest on which the Calculation Agent determines that a Hypothetical Investor could acquire the Replacement Fund Interest.

- (ii) The Issuer may, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, redeem or cancel, as applicable, all (but not some only) of the Securities, each Security being redeemed (in the case of N&C Securities) at the Early Redemption Amount or cancelled (in the case of W&C Securities) at the Early Cancellation Amount.

The Issuer may, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, redeem or cancel, as applicable,

all (but not some only) of the Securities in accordance with paragraph (ii) above but, in respect of all or a part only of each Early Redemption Amount or Early Cancellation Amount, as the case may be, elect, in lieu of payment, to deliver or procure delivery of some or all of the relevant Fund Interests (or, if applicable, Spin-off Fund Interests) to which the Securities relate. Notification of such election will be given to Securityholders as soon as reasonably practicable after such election being made together with details of the procedures to be followed for such delivery and which may, without limitation, require Securityholders to give an asset transfer notice to the Issuer or its agent or give certain representations (which may include a representation that the Securityholder has taken independent advice to determine that, from a legal, regulatory and tax perspective, it is able to hold the relevant Fund Interests) or information to the Fund or observe similar procedures as a precondition to receiving such delivery (such requirements shall be set out in the above notice to Securityholders).

- (iii) The Issuer may, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, elect to redeem or cancel, as applicable, such portion of all but not some only of the Securities, if any, as corresponds to the Fund Interests to which the Securities relate (or portion thereof) which the Calculation Agent determines could be realised by a Hypothetical Investor for immediately available cash proceeds following such election and in accordance with the timing of such proceeds payable to such Hypothetical Investor, in each case at a pro rata share of such cash proceeds (or such other amount as reflects the contribution of such Fund Interest(s) to the Securities) less all unwind costs, taxes and expenses incurred by the Issuer or any Affiliate or agent in such realisation. In respect of the remaining portion (which may be all) of the Securities the Issuer may at its option require the Calculation Agent to make further adjustments to account for the Fund Event and the partial redemption or cancellation. Payment of any amounts in respect of such partial redemption or cancellation, as applicable, will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.
- (iv) The Issuer may elect that the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 5 shall apply to the Securities.

Upon taking any action described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) above following the occurrence of a Fund Event, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as reasonably practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, giving details of the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto, Provided That any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of such action.

## 5. Maturity/Interest Payment Date/Settlement Date Extension

- (i) Where the Calculation Agent determines that a Hypothetical Investor which submits one or more redemption requests for one or more Fund Interests in a timely manner to receive such redemption proceeds (**Redemption Proceeds**) as the Issuer may require to meet its scheduled periodic or final payment or delivery obligations (each a **Scheduled Obligation**) under the Securities would not receive such Redemption Proceeds in respect of one or more of the Fund Interests in full on or prior to the time such Scheduled Obligations would be scheduled to fall due, the Calculation Agent may notify the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9 that the Maturity Date, relevant Interest Payment Date or Settlement Date or any other relevant date for payment or delivery, as the case may be (the **Scheduled Obligation Date**), shall be postponed until the earlier of (i) such time (if any) as the Calculation Agent determines that the Redemption Proceeds in respect of all Affected Fund Interests would be received in full by a

Hypothetical Investor (the **Delayed Receipt Date**) or (ii) the last day of the Delay Period (as defined below).

**Delay Period** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the date falling two years immediately following the relevant Scheduled Obligation Date.

- (ii) As soon as practicable following the Delayed Receipt Date the Calculation Agent shall give notice to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9 and pay to each Securityholder the corresponding Scheduled Obligation provided that, if the Calculation Agent determines that a Hypothetical Investor would not have received any Redemption Proceeds in respect of the Affected Fund Interests on or prior to the last day of the Delay Period, the Issuer's obligation to pay the relevant Scheduled Obligation shall be cancelled and the Issuer shall have no further obligations in respect of such obligation and, if no other Scheduled Obligation remains outstanding, the Securities shall be cancelled and the Issuer have no further obligations in respect thereof. The Issuer shall not be obliged to pay any additional amount or interest payment as a result of any such delay or (in the case of interest bearing Fund Linked N&C Securities) any additional interest amount.
- (iii) Where the Calculation Agent determines that some but not all Redemption Proceeds (and/or Redemption Proceeds in respect of some but not all Affected Fund Interests) would be received by a Hypothetical Investor on or prior to the last day of the Delay Period (any such day of receipt, a **Receipt Date**) the Issuer will either:
  - (x) elect to pay a *pro rata* share of such partial Redemption Proceeds or such other amount as reflects the contribution of the Affected Fund Interest(s) to the Scheduled Obligation (the **Relevant Amount**), to Securityholders as soon as reasonably practicable following each such Receipt Date which occurs up to and including the Delayed Receipt Date, as provided above, or the last day of the Delay Period (as defined above), as the case may be; or (at its option)
  - (y) elect to pay, in respect of each Security, the sum of all Relevant Amounts determined for that Security at the earlier of (A) the Delayed Receipt Date, as provided above, and (B) the last day of the Delay Period (as defined above), as the case may be, together with an amount representing such interest at a LIBOR or other relevant funding rate as the Calculation Agent determines would have accrued (on a compound basis) on the Securityholder's *pro rata* share of such partial Redemption Proceeds had such partial Redemption Proceeds been placed on deposit with the Issuer in London, in each case in the period from and including the relevant Receipt Date to but excluding the second Business Day immediately prior to the due date for payment to Securityholders.

Following payment pursuant to (x) or (y) above the Issuer's obligation to pay the relevant Scheduled Obligation shall be cancelled and the Issuer shall have no further obligations in respect of such obligation and, if no other Scheduled Obligation remains outstanding, the Securities shall be cancelled and the Issuer have no further obligations in respect thereof.

## 6. Provisions relating to Exchange Traded Funds

Fund Linked Conditions 6 to 12 (inclusive) apply in respect of Securities relating to Exchange Traded Funds (as specified in the applicable Final Terms).

The Calculation Agent shall determine the Final Redemption Amount and/or any Interest Amounts or other values or amounts (in the case of Fund Linked N&C Securities) or the Cash Settlement Amount or other values or amounts (in the case of Fund Linked W&C Securities) as specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms and this may be by reference to certain reported values of an ETF as specified in the applicable Final Terms. In all cases the terms applicable to Fund Linked Securities are subject to adjustment in accordance with Fund Linked Conditions 8, 9 and 10 below to take account of any Market Disruption Event, Disrupted Day, Potential Adjustment Event, De-listing, Insolvency, Material Underlying Event, Merger Event, Nationalisation or Tender Offer. All determinations of the Calculation Agent under these Fund Linked Conditions shall be made acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner in accordance with the provisions of N&C Securities Condition 14 (in the case of N&C Securities) or W&C Securities Condition 8.2 (in the case of W&C Securities). **For the avoidance of doubt nothing in these Fund Linked Conditions shall require the Calculation Agent, the Issuer or the Guarantor to monitor any ETF or Fund Share on an on-going basis and no representation (express or implied) is made that there will be any such monitoring.**

## 7. Definitions

**Additional Disruption Event** means any of Change in Law, Fund Hedging Disruption and/or Increased Cost of Hedging, in each case if specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Averaging Date** means each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment as provided herein or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 8.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) (i) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (ii) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents acting on its behalf determines in good faith that (x) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of any Fund Shares, or (y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Securities (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position).

**Closing Price** means, in relation to any ETF and any Scheduled Trading Day, the price per Fund Share in respect of such ETF as quoted on the applicable Exchange at the Valuation Time on such day, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Disrupted Day** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

**Disruption Cut-off Date** will be specified in the applicable Final Terms as either (i) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, after the relevant originally scheduled Valuation Date or Averaging Date or other similar date on which any observation or valuation is required to be made in respect of the Securities or (ii) the date falling a number of Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the Final Terms, prior to the next succeeding day on which any payment or delivery is to be made under the Securities which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the valuation or observation of the relevant Fund Share(s) which is affected by occurrence of the relevant Disrupted Day(s).

**ETF** means any fund which is an exchange traded fund as specified in the applicable Final Terms, or if not so specified, any fund which the Calculation Agent determines to be an Exchange Traded Fund.

**Exchange** means, in relation to a Fund Share, the exchange or principal trading market for the relevant ETF as specified in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Fund Shares in respect of such ETF has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Fund Share on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange) and **Exchanges** means, as the context requires, such exchanges or quotation systems in respect of the Fund Shares of all relevant ETFs.

**Exchange Business Day** means either (i) in the case of a single ETF, Exchange Business Day (Single ETF Basis) or (ii) in the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Exchange Business Day (All ETFs Basis) or (b) Exchange Business Day (Per ETF Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Exchange Business Day (Per ETF Basis) shall apply.

**Exchange Business Day (All ETFs Basis)** means, in respect of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange, if any, are open for trading in respect of all ETFs comprised in the Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, during their respective regular trading session(s) notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time.

**Exchange Business Day (Per ETF Basis)** means, in respect of a Fund Share, any Scheduled Trading Day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, in respect of the relevant ETF are open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time.

**Exchange Business Day (Single ETF Basis)** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange, if any, are open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s), notwithstanding any such relevant Exchange or relevant Related Exchange closing prior to their Scheduled Closing Time.

**Final Price** means, in relation to the Fund Shares of an ETF on any relevant date, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, and subject to Fund Linked Condition 8.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*):

- (a) in the case of Fund Linked Securities relating to a single ETF, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Price of the Fund Shares on such date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Price of the Fund Shares on each Averaging Date in relation to such date; and
- (b) in the case of Fund Linked Securities relating to a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket and in respect of each Fund Share comprising such Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the Closing Price of such Fund Share on such date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Prices of such Fund Shares on each Averaging Date in relation to such date and, in the case of (A) or (B), multiplied by the relevant Weighting;

**Final Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 8.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Fund Basket** means a basket of Fund Shares of two or more ETFs as described in the applicable Final Terms.

**Fund Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents is unable, or it is impractical for the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to any Fund Share of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of (x) any restriction on making new or additional investments in such Fund Shares, or (y) any mandatory redemption of a Fund Share imposed by the related ETF.

**Fund Share** means a share of an ETF, and references to "holder of Fund Shares" and "Fund Shareholder" shall be construed accordingly.

**Fund Share Price** means, at any time on any Scheduled Trading Date, the price per Fund Share of the relevant ETF on the applicable Exchange, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer or any of its Affiliates or agents would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to any Fund Share of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Securities, or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

**Initial Price** means, in relation to any Fund Shares, the Closing Price of such Fund Shares on the Initial Valuation Date.

**Initial Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 8.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Mixed Basket** means a basket of the Fund Shares of one or more ETFs and any other assets described in the Final Terms.

**Related Exchange** means, in relation to a Fund Share, each exchange or principal trading market specified as such for such Fund Share in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts in respect of such Fund Share has temporarily relocated (provided the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Fund Shares on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange), provided however, that (i) where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or principal trading market where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or

options contracts relating to such Fund Shares or (ii) where "Hedging Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the applicable Final Terms, "Related Exchange" shall mean each exchange or principal trading market which (in the determination of the Calculation Agent) is material in the context of any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer and/or any Hedging Party in relation to the Securities.

**Scheduled Closing Time** means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours.

**Scheduled Trading Day** means either (i) in the case of a single ETF, Scheduled Trading Day (Single ETF Basis) or (ii) in the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, (a) Scheduled Trading Day (All ETFs Basis) or (b) Scheduled Trading Day (Per ETF Basis), in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, if no such specification is made in the applicable Final Terms, Scheduled Trading Day (Per ETF Basis) shall apply, and, where Scheduled Trading Day (Per ETF Basis) applies, each of such Fund Shares shall be valued independently of each other, and the provisions in relation to Disrupted Day, Averaging Date, Valuation Date and Exchange Business Day shall be applied and construed by the Calculation Agent accordingly.

**Scheduled Trading Day (All ETFs Basis)** means, in respect of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, any day on which the Exchange and Related Exchange(s) are scheduled to be open for trading in respect of all ETFs comprised in the Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, during their respective regular trading session(s).

**Scheduled Trading Day (Per ETF Basis)** means, in respect of a Fund Share, any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange in respect of the relevant ETF are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s).

**Scheduled Trading Day (Single ETF Basis)** means any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading during their respective regular trading session(s).

**Underlying Index** means, in relation to a Fund Share, the underlying index specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Valuation Date** means each Valuation Date specified in the applicable Final Terms (including, if applicable, the Initial Valuation Date and the Final Valuation Date), or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If such day is a Disrupted Day then the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 8.2 (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) shall apply.

**Valuation Time** means the Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no Valuation Time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on the relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date in relation to each Fund Share to be valued. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time.

**Weighting** means in the case of Fund Linked Securities relating to a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket the weighting of each Fund Share in the relevant Fund Basket or Mixed Basket as specified in the applicable Final Terms.



## 8. Disrupted Days

### 8.1 Disrupted Day

**Market Disruption Event** means, in respect of a Fund Share:

- (a) the occurrence or existence at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time:
  - (x) of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise:
    - (A) relating to the relevant Fund Share on such Exchange; or
    - (B) relating to securities that comprise 20 percent or more of the level of the relevant Underlying Index or any relevant successor index; or
    - (C) in futures or options contracts relating to such Fund Shares or the relevant Underlying Index on any relevant Related Exchange (**Trading Disruption**); or
  - (y) of any event (other than an event described in (b) below) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to (i) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the Fund Shares on the Exchange, (ii) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for securities that comprise 20 percent or more of the level of the relevant Underlying Index, or (iii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to such Fund Shares or the relevant Underlying Index on any relevant Related Exchange (**Exchange Disruption**); or
- (b) the closure on any Exchange Business Day of any relevant Exchange(s) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or such Related Exchange(s), as the case may be, at least one hour prior to (A) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or such Related Exchange on such Exchange Business Day or, if earlier, (B) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day (**Early Closure**),

which in any such case the Calculation Agent determines is material.

For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Fund Share at any time, if an event giving rise to a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a security included in the relevant Underlying Index at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security, to the level of the relevant Underlying Index shall be based on a comparison of (i) the portion of the level of the relevant Underlying Index attributable to that security, and (ii) the overall level of the relevant Underlying Index immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day on any day that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, would have been a

Valuation Date or an Averaging Date provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such Disrupted Day.

## **8.2 Consequences of Disrupted Days**

### **Single Valuation/Averaging Dates**

Where the Securities relate to the Fund Shares of a single ETF and the Calculation Agent determines that any Valuation Date or Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day in respect to the Fund Shares of that ETF, then the relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable, shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Calculation Agent determines is not a Disrupted Day provided that:

- (a) such day shall be no later than the Disruption Cut-off Date, notwithstanding that such day is a Disrupted Day in respect of the relevant Fund Shares; and
- (b) the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Fund Shares that would have prevailed but for that Disrupted Day as of the Valuation Time on that Disruption Cut-off Date.

## **8.3 Fund Basket and Mixed Basket Valuation/Averaging Dates**

Where the Securities relate to a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket and the Calculation Agent determines that any Valuation Date or Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day in respect of any Fund Shares comprising the relevant Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, then:

- (i) the Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable, for each Fund Share which the Calculation Agent determines is not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the scheduled Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable; and
- (ii) the Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as applicable, for each Fund Share which the Calculation Agent determines is affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that the Calculation Agent determines is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Fund Share, provided that (A) such day shall be no later than the Disruption Cut-off Date, notwithstanding that such day is a Disrupted Day in respect of the Fund Share and (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for such Fund Shares that would have prevailed but for that Disrupted Day as of the Valuation Time on that Disruption Cut-off Date.

## **9. Potential Adjustment Events**

**Potential Adjustment Event** means any of the following:

- (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Fund Shares (unless resulting in a Merger Event or Tender Offer), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Fund Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Fund Shares of (a) such Fund Shares or (b) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the ETF equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Fund Shares or (c) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the ETF as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction, or (d) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets in

any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;

- (iii) an extraordinary dividend as determined by the Calculation Agent;
- (iv) a call by the ETF in respect of relevant Fund Shares that are not fully paid;
- (v) a repurchase by the ETF or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Fund Shares, whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise;
- (vi) in respect of an ETF, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from Fund Shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the ETF pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent;
- (vii) any redemption of such rights as are referred to in (vi) above; or
- (viii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Fund Shares.

Following a Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Fund Shares or on the composition of the Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, as applicable, and, if so, the Calculation Agent will determine and make the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to one or more of any variable(s) relevant to the exercise, settlement, payment or other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for the Potential Adjustment Event and determine the effective date(s) of that adjustment(s) (which may include but shall not be limited to adjustment(s) to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relative to the relevant Fund Share). The Calculation Agent may (but need not) determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of such Potential Adjustment Event made by an options exchange to options on the relevant Fund Shares traded on such options exchange.

Upon the making of any such adjustment, the Calculation Agent shall as soon as is reasonably practicable under the circumstances give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the adjustment made and giving brief details of the Potential Adjustment Event, provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

## **10. De-listing, Insolvency, Material Underlying Event, Merger Event, Nationalisation and Tender Offer**

- 10.1 **De-listing** means, in respect of a Fund Share, that the relevant Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, such Fund Share ceases (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on such Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and is not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in a member state of the European Union).

**Insolvency** means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting an ETF, (A) all the Fund Shares of that ETF are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Fund Shares of that ETF become legally prohibited from transferring them.

**Material Underlying Event** means any of the following:

- (i) the investment objectives and/or policies in respect of the ETF are materially changed;
- (ii) an illegality occurs or a relevant authorisation or licence is revoked in each case in respect of the ETF and/or the ETF is required by a competent authority (other than any holder of the Fund Shares) to redeem any Fund Shares;
- (iii) other than where the following constitutes an Additional Disruption Event, there is a change in any relevant jurisdiction in respect of any payments made by the ETF in respect of any Fund Share as a result of which the amounts paid or to be paid by the Issuer in connection with hedging arrangements relating to the Securities are materially reduced or otherwise adversely affected; and/or
- (iv) other than where the following constitutes an Additional Disruption Event, any other event occurs in relation to the ETF and/or the Fund Shares which is materially prejudicial to the Issuer in connection with the issue of the Securities or any hedging arrangements relating to the Securities,

as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Merger Event** means, in respect of any relevant Fund Shares, any (i) reclassification or change of such Fund Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Fund Shares outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the ETF with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange in which such ETF is the continuing entity and which does not result in any such reclassification or change of all such Fund Shares outstanding) or (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Fund Shares of the relevant ETF that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Fund Shares (other than such Fund Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the ETF or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the ETF is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Fund Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding Fund Shares (other than Fund Shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Fund Shares immediately following such event (a **Reverse Merger**).

**Nationalisation** means that all the Fund Shares or all or substantially all the assets of an ETF are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.

**Tender Offer** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the relevant ETF, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant.

**Tender Offer Date** means, in respect of a Tender Offer, the date on which voting shares in the amount of the applicable percentage threshold are actually purchased or otherwise obtained (as determined by the Calculation Agent).

If a De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event occurs in relation to any Fund Share, the Issuer may take the action described in (i), (ii), (iii), (i) or (v) below:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to any terms of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be, and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) and for these purposes (a) the Calculation Agent may (but need not) determine the appropriate adjustment(s) by reference to the adjustment(s) in respect of the relevant event made by any options exchange to options on the relevant Fund Share traded on that options exchange and the relevant adjustments may in the case of adjustments following a Merger Event or Tender Offer include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Fund Shares and/or (b) in the case of a Fund Basket or Mixed Basket, the Calculation Agent may remove the affected Fund Share from the Fund Basket or Mixed Basket and make such adjustments to the Securities as it determines appropriate (which may, without limitation, include any value or weighting of the remaining Fund Shares) in order to account for the price or value of the affected Fund Share at the time of its removal as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements (and this may mean that the economic benefit of the Securities for the Securityholder is reduced or that the removal of the Fund Share has a material adverse effect on the Securities);
- (ii) where the Fund Linked Securities relate to a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, on giving notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, redeem each N&C Security or cancel each W&C Security, as applicable, in part. If a Security is so redeemed or cancelled in part the portion (the **Partial Amount**) of each such Security representing the affected Fund Share(s) shall be redeemed or cancelled, as applicable, and the Issuer will (x) pay to each Securityholder in respect of each Security held by him an amount equal to the fair market value of the Partial Amount, taking into account the Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Tender Offer or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be, less the cost to the Issuer and/or any Hedging Party of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Calculation Agent; and (y) require the Calculation Agent to determine the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for such redemption or cancellation in part. For the avoidance of doubt the remaining part of each such Security after such redemption or cancellation and adjustment shall remain outstanding with full force and effect (subject to adjustment as provided above). Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable;
- (iii) give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel, as applicable, all, but not some only, of the Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount;
- (iv) if "Options Exchange Adjustment" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, following such adjustment to the settlement terms of options on the Fund Shares traded on

such exchange(s) or quotation system(s) as the Issuer shall select (the **Options Exchange**), require the Calculation Agent to make a corresponding adjustment to any one or more of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms, which adjustment will be effective as of the date determined by the Calculation Agent to be the effective date of the corresponding adjustment made by the Options Exchange. If options on the Fund Shares are not traded on the Options Exchange, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment, if any, to any one or more of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate, with reference to the rules and precedents (if any) set by the Options Exchange to account for the De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be, that in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have given rise to an adjustment by the Options Exchange if such options were so traded; or

- (v) if "Fund Share Substitution" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then on or after the relevant Merger Date, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Tender Offer Date or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be, the Calculation Agent may adjust the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to include fund shares (the **Substitute Fund Shares**) selected by it in accordance with the criteria for fund share selection (**Fund Share Substitution Criteria**), if any, set out in the applicable Final Terms, or otherwise as provided below, in place of the Fund Share(s) (for the purposes of this Fund Linked Condition 10, the **Affected Fund Share(s)**) which are affected by such Merger Event, De-listing, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Tender Offer or Material Underlying Event and the Substitute Fund Shares will, from the date so determined by the Calculation Agent (the **Fund Share Substitution Date**) be deemed to be "Fund Shares" and the relevant ETF (the **Substitute ETF**), an "ETF" for the purposes of the Securities, and the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment, if any, to any of the Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and the provisions of Fund Linked Condition 10.2 below shall apply. If "Fund Share Substitution" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms but no Fund Share Substitution Criteria are set out in the Final Terms, the Calculation Agent will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that, to the extent practicable, any Substitute ETF will (i) have fund shares quoted in the same currency and (ii) be traded on the same exchange as the ETF in respect of the Affected Fund Shares, in each case at the time of substitution.

Upon the occurrence of a De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the occurrence of the De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be, giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto provided that any failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such De-listing, Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Material Underlying Event, as the case may be.

**For the avoidance of doubt nothing in these Fund Linked Conditions shall require the Calculation Agent, the Issuer or the Guarantor to monitor any ETF or Fund Share on an on-going basis and no representation (express or implied) is made that there will be any such monitoring.**

## 10.2 Valuation of Fund Shares of Substitute ETFs

For the purposes of any adjustments to account for a Fund Share substitution as referred to in Fund Linked Condition 10.1(v) above, the Calculation Agent shall adjust the relevant values, levels, variables or terms for the valuation or observation of the Substitute Fund Shares in the terms of the

Securities in order to account for the price or value of the Affected Fund Shares at the time of their removal as well as the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements. This may mean that the economic benefit, if any, of the Fund Share substitution for the Securityholder is reduced or that the Fund Share substitution has a material adverse effect on the Securities. For example, and without limitation, the value of the Substitute Fund Shares may be adjusted by the same proportion as any fall in value of the Affected Fund Share at the time of its removal relative to the Trade Date and may be further reduced to account for the cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of adjusting any associated hedging arrangements.

#### **11. Correction of Fund Share Prices**

If the price of a Fund Share published on any Valuation Date, Averaging Date or any other date for Fund Share valuation or observation, as the case may be, by the relevant Exchange and which is utilised for any calculation or determination made for the purposes of the Securities (a **Relevant Calculation**) is subsequently corrected and the correction (the **Corrected Fund Share Price**) published by the relevant Exchange no later than two Business Days prior to the date of payment of any amount calculated by reference to the Relevant Calculation then the Calculation Agent may, but shall not be required to, treat such Corrected Fund Share Price as the relevant price for such Fund Share on such Valuation Date, Averaging Date or other relevant date, as the case may be, and the Calculation Agent shall use such Corrected Fund Share Price in determining the Relevant Calculation.

#### **12. Consequences of Additional Disruption Events**

In the event that an Additional Disruption Event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent shall either (a)(i) make such adjustment to the exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Securities as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate to account for such Additional Disruption Event and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment, or (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under (a) will produce a commercially reasonable result, notify the Issuer thereof in which event the Issuer may redeem or cancel all, but not some only, of the Securities as of such date as the Calculation Agent shall determine by notice given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount and each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount. Payment in respect of such early redemption or cancellation shall be made as specified in such notice to Securityholders.

#### **13. FX Disruption**

This Fund Linked Condition 13 applies in respect of Securities relating to Exchange Traded Funds and/or Funds other than Exchange Traded Funds.

13.1 In the event that the Fund Currency of a Fund Interest or a Fund Share (as applicable) or, in the case of a Fund Basket or a Mixed Basket, any of the Fund Interests or Fund Shares within the Basket (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) is not the same as the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, of the Securities, then following:

- (a) the occurrence of any event that:
  - (i) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from converting one or more Fund Currencies into the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, (i) through customary legal channels or (ii) at a

rate that is at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the relevant Fund Currency Jurisdiction;

- (ii) generally prevents or delays the Issuer or any of its Affiliates directly or indirectly from delivering the Specified Currency or the Settlement Currency, as applicable, and/or a Fund Currency from accounts inside the relevant Fund Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside such Fund Currency Jurisdiction; or
  - (iii) renders the Issuer or any of its Affiliates unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the foreign exchange risk incurred by the Issuer or any of its Affiliates in respect of the relevant Fund Currency(ies) or (ii) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s); or
- (b) the government or other relevant authority with jurisdiction in a relevant Fund Currency Jurisdiction giving public notice of its intention to impose any capital controls which the Calculation Agent determines are likely (i) to have a material affect on the ability of any of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge its foreign exchange risk in respect of the relevant Fund Currency(ies) or unwind any such hedging transaction or (ii) to reduce the value of any such hedging transaction,

the Issuer may take the action described in (A) or (B) below as it deems appropriate:

- (A) require the Calculation Agent to determine an exchange rate (or alternative method for determining the exchange rate) for conversion of the relevant Fund Currency(ies) into the Specified Currency or Settlement Currency, as applicable, taking into consideration all available information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) postpone the date of any relevant valuation, observation and/or payment date in respect of the Securities for so long as, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, any of the events described in (a) or (b) above have occurred or are continuing.

- 13.2 In the event that the Fund Currency in respect of a Fund Interest or a Fund Share (as applicable) ceases to be the currency in which such Fund Interest or Fund Share is traded or settled (in the determination of the Calculation Agent), the Issuer may determine the appropriate adjustment(s), if any, to be made to any one or more of the Conditions to account for such circumstance and determine the effective date of such adjustment(s). Details of any such adjustment(s) shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, provided that any failure by the Issuer to provide such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment(s).

As used in this Fund Linked Condition 13, **Fund Currency Jurisdiction** means any jurisdiction in which the relevant Fund Currency is the lawful currency selected by the Calculation Agent.



## ANNEX 6

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR INFLATION LINKED SECURITIES

	<b>Page</b>
1. Index Delay and Disruption Event Provisions.....	370
2. Definitions .....	375
3. Index Descriptions .....	377

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Inflation Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Inflation Linked Securities set out below (the **Inflation Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Inflation Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Inflation Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Inflation Linked Conditions, the Inflation Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Inflation Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of Inflation Linked Condition 3 and the other provisions of these Inflation Linked Conditions, the provisions of Inflation linked Condition 3 shall prevail. References in the Inflation Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to " N&C Security" and " N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. INDEX DELAY AND DISRUPTION EVENT PROVISIONS**

### **1.1 Delay of Publication**

If the Calculation Agent determines that any Index Level for a Reference Month which is relevant to the calculation of any payment or delivery under the Securities and/or any other determination in respect of the Securities (a **Relevant Level**) has not been published or announced by the related Cut-off Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine an alternative level in place of such Relevant Level (a **Substitute Index Level**) by using the following methodology:

- (i) if Related Bond is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for the applicable Payment/Delivery Date or date for determination, as applicable, as that taken pursuant to the terms and conditions of the relevant Related Bond;
- (ii) if (I) Related Bond is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, or (II) the Calculation Agent is not able to determine a Substitute Index Level pursuant to paragraph (i) above for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level by reference to the following formula:

Substitute Index Level = Base Level x (Latest Level/Reference Level); or

- (iii) otherwise in accordance with any formula or method specified in the applicable Final Terms,
- where:

**Base Level** means the Index Level (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined.

**Latest Level** means the latest Index Level (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Index Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being determined.

**Reference Level** means, in respect of an Index, the Index Level (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the relevant Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in "Latest Level" above.

If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time on or after the Cut-off Date then, subject as provided in Inflation Linked Condition 1.3.3(c), such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Inflation Linked Condition 1.1 will be the definitive level for that Reference Month.

The Issuer shall give notice to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, of any Substitute Index Level calculated pursuant to this Inflation Linked Condition 1.1.

## **1.2 Cessation of Publication**

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index Level has not been published or announced by the relevant Index Sponsor for two consecutive months or the Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce such Index and/or the Index Sponsor cancels the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable Index (a **Successor Index**) for the purposes of the Securities by using the following methodology:

- (i) if Related Bond is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall determine a Successor Index by reference to the corresponding successor index determined under the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (ii) if (x) Related Bond is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, or (y) a Related Bond Redemption Event has occurred, is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms and "Fallback Bond" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer publish or announce the Index but that it will be superseded by a replacement Index specified by the Index Sponsor, and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, such replacement index shall be deemed the Successor Index for the purposes of the Securities from the date that such replacement Index comes into effect;
- (iii) if no Successor Index has been determined under paragraphs (i) or (ii) above, the Calculation Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Index should be. If at least four responses are received, and of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, such index will be deemed the Successor Index. If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, such index will be deemed the Successor Index. If fewer than three responses are received by the Cut-off Date or no Successor Index is determined pursuant to this provision, the Calculation Agent will apply the provisions of paragraph (iv) below;
- (iv) if no Successor Index has been determined pursuant to paragraphs (i), (ii) or (iii) above, by the next occurring Cut-off Date, subject as provided below, the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index as of such Cut-off Date, and such index will be deemed the Successor Index for the purposes of the Securities;

- (v) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, in relation to:
  - (a) N&C Securities, then the Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 and redeem all (but not some only) of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount; or
  - (b) W&C Securities, then the Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 and cancel all (but not some only) of the W&C Securities, each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount.

In each case, payments will be made on the Cessation of Publication Termination Date in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable. For these purposes, the **Cessation of Publication Termination Date** shall be the fifth Business Day immediately following the date of the notice of termination to Securityholders or such other date as may be specified in such notice.

In relation to the determination of any Successor Index in accordance with this Inflation Linked Condition 1.2, the Calculation Agent shall determine the date on which the Successor Index shall be deemed to replace the relevant Index for the purposes of the Securities. Notice of the determination of a Successor Index and the effective date of the Successor Index shall be given to Securityholders by the Issuer in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9 as applicable.

### 1.3 Adjustments

#### 1.3.1 Successor Index

If a Successor Index is determined in accordance with Inflation Linked Condition 0 above, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment or adjustments (without limitation) to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any other relevant term of the Securities as the Calculation Agent deems necessary to account for this. The Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders of any such adjustment in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

#### 1.3.2 Substitute Index Level

If the Calculation Agent determines a Substitute Index Level in accordance with Inflation Linked Condition 1.1, the Issuer may make any adjustment or adjustments (without limitation) to (x) the Substitute Index Level determined in accordance with Inflation Linked Condition 1.1 and/or (y) any amount payable under the Securities and/or any other relevant term of the Conditions as the Calculation Agent deems necessary in connection therewith. The Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders of any such adjustment in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

#### 1.3.3 Index Level Adjustment Correction

- (a) The first publication or announcement of the Relevant Level (excluding any "flash" or other estimates) by the Index Sponsor for any Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and, subject to Inflation Linked Condition 1.3.5(b) below, later revisions

to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations, save that in respect of the EUR-All Items-Revised Consumer Price Index, the ESP National-Revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) and the ESP Harmonised-Revised Consumer Price Index HCPI, revisions to the Relevant Level which are published or announced up to and including the day that is two Business Days prior to any relevant Payment/Delivery Date or date of such other applicable determination under the Securities, as applicable, will be valid and the revised Relevant Level for the relevant Reference Month will be deemed to be the final and conclusive Relevant Level for such Reference Month. The Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders of any valid revision in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

- (b) If, within 30 days of publication or at any time prior to a Payment/Delivery Date or date of such other applicable determination under the Securities, as applicable, in respect of which a Relevant Level will be used in any calculation or determination in respect of the Securities, the Calculation Agent determines that the Index Sponsor has corrected the Relevant Level to correct a manifest error, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any other relevant term of the Securities as the Calculation Agent deems appropriate as a result of that correction. The Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders of any such adjustment and/or amount in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.
- (c) If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after any Cut-off Date in respect of a Payment/Delivery Date in respect of which a Substitute Index Level was determined, the Calculation Agent may either (A) determine that such Relevant Level shall not be used in any calculation or determination under the Securities and that the Substitute Index Level shall be deemed to be the definitive Relevant Level for the relevant Reference Month, or (B) request the Issuer to make any adjustment to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any other relevant term of the Securities as it deems appropriate as a result of the announcement or publication of the Relevant Level and/or determine the amount (if any) that is payable as a result of such publication or announcement. The Issuer shall give notice to the Securityholders of any determination in respect of (A) or (B), together with any adjustment and/or amount in respect thereof, in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

#### 1.3.4 Rebasing

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the **Rebased Index**) will be used for purposes of determining the Index Level from the date of such rebasing (the **Rebased Index Level**) unless "Use of Rebased Index" is specified as not applicable in the applicable Final Terms in which case no adjustments shall be made to the Index and/or the terms of the Securities solely as a result of such rebasing. If the rebased index is to be used, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Calculation Agent may (A) if Related Bond is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, make any adjustments as are made pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the Rebased Index Levels so that the Rebased Index Levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before the rebasing and/or (B) if Related Bond is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms or a Related Bond Redemption Event is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms and has occurred, the Calculation Agent may make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased and in each case the

Issuer may make any adjustments to any amount payable under the Securities and/or any other term of the Securities as the Calculation Agent may deem necessary. Notice of any such adjustment and the effective date thereof shall be given to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

If "Acceleration upon Rebasing of Index" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Calculation Agent determines that neither (A) nor (B) above would produce a commercially reasonable result, the Issuer may:

- (a) in the case of N&C Securities, give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 and redeem all (but not some only) of the N&C Securities, each N&C Security being redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount; or
- (b) in the case of W&C Securities, give notice to the Securityholders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 and cancel all (but not some only) of the W&C Securities, each W&C Security being cancelled at the Early Cancellation Amount.

In each case, payments will be made on the Rebasing Acceleration Date in such manner as shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable. For these purposes, the **Rebasing Acceleration Date** shall be the fifth Business Day immediately following the date of the notice of termination to Securityholders or such other date as may be specified in such notice.

#### 1.3.5 Index Modification

- (a) If on or prior to the Cut-off Date in respect of any Payment/Delivery Date, the Calculation Agent determines that an Index Modification has occurred the Calculation Agent may (A) if Related Bond is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, make any adjustments to the Index, any Relevant Level and/or any other relevant term of the Securities (including, without limitation, any amount payable under the Securities), consistent with any adjustments made to the Related Bond as the Calculation Agent deems necessary, or (B) if Related Bond is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms or a Related Bond Redemption Event has occurred, make only those adjustments to the Index, any Relevant Level and/or any other term of the Securities (including, without limitation, any amount payable under the Securities), as the Calculation Agent deems necessary for the modified Index to continue as the Index and to account for the economic effect of the Index Modification.
- (b) If the Calculation Agent determines that an Index Modification has occurred at any time after the Cut-off Date in respect of any Payment/Delivery Date, the Calculation Agent may determine either to ignore such Index Modification for the purposes of any calculation or determination made by the Calculation Agent with respect to such Payment/Delivery Date, in which case the relevant Index Modification will be deemed to have occurred with respect to the immediately succeeding Payment/Delivery Date such that the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above will apply, or, notwithstanding that the Index Modification has occurred following the Cut-off Date, to make any adjustments as the Calculation Agent deems fit in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) above.
- (c) Notice of any adjustment made in accordance with this Inflation Linked Condition 1.3.5 and the effective date thereof shall be given to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

### 1.3.6 Rounding

For purposes of any calculations by the Calculation Agent in connection with the Index, all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, either:

- (a) if Related Bond is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, in accordance with the rounding conventions of the documentation governing the Related Bond; or
- (b) if Related Bond is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (x) in respect of percentages determined through the use of interpolation by reference to two Index Levels, in accordance with the method set forth in subsection (y) below, but to the same degree of accuracy as the two rates used to make the calculation (except that such percentages will not be rounded to a lower degree of accuracy than the nearest one thousandth of a percentage point (0.001%)), (y) in all other cases, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (e.g., 9.876541% (or.09876541) being rounded down to 9.87654% (or.0987654) and 9.876545% (or.09876545) being rounded up to 9.87655% (or.0987655)) and if subsection (b) of this Rounding provision is applicable, all currency amounts used in or resulting from any calculations by the Calculation Agent in connection with the Index will be rounded in the manner indicated for each of the currencies set forth below, and to the nearest two decimal places in the relevant currency (with.005 being rounded upwards (e.g.,.674 being rounded down to.67 and.675 being rounded up to.68)) if the currency is other than those currencies set forth below. Notwithstanding the above, the following currencies shall be subject to rounding as follows:
  - (i) Chilean Peso: round to the nearest whole Chilean Peso (with one half Chilean Peso being rounded up);
  - (ii) Hungarian Forint: round to the nearest whole Hungarian Forint (with one half Hungarian Forint being rounded up);
  - (iii) Japanese Yen: round down to the next lower whole Japanese Yen; and
  - (iv) Korean Won: round down to the next lower whole Korean Won.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

**Cut-off Date** means, (i) in respect of a Payment/Delivery Date, the fifth Business Day prior to such Payment/Delivery Date, or (ii) in respect of any other determination under the Securities, as referred to in the first paragraph of Inflation Linked Condition 1.1, the relevant day by which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such determination is required to be made, unless otherwise stated in the applicable Final Terms.

**End Date** means the Maturity Date (in the case of N&C Securities) or the relevant date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (in the case of W&C Securities).

**Fallback Bond** means a bond selected by the Calculation Agent and issued by the government of the country to whose level of inflation the Index relates and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the Index, with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same day as the End Date, (b) the next longest maturity after the End Date if there is no such bond maturing on the End Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the End Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Index relates to the level of inflation across the European

Monetary Union, the Calculation Agent will select an inflation linked bond that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union. In each case, the Calculation Agent will select the Fallback Bond from those inflation linked bonds issued on or before the Issue Date and, if there is more than one inflation linked bond maturing on the same date, the Fallback Bond shall be selected by the Calculation Agent from those bonds. If the Fallback Bond redeems the Calculation Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond redeems (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged).

**Index** means the inflation index specified in the applicable Final Terms or any Successor Index as determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Inflation Linked Condition 1.4.

**Index Level** means subject to the provisions of Inflation Linked Condition 1.3, the first publication or announcement of a level of the Index for the relevant Reference Month.

**Index Modification** means the Index Sponsor announces that it will make (in the opinion of the Calculation Agent) a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the Index or in any other way materially modifies the Index.

**Index Sponsor** means the entity that publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the Index Level, which as of the Issue Date is the Index Sponsor specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Payment/Delivery Date** means a day on which a payment or delivery is scheduled to be made in respect of the Securities, the amount of which is to be determined by reference to an Index Level or any Substitute Index Level.

**Reference Month** means, as specified in the Final Terms, the relevant calendar month for which the Index Level is reported, regardless of when this information is published or announced. If the period for which the Index Level is reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month is the period for which the Index Level is reported.

**Related Bond** means the bond (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, provided that:

- (i) If Fallback Bond is specified under the Related Bond heading in the applicable Final Terms, then for any Related Bond determination, the Calculation Agent shall use the Fallback Bond.
- (ii) If no bond is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Related Bond and "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, there will be no Related Bond.
- (iii) If a bond is specified as the Related Bond in the applicable Final Terms and that bond redeems or matures prior to the End Date unless "Fallback Bond: Not Applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall use the Fallback Bond for any Related Bond determination.

**Related Bond Redemption Event** means, if specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, at any time prior to the End Date, (i) the Related Bond is redeemed, repurchased or cancelled; (ii) the Related Bond becomes repayable prior to its stated date of maturity for whatever reason; or (iii) the issuer of the Related Bond announces that the Related Bond will be redeemed, repurchased or cancelled prior to its stated date of maturity.



### **3. INDEX DESCRIPTIONS**

Where the following Index Descriptions have been specified in the applicable Final Terms as the applicable Index, the following terms and expressions shall have the following meanings:

#### **3.1 Australia**

AUD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices for Weighted Average of Eight Capital Cities: All - Groups Index before Seasonal Adjustment", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Australia, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

#### **3.2 Austria**

AUS – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index (2005)", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Austria, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

#### **3.3 Brazil**

**3.3.1** BRL – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (IPCA) means the "Non-revised Extensive National Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Brazil, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.3.2** BRL – Non-revised Price Index (IGP-M) means the "IGP-M General Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Brazil, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.3.3** AUS – Non-revised Harmonised Indices of Consumer Prices (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices (2005)", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Austria, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

#### **3.4 Belgium**

**3.4.1** BLG – Non-revised Harmonised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Belgium, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such

index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.4.2** BLG – Non-revised Consumer Price Index - General Index (CPI) means the "Nonrevised Consumer Price Index - General Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Belgium, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.4.3** BLG – Non-revised Consumer Price Index - Health Index (CPI) means the "Nonrevised Consumer Price Index - Health Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Belgium, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.5** Canada

CAD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Canada, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.6** Chile

CLP – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Chile, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.7** China

CNY – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in China, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.8** Czech Republic

CZK – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the Czech Republic, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.9 Denmark**

- 3.9.1** DKK – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Denmark, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.9.2** DKK – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Denmark, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.10 European Union**

- 3.10.1** EUR – Excluding Tobacco-Non-revised Consumer Price Index means the "Nonrevised Index of Consumer Prices excluding Tobacco", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.10.2** EUR – All Items-Non-revised Consumer Price Index means the "Non-revised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices All Items", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.10.3** EUR – All Items-Revised Consumer Price Index means the "Revised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices All Items", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union expressed as an index and published by the Index Sponsor. The Index Level shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.11 Finland**

- 3.11.1** FIN – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Finland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.11.2** FIN – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Finland, expressed as an index and published by

the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.12 France**

**3.12.1** FRC – Excluding Tobacco-Non-Revised Consumer Price Index means the "Nonrevised Index of Consumer Prices excluding Tobacco<sup>1</sup>", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in France excluding tobacco expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.12.2** FRC – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in France, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.13 Germany**

**3.13.1** DEM – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised All Items Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Germany, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.13.2** DEM – Non-revised Consumer Price Index for North Rhine-Westphalia means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices for North Rhine-Westphalia", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in North Rhine-Westphalia, Germany, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.13.3** DEM – Non-revised Harmonised Consumer Price Index (HICPI) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Germany, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.14 Greece**

**3.14.1** GRD – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Greece expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.14.2** GRD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Greece expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.15** Hong Kong

**3.15.1** HKD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Hong Kong, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.16** Hungary

**3.16.1** HUF – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Hungary, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.17** Iceland

**3.17.1** ISK – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Iceland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.17.2** ISK – Harmonised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Non-revised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Iceland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.18** Indonesia

**3.18.1** IDR – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Indonesia, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.19** Ireland

**3.19.1** IRL – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Consumer Price Index-All Items", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Ireland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.19.2** IRL – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices - All Items", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Ireland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.20** Israel

**3.20.1** ILS – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Consumer Price Index-General", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Israel, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.21** Italy

**3.21.1** ITL – Whole Community-Excluding Tobacco Consumer Price Index means the "Indice nazionale dei prezzi al consumo per l'intera collettività (NIC) senza tabacchi" or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Italy expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.21.2** ITL – Whole Community -Including Tobacco Consumer Price Index means the "Indice nazionale dei prezzi al consumo per l'intera collettività (NIC) con tabacchi", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Italy expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.21.3** ITL – Inflation for Blue Collar Workers and Employees-Excluding Tobacco Consumer Price Index means the "Indice dei prezzi al consumo per famiglie di operai e impiegati (FOI) senza tabacchi", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Italy expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

- 3.21.4** ITL – Inflation for Blue Collar Workers and Employees-Including Tobacco Consumer Price Index means the "Indice dei prezzi al consumo per famiglie di operai e impiegati (FOI) con tabacchi", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Italy expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.21.5** ITL – Non-revised Harmonised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Italy, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.21.6** MXN – Unidad de Inversion Index (UDI) means the "Unidad de Inversion Index", or relevant Successor Index, reporting the daily peso value of an Unidad de Inversion (an UDI), expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.22** Japan

JPY – Non-revised Consumer Price Index Nationwide General Excluding Fresh Food (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index Nationwide General Excluding Fresh Food", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation excluding fresh food in Japan, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.23** Luxembourg

- 3.23.1** LUX – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Luxembourg, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.
- 3.23.2** LUX – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Luxembourg, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.24** Malaysia

MYR – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Malaysia, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or

announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.25 Mexico**

MXN – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Mexico, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.26 Netherlands**

**3.26.1** NLG – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the Netherlands, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.26.2** NLG – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the Netherlands, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.27 New Zealand**

NZD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in New Zealand, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.28 Norway**

NOK – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index – All Items", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Norway, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.29 Peru**

PER – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Peru, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of



a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.30 Poland**

PLN – Non-Revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Price Indices of Consumer Goods and Services", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Poland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.31 Portugal**

**3.31.1** POR – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Portugal, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.31.2** POR – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Portugal, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.32 Russia**

RUB – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Russia, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.33 Singapore**

SGD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Singapore, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.34 South Africa**

**3.34.1** ZAR – Non-revised Consumer Price Index Excluding Mortgages (CPIX) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices excluding Mortgage", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation excluding mortgages in South Africa, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be

final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.34.2** ZAR – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in South Africa, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.35** South Korea

KRW – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in South Korea, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.36** Spain

**3.36.1** ESP – National-Revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Year on Year Revised Index of Consumer Prices", or the relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Spain, expressed as an annual percentage and published by the Index Sponsor. The Index Level shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.36.2** ESP – National-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices including Tobacco", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Spain expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.36.3** ESP – Harmonised-Revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices including Tobacco", or the relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Spain expressed as an index and published by the Index Sponsor. The Index Level shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.36.4** ESP – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices including Tobacco", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Spain expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

### **3.37** Sweden

SEK – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Sweden, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive

and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.38** Switzerland

SWF – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Switzerland, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.39** Taiwan

TWD – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Taiwan, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.40** Turkey

TRY – Non-revised Consumer Price Index (CPI) means the "Non-revised Consumer Price Index", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in Turkey, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.41** United Kingdom

**3.41.1** GBP – Non-revised Retail Price Index (UKRPI) means the "Non-revised Retail Price Index All Items in the United Kingdom", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the all items rate of inflation in the United Kingdom expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.41.2** GBP – Harmonised-Non-revised Consumer Price Index (HICP) means the "Nonrevised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the United Kingdom, expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.41.3** GBP – Non-revised Retail Price Index Excluding Mortgage Interest Payments (UKRPIX) means the "Non-revised Retail Price Index Excluding Mortgage Interest Payments in the United Kingdom", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the all items rate of inflation in the United Kingdom expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of

such index for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

**3.42** United States

USA - Non-revised Consumer Price Index - Urban (CPI-U) means the "Non-revised index of Consumer Prices for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) before seasonal adjustment", or relevant Successor Index, measuring the rate of inflation in the United States expressed as an index and published by the relevant Index Sponsor. The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for such Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations.

## ANNEX 7

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CREDIT LINKED SECURITIES

Clause	Page
1. Redemption or Exercise of Credit Linked Securities .....	390
2. Auction Settlement.....	390
3. Cash Settlement .....	391
4. Physical Settlement.....	392
5. Repudiation/Moratorium Extension.....	393
6. Grace Period Extension.....	394
7. Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Extension .....	395
8. Maturity Date Extension in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities.....	396
9. Exercise Date Extension in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities .....	397
10. Partial Cash Settlement .....	398
11. Settlement Suspension.....	400
12. Redemption/Cancellation following a Merger Event.....	401
13. Definitions .....	401
14. Credit Event Notice after Restructuring Credit Event.....	444
15. Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation.....	445
16. Provisions taken from the ISDA supplement titled "Additional Provisions for Physically Settled Default Swaps– Monoline Insurer as Reference Entity (January 2005)" .....	445
17. Supplement to provisions relating to Qualifying Guarantee and Underlying Obligation .....	449
18. Calculation Agent Notices.....	450
19. Provisions taken from the ISDA supplement titled "Additional Provisions for LPN Reference Entities" (published on 3 October 2006) .....	450
20. Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with Market Convention.....	451
21. Specific Provisions for Credit Linked Warrants.....	452

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Credit Linked N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Securities set out below (the **Credit Linked Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Credit Linked W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Credit Linked Conditions, in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Credit Linked Conditions, the Credit Linked Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities Conditions and/or the Credit Linked Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Credit Linked Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Security" and "N&C Securities" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

Unless otherwise stated in these Credit Linked Conditions or in the applicable Final Terms, in the event that any day specified in the section "*Credit Linked N&C Securities*" or "*Credit Linked W&C Securities*", as applicable, in the applicable Final Terms or the last day of any period calculated by reference to calendar days falls on a day that is not a Business Day, such day or last day shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with the applicable Business Day Convention.

## **1. Redemption or Exercise of Credit Linked Securities**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled and subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 and Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable:

- (i) each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount set out in the applicable Final Terms will be redeemed by the Issuer at its relevant Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date; or
- (ii) each Credit Linked W&C Security will be exercised automatically by the Principal Agent on behalf of Securityholders on the Exercise Date and entitles the holder to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Settlement Date.

## **2. Auction Settlement**

If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, then where Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms and a Credit Event Determination Date occurs on or prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice an **Auction Settlement Notice**) to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and, subject to any adjustment in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 14, redeem or cancel, as applicable, all but not some only of the Securities and pay in respect of each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount set out in the applicable Final Terms or each Credit Linked W&C Security, as applicable, the Credit Event Redemption Amount in the relevant Specified Currency on the Credit Event Redemption Date.

Unless settlement has occurred in accordance with the paragraph above, if:

- (i) an Auction Cancellation Date occurs;

- (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs (and in circumstances where such No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraph (b) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option);
- (iii) ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, following a Credit Event Resolution Request Date, not to determine the matters described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date;
- (iv) a Credit Event Determination Date was determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date and no Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the date falling three Business Days after such Credit Event Determination Date; or
- (v) a Credit Event Determination Date was determined pursuant to paragraph (b)(B)(I) or (b)(B)(II) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date,

then:

- (A) if Fallback Settlement Method – Cash Settlement is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall redeem or cancel, as applicable, the Securities in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 3 below; or
- (B) if Fallback Settlement Method – Physical Delivery is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall redeem or cancel, as applicable, the Securities in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 4 below.

***If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied and the Securities become redeemable or are cancelled in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 2, upon payment of the Credit Event Redemption Amounts in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Securities and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The Credit Event Redemption Amount may be less than the Calculation Amount of a Credit Linked N&C Security or the Notional Amount of a Credit Linked W&C Security. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Holders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor.***

### **3. Cash Settlement**

If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, then where Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms or if Credit Linked Condition 2(A) above applies, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice a **Cash Settlement Notice**) to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable and redeem or cancel, as applicable, all but not some only of the Securities, and pay in respect of each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount set out in the applicable Final Terms or each Credit Linked W&C Security, as applicable, the Credit Event Redemption Amount in the relevant Specified Currency on the Credit Event Redemption Date.

***If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied and the Securities become redeemable or are cancelled in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 3, upon payment of the Credit Event Redemption Amounts in respect of the Securities, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Securities and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The Credit Event Redemption Amount may be less than the Calculation Amount of a Credit Linked N&C Security or the Notional Amount of a Credit Linked W&C Security. Any shortfall shall be***

*borne by the Holders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor.*

#### 4. **Physical Settlement**

If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, then where Physical Delivery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms or if Credit Linked Condition 2(B) above applies, the Issuer shall, following the receipt of a Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice, give notice (such notice a **Notice of Physical Settlement**) to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel, as applicable all but not some only of the Securities and Deliver in respect of each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or each Credit Linked W&C Security, as applicable, the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement on the Credit Settlement Date, subject to and in accordance with the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions.

In the Notice of Physical Settlement, the Issuer shall specify the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement that it reasonably expects to Deliver. For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be entitled to select any of the Deliverable Obligations to constitute the Entitlement, irrespective of their market value.

The Issuer may, from time to time, amend a Notice of Physical Settlement by delivering a notice to Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable (each such notification, a **Physical Settlement Amendment Notice**) that the Issuer is replacing, in whole or in part, one or more Deliverable Obligations specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, (to the extent the relevant Deliverable Obligation has not been Delivered as of the date such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice is effective). A Physical Settlement Amendment Notice shall specify each replacement Deliverable Obligation that the Issuer will Deliver (each, a **Replacement Deliverable Obligation**) and shall also specify the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount (determined on the same basis as in the definition of Entitlement) of each Deliverable Obligation identified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, that is being replaced or the equivalent Currency Amount of any such amount (with respect to each such Deliverable Obligation, the **Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount**). The Replacement Deliverable Obligation(s), taken together, shall have an aggregate Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount at least equal to the Outstanding Principal Balance(s) and/or Due and Payable Amount(s) (or the equivalent Currency Amount(s) of any such amount(s)) of the Deliverable Obligations being replaced. Each such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice must be effective on or prior to the Credit Settlement Date (determined without reference to any change resulting from such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer may correct any errors or inconsistencies contained in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, by notice to Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, prior to the relevant Delivery Date; it being understood that such notice of correction shall not constitute a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice.

If "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date.



If "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date.

***If Conditions to Settlement are satisfied and the Securities become redeemable or are cancelled in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 4, upon Delivery of the Deliverable Obligations Deliverable and/or payment of the Partial Cash Settlement Amounts, as the case may be, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Securities and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The value of such Deliverable Obligations and/or the Partial Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, may be less than the Calculation Amount of a Credit Linked N&C Security or the Notional Amount of a Credit Linked W&C Security. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Holders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor.***

## **5. Repudiation/Moratorium Extension**

If "Repudiation/Moratorium" is specified as a Credit Event in the applicable Final Terms, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 5 shall apply.

(a) In the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities:

Where Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) but the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition has been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 8(y) applies, the Postponed Maturity Date (as defined in Credit Linked Condition 8) and the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date in respect of such Potential Repudiation Moratorium will, in the sole determination of the Calculation Agent, fall after the Scheduled Maturity Date, then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and:

- (i) where a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date:
  - (A) each unit or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date; and
  - (B) in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the fifth Business Day following the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or
- (ii) where a Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied,

the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked N&C Securities.

(b) In the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities:

Where Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Exercise Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) but the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition has been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Exercise Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 9(y) applies, the Postponed Exercise Date (as defined in Credit Linked Condition 9) and the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date in respect of such Potential Repudiation Moratorium will, in the sole determination of the Calculation Agent, fall after the Scheduled Exercise Date, then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Holders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and:

- (i) where a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, the Exercise Date for the W&C Securities shall be postponed until the fifth Business Day following the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date; or
- (ii) where a Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked W&C Securities.

## **6. Grace Period Extension**

If "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 6 shall apply.

(a) In the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities:

Where Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) but, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred with respect to one or more Obligation(s) in respect of which a Grace Period is applicable on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) (and such Grace Period(s) is/are continuing as at the Scheduled Maturity Date), then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 that a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred and:

- (i) where a Failure to Pay has not occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date:
  - (A) each unit or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the Grace Period Extension Date; and
  - (B) in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of

interest on the fifth Business Day following the Grace Period Extension Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or

- (ii) where a Failure to Pay has occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked N&C Securities.

- (b) In the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities:

Where Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Exercise Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) but in the determination of the Calculation Agent a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred with respect to one or more Obligation(s) in respect of which a Grace Period is applicable on or prior to the Scheduled Exercise Date (and such Grace Period(s) is/are continuing as at the Scheduled Exercise Date), then the Calculation Agent shall notify such Potential Failure to Pay to the Holders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 and:

- (i) where a Failure to Pay has not occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date, the Exercise Date for the W&C Securities will be postponed until the fifth Business Day following the Grace Period Extension Date; or
- (ii) where a Failure to Pay has occurred on or prior to the Grace Period Extension Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked W&C Securities.

## **7. Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Extension**

- (a) In the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities:

If, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Credit Event has occurred and the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) then the Calculation Agent shall notify Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 that the Maturity Date has been postponed to a date (the **DC Cut-off Date**) being the earliest of: (i) 15 Business Days following the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has occurred, (ii) the second Business Day following the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has not occurred and (iii) 15 Business Days following the date on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine whether a Credit Event has occurred and:

- (i) where a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date:
  - (A) each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the DC Cut-off Date; and
  - (B) in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or if none the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but

shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the fifth Business Day following the DC Cut-off Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or

- (ii) where a Credit Event has occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked N&C Securities.

(b) In the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities:

If, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Credit Event has occurred and the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination on or prior to the Scheduled Exercise Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) then the Calculation Agent shall notify Holders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 that the Exercise Date has been postponed to a date (the **DC Cut-off Date**) being the earliest of: (i) 15 Business Days following the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has occurred; (ii) the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has not occurred and (iii) 15 Business Days following the date on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine whether a Credit Event has occurred and:

- (i) where a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date, each Credit Linked W&C Security will be cancelled by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the DC Cut-off Date; or
- (ii) where a Credit Event has occurred on or prior to the DC Cut-off Date and Conditions to Settlement are satisfied, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked W&C Securities.

**8. Maturity Date Extension in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities**

The following provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 8 apply to Credit Linked N&C Securities:

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 11, if:

- (x) on (A) the Scheduled Maturity Date, (B), if applicable, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, (C) if Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, the Grace Period Extension Date or (D) the last day of the Notice Delivery Period, as the case may be, Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied but, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Credit Event may have occurred; or
- (y) on the Scheduled Maturity Date, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium may have occurred,

the Calculation Agent may at its option notify the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 that the Maturity Date, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, the Grace Period Extension Date or the last day of the Notice Delivery Period, as the case may be, has been postponed to a date (such date the **Postponed Maturity Date**) specified in such notice falling 15 Business Days after the Scheduled Maturity Date, the previous Repudiation/Moratorium

Evaluation Date or Grace Period Extension Date, or the last day of the Notice Delivery Period, as the case may be, or if such day is not a Business Day the immediately succeeding Business Day, and:

where:

- (i) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 8(x), Conditions to Settlement are not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Maturity Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 8(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Maturity Date:
  - (A) subject as provided below, each unit or nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the Postponed Maturity Date; and
  - (B) in the case of interest bearing N&C Securities, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the fifth Business Day following the Postponed Maturity Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or
- (ii) where:
  - (A) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 8(x), Conditions to Settlement are satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Maturity Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked N&C Securities; or
  - (B) in the case of Condition 9(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Maturity Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 5 shall apply to the Credit Linked N&C Securities.

## **9. Exercise Date Extension in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities**

The following provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 9 apply to Credit Linked W&C Securities:

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 11, if the Exercise Date is scheduled to fall:

- (x) on (A) the Scheduled Exercise Date or, (B) if applicable, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, (C) if Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, the Grace Period Extension Date or (D) the last day of the Notice Delivery Period, as the case may be, and on such date Conditions to Settlement have not been satisfied but, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Credit Event may have occurred; or
- (y) on the Scheduled Exercise Date, and in the opinion of the Calculation Agent a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium may have occurred,

the Calculation Agent may at its option notify the Holders in accordance with W&C Securities Condition 9 that the Exercise Date, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, the Grace Period Extension Date or the last day of the Notice Delivery Period, as the case may be, has been postponed to a date (such date the **Postponed Exercise Date**) specified in such notice falling 15 Business Days

after the Scheduled Exercise Date, the previous Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or Grace Period Extension Date, or the last day of the Notice Delivery Date, as the case may be, or if such day is not a Business Day the immediately succeeding Business Day, and;

where:

- (i) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 9(x), Conditions to Settlement are not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Exercise Date, or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 9(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Exercise Date, subject as provided below each Credit Linked W&C Security will be automatically exercised on the Postponed Exercise Date and the provisions of W&C Securities Condition 5 will apply; or
- (ii) (A) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 9(x), Conditions to Settlement are satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Exercise Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3 or Credit Linked Condition 4, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked W&C Securities; or
- (B) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 9(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Exercise Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 5 shall apply to the Credit Linked W&C Securities.

## **10. Partial Cash Settlement**

If all or a portion of the Obligations comprising the Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, the Issuer shall give notice (a **Partial Cash Settlement Notice**) to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable and the Issuer shall pay in respect of each Undeliverable Obligation and/or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, the Partial Cash Settlement Amount on the Partial Cash Settlement Date.

In the Partial Cash Settlement Notice, the Issuer must give details of why it is unable to deliver the relevant Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, for the purposes of this Credit Linked Condition 10 only the following terms shall be defined as follows:

**Indicative Quotation** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method, each quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time for (to the extent reasonably practicable) an amount of the Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, equal to the Quotation Amount, which reflects such Quotation Dealer's reasonable assessment of the price of such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, based on such factors as such Quotation Dealer may consider relevant, which may include historical prices and recovery rates.

**Market Value** means, with respect to an Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, on a Valuation Date, (i) if more than three Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations, disregarding the Full Quotations having the same highest and lowest values (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded); (ii) if exactly three Full Quotations are obtained, the Full Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Full Quotations (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded); (iii) if exactly two Full

Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations; (iv) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, such Weighted Average Quotation; (v) if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms and exactly three Indicative Quotations are obtained, the Indicative Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Indicative Quotations (and, if more than one such Indicative Quotations have the same highest or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Indicative Quotations shall be disregarded); (vi) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained (and, if Indicative Quotations are applicable, fewer than three Indicative Quotations are obtained) then, subject to paragraph (ii) of the definition of "Quotation" below, an amount as determined by the Calculation Agent on the next Business Day on which at least two Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation or, if applicable, three Indicative Quotations are obtained; and (vii) if the Quotations are deemed to be zero, the Market Value shall be zero.

**Partial Cash Settlement Amount** is deemed to be, for an Undeliverable Obligation or a Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the greater of (i) (A) the Outstanding Principal Balance, the Due and Payable Amount or the Currency Amount, as applicable, of each Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, multiplied by (B) the Final Price or the Auction Final Price, if applicable, with respect to such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, less if applicable (C) Unwind Costs, if any (but excluding any Unwind Costs already taken into account in calculating the relevant Entitlement), and (ii) zero.

**Partial Cash Settlement Date** is deemed to be the date falling three Business Days after (i) the calculation of the Final Price or (ii) the Auction Final Price Determination Date, if applicable.

**Quotation** means each Full Quotation, the Weighted Average Quotation and, if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, each Indicative Quotation obtained and expressed as a percentage with respect to a Valuation Date in the manner that follows:

- (i) The Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations with respect to each Valuation Date from five or more Quotation Dealers. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more such Full Quotations on the same Business Day within three Business Days of a Valuation Date, then on the next following Business Day (and, if necessary, on each Business Day thereafter until the tenth Business Day following the relevant Valuation Date) the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers, and, if two or more Full Quotations are not available, a Weighted Average Quotation. If two or more such Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation are not available on any such Business Day and Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain three Indicative Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers.
- (ii) If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation (or, if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, three Indicative Quotations) on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the Valuation Date, the Quotations shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day of, if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) for the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of

the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) were not obtained on such day.

- (iii) The Calculation Agent shall determine, based on the then current market practice in the market of the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, whether such Quotations shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest. All Quotations shall be obtained in accordance with this specification or determination.
- (iv) If any Quotation obtained with respect to an Accreting Obligation is expressed as a percentage of the amount payable in respect of such obligation at maturity, such Quotation will instead be expressed as a percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance for purposes of determining the Final Price.

**Quotation Amount** is deemed to be, with respect to each type or issue of Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, an amount equal to the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount (or, in either case, its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency converted by the Calculation Agent by reference to exchange rates in effect at the time that the relevant Quotation is being obtained), as applicable, of such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be.

**Quotation Method** is deemed to be Bid.

**Reference Obligation** is deemed to be each Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

**Valuation Method** is deemed to be Highest unless fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained or a Weighted Average Quotation applies (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations), in which case "Valuation Method" is deemed to be Market.

**Valuation Time** is the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or, if no time is so specified, 11:00 a.m. in the principal trading market for the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

**Weighted Average Quotation** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method, the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, each for an amount of the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, with an Outstanding Principal Balance of as large a size as available but less than the Quotation Amount that in aggregate are approximately equal to the Quotation Amount.

## 11. Settlement Suspension

- (i) Suspension

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 8 or Credit Linked Condition 9 above, if, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date but prior to the Credit Settlement Date or, to the extent applicable, a Valuation Date, ISDA publicly announces that the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date are satisfied in accordance with the Rules, the Calculation Agent may, at its option, determine that the applicable timing requirements of this Credit Linked Condition 11 and the definitions of Credit Event Redemption Date, Valuation Date, Physical Settlement



Period, and any other Credit Linked Condition as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a **Suspension Period**) until such time as ISDA subsequently publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved (a) the matters described in subparagraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date or (b) not to determine such matters. Once ISDA has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved (A) the matters described in subparagraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date or (B) not to determine such matters, the relevant timing requirements of this Credit Linked Condition 11 that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by ISDA.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (x) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension and (y) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

(ii) Interest

In the case of interest bearing N&C Securities:

- (A) if a Suspension Period falls in any one or more Interest Period(s), then no interest (or any interest on any delayed payment of interest) shall accrue during each portion of an Interest Period during which a Suspension Period exists; and
- (B) if an Interest Payment Date falls in a Suspension Period, such Interest Payment Date will be deferred until such date as determined by the Calculation Agent falling no earlier than the first Interest Payment Date and no later than the fifth Interest Payment Date following the end of the Suspension Period, all subject to the provisions of N&C Securities Condition 6 and Credit Linked Conditions 5, 6 and 7.

**12. Redemption/Cancellation following a Merger Event**

If "Merger Event" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, in the event that in the determination of the Calculation Agent a Merger Event has occurred, the Issuer may give notice to the Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, and redeem or cancel, as applicable, all but not some only of the Securities and pay in respect of each unit or nominal amount of the N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or each Credit Linked W&C Security, as applicable, the Merger Event Redemption Amount on the Merger Event Redemption Date in each case as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**13. Definitions**

**2.5-year Limitation Date** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

**5-year Limitation Date** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

**20-year Limitation Date** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

**2005 Matrix Supplement** means the 2005 Matrix Supplement to the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions as published by ISDA on 7th March, 2005.

**Accreted Amount** means, with respect to an Accreting Obligation, an amount equal to (a) the sum of (i) the original issue price of such obligation and (ii) the portion of the amount payable at maturity that has accreted in accordance with the terms of the obligation (or as otherwise described below), less (b) any cash payments made by the obligor thereunder that, under the terms of such obligation, reduce the amount payable at maturity (unless such cash payments have been accounted for in (a)(ii) above), in each case calculated as of the earlier of (A) the date on which any event occurs that has the effect of fixing the amount of a claim in respect of principal and (B) the Delivery Date or applicable Valuation Date, as the case may be. Such Accreted Amount shall include any accrued and unpaid periodic cash interest payments (as determined by the Calculation Agent) only if "Include Accrued Interest" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms. If an Accreting Obligation is expressed to accrete pursuant to a straight-line method or if such Obligation's yield to maturity is not specified in, nor implied from, the terms of such Obligation, then, for the purposes of (a)(ii) above, the Accreted Amount shall be calculated using a rate equal to the yield to maturity of such Obligation. Such yield shall be determined on a semi-annual bond equivalent basis using the original issue price of such obligation and the amount payable at the scheduled maturity of such obligation, and shall be determined as of the earlier of (A) the date on which any event occurs that has the effect of fixing the amount of a claim in respect of principal and (B) the Delivery Date or applicable Valuation Date, as the case may be. The Accreted Amount shall exclude, in the case of an Exchangeable Obligation, any amount that may be payable under the terms of such obligation in respect of the value of the Equity Securities for which such obligation is exchangeable.

**Accreting Obligation** means any obligation (including, without limitation, a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation), the terms of which expressly provide for an amount payable upon acceleration equal to the original issue price (whether or not equal to the face amount thereof) plus an additional amount or amounts (on account of original issue discount or other accruals of interest or principal not payable on a periodic basis) that will or may accrete, whether or not (a) payment of such additional amounts is subject to a contingency or determined by reference to a formula or index, or (b) periodic cash interest is also payable.

**Auction** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**Auction Cancellation Date** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**Auction Covered Transaction** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**Auction Final Price** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**Auction Final Price Determination Date** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**Auction Settlement Date** shall mean the date that is the number of Business Days as shall be specified in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) immediately following the Auction Final Price Determination Date.

**Auction Settlement Notice** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 2.

**Bankruptcy** means a Reference Entity:

- (a) is dissolved (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);
- (b) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts or fails or admits in writing in a judicial, regulatory or administrative proceeding or filing its inability generally to pay its debts as they become due;
- (c) makes a general assignment, arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors;
- (d) institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and, in the case of any such proceeding or petition instituted or presented against it, such proceeding or petition (i) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (ii) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 30 calendar days of the institution or presentation thereof or before the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) or the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities), whichever is earlier;
- (e) has a resolution passed for its winding-up, official management or liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);
- (f) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets;
- (g) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 30 calendar days thereafter or before the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) or the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities), whichever is earlier; or
- (h) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has any analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (a) to (g) (inclusive).

**Best Available Information** means:

- (i) in the case of a Reference Entity which files information with its primary securities regulator or primary stock exchange that includes unconsolidated, pro forma financial information which assumes that the relevant Succession Event has occurred or which provides such information to its shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required, that unconsolidated, pro forma financial information and, if provided subsequently to the provision of unconsolidated, pro forma financial information but before the Calculation Agent makes its determination for the purposes of the definition of "Successor", other relevant information that is contained in any written communication provided by the Reference Entity to its primary securities regulator, primary stock exchange,

shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required; or

- (ii) in the case of a Reference Entity which does not file with its primary securities regulators or primary stock exchange, or which does not provide to shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required, the information contemplated in (i) above, the best publicly available information at the disposal of the Calculation Agent to allow it to make a determination for the purposes of the definition of "Successor".

Information which is made available more than 14 calendar days after the legally effective date of the Succession Event shall not constitute "Best Available Information".

**Calculation Agent City Business Day** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the Calculation Agent City specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of Conditions to Settlement.

**Cash Settlement Notice** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 3.

**Conditionally Transferable Obligation** means a Deliverable Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Modified Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required, in the case of any Deliverable Obligation other than Bonds, provided, however, that a Deliverable Obligation other than Bonds will be a Conditionally Transferable Obligation notwithstanding that consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of a Deliverable Obligation other than Bonds (or the consent of the relevant obligor if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Deliverable Obligation) or any agent is required for such novation, assignment or transfer so long as the terms of such Deliverable Obligation provide that such consent may not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Deliverable Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Deliverable Obligation shall not be considered to be a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Conditionally Transferable Obligation".

For purposes of determining whether a Deliverable Obligation satisfies the requirements of the definition of Conditionally Transferable Obligation, such determination shall be made as of the Delivery Date for the Deliverable Obligation, taking into account only the terms of the Deliverable Obligation and any related transfer or consent documents which have been obtained by the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor, as the case may be.

**Conditions to Settlement** means the requirements set out in each of (a), (b) and (c), as applicable, below:

- (a) all of the Conditions to Settlement shall be deemed to be satisfied by the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date except where such Credit Event Determination Date is subsequently reversed prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, a Valuation Date, the Credit Settlement Date, the Credit Event Redemption Date, the Maturity Date or the Exercise Date, as applicable, unless Physical Delivery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms (or is applicable pursuant to the Fallback Settlement Method) in which case all of the Conditions to Settlement shall be deemed to be satisfied by delivery of a Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice as described in (c) below on or following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date;

- (b) if Notice of Publicly Available Information is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Notice of Publicly Available Information Condition to Settlement is satisfied if either (i) the Calculation Agent delivers to the Issuer a Notice of Publicly Available Information that is effective during one of the periods specified in paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date or (ii) ISDA publicly announces on or prior to the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date) that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Credit Event for purposes of the relevant Securities has occurred with respect to the relevant Reference Entity or Obligation thereof; and
- (c) the Calculation Agent delivers to the Issuer a notice of physical settlement (a **Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice**), subject where applicable to Credit Linked Condition 11, on or prior to:
  - (i) the later of:
    - (A) the thirty-second calendar day (subject to adjustment in accordance with the applicable Business Day Convention) after the Credit Event Determination Date; and
    - (B) the twelfth calendar day after either (I) the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement, if any, or (II) the date on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine the matters described in paragraphs ((a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date; or
  - (ii) if "Physical Delivery" is applicable pursuant to the Fallback Settlement Method and:
    - (A) the relevant Credit Event is not a Restructuring (or, if such Credit Event is a Restructuring, such Restructuring has occurred where neither "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" nor "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms), the thirty-second calendar day after the Auction Cancellation Date or the No Auction Announcement Date, as applicable; or
    - (B) the relevant Credit Event is a Restructuring and either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, either:
      - I. the thirty-second calendar day after:
        - (1) a No Auction Announcement Date occurring pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, if any; or
        - (2) a No Auction Announcement Date occurring pursuant to paragraph (c) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, if any, in circumstances where no Parallel Auction will be held; or

- (3) the Auction Cancellation Date, if any; or
- II. the second Relevant City Business Day immediately following the later of the Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date, if any (or, if more than one should occur, the last Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date), and the Parallel Auction Cancellation Date, if any (or, if more than one should occur, the last Parallel Auction Cancellation Date), as applicable, in circumstances where either:
  - (1) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraph (b) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date and the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option; or
  - (2) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraph (c) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date in circumstances where one or more Parallel Auctions will be held,

provided that in the case of paragraphs (c)(i)(B) and (c)(ii), the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the date described in paragraph (c)(i)(A).

For purposes of determining whether the conditions of this paragraph (c) have been satisfied, the effective date of delivery of the Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice (whether or not subsequently changed) shall be used.

**Convertible Obligation** means any obligation that is convertible, in whole or in part, into Equity Securities solely at the option of holders of such obligation or a trustee or similar agent acting for the benefit only of holders of such obligation (or the cash equivalent thereof, whether the cash settlement option is that of the issuer or of (or for the benefit of) the holders of such obligation).

**Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms** means any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA, in accordance with the Rules, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time in accordance with the Rules.

**Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees** (and each a **Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee**) means the committees established by ISDA for purposes of reaching certain DC Resolutions in connection with credit derivative transactions, as more fully described in the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees Rules, as published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and as amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof (the **Rules**).

**Credit Event** means the occurrence of any one or more of the Credit Events specified in the applicable Final Terms which may include Bankruptcy, Failure to Pay, Obligation Acceleration, Obligation Default, Repudiation/Moratorium or Restructuring, or any additional Credit Event specified in the applicable Final Terms.

If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon:

- (a) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of a Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor to enter into any Underlying Obligation;
- (b) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation or, as applicable, any Underlying Obligation, however described;
- (c) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described; or
- (d) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

**Credit Event Backstop Date** means:

- (a) for purposes of any event that constitutes a Credit Event (or with respect to Repudiation/Moratorium, the event described in paragraph (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium), as determined by DC Resolution, the date that is 60 calendar days prior to the Credit Event Resolution Request Date; or
- (b) otherwise, the date that is 60 calendar days prior to the earlier of:
  - (i) the first date on which both the Credit Event Notice and, if Notice of Publicly Available Information is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Notice of Publicly Available Information are delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer during the Notice Delivery Period; and
  - (ii) in circumstances where:
    - (A) the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in paragraph (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date are satisfied in accordance with the Rules;
    - (B) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters; and
    - (C) the Credit Event Notice and, if Notice of Publicly Available Information is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Notice of Publicly Available Information are delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters,

the Credit Event Resolution Request Date.

The Credit Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

**Credit Event Determination Date** means, in respect of any Credit Event:

- (a) subject to subsection (b) below, if neither a DC Credit Event Announcement nor a DC No Credit Event Announcement has occurred, the first date on which both the Credit Event Notice and, if Notice of Publicly Available Information is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Notice of Publicly Available Information are delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer during either:
  - (A) the Notice Delivery Period; or
  - (B) the period (I) from, and including, the date on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine the matters described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date (II) to, and including, the date that is fourteen calendar days thereafter (provided that the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date)); or
- (b) notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, if a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred, either:
  - (A) the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, if
    - I. either:
      - (1) Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms; or
      - (2) the relevant Credit Event is a Restructuring; and
    - II. the Credit Event Notice is delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer on or prior to the date falling two Business Days after the Exercise Cut-off Date; or
  - (B) the first date on which the Credit Event Notice is delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer during (I) the Notice Delivery Period or (II) the period from, and including, the date on which ISDA publicly announces the occurrence of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement to, and including, the date that is fourteen calendar days thereafter (provided that the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date)), if either:
    - I. Auction Settlement is not specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms; or
    - II. Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms and the Credit Event Notice is delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer on a date that is later than the date falling two Business Days after the relevant Exercise Cut-off Date,

provided that, in the case of paragraph (b) above, (1) this shall be subject to any adjustment in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 14 and (2) no Credit Event Notice specifying a Restructuring as the only Credit Event has previously been



delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer unless the Restructuring specified in such Credit Event Notice is also the subject of the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date; and

provided further that no Credit Event Determination Date will occur, and any Credit Event Determination Date previously determined with respect to an event shall be deemed not to have occurred, if, or to the extent that, prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, a Valuation Date, the Credit Settlement Date, the Credit Event Redemption Date, the Maturity Date, the Exercise Date, as applicable, a DC No Credit Event Announcement Date occurs with respect to the relevant Reference Entity or Obligation thereof.

If, in accordance with the provisions above, (i) following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date, such Credit Event Determination Date is deemed (A) to have occurred on a date that is different from the date that was originally determined to be the Credit Event Determination Date or (B) not to have occurred or (ii) a Credit Event Determination Date is deemed to have occurred prior to one or more preceding Interest Payment Dates, the Calculation Agent will determine (1) such adjustment(s) to this Condition 10 (including any adjustment to payment amounts) as may be required to achieve as far as practicable the same economic position of Holders as would have prevailed had a Credit Event Determination Date occurred on such deemed date of occurrence and (2) the effective date of such adjustment(s).

**Credit Event Notice** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Credit Event that occurred at or after the Credit Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) and on or prior to the Extension Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time).

A Credit Event Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Credit Event has occurred. The Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice need not be continuing on the date the Credit Event Notice is effective. A Credit Event Notice shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices set out in N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

**Credit Event Redemption Amount** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or if no such amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to:

$$(A \times B) - C$$

where:

"A" is the Calculation Amount (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Notional Amount of each W&C Security (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities));

"B" is the Final Price or the Auction Final Price, as applicable; and

"C" is Unwind Costs,

provided that in no event shall the Credit Event Redemption Amount be less than zero.

**Credit Event Redemption Date** means, subject to Credit Linked Condition 11, the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the applicable Final Terms after (i) the calculation of the Final Price or (ii) the Auction Settlement Date, as applicable.

**Credit Event Resolution Request Date** means, with respect to a notice to ISDA, delivered in accordance with the Rules, requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve:

- (a) whether an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred with respect to the relevant Reference Entity or Obligation thereof; and
- (b) if the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that such event has occurred, the date of the occurrence of such event,

the date, as publicly announced by ISDA, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the first date on which such notice was effective and on which the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee was in possession, in accordance with the Rules, of Publicly Available Information with respect to the DC Resolutions referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

*As at the date of the Base Prospectus, the Rules provide that each "Eligible Market Participant" (being each party which is a party to a credit derivatives transaction that have, or are deemed to have incorporated the March 2009 Supplement or the July 2009 Supplement in a confirmation) is permitted to deliver such a notice to ISDA pursuant to the Rules.*

**Credit Settlement Date** means the last day of the longest Physical Settlement Period following the satisfaction of Conditions to Settlement (the **Scheduled Settlement Date**) provided that if a Hedge Disruption Event has occurred and is continuing on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Scheduled Credit Settlement Date, the Credit Settlement Date shall be the earlier of (i) the second Business Day following the date on which no Hedge Disruption Event subsists and (ii) the day falling 60 Business Days following the Scheduled Credit Settlement Date.

**Currency Amount** means, with respect to (a) a Deliverable Obligation specified in a Notice of Physical Settlement that is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency, an amount converted to the Settlement Currency using a conversion rate determined by reference to the Currency Rate and (b) a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, an amount converted to the Settlement Currency (or, if applicable, back into the Settlement Currency) using a conversion rate determined by reference to the Currency Rate, if any, and each Revised Currency Rate used to convert each Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount specified in each Physical Settlement Amendment Notice with respect to that portion of the relevant Securities into the currency of denomination of the relevant Replacement Deliverable Obligation.

**Currency Rate** means, with respect to (a) a Deliverable Obligation specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement, the rate of conversion between the Settlement Currency and the currency in which the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount of such Deliverable Obligation is denominated that is either (i) determined by reference to the Currency Rate Source as at the Next Currency Fixing Time or (ii) if such rate is not available at such time, determined by the Calculation Agent and (b) a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, the Revised Currency Rate.

**Currency Rate Source** means the mid-point rate of conversion published by WM/Reuters at 4:00 p.m. (London time), or any successor rate source approved by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee.

**DC Credit Event Announcement** means, with respect to a Reference Entity, a public announcement by ISDA that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that (a) an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred with respect to such Reference Entity (or an Obligation thereof) and (b) such event occurred on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) and on or prior to the Extension Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time). A DC Credit Event Announcement will be deemed not to have occurred unless (i) the Credit Event Resolution Request Date with respect to such Credit Event occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date) and (ii) the Trade Date occurs on or prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date, or the date that is 21 calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable.

**DC Cut-off Date** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 7.

**DC No Credit Event Announcement** means, with respect to a Reference Entity, a public announcement by ISDA that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, following a Credit Event Resolution Request Date, that the event that is the subject of the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of such Credit Event Resolution Request Date does not constitute a Credit Event with respect to such Reference Entity (or an Obligation thereof).

**DC Resolution** has the meaning set out in the Rules.

**Default Requirement** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if a Default Requirement is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, USD10,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event.

**Deliver** means to deliver, novate, transfer (including, in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee, transfer of the benefit of the Qualifying Guarantee), assign or sell, as appropriate, in the manner customary for the settlement of the applicable Deliverable Obligations (which shall include executing all necessary documentation and taking any other necessary actions), in order to convey all right, title and interest in the Entitlement to the relevant Holder free and clear of any and all liens, charges, claims or encumbrances (including without limitation any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set out in (a) to (d) in the definition of "Credit Event" above or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor) provided that if all or a portion of the Entitlement consists of Direct Loan Participations, "Deliver" means to create (or procure the creation) of a participation in favour of the relevant Holder and to the extent that the Deliverable Obligations consist of Qualifying Guarantees, "Deliver" means to Deliver both the Qualifying Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation. "Delivery" and "Delivered" will be construed accordingly. In the case of a Loan, Delivery shall be effected using documentation substantially in the form of the documentation customarily used in the relevant market for Delivery of such Loan at that time.

**Deliverable Obligation** means, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 4:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity (either directly, as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "(A) Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations" below (but excluding any Excluded

Deliverable Obligation specified in the applicable Final Terms) that (i) is payable in an amount equal to its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, (ii) is not subject to any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (a) to (b) of the definition of "Credit Event" above)) or right of set off by or of a Reference Entity or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor and (iii) in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee other than a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee, is capable, at the Delivery Date, of immediate assertion or demand by or on behalf of the holder or holders against the Reference Entity for an amount at least equal to the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount being Delivered apart from the giving of any notice of non-payment or similar procedural requirement, it being understood that acceleration of an Underlying Obligation shall not be considered a procedural requirement;

- (b) subject to the second paragraph of the definition of "Not Contingent" in "*(A) Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations*" below, each Reference Obligation, unless specified in the applicable Final Terms as an Excluded Deliverable Obligation;
  - (c) solely in relation to a Restructuring Credit Event applicable to a Sovereign Reference Entity, any Sovereign Restructured Deliverable Obligation (but excluding any Excluded Deliverable Obligation) that (i) is payable in an amount equal to its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, (ii) is not subject to any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (a)-(d) of the definition of "Credit Event" above) or right of set-off by or of a Reference Entity or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor and (iii) in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee other than a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee, is capable, at the Delivery Date, of immediate assertion or demand by or on behalf of the holder or holders against the Reference Entity for an amount at least equal to the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount being Delivered apart from the giving of any notice of non-payment or similar procedural requirement, it being understood that acceleration of an Underlying Obligation shall not be considered a procedural requirement; and
  - (d) any Additional Deliverable Obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.
- (A) *Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations.* For the purposes of this definition of "Deliverable Obligation", the term "Deliverable Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of each Reference Entity described by the Deliverable Obligation Category specified in the applicable Final Terms, and, subject to (B)(3) below, having each of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms, in each case, as of the date of the event which constitutes the Credit Event which is the subject of either the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable. The following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (1) **Deliverable Obligation Category** means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligations Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" below, except that, for the purpose of determining Deliverable Obligations, the definition of "Reference Obligations Only" shall be amended to state that no Deliverable Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligations Only).

(2) **Deliverable Obligation Characteristics** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Domestic Issuance (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" below), Not Contingent, Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer where:

(i) **Not Contingent** means any obligation having as of the Delivery Date and all times thereafter an Outstanding Principal Balance or, in the case of obligations that are not Borrowed Money, a Due and Payable Amount, that pursuant to the terms of such obligation may not be reduced as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than payment). A Convertible Obligation, an Exchangeable Obligation and an Accreting Obligation shall constitute Deliverable Obligations that are Not Contingent if such Deliverable Obligation otherwise meets the requirements of the preceding sentence so long as, in the case of a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation, the right (A) to convert or exchange such obligation or (B) to require the issuer to purchase or redeem such obligation (if the issuer has exercised the right to pay the purchase or redemption price, in whole or in part, in Equity Securities) has not been exercised (or such exercise has been effectively rescinded) on or before the Delivery Date.

If a Reference Obligation is a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation, then such Reference Obligation may be included as a Deliverable Obligation only if the rights referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of paragraph (i) above have not been exercised (or such exercise has been effectively rescinded) on or before the Delivery Date.

(ii) **Assignable Loan** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction or organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;

(iii) **Consent Required Loan** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such loan) or any agent;

(iv) **Direct Loan Participation** means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of each Holder that provides each Holder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller,

any such agreement to be entered into between each Holder and either (A) the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor, as the case may be, (to the extent that the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable, is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (B) a Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);

- (v) **Transferable** means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction, provided that none of the following shall be considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:
  - (a) contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation); or
  - (b) restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds;
- (vi) **Maximum Maturity** means an obligation that has a remaining maturity from the Credit Settlement Date of not greater than the period specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (vii) **Accelerated or Matured** means an obligation under which the total amount owed, whether at maturity, by reason of acceleration, upon termination or otherwise (other than amounts in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts), is, or on or prior to the Delivery Date will be, due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and
- (viii) **Not Bearer** means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

(B) *Interpretation of Provisions.*

- (1) If the Obligation Characteristic "Listed" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Terms shall be construed as though Listed had been specified as an Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds and shall only be relevant if Bonds are covered by the selected Obligation Category;
- (2) if (i) either of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Listed" or "Not Bearer" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Terms shall be

construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds and shall only be relevant if Bonds are covered by the selected Deliverable Obligation Category; (ii) the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Terms shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Deliverable Obligations that are not Loans (and shall only be relevant to the extent that obligations other than Loans are covered by the selected Deliverable Obligation Category); or (iii) any of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Terms shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans and shall only be relevant if Loans are covered by the selected Deliverable Obligation Category;

- (3) if any of Payment, Borrowed Money, Loan or Bond or Loan is specified as the Deliverable Obligation Category and more than one of Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan and Direct Loan Participation are specified as Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, the Deliverable Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics; and
- (4) in the event that an Obligation or a Deliverable Obligation is a Qualifying Guarantee, the following will apply:
  - (i) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Category or the Deliverable Obligation Category, the Qualifying Guarantee shall be deemed to be described by the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation.
  - (ii) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, both the Qualifying Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms from the following list: Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency and Not Domestic Law. For these purposes, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, (A) the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro shall not be a Domestic Currency and (B) the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not be a Domestic Law.
  - (iii) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, only the Qualifying Guarantee must satisfy on the relevant date the Obligation Characteristic or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic of Not Subordinated, if specified in the applicable Final Terms.

- (iv) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms from the following list: Listed, Not Contingent, Not Domestic Issuance, Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer.
- (v) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.
- (vi) The terms "Outstanding Principal Balance" and "Due and Payable Amount" (as they are used in these Terms and Conditions, including without limitation, the definitions of "Partial Cash Settlement Amount" and "Quotation Amount" in Credit Linked Condition 10) when used in connection with Qualifying Guarantees are to be interpreted to be the then "Outstanding Principal Balance" or "Due and Payable Amount", as applicable, of the Underlying Obligation which is supported by a Qualifying Guarantee.

For the avoidance of doubt the provisions of this paragraph (B) apply in respect of the definitions of Obligation and Deliverable Obligation as the context admits.

**Deliverable Obligation Terms** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

**Delivery Date** means, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation, the date such Deliverable Obligation is Delivered.

**Domestic Currency** means the currency specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and any successor currency. If no currency is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Domestic Currency shall be the lawful currency and any successor currency of (a) the relevant Reference Entity, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction in which the relevant Reference Entity is organised, if the Reference Entity is not a Sovereign. In no event shall Domestic Currency include any successor currency if such successor currency is the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro (or any successor currency to any such currency).

**Downstream Affiliate** means an entity, at the date of the event giving rise to the Credit Event which is the subject of the Credit Event Notice, the Delivery Date or the time of identification of a Substitute Reference Obligation (as applicable), whose outstanding Voting Shares are more than 50 per cent. owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity. As used herein, **Voting Shares** shall mean those shares or other interests that have the power to elect the board of directors or similar governing body of an entity.

**Due and Payable Amount** means, subject as provided in sub-paragraph (4)(vi) of paragraph (B) (*Interpretation of Provisions*) in the definition of Deliverable Obligation, the amount that is due and payable under (and in accordance with the terms of) a Deliverable Obligation on the Delivery Date,



whether by reason of acceleration, maturity, termination or otherwise (excluding sums in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts).

**Eligible Transferee** means:

- (a) any
  - (i) bank or other financial institution;
  - (ii) insurance or reinsurance company;
  - (iii) mutual fund, unit trust or similar collective investment vehicle (other than an entity specified in sub-paragraph (c)(i) below); and
  - (iv) registered or licensed broker or dealer (other than a natural person or proprietorship),provided, however, in each case that such entity has total assets of at least U.S.\$500 million;
- (b) an Affiliate of an entity specified in the preceding sub-paragraph (a);
- (c) each of a corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organisation, trust or other entity:
  - (i) that is an investment vehicle (including, without limitation, any hedge fund, issuer of collateralised debt obligations, commercial paper conduit or other special purpose vehicle) that (1) has total assets of at least U.S.\$100 million or (2) is one of a group of investment vehicles under common control or management having, in the aggregate, total assets of at least U.S.\$100 million; or
  - (ii) that has total assets of at least U.S.\$500 million; or
  - (iii) the obligations of which under an agreement, contract or transaction are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement by an entity described in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c)(ii) or (d); or
- (d) a Sovereign, Sovereign Agency or Supranational Organisation.

All references in this definition to U.S.\$ include equivalent amounts in other currencies.

**Enabling Obligation** means an outstanding Deliverable Obligation that (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation or a Conditionally Transferable Obligation, as applicable, and (ii) has a final maturity date occurring on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) and following the Limitation Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (or, in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date, following the final maturity date of the Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, if any).

**Entitlement** means, in respect of each unit or nominal amount of Credit Linked N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount or each Credit Linked W&C Security, as applicable, Deliverable Obligations, as selected by the Calculation Agent, with:

- (a) in the case of Deliverable Obligations that are Borrowed Money, an Outstanding Principal Balance (including accrued but unpaid interest (as determined by the Calculation Agent) if

"Include Accrued Interest" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, but excluding accrued but unpaid interest if "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, and if neither "Include Accrued Interest" nor "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, excluding accrued but unpaid interest); or

- (b) in the case of Deliverable Obligations that are not Borrowed Money, a Due and Payable Amount,

(or, in the case of either (a) or (b), the equivalent Currency Amount of any such amount), in an aggregate amount as of the relevant Delivery Date equal to the Calculation Amount (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Notional Amount of each W&C Security (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) less, if Unwind Costs are specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, Deliverable Obligations with a market value determined by the Calculation Agent on the Business Day selected by the Calculation Agent falling during the period from and including the Credit Event Determination Date to and including the Delivery Date equal to the Unwind Costs.

If an obligation by its terms represents or contemplates an obligation to pay an amount greater than the Outstanding Principal Balance of such obligation as of the Delivery Date as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance, the Outstanding Principal Balance of such obligation shall not include any additional amount that would be payable upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of such event or circumstance.

**Equity Securities** means:

- (a) in the case of a Convertible Obligation, equity securities (including options and warrants) of the issuer of such obligation or depositary receipts representing equity securities of the issuer of such obligation together with any other property distributed to or made available to holders of those equity securities from time to time; and
- (b) in the case of an Exchangeable Obligation, equity securities (including options and warrants) of a person other than the issuer of such obligation or depositary receipts representing those equity securities of a person other than the issuer of such obligation together with any other property distributed to or made available to holders of those equity securities from time to time.

**Exchangeable Obligation** means any obligation that is exchangeable, in whole or in part, for Equity Securities solely at the option of holders of such obligation or a trustee or similar agent acting for the benefit only of holders of such obligation (or the cash equivalent thereof, whether the cash settlement option is that of the issuer or of (or for the benefit of) the holders of such obligation).

**Excluded Deliverable Obligation** means any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the applicable Final Terms.

**Excluded Obligation** means any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the applicable Final Terms.

**Exercise Cut-off Date** means, with respect to a Credit Event:

- (a) if such Credit Event is not a Restructuring (or if such Credit Event is a Restructuring, such Restructuring has occurred and neither "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" nor "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and

Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms), either:

- (i) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, if any;
- (ii) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Cancellation Date, if any; or
- (iii) the date that is 21 calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any,

as applicable; or

- (b) if such Credit Event is a Restructuring and either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and:

- (i) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and/or Parallel Auction Settlement Terms may be published, the date that is five Relevant City Business Days following the date on which ISDA publishes the Final List applicable to such Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms in accordance with the Rules; or
- (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the date that is 21 calendar days following such No Auction Announcement Date.

**Extension Date** means the latest of:

- (a) the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) (together, for the purposes of this definition of Extension Date, the **Scheduled Termination Date**);
- (b) the Grace Period Extension Date if (i) "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, (ii) the Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable, is a Failure to Pay that occurs after the Scheduled Termination Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time), and (iii) the Potential Failure to Pay with respect to such Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Termination Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time); and
- (c) the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date if (i) "Repudiation Moratorium" is specified as a Credit Event in the applicable Final Terms, (ii) the Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable, is a Repudiation/Moratorium for which the event described in paragraph (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium occurs after the Scheduled Termination Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time), (iii) the Potential Repudiation/Moratorium with respect to such Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Termination Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) and (iv) the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.

**Failure to Pay** means after the expiration of any applicable Grace Period (after the satisfaction of any conditions precedent to the commencement of such Grace Period), the failure by a Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure.

**Fallback Settlement Method** means, with respect to any Securities for which Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms, the fallback settlement method specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Final List** has the meaning set out in the Rules.

**Final Price** means the price of the relevant Reference Obligation(s), as the case may be, expressed as a percentage, determined in accordance with the Valuation Method specified in the applicable Final Terms or, where applicable, Credit Linked Condition 14. The Calculation Agent shall as soon as practicable after obtaining all Quotations for a Valuation Date, make available for inspection by Holders at the specified office of the Principal Agent (i) each such Quotation that it receives in connection with the calculation of the Final Price and (ii) a written computation showing its calculation of the Final Price.

**Full Quotation** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method each firm quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, for an amount of the Reference Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance equal to the Quotation Amount.

**Fully Transferable Obligation** means a Deliverable Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required in the case of any Deliverable Obligation other than Bonds. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Deliverable Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Deliverable Obligation shall not be considered as a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Fully Transferable Obligation". For purposes of determining whether a Deliverable Obligation satisfies the requirements of this definition of "Fully Transferable Obligation", such determination shall be made as of the Delivery Date for the relevant Deliverable Obligation, taking into account only the terms of the Deliverable Obligation and any related transfer or consent documents which have been obtained by the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be.

**Governmental Authority** means any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of a Reference Entity or of the jurisdiction of organisation of a Reference Entity.

**Grace Period** means:

- (a) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) below, the applicable grace period with respect to payments under the relevant Obligation under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred;
- (b) if Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) (in each case determined by reference to the Relevant Time) and the applicable grace period cannot, by its terms, expire on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or the

Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, (determined by reference to the Relevant Time), the Grace Period shall be deemed to be the lesser of such grace period and the period specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no period is specified in the applicable Final Terms, thirty calendar days; and

- (c) if, as of the date as of which an Obligation is issued or incurred, no grace period with respect to payments or a grace period with respect to payments of less than three Grace Period Business Days is applicable under the terms of such Obligation, a Grace Period of three Grace Period Business Days shall be deemed to apply to such Obligation; provided that, unless Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, such deemed Grace Period shall expire no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable.

**Grace Period Business Day** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the place or places and on the days specified for that purpose in the relevant Obligation and if a place or places are not so specified, in the jurisdiction of the Obligation Currency.

**Grace Period Extension Date** means, if:

- (a) Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (b) a Potential Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (determined by reference to the Relevant Time),

the date falling the number of days in the Grace Period after the date of such Potential Failure to Pay.

**Hedge Disruption Event** means in the opinion of the Calculation Agent any event as a result of which the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates has not received the relevant Deliverable Obligations under the terms of any transaction entered into by the Issuer and/or any such Affiliate to hedge the obligations or position of the Issuer in respect of the Securities.

**Hedge Disruption Obligation** means a Deliverable Obligation included in the Entitlement which, on the Credit Settlement Date for such Deliverable Obligation, the Calculation Agent determines cannot be Delivered as a result of a Hedge Disruption Event.

**ISDA** means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**Latest Maturity Restructuring Bond or Loan** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date".

**Limitation Date** means the first of 20 March, 20 June, 20 September or 20 December in any year to occur on or immediately following the date that is one of the following numbers of years after the Restructuring Date: 2.5 years (the **2.5-year Limitation Date**), 5 years (the **5-year Limitation Date**), 7.5 years, 10 years, 12.5 years, 15 years, or 20 years (the **20-year Limitation Date**), as applicable. Limitation Dates shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention unless it is specified in the applicable Final Terms that Limitation Dates will be adjusted in accordance with a specified Business Day Convention.

**Market Value** means, with respect to a Reference Obligation on a Valuation Date:

- (a) if more than three Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations, disregarding the Full Quotations having the highest and lowest values (and, if more than one

such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);

- (b) if exactly three Full Quotations are obtained, the Full Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Full Quotations (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);
- (c) if exactly two Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations;
- (d) if fewer than two Full Quotations and a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, such Weighted Average Quotation;
- (e) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, subject as provided in the definition of Quotation, an amount as determined by the Calculation Agent on the next Business Day on which two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained; and
- (f) if two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation are not obtained on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Market Value shall be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Reference Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

**Merger Event** means that at any time during the period from (and including) the Trade Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, either (A) the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) or a Reference Entity (any such entity, the **Mergor**) consolidates or amalgamates with, or merges into, or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to (i) where the Mergor is the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor, a Reference Entity or (ii) where the Mergor is a Reference Entity, the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor, or (B) (i) either of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) the Guarantor and (ii) a Reference Entity become Affiliates.

**Minimum Quotation Amount** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) or, if no amount is so specified, the lower of (a) USD1,000,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) and (b) the Quotation Amount.

**Modified Eligible Transferee** means any bank, financial institution or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities and other financial assets.

**Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date** means, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, provided that, in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is later than the 2.5 year Limitation Date, at least one Enabling Obligation exists. Where "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is later

than the 2.5 year Limitation Date and prior to the 5-year Limitation Date, a Restructured Bond or Loan will not constitute an Enabling Obligation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is either (i) on or prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date or (ii) later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date and on or prior to the 5-year Limitation Date and no Enabling Obligation exists, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the 5-year Limitation Date in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan only.

Subject to the foregoing, in the event that the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is later than (A) the 2.5 year Limitation Date and no Enabling Obligation exists or (B) the 20-year Limitation Date, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable.

**Movement Option** means, where either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where a No Auction Announcement Date has occurred pursuant to paragraph (b) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the option of the Issuer to apply to the Securities, for purposes of settlement, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, if any, for purposes of which the Permissible Deliverable Obligations are more limited than the Deliverable Obligations that could be specified in any Calculation Agent Physical Settlement Notice (provided that if more than one such set of Parallel Auction Settlement Terms are published, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms specifying the greatest number of such Permissible Deliverable Obligations shall apply). If no Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Securities will be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method. If a Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, such event will be notified to Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

**Movement Option Cut-off Date** means the date that is six Relevant City Business Days following the Exercise Cut-off Date.

**Next Currency Fixing Time** means 4:00 p.m. (London time) on such London Business Day as the Calculation Agent shall select falling no more than 5 London Business Days immediately preceding the date on which the Notice of Physical Settlement or relevant Physical Settlement Amendment Notice or relevant Partial Cash Settlement Notice, as applicable, is effective.

**No Auction Announcement Date** means, with respect to a Credit Event, the date on which ISDA first publicly announces that (a) no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and, if applicable, no Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published, (b) following the occurrence of a Restructuring where either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms only, no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms will be published, but Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published or (c) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no Auction will be held following a prior public announcement by ISDA to the contrary.

**Notice Delivery Period** means the period from and including the Trade Date to and including the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Extension Date.

**Notice of Physical Settlement** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4.

**Notice of Publicly Available Information** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that cites Publicly

Available Information confirming the occurrence of the Credit Event or Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as applicable, described in the Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice. In relation to a Repudiation/Moratorium Credit Event, the Notice of Publicly Available Information must cite Publicly Available Information confirming the occurrence of both clauses (i) and (ii) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium. The notice given must contain a copy or description in reasonable detail, of the relevant Publicly Available Information. If Notice of Publicly Available Information is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice, as applicable, contains Publicly Available Information, such Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice will also be deemed to be a Notice of Publicly Available Information. A Notice of Publicly Available Information shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices in Credit Linked Condition 18.

**Notice to Exercise Movement Option** means, where (a) either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and (b) the Fallback Settlement Method would otherwise be applicable pursuant to the Auction Settlement provisions, a notice from the Issuer to the Calculation Agent that (i) specifies the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms applicable in accordance with the definition of Movement Option and (ii) is effective on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date.

**Obligation** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity (either directly, as a provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "Method for Determining Obligations" below (but excluding any Excluded Obligation);
- (b) each Reference Obligation specified in the applicable Final Terms, unless specified as an Excluded Obligation; and
- (c) any Additional Obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Method for Determining Obligations.** For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this definition of **Obligation**, the term "Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of each Reference Entity described by the Obligation Category specified in the applicable Final Terms, and having each of the Obligation Characteristics (if any) specified in the applicable Final Terms, in each case, as of the date of the event which constitutes the Credit Event which is the subject of either the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (A) **Obligation Category** means Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligations Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan, only one of which shall be specified in the applicable Final Terms, where:
  - (1) **Payment** means any obligation (whether present or future, contingent or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money, including, without limitation, Borrowed Money;
  - (2) **Borrowed Money** means any obligation (excluding an obligation under a revolving credit arrangement for which there are no outstanding unpaid drawings in respect of principal) for the payment or repayment of borrowed money (which term shall



include, without limitation, deposits and reimbursement obligations arising from drawings pursuant to letters of credit);

- (3) **Reference Obligations Only** means any obligation that is a Reference Obligation and no Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligations Only;
  - (4) **Bond** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is in the form of, or represented by, a bond, note (other than notes delivered pursuant to Loans), certificated debt security or other debt security and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money;
  - (5) **Loan** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is documented by a term loan agreement, revolving loan agreement or other similar credit agreement and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money; and
  - (6) **Bond or Loan** means any obligation that is either a Bond or a Loan.
- (B) **Obligation Characteristics** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed and Not Domestic Issuance specified in the applicable Final Terms, where:
- (1) (a) **Not Subordinated** means an obligation that is not Subordinated to (1) the most senior Reference Obligation in priority of payment or, (2) if no Reference Obligation is specified in the applicable Final Terms, any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the Reference Entity provided that, if any of the events set forth under paragraph (a) of the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation has occurred with respect to all of the Reference Obligations or if the final paragraph of the definition of Successor is applicable with respect to the Reference Obligation (each, in each case, a "Prior Reference Obligation") and no Substitute Reference Obligation has been identified for any of the Prior Reference Obligations at the time of the determination of whether an obligation satisfies the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, as applicable, "Not Subordinated" shall mean an obligation that would not have been Subordinated to the most senior such Prior Reference Obligation in priority of payment. For purposes of determining whether an obligation satisfies the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, the ranking in priority of payment of each Reference Obligation or each prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, shall be determined as of the date as of which the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, was issued or incurred and shall not reflect any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date;
  - (b) **Subordination** means, with respect to an obligation (the **Subordinated Obligation**) and another obligation of the Reference Entity to which such obligation is being compared (the **Senior Obligation**), a contractual, trust or other similar arrangement providing that (i) upon the liquidation, dissolution, reorganisation or winding up of the Reference Entity, claims of the holders of the Senior Obligation will be satisfied prior to the claims of the holders of the Subordinated Obligation or (ii) the holders of the Subordinated Obligation will not be entitled to receive or retain payments in

respect of their claims against the Reference Entity at any time that the Reference Entity is in payment arrears or is otherwise in default under the Senior Obligation. "Subordinated" will be construed accordingly. For purposes of determining whether Subordination exists or whether an obligation is Subordinated with respect to another obligation to which it is being compared, the existence of preferred creditors arising by operation of law or of collateral, credit support or other credit enhancement arrangements shall not be taken into account, except that, notwithstanding the foregoing, priorities arising by operation of law shall be taken into account where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign;

- (2) **Specified Currency** means an obligation that is payable in the currency or currencies specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or, if Specified Currency is specified in the applicable Final Terms and no currency is so specified, any of the lawful currencies of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies, which currencies shall be referred to collectively in the applicable Final Terms as the "Standard Specified Currencies");
- (3) **Not Sovereign Lender** means any obligation that is not primarily owed to a Sovereign or Supranational Organisation, including, without limitation, obligations generally referred to as "Paris Club debt";
- (4) **Not Domestic Currency** means any obligation that is payable in any currency other than the Domestic Currency;
- (5) **Not Domestic Law** means any obligation that is not governed by the laws of (a) the relevant Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction of organisation of the relevant Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is not a Sovereign;
- (6) **Listed** means an obligation that is quoted, listed or ordinarily purchased and sold on an exchange; and
- (7) **Not Domestic Issuance** means any obligation other than an obligation that was, at the time the relevant obligation was issued (or reissued, as the case may be) or incurred, intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity. Any obligation that is registered or qualified for sale outside the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity (regardless of whether such obligation is also registered or qualified for sale within the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity) shall be deemed not to be intended for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity.

**Obligation Acceleration** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event or default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**Obligation Currency** means the currency or currencies in which the Obligation is denominated.

**Obligation Default** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would

otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**Outstanding Principal Balance** means, subject as provided in sub-paragraph (4)(vi) of paragraph (B) (*Interpretation of Provisions.*) in the definition of Deliverable Obligation:

- (a) with respect to any Accreting Obligation, the Accreted Amount thereof; and
- (b) with respect to any other obligation, the outstanding principal balance of such obligation,

Provided That with respect to any Exchangeable Obligation that is not an Accreting Obligation, "Outstanding Principal Balance" shall exclude any amount that may be payable under the terms of such obligation in respect of the value of the Equity Securities for which such obligation is exchangeable.

**Parallel Auction** means "Auction" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**Parallel Auction Cancellation Date** means "Auction Cancellation Date" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date** means "Auction Final Price Determination Date" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**Parallel Auction Settlement Date** means "Auction Settlement Date" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**Parallel Auction Settlement Terms** means, following the occurrence of a Restructuring where either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA with respect to such Restructuring in accordance with the Rules, and for which (i) the Deliverable Obligation Terms are the same as the Reference Transaction and (ii) the Reference Transaction would not be an Auction Covered Transaction.

**Payment Requirement** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if a Payment Requirement is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, USD1,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay or Potential Failure to Pay, as applicable.

**Permissible Deliverable Obligations** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms, being either all or the portion of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Final List pursuant to the Deliverable Obligation Terms applicable to the relevant Auction.

**Permitted Currency** means (i) the legal tender of any Group of 7 country (or any country that becomes a member of the Group of 7 if such Group of 7 expands its membership), or (ii) the legal tender of any country which, as of the date of such change, is a member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and has a local currency long term debt rating of either AAA or higher assigned to it by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof, Aaa or higher assigned to it by Moody's Investors

Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof or AAA or higher assigned to it by Fitch Ratings or any successor to the rating business thereof.

**Physical Settlement Amendment Notice** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4.

**Physical Settlement Period** means, subject to Credit Linked Condition 11, the number of Business Days specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, then, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation comprising the Entitlement, the longest number of Business Days for settlement in accordance with then current market practice of such Deliverable Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Potential Credit Event** means a Potential Failure to Pay (if Failure to Pay is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity), a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (if Repudiation/Moratorium is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity) or if a Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred and the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination, such event will be deemed to be a Potential Credit Event. A Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee and the Calculation Agent may each determine whether a Potential Failure to Pay or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred.

**Potential Failure to Pay** means the failure by a Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations, without regard to any grace period or any conditions precedent to the commencement of any grace period applicable to such Obligations, in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure.

**Potential Repudiation/Moratorium** means the occurrence of an event described in paragraph (i) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium.

**Public Source** means each source of Publicly Available Information specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or if a source is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, each of Bloomberg Service, Dow Jones Telerate Service, Reuter Monitor Money Rates Services, Dow Jones News Wire, Wall Street Journal, New York Times, Nihon Keizai Shinbun, Asahi Shinbun, Yomiuri Shinbun, Financial Times, La Tribune, Les Echos and The Australian Financial Review (and successor publications), the main source(s) of business news in the country in which the Reference Entity is organised and any other internationally recognised published or electronically displayed news sources).

**Publicly Available Information** means:

- (a) information that reasonably confirms any of the facts relevant to the determination that the Credit Event or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as applicable, described in a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice has occurred and which:
  - (i) has been published in or on not less than the Specified Number of Public Sources, regardless of whether the reader or user thereof pays a fee to obtain such information provided that, if either the Calculation Agent or the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) or any of their respective Affiliates is cited as the sole source of such information, then such information shall not be deemed to be Publicly Available Information unless either the Calculation Agent or the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed Credit Linked Securities) or any of their

Affiliates is acting in its capacity as trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation;

- (ii) is information received from or published by (A) a Reference Entity or, as the case may be, a Sovereign Agency in respect of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign or (B) a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation; or
  - (iii) is information contained in any petition or filing instituting a proceeding described in paragraph (d) of the definition of Bankruptcy against or by a Reference Entity; or
  - (iv) is information contained in any order, decree, notice or filing, however described, of or filed with a court, tribunal, exchange, regulatory authority or similar administrative, regulatory or judicial body.
- (b) In the event that the Calculation Agent is (i) the sole source of information in its capacity as trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for the Obligation with respect to which a Credit Event has occurred and (ii) a holder of such Obligation, the Calculation Agent shall be required to deliver to the Issuer a certificate signed by a Managing Director (or other substantially equivalent title) of the Calculation Agent, which shall certify the occurrence of a Credit Event with respect to such Obligation.
- (c) In relation to any information of the type described in paragraphs (a) (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, the Calculation Agent may assume that such information has been disclosed to it without violating any law, agreement or understanding regarding the confidentiality of such information and that the entity disclosing such information has not taken any action or entered into any agreement or understanding with the Reference Entity or any Affiliate of the Reference Entity that would be breached by, or would prevent, the disclosure of such information to the party receiving such information.
- (d) Publicly Available Information need not state:
- (i) in relation to the definition of "Downstream Affiliate", the percentage of Voting Shares owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity; and
  - (ii) that such occurrence:
    - (A) has met the Payment Requirement or Default Requirement;
    - (B) is the result of exceeding any applicable Grace Period; or
    - (C) has met the subjective criteria specified in certain Credit Events.

**Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee** means a Qualifying Guarantee provided by a Reference Entity in respect of an Underlying Obligation of a Downstream Affiliate of that Reference Entity.

**Qualifying Guarantee** means an arrangement evidenced by a written instrument pursuant to which a Reference Entity irrevocably agrees (by guarantee of payment or equivalent legal arrangement) to pay all amounts due under an obligation (the **Underlying Obligation**) for which another party is the obligor (the **Underlying Obligor**) and that is not at the time of the Credit Event Subordinated to any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the Underlying Obligor (with references in the definition of Subordination to the Reference Entity deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor).

Qualifying Guarantees shall exclude any arrangement (i) structured as a surety bond, financial guarantee insurance policy, letter of credit or equivalent legal arrangement or (ii) pursuant to the terms of which the payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged, reduced, assigned or otherwise altered as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than payment). The benefit of a Qualifying Guarantee must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of the Underlying Obligation.

**Qualifying Participation Seller** means any participation seller that meets the requirements specified in the applicable Final Terms. If no such requirements are specified, there shall be no Qualifying Participation Seller.

**Quotation** means each Full Quotation and the Weighted Average Quotation obtained and expressed as a percentage with respect to a Valuation Date in the manner that follows:

- (a) The Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations with respect to each Valuation Date from five or more Quotation Dealers. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more such Full Quotations on the same Business Day within three Business Days of a Valuation Date, then on the next following Business Day (and, if necessary, on each Business Day thereafter until the tenth Business Day following the relevant Valuation Date) the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers and, if two or more Full Quotations are not available, a Weighted Average Quotation. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Quotations shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Reference Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.
- (b)
  - (i) If "Include Accrued Interest" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of Quotations, such Quotations shall include accrued but unpaid interest;
  - (ii) if "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of Quotations, such Quotations shall not include accrued but unpaid interest; and
  - (iii) if neither "Include Accrued Interest" nor "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the applicable Final Terms in respect of Quotations, the Calculation Agent shall determine based on then current market practice in the market of the Reference Obligation, whether such Quotations shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest. All Quotations shall be obtained in accordance with this specification or determination.
- (c) If any Quotation obtained with respect to an Accreting Obligation is expressed as a percentage of the amount payable in respect of such obligation at maturity, such Quotation will instead be expressed as a percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance for the purposes of determining the Final Price.

**Quotation Amount** means the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be specified by reference to an amount in a currency or by reference to a Representative Amount) or, if no amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Aggregate Nominal Amount (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the aggregate Notional Amount (in the case of Credit Linked

W&C Securities) (or, in either case, its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency converted by the Calculation Agent by reference to exchange rates in effect at the time that the relevant Quotation is being obtained).

**Quotation Dealer** means a dealer in obligations of the type of Obligation(s) for which Quotations are to be obtained including each Quotation Dealer specified in the applicable Final Terms. If no Quotation Dealers are specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall select the Quotation Dealers. Upon a Quotation Dealer no longer being in existence (with no successors), or not being an active dealer in the obligations of the type for which Quotations are to be obtained, the Calculation Agent may substitute any other Quotation Dealer(s) for such Quotation Dealer(s).

**Quotation Method** means the applicable Quotation Method specified in the applicable Final Terms by reference to one of the following terms:

- (a) **Bid** means that only bid quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers;
- (b) **Offer** means that only offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers; or
- (c) **Mid-market** means that bid and offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers and shall be averaged for purposes of determining a relevant Quotation Dealer's quotation.

If a Quotation Method is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, Bid shall apply.

**Reference Entity** means the entity or entities specified as such in the applicable Final Terms. Any Successor to a Reference Entity either (a) identified pursuant to the definition of "Successor" on or following the Trade Date or (b) in respect of which ISDA publicly announces on or following the Trade Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, in respect of a Succession Event Resolution Request Date, a Successor in accordance with the Rules shall, in each case, be the Reference Entity for the purposes of the relevant Series.

**Reference Obligation** means each obligation specified or of a type described as such in the applicable Final Terms (if any are so specified or described) and any Substitute Reference Obligation.

**Reference Transaction** means a hypothetical credit derivative transaction:

- (a) for which the Deliverable Obligation Terms and the Reference Obligation are (i) the same as in respect of the Securities (if such Deliverable Obligation Terms and Reference Obligation are specified in the applicable Final Terms) or (ii) if and to the extent the Deliverable Obligation Terms and/or the Reference Obligation are not specified, the Deliverable Obligation Terms and Reference Obligation determined by the Calculation Agent to be appropriate in respect of a credit derivative transaction linked to the relevant Reference Entity;
- (b) with a scheduled termination date matching the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, of the Securities; and
- (c) otherwise having such other characteristics as the Calculation Agent may determine appropriate by reference to, without limitation, the Issuer's hedging arrangements and/or any credit derivative elections made in relation to the Securities.

**Relevant City Business Day** has the meaning set out in the Rules.

**Relevant Obligations** means the Obligations constituting Bonds and Loans of the Reference Entity outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the Succession Event, excluding any debt obligations outstanding between the Reference Entity and any of its Affiliates, as determined by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will determine the entity which succeeds to such Relevant Obligations on the basis of the Best Available Information. If the date on which the Best Available Information becomes available or is filed precedes the legally effective date of the relevant Succession Event, any assumptions as to the allocation of obligations between or among entities contained in the Best Available Information will be deemed to have been fulfilled as of the legally effective date of the Succession Event, whether or not this is in fact the case.

**Relevant Time** means Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign (as such terms are defined in the 2005 Matrix Supplement) Tokyo time).

**Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4.

**Replacement Deliverable Obligation** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4.

**Representative Amount** means an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market and at the relevant time, such amount to be determined by the Calculation Agent.

**Repudiation/Moratorium** means the occurrence of both of the following events:

- (i) an authorised officer of a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority:
  - (x) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; or
  - (y) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill, roll-over or deferral, whether *de facto* or *de jure*, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; and
- (ii) a Failure to Pay, determined without regard to the Payment Requirement, or a Restructuring, determined without regard to the Default Requirement, with respect to any such Obligation occurs on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date** means, if a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) (i) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates include Bonds, the date that is the later of (A) the date that is 60 days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium and (B) the first payment date under any such Bond after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (or, if later, the expiration date of any applicable Grace Period in respect of such payment date) and (ii) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates do not include Bonds, the date that is 60 days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium provided that, in either case, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date shall occur no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, unless the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.



**Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition** will be satisfied:

- (i) if ISDA publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered in accordance with the Rules and effectively received on or prior to the date that is 14 calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity and that such event occurred on or prior to (w) the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) or, (x) (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) if Credit Linked Condition 8(y) applies, the Postponed Maturity Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) or (y) (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities) if Credit Linked Condition 9(y) applies, the Postponed Exercise Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time); or
- (ii) otherwise, by the delivery by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer of a Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice and, if Notice of Publicly Available is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, a Notice of Publicly Available Information that are each effective on or prior to the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable.

In all cases, the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition will be deemed not to have been satisfied, or capable of being satisfied, if, or to the extent that, ISDA publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered in accordance with the Rules and effectively received on or prior to the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that either (A) an event does not constitute a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity or (B) an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity but that such event occurred after the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (determined by reference to the Relevant Time).

*As at the date of the Base Prospectus, the Rules provide that each "Eligible Market Participant" (being each party which is a party to a credit derivatives transaction that have, or are deemed to have incorporated the March 2009 Supplement or the July 2009 Supplement in a confirmation) is permitted to deliver such a notice to ISDA pursuant to the Rules.*

**Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that occurred on or after the Trade Date and on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or the Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable (determined by reference to the Relevant Time). A Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and indicate the date of the occurrence. The Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that is the subject of the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice need not be continuing on the date the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice is effective.

**Resolve** has the meaning set out in the Rules, and **Resolved** and **Resolves** shall be interpreted accordingly.

**Restructured Bond or Loan** means an Obligation which is a Bond or Loan and in respect of which the relevant Restructuring has occurred.

**Restructuring** means, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all the holders of the Obligation or is announced (or otherwise decreed) by a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, and such event is not expressly provided for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of (a) the Credit Event Backstop Date applicable to the relevant Securities and (b) the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals;
- (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at maturity or at scheduled redemption dates;
- (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (i) the payment or accrual of interest or (ii) the payment of principal or premium;
- (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation; or
- (v) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of interest or principal to any currency which is not a Permitted Currency.

Notwithstanding the above provisions, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring:

- (a) the payment in euro of interest or principal in relation to an Obligation denominated in a currency of a Member State of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union;
- (b) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business; and
- (c) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity.

For purposes of this definition of Restructuring and Credit Linked Condition 15, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee. In the case of a Qualifying Guarantee and an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity in the definition of Restructuring and the definition of Subordination shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor and the reference to the Reference Entity in the second paragraph of this definition of Restructuring shall continue to refer to the Reference Entity.

**Restructuring Date** means the date on which a Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date** means with respect to a Deliverable Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date (in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities) or the Scheduled Exercise Date (in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities), provided that, in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date, at least one Enabling Obligation exists. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the final maturity date of the Restructured Bond or Loan with the latest final maturity date of any Restructured Bond or Loan occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date (such Restructured Bond or Loan, a **Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan**) and the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, occurs prior to the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, then the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan.

In the event that the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable, is later than (i)(A) the final maturity date of the Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, if any, or (B) the 2.5-year Limitation Date, and, in either case, no Enabling Obligation exists or (ii) the 20-year Limitation Date, the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Maturity Date or Scheduled Exercise Date, as applicable.

**Revised Currency Rate** means, with respect to a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, the rate of conversion between the currency in which the Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount is denominated and the currency in which the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount of such Replacement Deliverable Obligation is denominated that is determined either (a) by reference to the Currency Rate Source as at the Next Currency Fixing Time or (b) if such rate is not available at such time, by the Calculation Agent.

**Rules** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee" above.

**Settlement Currency** means the currency specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if no currency is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Specified Currency of the Securities.

**Settlement Method** means, if (a) Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms, Auction Settlement, (b) Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms, Cash Settlement, or (c) Physical Delivery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms, Physical Delivery.

**Sovereign** means any state, political subdivision or government, or any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority (including without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) thereof.

**Sovereign Agency** means any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority (including, without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) of a Sovereign.

**Sovereign Restructured Deliverable Obligation** means an Obligation of a Sovereign Reference Entity (a) in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of the relevant Credit Event Notice has occurred and (b) described by the Deliverable Obligation Category specified in the applicable Final Terms, and, subject to paragraph (3) of "(B) Interpretation of Provisions" in the definition of "Deliverable Obligation", having each of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms, in each case, immediately preceding the date on which such Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such

Restructuring without regard to whether the Obligation would satisfy such Deliverable Obligation Category or Deliverable Obligation Characteristics after such Restructuring.

**Specified Number** means the number of Public Source(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms, or if no number is specified in the applicable Final Terms, two.

**Substitute Reference Obligation** means one or more obligations of a Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee) that will replace one or more Reference Obligations in respect of such Reference Entity, identified by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) In the event that:

- (i) a Reference Obligation in respect of such Reference Entity is redeemed in whole; or
- (ii) in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (A) the aggregate amounts due under any Reference Obligation in respect of such Reference Entity have been materially reduced by redemption or otherwise (other than due to any scheduled redemption, amortisation or prepayments), (B) any Reference Obligation in respect of such Reference Entity is an Underlying Obligation with a Qualifying Guarantee of a Reference Entity and, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, the Qualifying Guarantee is no longer a valid and binding obligation of such Reference Entity enforceable in accordance with its terms or (C) for any other reason, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, any Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity is no longer an obligation of such Reference Entity,

the Calculation Agent shall identify one or more Obligations to replace such Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity.

- (b) Any Substitute Reference Obligation or Substitute Reference Obligations shall be an Obligation that (i) ranks *pari passu* in priority of payment with the ranking in priority of payment of each of the Substitute Reference Obligation and such Reference Obligation (with the ranking in priority of payment of such Reference Obligation being determined as of the date as of which such Reference Obligation was issued or incurred and not reflecting any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date), (ii) preserves the economic equivalent, as closely as practicable as determined by the Calculation Agent of the delivery and payment obligations of the Issuer and (iii) is an obligation of the relevant Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee). The Substitute Reference Obligation or Substitute Reference Obligations identified by the Calculation Agent shall, without further action, replace such Reference Obligation or Reference Obligations.
- (c) If more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity in relation to a Series, any of the events set forth in paragraph (a) above has occurred with respect to one or more but not all such Reference Obligations, and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for one or more of such Reference Obligations, each such Reference Obligation for which no Substitute Reference Obligation is available shall cease to be a Reference Obligation.

- (d) If more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity in relation to a Series, any of the events set forth in paragraph (a) above has occurred with respect to all such Reference Obligations, and the Calculation Agent determines that at least one Substitute Reference Obligation is available for any such Reference Obligation, then each such Reference Obligation shall be replaced by a Substitute Reference Obligation and each Reference Obligation for which no Substitute Reference Obligation is available will cease to be a Reference Obligation.
- (e) If:
  - (i) more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity in relation to a Series, any of the events set forth in paragraph (a) above has occurred with respect to all such Reference Obligations and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for any of such Reference Obligations; or
  - (ii) only one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation in respect of a Reference Entity in relation to a Series, any of the events set forth in paragraph (a) above has occurred with respect to such Reference Obligation and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for that Reference Obligation,

then the Calculation Agent shall continue to attempt to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation until the Extension Date. If (A) either (i) Cash Settlement is specified as the Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms (or is applicable pursuant to the Fallback Settlement Method) and the Credit Event Redemption Amount is determined by reference to a Reference Obligation or (ii) either Auction Settlement or Physical Delivery is specified as the Settlement Method in the applicable Final Terms (or, in the case of Physical Delivery, is applicable pursuant to the Fallback Settlement Method) and, in each case, the Reference Obligation is the only Deliverable Obligation and (B) on or prior to the Extension Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time), a Substitute Reference Obligation has not been identified, then (1) if "Redemption on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation" (in the case of N&C Securities) or "Cancellation on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation" (in the case of W&C Securities) is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall have the right on or after the Extension Date to redeem or cancel the Securities at the Early Redemption Amount or the Early Cancellation Amount, as applicable, (determined by the Calculation Agent taking into account the creditworthiness of the Reference Entity at the time of the early redemption or cancellation, as applicable) by notice to Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable (such payment to be made as specified in such notice), or (2) if "Redemption on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation" (in the case of N&C Securities) or "Cancellation on failure to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation" (in the case of W&C Securities) is specified as not applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the obligations of the Issuer under the Securities shall cease as of the end of the day on the Extension Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time).

- (f) For the purposes of identification of a Reference Obligation, any change in the Reference Obligation's CUSIP or ISIN number or other similar identifier will not, in and of itself, convert such Reference Obligation into a different Obligation.

**Succession Event** means (i) with respect to a Reference Entity that is not a Sovereign, an event such as a merger, de-merger, consolidation, amalgamation, transfer of assets or liabilities, spin-off or

other similar event in which one entity succeeds to the obligations of another entity, whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement or (ii) with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, an event such as an annexation, unification, secession, partition, dissolution, consolidation, reconstitution or other event that results in any direct or indirect successor(s) to such Reference Entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Succession Event" shall not include an event (A) in which the holders of obligations of the Reference Entity exchange such obligations for the obligations of another entity, unless such exchange occurs in connection with a merger, demerger, consolidation, amalgamation, transfer of assets or liabilities, spin-off or other similar event or (B) with respect to which the legally effective date (or, in the case of a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, the date of occurrence) has occurred prior to the Succession Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time) applicable to the relevant Series.

**Succession Event Backstop Date** means:

- (i) for purposes of any event that constitutes a Succession Event, as determined by DC Resolution, the date that is 90 calendar days prior to the Succession Event Resolution Request Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time); or
- (ii) otherwise, the date that is 90 calendar days prior to the earlier of:
  - (A) the date on which the Succession Event Notice is effective; and
  - (B) in circumstances where (I) the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Succession Event Resolution Request Date are satisfied in accordance with the Rules, (II) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters and (III) the Succession Event Notice is delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters, the Succession Event Resolution Request Date.

The Succession Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention unless specified in the applicable Final Terms that the Succession Event Backstop Date will be adjusted in accordance with a specified Business Day Convention.

**Succession Event Notice** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer that describes a Succession Event that occurred on or after the Succession Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to the Relevant Time).

A Succession Event Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination, of (i) whether a Succession Event has occurred and (ii) if relevant, the identity of any Successor(s).

**Succession Event Resolution Request Date** means, with respect to a notice to ISDA, delivered in accordance with the Rules, requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve:

- (a) whether an event that constitutes a Succession Event for purposes of a Series has occurred with respect to the relevant Reference Entity; and
- (b) if the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that such event has occurred, (A) with respect to a Reference Entity that is not a Sovereign, the legally effective

date of such event or (B) with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, the date of the occurrence of such event,

the date, as publicly announced by ISDA, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which such notice is effective.

*As at the date of the Base Prospectus, the Rules provide that each "Eligible Market Participant" (being each party which is a party to a credit derivatives transaction that have, or are deemed to have incorporated the March 2009 Supplement or the July 2009 Supplement in a confirmation) is permitted to deliver such a notice to ISDA pursuant to the Rules.*

**Successor** means:

- (a) in relation to a Reference Entity that is not a Sovereign, the entity or entities, if any, determined as set forth below:
  - (i) if one entity directly or indirectly succeeds to seventy-five per cent. or more of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, that entity will be the sole Successor;
  - (ii) if only one entity directly or indirectly succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. (but less than seventy-five per cent.) of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entity that succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will be the sole Successor;
  - (iii) if more than one entity each directly or indirectly succeed to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entities that succeed to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will each be a Successor and these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (iv) if one or more entity each directly or indirectly succeed to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, each such entity and the Reference Entity will each be a Successor and these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (v) if one or more entities directly or indirectly succeed to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity continues to exist, there will be no Successor and the Reference Entity will not be changed in any way as a result of the Succession Event; and
  - (vi) if one or more entities directly or indirectly succeed to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity ceases to exist, the entity which succeeds

to the greatest percentage of Relevant Obligations (or, if two or more entities succeed to an equal percentage of Relevant Obligations, the entity from among those entities which succeeds to the greatest percentage of obligations of the Reference Entity) will be the sole Successor; and

- (b) in relation to a Sovereign Reference Entity, each entity which becomes a direct or indirect successor to such Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event irrespective of whether any such successor assume(s) any of the obligations of such Reference Entity.

The Calculation Agent will be responsible for determining, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of the relevant Succession Event (but no earlier than fourteen calendar days after the legally effective date of the occurrence of the relevant Succession Event), and with effect from the legally effective date of the occurrence of the Succession Event, whether the relevant thresholds set forth above have been met, or which entity qualifies under (a)(vi) above, as applicable provided that the Calculation Agent will not make any such determination if, at such time, either (A) ISDA has publicly announced that the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in (a) above and paragraphs (a) and (b)(A) of the definition of Succession Event Resolution Request Date (in the case of a Reference Entity that is not a Sovereign) or (b) above and paragraphs (a) and (b)(B) of the definition of Succession Event Resolution Request Date (in the case of a Sovereign Reference Entity) are satisfied in accordance with the Rules (until such time (if any) that ISDA subsequently publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine a Successor) or (B) ISDA has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no event that constitutes a Succession Event has occurred. In calculating the percentages used to determine whether the relevant thresholds set forth above have been met, or which entity qualifies under (a)(vi) above, as applicable, the Calculation Agent shall use, in respect of each applicable Relevant Obligation included in such calculation, the amount of the liability in respect of such Relevant Obligation listed in the Best Available Information and shall, as soon as practicable after such calculation, make such calculation available for inspection by Holder(s) at the specified office of the Principal Agent.

Where pursuant to paragraph (a)(iii) or (a)(iv) above, more than one Successor has been identified, the Calculation Agent shall adjust such of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as it shall determine to be appropriate to reflect that the relevant Reference Entity has been succeeded by more than one Successor and shall determine the effective date of that adjustment. The Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be acting in a commercially reasonable manner if it adjusts such of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms in such a manner as to reflect the adjustment to and/or division of any credit derivative transaction(s) related to or underlying the Securities under the provisions of the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions.

Upon the Calculation Agent making such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Holders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable, stating the adjustment to these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms and giving brief details of the relevant Succession Event.

For the purposes of this definition of "Successor", "succeed" means, with respect to a Reference Entity and its Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations), that a party other than such Reference Entity (i) assumes or becomes liable for such Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations) whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement or (ii) issues Bonds that are exchanged for Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations), and in either case such Reference Entity is no longer an obligor (primarily or secondarily) or guarantor with respect to such Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations). The determinations required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this definition of "Successor" shall be made, in the case of an exchange offer, on the



basis of the Outstanding Principal Balance of Relevant Obligations tendered and accepted in the exchange and not on the basis of the Outstanding Principal Balance of Bonds for which Relevant Obligations have been exchanged.

Where:

- (A) a Reference Obligation is specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (B) one or more Successors to the Reference Entity have been identified; and
- (C) any one or more such Successors have not assumed the Reference Obligation,

a Substitute Reference Obligation will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Substitute Reference Obligation" above.

**Supranational Organisation** means any entity or organisation established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns or the Sovereign Agencies of two or more Sovereigns, and includes, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

**Trade Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**Transaction Auction Settlement Terms** means, with respect to a Credit Event, the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms selected by the Calculation Agent in accordance with this provision. In relation to a Credit Event (and as set out in the definition of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms), ISDA may publish one or more form(s) of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) and may amend such forms from time to time. Each such form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms shall set out, *inter alia*, definitions of "Auction", "Auction Cancellation Date", "Auction Covered Transaction" and "Auction Final Price Determination Date" in relation to the relevant Credit Event. The Transaction Auction Settlement Terms for purposes of the Securities shall be the relevant form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms for which the Reference Transaction would be an Auction Covered Transaction (as such term will be set out in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms). The Reference Transaction (as set out in the definition thereof) is a hypothetical credit derivative transaction included in these Credit Linked Conditions principally for the purpose of selecting the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms appropriate to the Securities.

**Undeliverable Obligation** means a Deliverable Obligation included in the Entitlement which, on the Credit Settlement Date for such Deliverable Obligation, the Calculation Agent determines for any reason (including without limitation, failure of the relevant clearance system or due to any law, regulation, court order or market conditions or the non-receipt of any requisite consents with respect to the Delivery of Loans) it is impossible or illegal to Deliver on the Credit Settlement Date.

**Unwind Costs** means the amount specified in the applicable Final Terms or if "Standard Unwind Costs" are specified in the applicable Final Terms, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of (without duplication) all costs (including loss of funding), fees, charges, expenses, tax and duties incurred by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates in connection with the redemption of the Securities and the related termination, settlement or re-establishment of any hedge or related trading position, such amount to be apportioned *pro rata* amongst each of the Securities.

**Valuation Date** means (a) where Physical Delivery is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, the day falling three Business Days after the Final Delivery Date (as such term is defined in

the Physical N&C Delivery N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable), or (b) where Cash Settlement is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, if "Single Valuation Date" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the date that is the number of Business Days specified in the Final Terms after the satisfaction of all Conditions to Settlement or, if the number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days after the satisfaction of all Conditions to Settlement (or, if Cash Settlement is applicable pursuant to the Fallback Settlement Method, the date that is the number of Business Days specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if the number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days after the Auction Cancellation Date, if any, or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable), and if "Multiple Valuation Dates" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, each of the following dates:

- (i) subject to Credit Linked Condition 11, the date that is the number of Business Days specified in the applicable Final Terms (or, if the number of Business Days is not specified, five Business Days) following the satisfaction of all Conditions to Settlement (or if Cash Settlement is the applicable Fallback Settlement Method, the date that is the number of Business Days specified in the applicable Final Terms (or, if the number of Business Days is not specified, five Business Days) following the Auction Cancellation Date, if any, or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable); and
- (ii) each successive date that is the number of Business Days specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if the number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days after the date on which the Calculation Agent obtains a Market Value with respect to the immediately preceding Valuation Date.

When "Multiple Valuation Dates" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the total number of Valuation Dates shall be equal to the number of Valuation Dates specified in the applicable Final Terms (or, if the number of Valuation Dates is not so specified, five Valuation Dates).

If neither Single Valuation Date nor Multiple Valuation Dates is specified in the applicable Final Terms, Single Valuation Date shall apply.

**Valuation Method:**

- (a) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the applicable Final Terms with only one Reference Obligation and only one Valuation Date:
  - (i) **Market** means the Market Value determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date; or
  - (ii) **Highest** means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date.

If no such Valuation Method is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Method shall be Highest.

- (b) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the applicable Final Terms with only one Reference Obligation and more than one Valuation Date:
  - (i) **Average Market** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the Market Values determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date; or
  - (ii) **Highest** means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to any Valuation Date; or

- (iii) **Average Highest** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the highest Quotations obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date.

If no such Valuation Method is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Method shall be Average Highest.

- (c) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the applicable Final Terms with more than one Reference Obligation and only one Valuation Date:

- (i) **Blended Market** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the Market Value for each Reference Obligation determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date; or
- (ii) **Blended Highest** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the highest Quotations obtained by the Calculation Agent for each Reference Obligation with respect to the Valuation Date.

If no such Valuation Method is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Method shall be Blended Highest.

- (d) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the applicable Final Terms with more than one Reference Obligation and more than one Valuation Date:

- (i) **Average Blended Market** means, using values with respect to each Valuation Date determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Blended Market Valuation Method, the unweighted arithmetic mean of the values so determined with respect to each Valuation Date; or
- (ii) **Average Blended Highest** means, using values with respect to each Valuation Date determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Blended Highest Valuation Method, the unweighted arithmetic mean of the values so determined with respect to each Valuation Date.

If no such Valuation Method is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Method shall be Average Blended Highest.

- (e) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) to (d) above, if Quotations include Weighted Average Quotations or fewer than two Full Quotations, the Valuation Method shall be Market, Average Market, Blended Market or Average Blended Market, as the case may be.
- (f) Where applicable, the applicable Final Terms may specify an alternative Valuation Method which shall be applicable in respect of the relevant Securities.

**Valuation Time** means the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no time is so specified, 11.00 a.m. in the principal trading market for the Reference Obligation.

**Weighted Average Quotation** means in accordance with the Quotation Method, the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, each for an amount of the Reference Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance of as large a size as available but less than the Quotation Amount (but, if a Minimum Quotation Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, of a size equal to the Minimum Quotation Amount or, if quotations of a size equal to the Minimum Quotation Amount are

not available, quotations as near in size as practicable to the Minimum Quotation Amount) that in aggregate are approximately equal to the Quotation Amount.

#### 14. Credit Event Notice after Restructuring Credit Event

If this Credit Linked Condition 14 is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Terms and Conditions, upon the occurrence of a Restructuring with respect to a Series for which either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms:

(a) in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities:

- (i) the Calculation Agent may deliver multiple Credit Event Notices in respect of such Restructuring, each such Credit Event Notice setting forth an amount (the **Partial Redemption Amount**) that may be less than the aggregate Nominal Amount of those N&C Securities outstanding immediately prior to the delivery of such Credit Event Notice. In such circumstances the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall be deemed to apply to the Partial Redemption Amount only and each such N&C Security shall be redeemed in part (such redeemed part being equal to the Partial Redemption Amount).
- (ii) For the avoidance of doubt (A) the nominal amount of each such N&C Security not so redeemed in part shall remain outstanding and interest shall accrue on the nominal amount outstanding of such N&C Security as provided in N&C Securities Condition 6 (adjusted in such manner as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate), (B) the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall apply to such nominal amount outstanding of such N&C Security in the event that subsequent Credit Event Notices are delivered in respect of the Reference Entity that was the subject of the Restructuring Credit Event and (C) if, following a Restructuring Credit Event, different Credit Event Determination Dates have been determined with respect to different portions of amounts payable to Securityholders under the relevant Series, the Calculation Agent will (x) determine such adjustment(s) to these Terms and Conditions as may be required to achieve as far as practicable the same economic effect as if each such portion was a separate series or otherwise reflect or account for the effect of the above provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 14(a) and (y) the effective date of such adjustment(s).
- (iii) If the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 14(a) apply in respect of the N&C Securities, on redemption of part of each such N&C Security the relevant N&C Security or, if the N&C Securities are represented by a Global N&C Security, such Global N&C Security, shall be endorsed to reflect such part redemption.

(b) in the case of Credit Linked W&C Securities:

- (i) the Calculation Agent may deliver multiple Credit Event Notices in relation to that Restructuring and in respect of an amount (the **Partial Cancellation Amount**) that is less than the Notional Amount of each W&C Security immediately prior to the delivery of such Credit Event Notice. In such circumstances the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall be deemed to apply to the Partial Cancellation Amount only and each such W&C Security shall be cancelled in part (such cancelled part being equal to the Partial Cancellation Amount).

- (ii) for the avoidance of doubt (A) the Notional Amount of each such W&C Security not so cancelled in part shall remain outstanding (adjusted in such manner as the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate), (B) the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall apply to such amount outstanding of such W&C Security in the event that subsequent Credit Event Notices are delivered in respect of the Reference Entity that was the subject of the Restructuring Credit Event and (C) if, following a Restructuring Credit Event, different Credit Event Determination Dates have been determined with respect to different portions of amounts payable to Holders under the relevant Series, the Calculation Agent will (x) determine such adjustment(s) to these Terms and Conditions as may be required to achieve as far as practicable the same economic effect as if each such portion was a separate series or otherwise reflect or account for the effect of the above provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 14(b) and (y) the effective date of such adjustment(s).
- (iii) if the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 14(b) apply in respect of the W&C Securities, on cancellation of part of each such W&C Security the relevant W&C Security or, if the W&C Securities are represented by a Global W&C Security, such Global W&C Security shall be endorsed to reflect such part cancellation.

#### 15. Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation

If this Credit Linked Condition 15 is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the definition of Restructuring and related provisions, the occurrence of, agreement to, or announcement of, any of the events described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (v) of the definition of **Restructuring** shall not be a Restructuring unless the Obligation in respect of any such events is a Multiple Holder Obligation.

**Multiple Holder Obligation** means an Obligation that (i) at the time of the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event is held by more than three holders that are not Affiliates of each other and (ii) with respect to which a percentage of holders (determined pursuant to the terms of the Obligation as in effect on the date of such event) at least equal to sixty-six and two-thirds is required to consent to the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event.

#### 16. Provisions taken from the ISDA supplement titled "Additional Provisions for Physically Settled Default Swaps– Monoline Insurer as Reference Entity (January 2005)"

If this Credit Linked Condition 16 is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the following provisions will apply:

- (a) **Obligation and Deliverable Obligation.** Paragraph (a) of the definition of **Obligation** in Credit Linked Condition 13 and paragraph (a) of the definition of **Deliverable Obligation** in Credit Linked Condition 13 are hereby amended by adding "or Qualifying Policy" after "as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee".
- (b) **Interpretation of Provisions.** In the event that an Obligation or a Deliverable Obligation is a Qualifying Policy, paragraph (B) of the definition of **Deliverable Obligation** in Credit Linked Condition 13 will apply, with references to the Qualifying Guarantee, the Underlying Obligation and the Underlying Obligor deemed to include the Qualifying Policy, the Insured Instrument and the Insured Obligor, respectively, except that:
  - (i) the Obligation Category Borrowed Money and the Obligation Category and Deliverable Obligation Category Bond shall be deemed to include distributions

payable under an Insured Instrument in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest, the Deliverable Obligation Category Bond shall be deemed to include such an Insured Instrument, and the terms "obligation" and "obligor" as used in these Credit Linked Conditions in respect of such an Insured Instrument shall be construed accordingly;

- (ii) references in the definitions of Assignable Loan and Consent Required Loan to the **guarantor** and **guaranteeing** shall be deemed to include the **insurer** and **insuring**, respectively;
  - (iii) neither the Qualifying Policy nor the Insured Instrument must satisfy on the relevant date the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic of Accelerated or Matured, whether or not that characteristic is otherwise specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms;
  - (iv) if the Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation or Transferable Deliverable Obligation Characteristics are specified in the applicable Final Terms and if the benefit of the Qualifying Policy is not transferred as part of any transfer of the Insured Instrument, the Qualifying Policy must be transferable at least to the same extent as the Insured Instrument; and
  - (v) with respect to an Insured Instrument in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest, the term "Outstanding Principal Balance" shall mean the outstanding Certificate Balance and "maturity", as such term is used in the Maximum Maturity Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, shall mean the specified date by which the Qualifying Policy guarantees or insures, as applicable, that the ultimate distribution of the Certificate Balance will occur.
- (c) Not Contingent. An Insured Instrument will not be regarded as failing to satisfy the Not Contingent Deliverable Obligation Characteristic solely because such Insured Instrument is subject to provisions limiting recourse in respect of such Insured Instrument to the proceeds of specified assets (including proceeds subject to a priority of payments) or reducing the amount of any Instrument Payments owing under such Insured Instrument, provided that such provisions are not applicable to the Qualifying Policy by the terms thereof and the Qualifying Policy continues to guarantee or insure, as applicable, the Instrument Payments that would have been required to be made absent any such limitation or reduction. By specifying that this Credit Linked Condition 16 is applicable, no inference should be made as to the interpretation of the "Not Contingent" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic in the context of limited recourse or similar terms applicable to Deliverable Obligations other than Qualifying Policies.
- (d) Deliver. For the purposes of the definition of **Deliver** in Credit Linked Condition 13, "Deliver" with respect to an obligation that is a Qualifying Policy means to Deliver both the Insured Instrument and the benefit of the Qualifying Policy (or a custodial receipt issued by an internationally recognised custodian representing an interest in such an Insured Instrument and the related Qualifying Policy), and "Delivery" and "Delivered" will be construed accordingly.
- (e) Provisions for Determining a Successor. The paragraph commencing "For the purposes of this definition of **Successor**..." in the definition of **Successor** in Credit Linked Condition 13 is hereby amended by adding "or insurer" after "or guarantor".

- (f) **Substitute Reference Obligation.** The first paragraph of the definition of **Substitute Reference Obligation** and paragraph (b) thereof in Credit Linked Condition 13 is hereby amended by adding "or Qualifying Policy" after "or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee". For purposes of sub-paragraph (a)(ii)(B) the definition of **Substitute Reference Obligation** references to the **Qualifying Guarantee** and the **Underlying Obligation** shall be deemed to include the **Qualifying Policy** and the **Insured Instrument**, respectively.
- (g) **Restructuring**
- (i) With respect to an Insured Instrument that is in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest or a Qualifying Policy with respect thereto, paragraphs (i) to (v) inclusive of the definition of "Restructuring" in Credit Linked Condition 13 are hereby amended to read as follows:
- "(i) a reduction in the rate or amount or the Instrument Payments in paragraph A)(x) of the definition thereof that are guaranteed or insured by the Qualifying Policy;
- (ii) a reduction in the amount of the Instrument Payments described in paragraph (A)(y) of the definition thereof that are guaranteed or insured by the Qualifying Policy;
- (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (x) the payment or accrual of the Instrument Payments described in paragraph (A)(x) of the definition thereof or (y) the payment of the Instrument Payments described in paragraph (A)(y) of the definition thereof, in each case that are guaranteed or insured by the Qualifying Policy;
- (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of (x) any Obligation under a Qualifying Policy in respect of Instrument Payments, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation or (y) any Instrument Payments, causing the Subordination of such Insured Instrument to any other instrument in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest issued by the Insured Obligor, it being understood that, for this purpose, Subordination will be deemed to include any such change that results in a lower ranking under a priority of payments provision applicable to the relevant Instrument Payments; or
- (v) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of Instrument Payments that are guaranteed or insured by the Qualifying Policy to any currency which is not a Permitted Currency."
- (ii) Paragraph (c) of the definition of "Restructuring" in Credit Linked Condition 13 is hereby amended by adding "or, in the case of a Qualifying Policy and an Insured Instrument, where (A) the Qualifying Policy continues to guarantee or insure, as applicable, that the same Instrument Payments will be made on the same dates on which the Qualifying Policy guaranteed or insured that such Instrument Payments would be made prior to such event and (B) such event is not a change in the ranking in the priority of payment of the Qualifying Policy" after "Reference Entity".
- (iii) The definition of "Restructuring" in Credit Linked Condition 13 is hereby amended by the insertion of the following paragraph after the final paragraph thereof:

"For purposes of this definition of "Restructuring" in and if Credit Linked Condition 15 is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, for the purposes of the Credit Linked Conditions the term "Obligation" shall be deemed to include Insured Instruments for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Qualifying Policy. In the case of a Qualifying Policy and an Insured Instrument, references to the Reference Entity in this definition of "Restructuring" shall be deemed to refer to the Insured Obligor and the references to the Reference Entity in paragraphs (a) to (c) inclusive in this definition of "Restructuring" shall continue to refer to the Reference Entity."

- (h) Fully Transferable Obligation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation. In the event that "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation" and/or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms and a Fully Transferable Obligation or Conditionally Transferable Obligation is a Qualifying Policy, the Insured Instrument must meet the requirements of the relevant definition. References in the definition of "Conditionally Transferable Obligation" to the "guarantor" and "guaranteeing" shall be deemed to include "the insurer" and "insuring" respectively. With respect to an Insured Instrument in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest, the term "final maturity date", as such term is used in Credit Linked Condition 4 and the definition of "Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date", shall mean the specified date by which the Qualifying Policy guarantees or insures, as applicable, that the ultimate distribution of the Certificate Balance will occur.
- (i) Other Provisions. For purposes of paragraph (a)(ii) of the definition of **Deliverable Obligation** and the definitions of **Credit Event** and **Deliver** in Credit Linked Condition 13 references to the **Underlying Obligation** and the **Underlying Obligor** shall be deemed to include "Insured Instruments" and the "Insured Obligor", respectively.
- (j) Additional Definitions.

**Qualifying Policy** means a financial guaranty insurance policy or similar financial guarantee pursuant to which a Reference Entity irrevocably guarantees or insures all Instrument Payments of an instrument that constitutes Borrowed Money (modified as set forth in this Credit Linked Condition 16) (the **Insured Instrument**) for which another party (including a special purpose entity or trust) is the obligor (the **Insured Obligor**). Qualifying Policies shall exclude any arrangement (i) structured as a surety bond, letter of credit or equivalent legal arrangement or (ii) pursuant to the express contractual terms of which the payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged or reduced as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than the payment of Instrument Payments).

**Instrument Payments** means (A) in the case of any Insured Instrument that is in the form of a pass-through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest, (x) the specified periodic distributions in respect of interest or other return on the Certificate Balance on or prior to the ultimate distribution of the Certificate Balance and (y) the ultimate distribution of the Certificate Balance on or prior to a specified date and (B) in the case of any other Insured Instrument, the scheduled payments of principal and interest, in the case of both (A) and (B) (1) determined without regard to limited recourse or reduction provisions of the type described in Credit Linked Condition 16(c) above and (2) excluding sums in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups, make-whole amounts, early redemption premiums and other similar amounts (whether or not guaranteed or insured by the Qualifying Policy).



**Certificate Balance** means, in the case of an Insured Instrument that is in the form of a pass through certificate or similar funded beneficial interest, the unit principal balance, certificate balance or similar measure of unreimbursed principal investment.

**17. Supplement to provisions relating to Qualifying Guarantee and Underlying Obligation**

(a) If this Credit Linked Condition 17 is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Credit Linked Conditions shall be amended by:

(i) the deletion of the definition of **Downstream Affiliate** and the substitution of the following therefor:

**Downstream Affiliate** means an entity whose outstanding Voting Shares were, at the date of issuance of the Qualifying Guarantee, more than 50 per cent. owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity.";

(ii) the deletion of paragraphs (B)(4)(ii) and (B)(4)(iii) of the definition of **Deliverable Obligation**, the substitution of the following therefor and the re-numbering of the remaining paragraphs accordingly:

"(ii) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, both the Qualifying Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the applicable Final Terms from the following list: Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency and Not Domestic Law. For these purposes, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, (A) the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro shall not be a Domestic Currency and (B) the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not be a Domestic Law."; and

(iii) the deletion of the definition of **Qualifying Guarantee** and the substitution of the following therefor:

**Qualifying Guarantee** means an arrangement evidenced by a written instrument pursuant to which a Reference Entity irrevocably agrees (by guarantee of payment or equivalent legal arrangement) to pay all amounts due under an obligation (the **Underlying Obligation**) for which another party is the obligor (the **Underlying Obligor**). Qualifying Guarantees shall exclude any arrangement (i) structured as a surety bond, financial guarantee insurance policy, letter of credit or equivalent legal arrangement or (ii) pursuant to the terms of which the payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged, reduced or otherwise altered or assigned (other than by operation law) as a result of the occurrence or non occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than payment). The benefit of a Qualifying Guarantee must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of the Underlying Obligation."; and

(b) Credit Linked Condition 15 shall be amended by the insertion of the following at the end of the first paragraph thereof:

"provided that any Obligation that is a Bond shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement in (ii) of the definition of **Multiple Holder Obligation** below".

**18. Calculation Agent Notices**

Any notice to be delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions may be given in writing (including by facsimile and/or email) and/or by telephone. Any such notice delivered on or prior to 4:00 p.m. (Calculation Agent City time) on a Calculation Agent City Business Day will be effective on such Calculation Agent City Business Day. Any such notice delivered after 4:00 p.m. (Calculation Agent City time) on a Calculation Agent City Business Day or on a day which is not a Calculation Agent City Business Day will be deemed effective on the next following Calculation Agent City Business Day, regardless of the form in which it is delivered. For purposes of the two preceding sentences, a notice given by telephone will be deemed to have been delivered at the time the telephone conversation takes place. If the notice is delivered by telephone, a written confirmation will be executed and delivered confirming the substance of that notice within one Calculation Agent City Business Day of that notice. Failure to provide that written confirmation will not affect the effectiveness of that telephonic notice.

**19. Provisions taken from the ISDA supplement titled "Additional Provisions for LPN Reference Entities" (published on 3 October 2006)**

If this Credit Linked Condition 19 is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Credit Linked Conditions, the following provisions will apply:

- (a) provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation will be deemed to be Not Applicable with respect to any Reference Obligation (and any Underlying Loan);
- (b) each Reference Obligation will be an Obligation, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Credit Linked Conditions including, but not limited to the definition of "Obligation" in Credit Linked Condition 13, and in particular, notwithstanding that the obligation is not an obligation of the Reference Entity;
- (c) each Reference Obligation will be a Deliverable Obligation notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Credit Linked Conditions including, but not limited to the definition of "Deliverable Obligation" in Credit Linked Condition 13 and in particular, notwithstanding that the obligation is not an obligation of the Reference Entity.

For the avoidance of doubt with respect to any LPN Reference Obligation that specifies an Underlying Loan or an Underlying Finance Instrument, the outstanding principal balance shall be determined by reference to the Underlying Loan or Underlying Finance Instrument (as applicable) relating to such LPN Reference Obligation.

The Not Subordinated Obligation Characteristic and Deliverable Obligation Characteristic shall be construed as if no Reference Obligation was specified in respect of the Reference Entity;

- (d) the definition of Reference Obligation shall be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

**"Reference Obligation** means, as of the Trade Date, each of the obligations listed as a Reference Obligation of the Reference Entity in the applicable Final Terms or set forth on the relevant LPN Reference Obligations List (each a **Markit Published LPN Reference Obligation**), as published by Markit Group Limited, or any successor thereto, which list is

as of the Issue Date available at <http://www.markit.com/marketing/services.php>, any Additional LPN and each Additional Obligation."; and

- (e) the following additional definitions shall apply:

**Additional LPN** means any bond issued in the form of a loan participation note (a **LPN**) by an entity (the **LPN Issuer**) for the sole purpose of providing funds for the LPN Issuer to (a) finance a loan to the Reference Entity (the **Underlying Loan**) or (b) provide finance to the Reference Entity by way of a deposit, loan or other Borrowed Money instrument (the **Underlying Finance Instrument**), provided that (i) either (x) in the event that there is an Underlying Loan with respect to such LPN the Underlying Loan satisfies the Obligation Characteristics specified in respect of the Reference Entity or (y) in the event that there is an Underlying Finance Instrument with respect to such LPN the Underlying Finance Instrument satisfies the Not Subordinated, Not Domestic Law and Not Domestic Currency Obligation Characteristics (ii) the LPN satisfies the following Deliverable Obligation Characteristics: Transferable, Not Bearer, Credit Linked Specified Currency – Standard Specified Currencies, Not Domestic Law, Not Domestic Issuance; and (iii) the LPN Issuer has, as of the issue date of such obligation, granted a First Ranking Interest over or in respect of certain of its rights in relation to the relevant Underlying Loan or Underlying Finance Instrument (as applicable) for the benefit of the holders of the LPNs.

**Additional Obligation** means each of the obligations listed as an Additional Obligation of the Reference Entity in the applicable Final Terms or set forth on the relevant LPN Reference Obligations List (each a **Markit Published LPN Reference Obligation**), as published by Markit Group Limited, or any successor thereto, as of the Trade Date, which list is currently available at <http://www.markit.com/marketing/services.php>.

**First Ranking Interest** means a charge, security interest (or other type of interest having similar effect) (an **Interest**), which is expressed as being "first ranking", "first priority", or similar (**First Ranking**) in the document creating such Interest (notwithstanding that such Interest may not be First Ranking under any insolvency laws of any related insolvency jurisdiction of the LPN Issuer).

**LPN Reference Obligation** means each Reference Obligation other than any Additional Obligation.

For the avoidance of doubt, any change to the issuer of an LPN Reference Obligation in accordance with its terms shall not prevent such LPN Reference Obligation constituting a Reference Obligation.

Each LPN Reference Obligation is issued for the sole purpose of providing funds for the Issuer to finance a loan to the Reference Entity. For the purposes of the Credit Linked Conditions each such loan shall be an Underlying Loan.

## 20. Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with Market Convention

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of these Credit Linked Conditions to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees which the Calculation Agent determines in a commercially reasonable manner are necessary or desirable to reflect or govern market practice for credit derivative transactions. Any amendment made in

accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 20 shall be notified to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 or W&C Securities Condition 9, as applicable.

**21. Specific Provisions for Credit Linked Warrants**

Any specific amendments to these Credit Linked Conditions which may be required in respect of an issuance of Credit Linked Warrants shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

## ANNEX 8

### ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR PHYSICAL DELIVERY N&C SECURITIES

Clause	Page
1. Interpretation .....	454
2. Delivery of Entitlement and Asset Transfer Notices.....	454
3. Settlement Disruption Event.....	458
4. Failure to Deliver Due to Illiquidity.....	458
5. Option to Vary Settlement.....	459
6. Additional Provisions for Credit Linked N&C Securities.....	459
7. Definitions .....	459

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Physical Delivery N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**), the additional Terms and Conditions for Physical Delivery N&C Securities set out below (the **Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions**) and any additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms, subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions and (ii) the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions, the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions and/or the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail.*

## **1. Interpretation**

The following provisions (the **Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions**) apply to N&C Securities specified as being Physical Delivery N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms or where Physical Delivery is specified in the applicable Final Terms.

References in the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions to "delivery", "delivered" and "deliver" shall in the context of the delivery of the Entitlement in respect of Credit Linked N&C Securities be deemed to be references to "Delivery", "Delivered" and "Deliver" as such terms are defined and construed in the Credit Linked Conditions.

## **2. Delivery of Entitlement and Asset Transfer Notices**

In order to obtain delivery of the Entitlement(s) in respect of any N&C Security:

- (i) if such N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security held through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, the relevant Holder must provide to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) in a form acceptable thereto, with a copy to the Issuer not later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-Off Date, a duly completed Asset Transfer Notice substantially in the form set out and/or containing the information specified in the Agency Agreement (the **Asset Transfer Notice**);
- (ii) if such N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security held through DTC, the relevant Holder must comply with the requirements regarding the content and delivery of an asset transfer or other similar notice as shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (iii) if such N&C Security is in definitive form, the relevant Holder must deliver to any Paying Agent, with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer not later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-Off Date, a duly completed Asset Transfer Notice.

Forms of the Asset Transfer Notice may be obtained during normal business hours from the specified office of any Paying Agent.

An Asset Transfer Notice may only be delivered (i) if such N&C Security is represented by a Global N&C Security, in such manner as is acceptable to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be or (ii) if such N&C Security is in definitive form in writing.

If such N&C Security is in definitive form, such N&C Security must be delivered together with the duly completed Asset Transfer Notice.

The Issuer shall at the risk of the relevant Holder deliver the Entitlement in respect of each N&C Security or, in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities, Deliver the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement in such commercially reasonable manner as the Issuer shall, in its sole discretion, determine to be appropriate for such delivery.

Each N&C Security will be redeemed by the Issuer or, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor, as applicable, on the Maturity Delivery Date (as defined below) or the Credit Settlement Date, if applicable, by applying the Nominal Amount of each N&C Security outstanding as at such date on behalf of the relevant Securityholder to purchase the Entitlement for delivery, as specified in, or determined in accordance with, the applicable Final Terms and delivering the Entitlement.

All expenses including any applicable depositary charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities, transfer and/or other taxes or duties (together **Expenses**) arising from the redemption of the N&C Securities and the delivery of any Entitlement shall be for the account of the relevant Holder and no delivery and/or transfer of any Entitlement shall be made until all Expenses have been paid to the satisfaction of the Issuer by the relevant Holder.

An Asset Transfer Notice must:

- (a) specify the name, address and contact telephone number of the relevant Holder and the person from whom the Issuer may obtain details for the delivery of the Entitlement if such delivery is to be made otherwise than in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (b) in the case of N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, specify the number of units or nominal amount of N&C Securities which are the subject of such notice and the number of the Holder's account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be debited with such N&C Securities and irrevocably instruct and authorise Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit the relevant Holder's account with such N&C Securities on or before the Maturity Delivery Date (as defined below) or, in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities, the Credit Settlement Date;
- (c) include an undertaking to pay all Expenses and, in the case of N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, an authority to debit a specified account of the Holder at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Expenses;
- (d) include such details as are required by the applicable Final Terms for delivery of the Entitlement which may include account details and/or the name and address of any person(s) into whose name evidence of the Entitlement is to be registered and/or any bank, broker or agent to whom documents evidencing the Entitlement are to be delivered and specify the name and number of the Holder's account to be credited with any cash payable by the Issuer, in respect of any cash amount constituting the Entitlement or any dividends relating to the Entitlement, as a result of the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event or a Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity and the Issuer electing to pay the Disruption Cash Settlement Price or Failure to Deliver Settlement Price, as applicable, or in respect of any Partial Cash Settlement Amounts;
- (e) certify that the beneficial owner of each N&C Security is not a 'US Person' as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which term is deemed to include any person that does not meet the definition of 'Non-United States Person' in Rule 4.7 promulgated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading

Commission (the **CFTC**) under the United States Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (the **CEA**) (**US Person**), the N&C Security is not being redeemed within the United States or on behalf of a US Person and no cash, securities or other property have been or will be delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a US Person in connection with any redemption thereof; and

- (f) authorise the production of such notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.

No Asset Transfer Notice may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent as provided above. After delivery of an Asset Transfer Notice, the relevant Holder may not transfer the N&C Securities which are the subject of such notice.

In the case of N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, upon receipt of such notice, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, shall verify that the person specified therein as the Holder is the holder of the specified nominal amount of N&C Securities according to its books.

Subject thereto, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will confirm to the Principal Paying Agent the series number and number of N&C Securities the subject of such notice, the relevant account details (if applicable) and the details for the delivery of the Entitlement in respect of each such N&C Security. Upon receipt of such confirmation, the Principal Agent will inform the Issuer thereof. Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will on or before the Maturity Delivery Date or Credit Settlement Date, as the case may be, debit the securities account of the relevant Holder with the N&C Securities the subject of the relevant Asset Transfer Notice.

Failure properly to complete and deliver an Asset Transfer Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided in the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions shall be made, in the case of N&C Securities represented by a Global N&C Security, by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, after consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) and the relevant Holder or in the case of N&C Securities in definitive form, by the relevant Paying Agent after consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) and the relevant Holder.

If such Asset Transfer Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, or the relevant Paying Agent, in each case in consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer, it shall be deemed to be a new Asset Transfer Notice submitted at the time such correction was delivered as provided above.

Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the relevant Paying Agent, as applicable, shall use its best efforts as soon as reasonably practicable to notify the Holder submitting an Asset Transfer Notice if, in consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer, it has determined that such Asset Transfer Notice is incomplete or not in proper form. In the absence of negligence or wilful misconduct on its part, none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities), the Paying Agents, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be liable to any person with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in connection with such determination or the notification of such determination to a Holder.

The Entitlement will be delivered at the risk of the relevant Holder, in the manner provided above on the Maturity Date (such date, subject to adjustment in accordance with these Physical Delivery N&C



Securities Conditions, the **Maturity Delivery Date**) or, in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities, in the manner provided above on the Credit Settlement Date, provided that the Asset Transfer Notice is duly delivered to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, with a copy to the Issuer, as provided above, not later than the close of business in each place of receipt on the Cut-Off Date.

If an Asset Transfer Notice is delivered to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, with a copy to the Issuer, later than the close of business in each place of receipt on the Cut-Off Date, then the Entitlement will be delivered as soon as practicable after the Maturity Date (in which case, such date of delivery shall be the Maturity Delivery Date) or, in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities, the Credit Settlement Date at the risk of such Holder in the manner provided above. Provided That if in respect of a N&C Security an Asset Transfer Notice is not delivered to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, with a copy to the Issuer, prior to the close of business in each place of receipt on the 90th calendar day following the Cut-off Date then (a) if "Assessed Value Payment Amount" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable following such date determine the Assessed Value Payment Amount and in respect of such N&C Security shall pay the Assessed Value Payment Amount to the relevant Securityholder in lieu of delivery of the Entitlement as soon as reasonably practicable following determination of the Assessed Value Payment Amount, or (b) if "Assessed Value Payment Amount" is not specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer's obligations in respect of such N&C Security and (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor's obligations pursuant to the Guarantee in respect of such N&C Security shall be discharged and no further liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor. Upon payment of the Assessed Value Payment Amount, if applicable, the Issuer's obligations in respect of such N&C Security shall be discharged and (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor's obligations in respect of such N&C Security pursuant to the Guarantee shall be discharged. For the avoidance of doubt, in the circumstances described in (b) above, such Holder shall not be entitled to any payment, whether of interest or otherwise, as a result of such Maturity Delivery Date or the Credit Settlement Date, as the case may be, falling after the originally designated Maturity Delivery Date or Credit Settlement Date, as the case may be, and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor.

Delivery of the Entitlement in respect of the N&C Securities is subject to all applicable laws, regulations and practices in force on the Maturity Delivery Date or the Credit Settlement Date, as the case may be, and none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) or any of their Affiliates or agents and the Paying Agents shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, regulations or practices. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) or any of their Affiliates or agents and the Paying Agents shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg in relation to the performance of their duties in relation to the N&C Securities.

For such period of time after the Maturity Delivery Date or Credit Settlement Date, as the case may be, as any person other than the relevant Holder shall continue to be the legal owner of the securities, obligations or Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement (the **Intervening Period**), none of the Issuer, the Guarantor (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) nor any other such person shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver or procure delivery to the relevant Holder or any subsequent beneficial owner of such N&C Security any letter, certificate, notice, circular or any other document or, except as provided herein, payment whatsoever received by that person in respect of such securities, obligations or Deliverable Obligations, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise or procure exercise of any or all rights (including voting rights) attaching to such securities, obligations or

Deliverable Obligations during the Intervening Period or (iii) be under any liability to the relevant Holder, or any subsequent beneficial owner of such N&C Security in respect of any loss or damage which the relevant Holder, or subsequent beneficial owner may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of that person being the legal owner of such securities, obligations or Deliverable Obligations during such Intervening Period.

Where the Entitlement comprises shares, any dividend or other distribution in respect of such Entitlement will be payable to the party that would receive such dividend or other distribution according to market practice for a sale of the Share executed on the Maturity Delivery Date and to be delivered in the same manner as the Entitlement. Any such dividend or other distribution to be paid to a Holder shall be paid to the account specified in the relevant Asset Transfer Notice.

Except in the case of Credit Linked N&C Securities, where the Entitlement is, in the determination of the Issuer, an amount other than an amount of Relevant Assets capable of being delivered, the Securityholders will receive an Entitlement comprising of the nearest number (rounded down) of Relevant Assets capable of being delivered by the Issuer (taking into account that a Holder's entire holding may be aggregated at the Issuer's discretion for the purpose of delivering the Entitlements), and in respect of the amount of Relevant Assets not capable of being delivered, an amount in the Specified Currency which shall be the value of the amount of the Relevant Assets so rounded down, as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole discretion from such source(s) as it may select (converted if necessary into the Specified Currency by reference to such exchange rate as the Calculation Agent deems appropriate).

### **3. Settlement Disruption Event**

The provisions of this Physical Delivery N&C Securities Condition 3 shall apply to Physical Delivery N&C Securities other than Credit Linked N&C Securities.

If, prior to the delivery of the Entitlement in accordance with these Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions, a Settlement Disruption Event is subsisting, then the Maturity Delivery Date in respect of such N&C Security shall be postponed until the next Settlement Business Day on which no Settlement Disruption Event is subsisting and notice thereof shall be given to the relevant Holder, in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16. Such Holder shall not be entitled to any payment, whether of interest or otherwise, on such N&C Security as a result of any delay in the delivery of the Entitlement pursuant to these Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions. Where delivery of the Entitlement has been postponed as provided in the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions the Issuer shall not be in breach of the Conditions and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor.

For so long as delivery of the Entitlement in respect of any N&C Security is not practicable by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant N&C Security by payment to the relevant Holder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price not later than on the third Business Day following the date that the notice of such election (the **Election Notice**) is given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16.

### **4. Failure to Deliver Due to Illiquidity**

The provisions of this Physical Delivery N&C Securities Condition 4 shall apply to Physical Delivery N&C Securities other than Credit Linked N&C Securities.

If Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms and, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, it is impossible or impracticable to deliver, when due, some or

all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement (the **Affected Relevant Assets**), where such failure to deliver is due to illiquidity in the market for the Relevant Assets (a **Failure to Deliver due to Illiquidity**), then:

- (i) subject as provided elsewhere in the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms, any Relevant Assets which are not Affected Relevant Assets, will be delivered on the originally designated Maturity Delivery Date in accordance with the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions; and
- (ii) in respect of any Affected Relevant Assets, notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion, in lieu of delivery of the Affected Relevant Assets, to pay to the relevant Holder the Failure to Deliver Settlement Price (as defined below) on the fifth Business Day following the date the Failure to Deliver Notice (as defined below) is given to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16. The Issuer shall give notice (such notice a **Failure to Deliver Notice**) as soon as reasonably practicable to the Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16 that the provisions of this Physical Delivery N&C Securities Condition 4 apply.

## 5. Option to Vary Settlement

Unless "Issuer's option to vary Settlement" is specified as Not Applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer has an option to vary settlement in respect of the N&C Securities, the Issuer may at its sole and unfettered discretion in respect of each such N&C Security, elect not to pay the relevant Securityholders the Final Redemption Amount or to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement to the relevant Securityholders, as the case may be, but, in lieu thereof to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement or make payment of the Final Redemption Amount on the Maturity Date to the relevant Securityholders, as the case may be. Notification of such election will be given to Securityholders in accordance with N&C Securities Condition 16.

## 6. Additional Provisions for Credit Linked N&C Securities

The provisions of this Physical Delivery N&C Securities Condition 6 shall apply to Credit Linked N&C Securities.

In relation to each Deliverable Obligation constituting the Entitlement the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, will Deliver or procure the Delivery of the relevant Deliverable Obligation as provided in Physical Delivery N&C Securities Condition 3 on the Credit Settlement Date, Provided That if all or some of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, then the Issuer shall continue to attempt to Deliver all or a portion of such Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, on or before the 30th Business Day following the Credit Settlement Date (the **Final Delivery Date**), Provided Further That if all or a portion of such Undeliverable Options or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, are not Delivered by the Final Delivery Date the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 10 shall apply.

## 7. Definitions

For the purposes of these Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions:

**Assessed Value Payment Amount** means, in respect of a N&C Security, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the assets comprised in the Entitlement in respect of such N&C Security less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates of unwinding any underlying relating hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer.

**Disruption Cash Settlement Price** means, in respect of each nominal amount of N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount, an amount equal to the fair market value of such N&C Securities (but not taking into account any interest accrued on such N&C Security and paid pursuant to N&C Security Condition 6 and N&C Security Condition 7) on such day as shall be selected by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date that the Election Notice is given as provided above less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates or agents of the Issuer of unwinding or adjusting any underlying or related hedging arrangements (including the cost of funding in respect of such hedging arrangements), all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

**Failure to Deliver Settlement Price** means, in respect of each nominal amount of the N&C Securities equal to the Calculation Amount, the fair market value of the Affected Relevant Assets in respect of such N&C Securities on the fifth Business Day prior to the date on which the Failure to Deliver Notice is given as provided above, less the cost to the Issuer and/or its Affiliates or agents of unwinding or adjusting any underlying or related hedging arrangements (including the cost of funding in respect of such hedging arrangements), all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

**Settlement Disruption Event** means an event beyond the control of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor as a result of which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, delivery of the Entitlement by or on behalf of the Issuer or (in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities) the Guarantor, as applicable, in accordance with the Physical Delivery N&C Securities Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms is not practicable.

## **ANNEX 9**

### **ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR SWEDISH SECURITIES**

<b>Clause</b>	<b>Page</b>
1. General .....	462
2. Amendments to the N&C Securities Conditions in Respect of the Swedish N&C Securities .....	462
3. Amendments to the W&C Securities Conditions in Respect of the Swedish W&C Securities.....	467

*If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Swedish N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Swedish Securities set out below (the **Swedish Securities Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Swedish W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Swedish Securities Conditions in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Swedish Securities Conditions, the Swedish Securities Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities and/or the Swedish Securities Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Swedish Securities Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Securities" and "N&C Security" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.*

## **1. General**

For the purpose of this Annex 9, **Swedish Securities** means any Securities issued by the Issuer and designated as "Swedish N&C Securities" or "Swedish W&C Securities", as applicable, in the applicable Final Terms.

The Swedish Securities will be registered in uncertificated and dematerialised book-entry form with a Swedish Central Securities Depository (**CSD**) which will be Euroclear Sweden. **Euroclear Sweden** means Euroclear Sweden AB (formerly known as VPC AB), Box 7822, SE-103 97 Stockholm, Sweden or any successor thereto acceptable to the Issuer. Swedish Securities registered in CSD are negotiable instruments and not subject to any restrictions on free negotiability under Swedish law. For so long as it is a requirement of the CSD Rules (as defined below), Swedish N&C Securities may not provide for any form of settlement other than payment in cash and W&C Securities which are Warrants may only be issued as Swedish Securities where such Warrants are European Style Warrants and Automatic Exercise applies.

## **2. Amendments to the N&C Securities Conditions in Respect of the Swedish N&C Securities**

For the purposes of all Swedish N&C Securities the N&C Securities Conditions shall be amended as set forth in this Swedish Securities Condition 2.

Swedish Securities shall be issued pursuant to such agreement (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time, the **Swedish Agency Agreement**) as may be entered into in relation to the Swedish N&C Securities between the Issuer, the Guarantor and Swedbank AB (publ) (the **Swedish Paying Agent**).

### **2.1 Form, Denomination and Title**

N&C Securities Condition 1 (*Form, Denomination and Title*) shall be amended as follows:

#### **2.1.1** by replacing N&C Securities 1.1 with the following:

"The N&C Securities are issued in uncertificated and dematerialised book-entry form in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act (*Sw. lag (1998:1479) om kontoföring av finansiella instrument*) in each case in the Specified Currency or Currencies and Specified Denomination(s). N&C Securities of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for N&C Securities of another

Specified Denomination. No global or definitive Swedish N&C Securities will be issued and the Conditions shall be construed accordingly.

The N&C Securities shall be regarded as Registered N&C Securities for the purposes of the Conditions save to the extent the Conditions are inconsistent with Swedish laws, regulations and operating procedures applicable to and/or issued by CSD (the **CSD Rules**), in which case such laws, regulations or the CSD Rules shall apply, and all references in the Conditions to the "Registrar" shall be deemed to be references to CSD. No physical notes or certificates will be issued in respect of Swedish N&C Securities and the provisions relating to presentation, surrendering or replacement of N&C Securities shall not apply to the Swedish N&C Securities.

Settlement with respect to the Swedish N&C Securities shall be by way of Cash Settlement only.

Title to the N&C Securities shall pass by registration in the register (the **Register**) maintained by the Registrar on behalf of the Issuer in accordance with Swedish laws, regulations and the CSD Rules. The Swedish Issuing Agent is acting as account operator (*Sw. Kontoförande institut*) in relation to CSD. The Issuer shall be entitled to obtain information from the Register in accordance with the CSD Rules and specifically have access to the books of holders (*Sw. skuldboken*). Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Holder (as defined below) of any N&C Security shall be deemed to be and may be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes and no person shall be liable for so treating the Holder. Swedish N&C Securities will be transferable only in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act, other applicable Swedish legislation and the CSD Rules.

In the Conditions, **Securityholder** or **Holder** means the person in whose name a N&C Security is registered or the person on whose book-entry securities account the Swedish N&C Securities are held (as the case may be) including any person duly authorised to act as a nominee (*Sw. förvaltare*) and registered for the N&C Securities."

**2.1.2** by the deletion of N&C Securities Condition 1.3 to N&C Securities Condition 1.6 (inclusive).

## **2.2 Transfers of Registered N&C Securities**

N&C Securities Condition 2 (*Transfer and Exchange*) shall not apply to the Swedish N&C Securities.

## **2.3 Interest**

In N&C Securities Condition 6, (*Interest*), where any period is expressed to run from (and including) a particular date to (but excluding) another date, for the purposes of the N&C Securities, such period shall instead run from (but excluding) the first date to (and including) the second date.

## 2.4 Payment

N&C Securities Condition 7 (*Payments*) shall be amended as follows:

- 2.4.1** by the deletion of the existing N&C Securities Condition 7.2, (*Payments in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities*) and the insertion of the following:

"7.2 Payments in accordance with the CSD Rules.

Payments of principal and/or interest in respect of the N&C Securities shall be made to the Securityholders registered as such on such business day (as defined by the then applicable CSD Rules) before the due date for such payment as may be stipulated in the CSD Rules and will be made in accordance with the CSD Rules. Such day shall be the **Record Date** in respect of the N&C Securities in accordance with the CSD Rules.

In respect of each Series of N&C Securities, the Issuer shall at all times maintain a Registrar which shall be a duly authorised central securities depository under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act and a Paying Agent in Sweden duly authorised as an account operator under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act."

- 2.4.2** by the insertion of the following as a new N&C Securities Condition 7.3.1 (with references to the existing N&C Securities Conditions 7.3.1 and 7.3.3 amended accordingly). 7.3.2 shall not apply to the Swedish N&C Securities:

"7.3.1 *Method of Payment in respect of Swedish N&C Securities*

Subject as provided below, payments with respect to Swedish N&C Securities:

- (i) in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency; and
- (ii) in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of N&C Securities Condition 9 (*Taxation*)."

## 2.5 Redemption and Repurchase

N&C Securities Condition 8 (*Redemption and Purchase*) shall be amended as follows:

- 2.5.1** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of N&C Securities Condition 8.3, (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*):

"Any such redemption shall be in accordance with the CSD Rules and the notice to Securityholders shall also specify the N&C Securities or amounts of the N&C



Securities to be redeemed or in respect of which such option has been so exercised and the procedures for partial redemptions laid down in the CSD Rules."

- 2.5.2** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of N&C Securities Condition 8.4 (*Redemption at the option of the Securityholders (Investor Put)*):

"Any such notice from the Holder of any N&C Securities will not take effect against the Issuer before the date on which the relevant N&C Securities have been transferred to the account designated by the Swedish Paying Agent and blocked for further transfer by the Swedish Paying Agent."

- 2.5.3** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of each of N&C Securities Condition 8.1, N&C Securities Condition 8.2 and N&C Securities Condition 8.5:

"Any such redemption shall be in accordance with the CSD Rules."

## **2.6 Events of Default and Enforcement**

The penultimate paragraph of N&C Securities Condition 11 (*Events of Default and Enforcement*) shall be deleted and replaced by the following:

"then any Securityholder may, by written notice to the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor (with a copy to the Principal Agent for information purposes only), declare such N&C Security(s) held by the holder to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall become immediately due and payable (or shall be done due and payable on such later date on which the relevant N&C Securities have been transferred to the account designated by the Swedish Paying Agent and blocked for further transfer by the Swedish Paying Agent) at its Early Redemption Amount as described in N&C Securities Condition 8.6, together with accrued interest (if any) to the date of repayment, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, unless such Event of Default shall be cured prior to receipt of such written notice by the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed N&C Securities, the Guarantor."

## **2.7 Replacement of N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons and Talons**

N&C Securities Condition 12 (*Replacement of N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons and Talons*) shall not apply to the Swedish N&C Securities.

## **2.8 Agents**

N&C Securities Condition 13.2 (*Variation or termination of Appointment of Agents*) shall be amended by the insertion of the following as a new paragraph after the final paragraph thereof:

"In the case of Swedish N&C Securities, references in the Conditions to "Paying Agent" shall include the Swedish Paying Agent or any successor, provided that it is duly authorised under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act. The Issuer has, in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act appointed (i) Euroclear Sweden as the central securities depository, and (ii) Swedbank AB (publ) as Swedish Paying Agent. Euroclear Sweden acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with the Securityholders.

In respect of Swedish N&C Securities, the Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the Swedish Paying Agent and to appoint a substitute agent, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain a Swedish Paying Agent authorised to act as an account operating institution with Euroclear Sweden.

In acting under the Swedish Agency Agreement, the Swedish Paying Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligations to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Securityholders."

## **2.9 Exchange of Talons**

N&C Securities Condition 15 (*Exchange of Talons*) shall not apply to the Swedish N&C Securities.

## **2.10 Notices**

The following shall be added as a new paragraph to the end of N&C Securities Condition 16 (*Notices*):

"All notices regarding the Swedish N&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by mail to a Securityholder to the address registered for such Securityholder in the Register maintained by the Registrar in accordance with the CSD rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given, if sent by mail to the Securityholders, on the fourth day following the day the notice was sent by mail.

Notices to be given by any Securityholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same with the Swedish Paying Agent."

## **2.11 Meetings of Securityholders, Modifications and Waiver**

The following shall be inserted at the end of N&C Securities Condition 17 (*Meetings of Securityholders, Modification and Waiver*):

"In respect of Swedish N&C Securities, CSD and the Issuer, as applicable, may agree, without the consent of the Securityholders to any modification to N&C Securities which is (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with the mandatory provisions of the law of the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated. Any such modification shall be binding on the Securityholders and shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with Condition 16, provided that any failure to deliver such notice shall not invalidate such modification."

## **2.12 Substitution**

The following shall be added at the end of each of N&C Securities Condition 18.1.2 (*Assumption by Substituted Obligor*) and 18.2.2 (*Assumption by Substituted Guarantor*):

", provided, if so required, that the CSD has given its consent to such assumption."

## 2.13 Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction

Notwithstanding N&C Securities Condition 21, (*Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction*), Swedish law and jurisdiction will be applicable with regard to the registration of the N&C Securities in CSD.

## 3. Amendments to the W&C Securities Conditions in Respect of the Swedish W&C Securities

For the purposes of all Swedish W&C Securities the W&C Securities shall be amended as set forth in below in this Swedish Securities Condition 3.

Swedish Securities shall be issued pursuant to such agreement (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time, the **Swedish Agency Agreement**) as may be entered into in relation to the Swedish Securities between the Issuer, the Guarantor and Swedbank AB (publ) (the **Swedish Paying Agent**).

All references to "Physical Settlement" shall be deemed not to apply.

### 3.1 Type, Title and Transfer

W&C Securities Condition 1.1 (*Type*) shall be amended as follows:

#### 3.1.1 by the deletion of paragraphs 2 – 6 (inclusive) thereof and the insertion of the following:

"The W&C Securities are issued in uncertificated and dematerialised book-entry form in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act (*Sw. lag (1998:1479) om kontoföring av finansiella instrument*) in each case in the Specified Currency or Currencies and Specified Denomination(s). W&C Securities of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for W&C Securities of another Specified Denomination. No global as definitive Swedish W&C Securities will be issued and the Conditions shall be construed accordingly.

The W&C Securities shall be regarded as Registered W&C Securities for the purposes of the Conditions save to the extent the Conditions are inconsistent with Swedish laws, regulations and operating procedures applicable to and/or issued by CSD (the **CSD Rules**), in which case such laws, regulations or the CSD Rules shall apply, and all references in the Conditions to the "Registrar" shall be deemed to be references to CSD. No physical notes or certificates will be issued in respect of Swedish W&C Securities and the provisions relating to presentation, surrendering or replacement of W&C Securities shall not apply to the Swedish W&C Securities."

"Settlement with respect to the Swedish Securities shall be by way of Cash Settlement only."

#### 3.1.2 W&C Securities Condition 1.2 (*Title to W&C Securities*), shall be amended to read:

"Title to the W&C Securities shall pass by registration in the register (the **Register**) maintained by the Registrar on behalf of the Issuer in accordance with Swedish laws, regulations and the CSD Rules. The Swedish Paying Agent is acting as account operator (*Sw. Kontoförande institut*) in relation to CSD. The Issuer shall be entitled to obtain information from the Register in accordance with the CSD Rules and specifically have access to the book of holders (*Sw. skuldboken*). Except as

ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Holder (as defined below) of any W&C Security shall be deemed to be and may be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes and no person shall be liable for so treating the Holder. Swedish W&C Securities will be transferable only in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act, other applicable Swedish legislation and the CSD Rules.

In the Conditions, **Securityholder** or **Holder** means the person in whose name a W&C Security is registered or the person on whose book-entry securities account the Swedish Securities are held (as the case may be) including any person duly authorised to act as a nominee (*Sw. förvaltare*) and registered for the Securities.

- 3.1.3** W&C Securities Condition 1.3 (*Transfers of W&C Securities*) shall not apply to the Swedish W&C Securities.

## **3.2 Exercise and Settlement**

- 3.2.1** W&C Securities Condition 3.1.3 shall be amended such that (i) all references to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be deemed to be references to Euroclear Sweden AB and (ii) all references to Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be references to Stockholm time.

- 3.2.2** W&C Securities Condition 3.3 (*Physical Settlement*) and 3.4 (*Issuer's Option to Vary Settlement*) shall not apply to the Swedish W&C Securities.

- 3.2.3** The following shall be inserted as a new W&C Securities Condition 3.5 (*General*):

"Any amounts payable in respect of the Swedish W&C Securities shall be made to the Securityholders registered as such on such business day (as defined by the then applicable CSD Rules) before the due date for such payment as may be stipulated in the CSD Rules and will be made in accordance with the CSD Rules. Such day shall be the **Record Date** in respect of the Swedish W&C Securities in accordance with the CSD Rules.

In respect of each Series of Swedish W&C Securities, the Issuer shall at all times maintain a Registrar which shall be a duly authorised central securities depository under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act and Paying Agent in Sweden duly authorised as an account operator under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act."

Subject as provided below, payments with respect to Swedish W&C Securities:

- (i) in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency; and
- (ii) in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of W&C Securities Condition 10 (*Expenses and Taxation*)."

All payments shall be made in accordance with the CSD Rules.

### **3.3 Additional Amounts**

The first two paragraphs of W&C Securities Condition 3.7.2 (*Payment of Additional Amounts*) shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

"Payments of any Additional Amounts (if applicable) shall be made in accordance with the operating procedures applicable to and/or issued by Euroclear Sweden AB and as further provided in the applicable Final Terms."

### **3.4 Exercise Procedure**

W&C Securities which are Warrants may only be issued as Swedish Securities where such Warrants are European Style Warrants and Automatic Exercise applies.

None of W&C Securities Condition 4.1.2 (*Exercise Notice in respect of Warrants*), W&C Securities Condition 4.2 (*Collection Notice in respect of Certificates*) or W&C Securities Condition 4.4.2 (*Settlement*) shall apply to the Swedish W&C Securities.

### **3.5 Event of Default on Insolvency**

The final paragraph of W&C Securities Condition 6, (*Event of Default on Insolvency*) shall be deleted and replaced by the following:

"then any Securityholder may, by written notice to the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor (with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent for information purposes only), declare such W&C Security(ies) held by the holder to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall become immediately due and payable (or on such later date on which the relevant W&C Securities have been transferred to the account designated by the Swedish Paying Agent and blocked for further transfer by the Swedish Paying Agent) at its Early Cancellation Amount as described in W&C Securities Condition 5, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, unless such Event of Default shall be cured prior to receipt of such written notice by the Issuer and, in the case of Guaranteed W&C Securities, the Guarantor."

### **3.6 Agents**

W&C Securities Condition 8 (*Agents*) shall be amended by the insertion of the following as a new W&C Securities Condition 8.4:

#### **"8.4 Paying Agent**

In the case of Swedish W&C Securities, references in the Conditions to "Paying Agent" shall include the Swedish Paying Agent or any successor, provided that it is duly authorised under the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act. The Issuer has, in accordance with the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act appointed (i) Euroclear Sweden as the central securities depositary, and (ii) Swebank AB (publ) as Swedish Paying Agent.

Euroclear Sweden acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with the Securityholders.

In respect of Swedish W&C Securities, the Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the Swedish Paying Agent and to appoint a substitute agent, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain a Swedish Paying Agent authorised to act as an account operating institution with Euroclear Sweden.

In acting under the Swedish Agency Agreement, the Swedish Paying Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligations to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Securityholders."

### **3.7 Notices**

The following shall be added as a new paragraph to the end of W&C Securities Condition 9 (*Notices*):

"All notices regarding the Swedish W&C Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by mail to a Securityholder to the address registered for such Securityholder in the Register maintained by the Registrar in accordance with the CSD rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given, if sent by mail to the Securityholders, on the fourth day following the day the notice was sent by mail.

Notices to be given by any Securityholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same with the Swedish Paying Agent."

### **3.8 Meetings of Securityholders and Modifications**

The following shall replace the final paragraph of W&C Securities Condition 12, (*Meetings of Securityholders and Modifications*):

"In respect of Swedish W&C Securities, CSD and the Issuer, as applicable, may agree, without the consent of the Securityholders to any modification to Securities which is (i) not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Securityholders or (ii) of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest or proven error or to comply with the mandatory provisions of the law of the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated. Any such modification shall be binding on the Securityholders and shall be notified to Securityholders in accordance with Condition 8, provided that any failure to deliver such notice shall not invalidate such modification."

### **3.9 Substitution**

The following shall be added at the end of each W&C Securities Condition 13.1.2(ii) (*Assumption by Substituted Obligor*) and 13.2.2(ii) (*Assumption by Substituted Guarantor*):

", provided, if so required, that the CSD has given its consent to such assumption."

### **3.10 Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction**

Notwithstanding W&C Securities Condition 16, (Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction), Swedish law and jurisdiction will be applicable with regard to the registration of the Swedish W&C Securities in CSD.

**ANNEX 10**  
**ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR SWISS SECURITIES**

<b>Clause</b>	<b>Page</b>
1. General .....	472
2. Amendments to the N&C Securities Conditions in respect of the Swiss N&C Securities .....	472
3. Amendments to the W&C Securities Conditions in respect of the Swiss W&C Securities .....	476

If specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms (a) the terms and conditions applicable to Swiss N&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the N&C Securities (the **N&C Securities Conditions**) and the additional Terms and Conditions for Swiss Securities set out below (the **Swiss Securities Conditions**) and (b) the terms and conditions applicable to Swiss W&C Securities shall comprise the terms and conditions of the W&C Securities (the **W&C Securities Conditions**) and the Swiss Securities Conditions in each case together with any other additional terms and conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms and subject to completion and/or amendment in the applicable Final Terms. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions or the W&C Securities Conditions, as applicable, and (ii) the Swiss Securities Conditions, the Swiss Securities Conditions shall prevail. In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the N&C Securities Conditions, the W&C Securities and/or the Swiss Securities Conditions and (ii) the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms shall prevail. References in the Swiss Securities Conditions to "Security" and "Securities" shall be deemed to be references to "N&C Securities" and "N&C Security" or "W&C Security" and "W&C Securities" as the context admits.

## 1. General

For the purpose of this Annex 10, **Swiss Securities** means any Securities issued by the Issuer and designated as "Swiss N&C Securities" or "Swiss W&C Securities", as applicable, in the applicable Final Terms.

The Swiss Securities will be issued in (i) bearer form (**Bearer Securities**) or (ii) uncertificated form, which uncertificated securities shall be entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. or any other relevant clearing system as intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**) within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*). Bearer Securities will be represented by a permanent global certificate and deposited with the relevant clearing system or common depository. Uncertificated Intermediated Securities will remain registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of SIX SIS Ltd. until the earlier of expiration, maturity, settlement and printing of the relevant series of Swiss Securities.

## 2. Amendments to the N&C Securities Conditions in respect of the Swiss N&C Securities

For the purposes of all Swiss N&C Securities the N&C Securities Conditions shall be amended as set forth in this Swiss Securities Condition 2.

### 2.1 Form, Denomination and Title

N&C Securities Condition 1 (*Form, Denomination and Title*) shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

"The N&C Securities are issued in bearer form or uncertificated form as specified in the applicable Final Terms and, in the case of definitive N&C Securities, serially numbered, in the Specified Currency and the Specified Denomination(s).

N&C Securities issued in bearer form will be represented by a permanent global security deposited with the relevant clearing system (being SIX SIS Ltd.) or its common depository (the **Intermediary**). Once the permanent global security with respect to the Swiss Securities is deposited with the Intermediary and entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the Intermediary, the Swiss Securities will constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**) in accordance with the provisions of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*).



Under Swiss law each Holder (as defined below) shall have a quotal co-ownership interest (*Miteigentumsanteil*) in the permanent global security to the extent of his claim against the Issuer, provided that for so long as the permanent global security remains deposited with the Intermediary the co-ownership interest shall be suspended and the Swiss Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Swiss Securities in a securities account of the transferee.

Neither the Issuer nor the Holders shall at any time have the right to effect or demand the conversion of the permanent global security (*Globalurkunde*) into, or the delivery of, uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) or definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*).

The records of the Intermediary will determine the number of Swiss Securities held through each participant of that Intermediary. In respect of Swiss Securities held in the form of Intermediated Securities, the holders (each a **Holder**) of such Swiss Securities will be the persons holding the Swiss Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name, or in case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), the intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*) holding the Swiss Securities for their own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name.

No physical delivery of the Swiss Securities shall be made unless and until definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall have been printed. Swiss Securities may only be printed, in whole, but not in part, if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that from the point of view of the Issuer the printing of the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) is necessary or appropriate for any reason which it may but shall not be required to do. Should the Issuer so determine, it shall provide for the printing of definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) without cost to the Holders. If printed, the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be at the expense of the Issuer and shall be executed by affixing thereon the facsimile signatures of two authorized officers of the Issuer. In the case definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) are delivered, the permanent global security will immediately be cancelled by the Principal Agent and the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be delivered to the Holders against cancellation of the Swiss Securities in the Holders' securities accounts.

N&C Securities issued in uncertificated form shall be registered with the Intermediary as intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*). The Swiss Securities will remain registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of the Intermediary until the earlier of expiration, settlement or printing of the relevant series of Swiss Securities. Once the uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) are registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of the Intermediary and entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the Intermediary, the Swiss Securities will constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**) in accordance with the provisions of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*). As long as the Swiss Securities are intermediated securities, the Swiss Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Swiss Securities in a securities account of the transferee. In respect of Swiss Securities held in the form of intermediated securities, the holders of such Swiss Securities will be the persons holding the Swiss Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name, or in case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), the intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*) holding the Swiss Securities for their own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name.

Neither the Issuer nor the Holders shall at any time have the right to effect or demand the conversion of the uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) into, or the delivery of, a permanent global security (*Globalurkunde*) or definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*). No physical delivery of the Swiss Securities shall be made unless and until definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) are

printed. Swiss Securities may only be printed, in whole, but not in part, if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that from the point of view of the Issuer the printing of the definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) is necessary or appropriate for any reason which it may but shall not be required to do. Should the Issuer so determine, it shall provide for the printing of definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) at the expense of the Issuer and without cost to the holders. In the case definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) are delivered, the uncertified securities (*Wertrechte*) will immediately be cancelled by the Issuer and the definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be delivered to the holders against cancellation of the Swiss Securities in the holders' securities accounts."

## **2.2 Transfers of N&C Securities**

N&C Securities Condition 2 (*Transfer and Exchange*) shall not apply to the Swiss N&C Securities.

## **2.3 Payment**

N&C Securities Condition 7 (*Payments*) shall be amended as follows:

- 2.3.1** by the deletion of the existing N&C Securities Condition 7.2, (*Payments in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities*) and the insertion of the following:

"7.2 Payments in accordance with the Intermediary Rules.

Payments of principal and/or interest in respect of the N&C Securities shall be made to the Securityholders in accordance with the rules, regulations and operating procedures applicable to and/or issued by the Intermediary from time to time (the **Intermediary Rules**)."

- 2.3.2** by the insertion of the following as a new N&C Securities Condition 7.3.1 (with references to the existing N&C Securities Conditions 7.3.1, 7.3.2 and 7.3.3 amended accordingly):

"7.3.1 *Method of Payment in respect of Swiss N&C Securities*

Subject as provided below, payments with respect to Swiss N&C Securities:

- (i) in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency; and
- (ii) in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of N&C Securities Condition 9 (*Taxation*)."

## **2.4 Redemption and Repurchase**

N&C Securities Condition 8 (*Redemption and Purchase*) shall be amended as follows:

- 2.4.1** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of N&C Securities Condition 8.3, (*Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*):

"Any such redemption shall be in accordance with the Intermediary Rules and the notice to Securityholders shall also specify the N&C Securities or amounts of the N&C Securities to be redeemed or in respect of which such option has been so exercised and the procedures for partial redemptions laid down in the Intermediary Rules."

- 2.4.2** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of N&C Securities Condition 8.4 (*Redemption at the option of the Securityholders (Investor Put)*):

"Any alternative requirements in respect of completion and/or delivery an Investor Put Notice relating to Swiss W&C Securities will be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

- 2.4.3** by the addition of the following sentence to the end of each of N&C Securities Condition 8.1, N&C Securities Condition 8.2 and N&C Securities Condition 8.5:

"Any such redemption shall be in accordance with the Intermediary Rules."

## **2.5 Replacement of N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons and Talons**

N&C Securities Condition 12 (*Replacement of N&C Securities, Receipts, Coupons and Talons*) shall not apply to the Swiss N&C Securities.

## **2.6 Exchange of Talons**

N&C Securities Condition 15 (*Exchange of Talons*) shall not apply to the Swiss N&C Securities.

## **2.7 Notices**

The following shall be added as a new paragraph to the end of N&C Securities Condition 16 (*Notices*):

"Any alternative requirements relating to notices regarding the Swiss N&C Securities will be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

## **2.8 Meetings of Securityholders, Modifications and Waiver**

N&C Securities Condition 17 (*Meetings of Securityholders, Modification and Waiver*) shall be amended by the insertion of the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:

"Any alternative requirements in respect of meetings of holders of the Swiss N&C Securities will be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

## 2.9 Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction

Notwithstanding N&C Securities Condition 21, (*Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction*), Swiss law and jurisdiction will be applicable with regard to the registration of the N&C Securities in the Intermediary.

## 3. Amendments to the W&C Securities Conditions in respect of the Swiss W&C Securities

For the purposes of all Swiss W&C Securities the W&C Securities shall be amended as set forth in below in this Swiss Securities Condition 3.

### 3.1 Type, Title and Transfer

W&C Securities Condition 1.1 (*Type*) shall be amended as follows:

#### 3.1.1 by the deletion of the second to sixth paragraphs (inclusive) thereof and the insertion of the following:

"The W&C Securities are issued in global form or uncertificated form as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

W&C Securities issued in global form will be represented by a permanent global security deposited with the relevant clearing system (being SIX SIS Ltd.) or its common depositary (the **Intermediary**). Once the permanent global security with respect to the Swiss Securities is deposited with the Intermediary and entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the Intermediary, the Swiss Securities will constitute intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*) (**Intermediated Securities**) in accordance with the provisions of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*).

Under Swiss law each Holder (as defined below) shall have a quotal co-ownership interest (*Miteigentumsanteil*) in the permanent global security to the extent of his claim against the Issuer, provided that for so long as the permanent global security remains deposited with the Intermediary the co-ownership interest shall be suspended and the Swiss Securities may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Swiss Securities in a securities account of the transferee.

Neither the Issuer nor the Holders shall at any time have the right to effect or demand the conversion of the permanent global security (*Globalurkunde*) into, or the delivery of, uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) or definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*).

The records of the Intermediary will determine the number of Swiss Securities held through each participant of that Intermediary. In respect of Swiss Securities held in the form of Intermediated Securities, the holders (each a **Holder**) of such Swiss Securities will be the persons holding the Swiss Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name, or in case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), the intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*) holding the Swiss Securities for their own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name.

No physical delivery of the Swiss Securities shall be made unless and until definitive securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall have been printed. Swiss Securities may

only be printed, in whole, but not in part, if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that from the point of view of the Issuer the printing of the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) is necessary or appropriate for any reason which it may but shall not be required to do. Should the Issuer so determine, it shall provide for the printing of definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) without cost to the Holders. If printed, the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be at the expense of the Issuer and shall be executed by affixing thereon the facsimile signatures of two authorized officers of the Issuer. In the case definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) are delivered, the permanent global security will immediately be cancelled by the Principal Agent and the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be delivered to the Holders against cancellation of the Swiss Securities in the Holders' securities accounts.

W&C Securities issued in uncertificated form shall be entered into the main register (*Hauptregister*) of the Intermediary as intermediated securities (*Bucheffekten*). The Swiss Securities will remain registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of the Intermediary until the earlier of expiration, settlement or printing of the relevant series of Swiss Securities. Once the uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) are registered in the main register (*Hauptregister*) of the Intermediary and entered into the accounts of one or more participants of the Intermediary, the Swiss Securities will constitute Intermediated Securities (*Bucheffekten*) in accordance with the provisions of the Swiss Federal Intermediated Securities Act (*Bucheffektengesetz*). So long as the Swiss Securities are Intermediated Securities, they may only be transferred by the entry of the transferred Swiss Securities in a securities account of the transferee.

Neither the Issuer nor the Holders (as defined below) shall at any time have the right to effect or demand the conversion of the uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) into, or the delivery of, a permanent global security (*Globalurkunde*) or definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*).

The records of the Intermediary will determine the number of Swiss Securities held through each participant in the Intermediary. In respect of Swiss Securities held in the form of Intermediated Securities, the holders (the **Holders**) of such Swiss Securities will be the persons holding the Swiss Securities in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name, or in case of intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*), the intermediaries (*Verwahrungsstellen*) holding the Swiss Securities for their own account in a securities account (*Effektenkonto*) which is in their name.

No physical delivery of the Swiss Securities shall be made unless and until definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall have been printed. Swiss Securities may only be printed, in whole, but not in part, if the Issuer determines, in its sole discretion, that from the point of view of the Issuer the printing of the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) is necessary or appropriate for any reason which it may but shall not be required to do. Should the Issuer so determine, it shall provide for the printing of definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) at the expense of the Issuer and without cost to the Holders. In the case definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) are delivered, the uncertificated securities (*Wertrechte*) will immediately be cancelled by the Issuer and the definitive Swiss Securities (*Wertpapiere*) shall be delivered to the Holders against cancellation of the Swiss Securities in the Holders' securities accounts."

- 3.1.2** W&C Securities Condition 1.2 (*Title to W&C Securities*) and W&C Securities Condition 1.3 (*Transfers of W&C Securities*) shall not apply to the Swiss W&C Securities.

## **3.2 Exercise and Settlement**

- 3.2.1** W&C Securities Condition 3 (Exercise, Settlement and Additional Amounts) shall be amended such that (i) all references to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be deemed to be references to the Intermediary and (ii) all references to Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be references to Swiss time.

- 3.2.2** The following shall be inserted as a new W&C Securities Condition 3.5 (*General*):

"Any specific or additional terms or requirements in respect of settlement relating to Swiss W&C Securities which are (i) European Style Warrants in respect of which "Automatic Exercise" is not applicable, (ii) Bermudan Style Warrants (iii) American Style Warrants or (iv) Physically Settled W&C Securities shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms. All payments shall be made in accordance with the Intermediary Rules."

### **3.2.3 Additional Amounts**

The first two paragraphs of W&C Securities Condition 3.7.2 (*Payment of Additional Amounts*) shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

"Payments of any Additional Amounts (if applicable) shall be made in accordance with the rules, regulations and operating procedures applicable to and/or issued by the Intermediary from time to time (the **Intermediary Rules**) and as further provided in the applicable Final Terms."

### **3.2.4 Exercise Procedure**

The following shall be added as a new W&C Securities Condition 4.9:

**"4.9** Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Condition 4, any specific or additional terms or requirements in respect of the exercise and settlement procedure relating to Swiss W&C Securities which are (i) European Style Warrants in respect of which "Automatic Exercise" is not applicable, (ii) Bermudan Style Warrants (iii) American Style Warrants or (iv) Physically Settled W&C Securities shall be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

## **3.3 Notices**

The following shall be added as a new paragraph to the end of W&C Securities Condition 9 (*Notices*):

"Any alternative requirements relating to notices regarding the Swiss W&C Securities will be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

### **3.4 Meetings of Securityholders and Modifications**

W&C Securities Condition 12 (*Meetings of Securityholders and Modifications*) shall be amended by the insertion of the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:

"Any alternative requirements in respect of meetings of holders of the Swiss W&C Securities will be as set out in the applicable Final Terms."

### **3.5 Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction**

Notwithstanding W&C Securities Condition 16, (*Governing Law and Submission to Jurisdiction*), Swiss law and jurisdiction will be applicable with regard to the registration of the Swiss W&C Securities in the Intermediary.

## FORM OF GUARANTEE

**THIS DEED OF GUARANTEE** is given on [●] by Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the **Guarantor**).

### **WHEREAS:**

- (A) Nomura Bank International plc (the **Issuer**) and the Guarantor have entered into an Agency Agreement dated on or about 31 August 2010 (as the same may be supplemented, amended and/or restated from time to time, the **Agency Agreement**) with, *inter alios*, Citibank Europe PLC as Principal Agent pursuant to which the Issuer may from time to time issue Securities under its Note, Warrant and Certificate Programme (the **Programme**).
- (B) The applicable final terms (the **Final Terms**) relating to each series of Securities will specify whether or not those Securities are Guaranteed N&C Securities or Guaranteed W&C Securities and any Securities specified as such shall, for the purposes of this Guarantee, be referred to as **Guaranteed Securities**.
- (C) Terms defined in (i) the Terms and Conditions of the N&C Securities or the Terms and Conditions of the W&C Securities (as applicable) and (ii) each applicable annex of additional terms and conditions (together, the **Conditions**) as set out in the Agency Agreement and not otherwise defined in this Guarantee shall have the same meaning when used in this Guarantee.

### **NOW THIS DEED WITNESSETH** as follows:

1. The Guarantor as primary obligor hereby irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees to the holder (as such term is used in the Conditions) from time to time of each Guaranteed Security (each a **Relevant Holder**) (which, in the case of an N&C Security, shall include any Receipholder and/or Couponholder, if applicable) by way of continuing guarantee:
  - (a) the due and punctual payment of all amounts payable by the Issuer on or in relation to such Guaranteed Securities as and when the same shall become due to be paid under the Conditions;
  - (b) the due and punctual performance of any delivery obligations (**Delivery Obligations**) assumed or incurred by the Issuer on or in relation to such Guaranteed Securities as and when the same shall be become due to be performed under the Conditions; and
  - (c) the due and punctual performance and observance by the Issuer of each of the other provisions of the Conditions (the **Relevant Obligations**) to be performed or observed by it thereunder.
2. The Guarantor as primary obligor unconditionally and irrevocably agrees that if and each time that the Issuer shall fail to make any payments, perform any Delivery Obligations or perform or observe any Relevant Obligations as and when the same become due to be paid, performed or observed, the Guarantor will on demand (without requiring the Relevant Holder first to take steps against the Issuer or any other person) (i) pay to the Relevant Holder the relevant amounts payable in the currency in which they are payable by the Issuer or (ii) perform or observe or procure the performance or observation of the relevant Delivery Obligation or Relevant Obligation (in each case as to which the certificate of the Relevant Holder shall in the absence of manifest error be conclusive).
3. In respect of any Guaranteed Security, without affecting the obligations of the Issuer thereunder, the Guarantor will be liable under this Guarantee as if it were the sole principal obligor and not merely a



surety in respect of such Guaranteed Security. Accordingly, it will not be discharged, nor will its liability be affected, by anything which would not discharge it or affect its liability if it were the sole principal obligor (including (a) any time, indulgence, waiver or consent at any time given to the Issuer or any other person, (b) any amendment to such Guaranteed Security or to any security or other guarantee or indemnity in respect of such Guaranteed Security, (c) the making or absence of any demand on the Issuer or any other person for payment or performance of any Delivery Obligation or Relevant Obligation under such Guaranteed Security, (d) the enforcement or absence of enforcement of such Guaranteed Security or of any security or other guarantee or indemnity in respect of such Guaranteed Security, (e) the release of any such security, guarantee or indemnity, (f) the dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction or reorganisation of the Issuer or any other person or (g) the illegality, invalidity or unenforceability of or any defect in any provision of such Guaranteed Security or any of the Issuer's obligations thereunder).

4. The Guarantor's obligations under this Guarantee are and will remain in full force and effect by way of continuing security until no sum remains, or is capable of remaining, payable or deliverable under any Guaranteed Security. Furthermore, these obligations of the Guarantor are additional to, and not instead of, any security or other guarantee or indemnity at any time existing in favour of a Relevant Holder, whether from the Guarantor or otherwise, in respect of such Guaranteed Security.
5. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of dissolution, liquidation, merger or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, protest or notice with respect to the relevant Guaranteed Securities or the indebtedness evidenced thereby and all demands whatsoever and hereby covenants that this Guarantee shall be a continuing guarantee, which shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Conditions in respect of the relevant Guaranteed Securities.
6. If any payment or other consideration received by a Relevant Holder under any Guaranteed Security is, on the subsequent bankruptcy, insolvency or corporate reorganisation of the Issuer or other such similar event, avoided or set aside under any laws relating to liquidation or insolvency, such payment or consideration will not be considered as having discharged or diminished the liability of the Guarantor and this Guarantee will continue to apply as if such payment or consideration had at all times remained owing by the Issuer and the Guarantor shall indemnify the Relevant Holders in respect thereof PROVIDED THAT the obligations of the Guarantor under this Clause shall, as regards each payment made to any Relevant Holder which is so avoided or set aside, be contingent upon such payment being reimbursed to the Issuer or other persons entitled through the Issuer.
7. The obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee constitute direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and (subject to the provisions of Clause 8 below in respect of Guaranteed N&C Securities only) unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and shall (subject as aforesaid and save for obligations in respect of national and local taxes and certain other statutory exceptions) at all times rank at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor.
8. In respect only of Guaranteed Securities which are N&C Securities (**Guaranteed N&C Securities**), the Guarantor undertakes that so long as any of the Guaranteed N&C Securities remain Outstanding as defined in the Conditions, it will not create or permit to be outstanding any mortgage, charge, pledge or other security interest upon the whole or any part of its property, assets or revenues, present or future, to secure for the benefit of the holders of any securities (i) payment of any sum due in respect of any securities, (ii) any payment under any guarantee of securities or (iii) any payment under any indemnity or other like obligation relating to securities, in any such case in which:

- (a) either such securities are by their terms payable, or confer a right to receive payment, in any currency other than the currency of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Guarantor (the **Guarantor's Currency**) which is Japanese Yen, or such securities are denominated in the Guarantor's Currency and more than 50 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount thereof is initially distributed outside the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Guarantor (the **Guarantor's Jurisdiction**) which is Japan, by or with the authorisation of the Guarantor or (if not the Guarantor) the Issuer; and
- (b) such securities are for the time being, or are intended to be, quoted, listed, ordinarily dealt in or traded on any stock exchange or over-the-counter or other securities market outside the Guarantor's Jurisdiction,

without in any such case at the same time according to this Guarantee either the same security as is granted to or is outstanding in respect of such securities, guarantee, indemnity or other like obligation or such other security or guarantee as shall be approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Securityholders.

As used in this paragraph, **securities** means bonds, debentures, notes or other similar investment securities of the Issuer or the Guarantor, or any other person with a stated maturity of more than one year from the creation thereof.

## 9. Withholding or deduction:

9.1 All payments made under this Guarantee by the Guarantor in respect of any Guaranteed N&C Security will be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of the Guarantor's Jurisdiction, or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Guarantor (or as the case may be, the relevant Paying Agent) will make such payment after the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges has been made, shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount required to be withheld or deducted and:

- (a) in the case of N&C Securities which are specified as being Reference Item Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms, the Guarantor shall not pay any additional amounts to the Relevant Holders; and
- (b) in the case of N&C Securities which are not specified as being Reference Item Linked N&C Securities in the applicable Final Terms, the Guarantor will, subject to certain limitations and exceptions (set forth below), pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Relevant Holders after the withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts which would have been receivable in respect of the N&C Securities, or, as the case may be, Receipts or Coupons in the absence of the withholding or deduction; except that no additional amounts shall be payable in relation to any payment in respect of any N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon:
  - (i) presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested in the Guarantor's Jurisdiction;
  - (ii) presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested by or on behalf of a Relevant Holder who is liable for such taxes or duties in respect of such N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with the

Guarantor's Jurisdiction other than the mere holding of such N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon;

- (iii) presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that the Relevant Holder thereof would have been entitled to an additional amount on presenting the same for payment on such thirtieth day assuming that day to have been a Payment Day (as defined in the Conditions);
- (iv) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive; or
- (v) presented for payment or in respect of which payment is requested by or on behalf of a Relevant Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant N&C Security, Receipt or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union.

As used herein:

**Relevant Date** means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been duly received by the Principal Agent on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the Securityholders in accordance with the Conditions.

- 9.2 The Guarantor shall not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment (including any stamp or transfer tax) which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any W&C Security by any person and all payments made under this Guarantee by the Guarantor in respect of any Guaranteed W&C Security shall be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may be required to be made, paid, withheld or deducted.
- 10. The Guarantor hereby warrants, represents and covenants with each Relevant Holder that it has all corporate power, and has taken all necessary corporate or other steps, to enable it to execute, deliver and perform this Guarantee, and that this Guarantee constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation in accordance with its terms.
- 11. This Guarantee shall ensure for the benefit of the Relevant Holders and shall be deposited with and held by the Principal Agent. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges the right of every Relevant Holder to the production of, and the right of every Relevant Holder to obtain a copy of, this Guarantee, and further acknowledges and covenants that the obligations binding upon it contained herein are owed to, and shall be for the account of, each and every Relevant Holder, and that each such Relevant Holder shall be entitled severally to enforce the said obligations against the Guarantor.
- 12. Until all amounts which may be payable under the Guaranteed Securities have been irrevocably paid in full and all Delivery Obligations and/or Relevant Obligations of the Issuer thereunder have been performed in full, the Guarantor shall not by virtue of this Guarantee be subrogated to any rights of any Relevant Holder or claim in competition with the Relevant Holders against the Issuer.
- 13. The Guarantor may not assign or transfer its rights or obligations under this Guarantee without the approval of an Extraordinary Resolution of the Relevant Holders of the relevant Guaranteed Securities and any purported assignment or delegation without such approval will be void; provided,

however, that approval will not be required for the assumption by a Substituted Guarantor (as defined below) of the rights and obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee in the circumstances described in Clause 14 below.

14. In the event that another company (the **Substituted Guarantor**) is substituted for the Guarantor as guarantor in relation to Guaranteed Securities in accordance with the Conditions, the Guarantor will procure that the Substituted Guarantor shall assume all of its rights and obligations hereunder.
15. All communications to the Guarantor shall be by fax or letter delivered by hand or by telephone, marked for the attention of, or (in the case of communication by telephone) to, the person or department from time to time notified by the Guarantor in accordance with the Conditions. The initial telephone number, fax number and person or department so specified by the Guarantor are set out below:

**Nomura Holdings, Inc.**

c/o Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.

9-1, Nihonbashi 1-chome

Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8645

Telephone: +81 3 5255 1000

Telefax: +81 3 3274 4496

Attention: Managing Director of Treasury Department  
Managing Director of Finance Department

16. This Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Guarantee are and shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

The Guarantor irrevocably agrees, for the benefit of the Relevant Holders, that the courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with this Guarantee (including a dispute relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Guarantee) and accordingly submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

The Guarantor waives any objection to the courts of England on the grounds that they are an inconvenient or inappropriate forum. The Relevant Holders may take any suit, action or proceedings (together referred to as **Proceedings**) arising out of or in connection with this Guarantee (including any Proceedings relating to any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this Guarantee) against the Guarantor in any other court of competent jurisdiction and concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

The Guarantor hereby appoints Nomura International plc at its registered office for the time being in England (being at the date of execution hereof Nomura House, 1 St. Martin's-le-Grand, London EC1A 4NP) as its agent for service of process in England in respect of any Proceedings and undertakes that in the event of it ceasing so to act it will appoint another person as its agent for that purpose. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve proceedings in any other manner permitted by law.

**IN WITNESS** whereof this Guarantee has been entered into as a deed by the Guarantor on the date which appears first on page 1.

Executed as a deed by )  
**NOMURA HOLDINGS, INC.** )  
and signed and delivered as a deed )  
on its behalf by: )

In the presence of:

Witness's signature:

Name:

Address:

## BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS

*The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (together, the "Book-Entry Clearing Systems") currently in effect. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Book-Entry Clearing Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Book-Entry Clearing System. Neither the Issuer nor any agent party to the Agency Agreement will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Securities held through the facilities of any Book-Entry Clearing System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.*

### Book-Entry Systems

#### DTC

DTC has advised the Issuer and the Guarantor that it is a limited-purpose trust company organised under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organisation" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for securities that its participants (**Direct Participants**) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerised book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (**DTCC**). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants and Members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation (also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the depository system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly (**Indirect Participants**). The rules applicable to Direct Participants are on file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at its internet web site at <http://www.dtcc.com>.

Under the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC and its operations (the **Rules**), DTC makes book-entry transfers of Rule 144A Global Securities held through DTC among Direct Participants on whose behalf it acts with respect to Securities accepted into DTC's book-entry settlement system (**DTC Securities**, which term shall, for the purposes of this "Book-Entry Clearance Systems" section, include certificated depository interests and certificateless depository interests (together **CDIs**) issued by the Book-Entry Depository in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities pursuant to the terms of the N&C Securities Depository Agreement) as described below and receives and transmits payments on DTC Securities. Direct Participants and Indirect Participants with which beneficial owners of DTC Securities (**Beneficial Owners**) have accounts with respect to the DTC Securities similarly are required to make book-entry transfers and receive and transmit such payments on behalf of their respective Beneficial Owners. Accordingly, although Beneficial Owners who hold DTC Securities through Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will not possess definitive Securities, the Rules, by virtue of the requirements described above, provide a mechanism by which Direct Participants will receive payments and will be able to transfer their interest in respect to the DTC Securities.

Purchases of DTC Securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the DTC Securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each DTC Securities being a Beneficial Owner, is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participant's records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the DTC

Securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in DTC Securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the DTC Securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all DTC Securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or any other nominee as may be requested by an authorised representative of DTC. The deposit of DTC Securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or any other nominee effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the DTC Securities; and DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such DTC Securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Under certain circumstances DTC will exchange the DTC Securities for Definitive Securities, which it will distribute to its Participants in accordance with their proportionate entitlements. Since DTC may only act on behalf of Direct Participants, who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, any Beneficial Owner desiring to pledge DTC Securities to persons or entities that do not participate in DTC, or otherwise take actions with respect to such DTC Securities, may be limited in its ability to effect such a pledge.

#### *Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg*

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each hold securities for their customers and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective account holders. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are world-wide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an account holder of either system.

The address of Euroclear is Euroclear Bank SA/NV is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is Clearstream Banking, 42 Avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855, Luxembourg.

#### **Book-entry Ownership of and Payments in respect of DTC Securities**

Subject as set out below in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, if a Rule 144A Global Security is to be registered in the name of a nominee of DTC, the Issuer will apply to DTC in order to have the Securities represented by such Rule 144A Global Security accepted in its book-entry settlement system. Upon the issue of any Rule 144A Global Security to be held through DTC, DTC or its custodian will credit, on its internal book-entry system, the respective nominal amounts or number of the individual beneficial interests represented by such Rule 144A Global Security to the accounts of persons who have accounts with DTC. Ownership of beneficial interests in any such Rule 144A Global Security will be limited to Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, including the respective depositories of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Ownership of beneficial interests in any such Rule 144A Global Security held through DTC will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee (with respect to the interests of Direct Participants) and the records of Direct Participants (with respect to interests of Indirect Participants).

The Issuer expects DTC to credit accounts of Direct Participants on the applicable payment date in accordance with their respective holdings as shown in the records of DTC unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on such payment date. The Issuer also expects that payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners of DTC Securities will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not the responsibility of DTC, any Agent or the Issuer. Other than in respect of CDIs issued by the Book-Entry Depositary in respect of a Series of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, payments on DTC Securities to DTC shall be the responsibility of the Issuer. Payments by participants to owners of Book-Entry Interests held through participants are the responsibility of such participants.

#### *Rule 144A Global W&C Securities*

Payments in U.S. dollars in respect of a Rule 144A Global W&C Security registered in the name of DTC's nominee will be made to the order of such nominee as the registered holder of such W&C Security. In the case of any payment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, payment will be made to the New York Security Agent on behalf of DTC's nominee and the New York Security Agent will (in accordance with instructions received by it) remit all or a portion of such payment for credit directly to the beneficial holders of interests in the Rule 144A Global W&C Security held through DTC in the currency in which such payment was made and/or cause all or a portion of such payment to be converted into U.S. dollars and credited to the applicable Participants' account.

#### *Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities*

Payments of any amounts owing in respect of Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities (including principal and interest, if any) will be made by the Issuer in the Specified Currency to the relevant Paying Agent. The relevant Paying Agent will, in turn, make such payments to or to the order of the Book-Entry Depositary in its capacity as bearer of the relevant Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities. Upon receipt of such amounts, the Book-Entry Depositary will pay the amounts so received to DTC or the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, which will distribute payments to participants in accordance with their procedures, as detailed above.

The Issuer will treat the bearer of the Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities as the owner thereof for the purposes of receiving payments and for all other purposes. None of the Issuer, the Book-Entry Depositary or any agent of the Issuer has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (a) any aspect of the records of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest in any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of the records of DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest in any Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities; or
- (b) DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any direct or indirect participant.

#### **Transfers of Securities Represented by Global Securities**

Transfers of any interests in Securities represented by a Global Security or a CDI within DTC, or a Global Security or a CDI within Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system and, in the case of CDIs, in accordance with the provisions of the N&C Securities Depositary Agreement. The laws in some States within the United States require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Securities represented by a Global Security or a CDI to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Securities for Securities in definitive form. Similarly, because DTC can only act on behalf of Direct Participants in the DTC system who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Securities represented by a Global Security or a CDI to pledge such Securities to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or to otherwise take action in respect of such Securities may depend upon the ability to exchange such Securities for Securities in definitive form. The ability of any person having a beneficial interest in Securities represented by a Global



Security or a CDI to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Securities may be impaired if the proposed transferee of such Securities is not eligible to hold such Securities through a Direct or Indirect participant in the DTC system.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Rule 144A Global Securities described under "*Notice to Purchasers and Holders of Securities and Transfer Restrictions*", cross-market transfers between DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholders, on the other, will be effected by the relevant clearing system in accordance with its rules and through action taken by the Principal Agent, the New York Security Agent and any custodian (**Custodian**) with whom the relevant Global W&C Securities, Bearer Global N&C Securities or Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, as applicable, have been deposited.

On or after the Issue Date for any Securities, transfers of such Securities (or beneficial interests therein) between accountholders in Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and transfers of such Securities (or beneficial interests therein) between participants in DTC will generally have a settlement date three business days after the trade date (T+3). The customary arrangements for delivery versus payment will apply to such transfers.

Cross-market transfers between accountholders in Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC participants will need to have an agreed settlement date between the parties to such transfer. Because there is no direct link between DTC, on the one hand, and Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg, on the other, transfers of interests in the relevant Global W&C Securities, Bearer Global N&C Securities or Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, as applicable, will be effected through the Principal Agent, the New York Security Agent and the Custodian receiving instructions (and where appropriate certification) from the transferor and arranging for delivery of the interests being transferred to the credit of the designated account for the transferee. In the case of cross-market transfers, settlement between Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholders and DTC participants cannot be made on a delivery versus payment basis. The Securities (or beneficial interests therein) will be delivered on a free delivery basis and arrangements for payment must be made separately.

DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of beneficial interests in Global Securities, among participants and accountholders of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Agents or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in the Securities represented by Global W&C Securities, Bearer Global N&C Securities or Immobilised Bearer Global N&C Securities, as applicable, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

### **Euroclear Sweden**

Euroclear Sweden (formerly known as VPC AB) is a Swedish private limited liability company managing account operations and clearing activities for the Swedish financial market. Euroclear Sweden is an authorised central securities depository pursuant to the Swedish Financial Instruments Accounts Act (SFS 1998: 1479) (Sw. Lagen (1998:1479) om kontoföring av finansiella instrument) and is acting under the supervision of the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority (Sw. Finansinspektionen). Euroclear Sweden is owned by Euroclear S.A.

For each Security issued through Euroclear Sweden, a CSD Register (Sw. avstämningsregister) is created. The CSD Register will consist of a number of accounts, one for each holder of the Security in question. Such account is opened by the holder in person or by a nominee (Sw. förvaltare) on behalf of the holder. Title to a registered Security is transferred through registration in the system operated by Euroclear Sweden (the VPC System).

In conjunction with an issue of securities to be registered in the VPC System, the Issuer must engage a financial institution authorised by Euroclear Sweden to operate as an issuer agent. The issuer agent is responsible for ensuring that the instructions received from the Issuer with respect to the issue are duly registered. The issuer agent will be authorised to act on behalf of the Issuer in dealings with Euroclear Sweden.

#### **SIS SIX AG**

Swiss Securities will be cleared through SIX SIS Ltd. The address of SIX SIS Ltd. is SIX SIS Ltd, Baslerstrasse 100, CH-4600 Olten, P.O. Box 1626, CH-4601 Olten. The appropriate Common Code, ISIN and Swiss Security Number for each Tranche of Swiss Securities will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

If the Swiss Securities are to be cleared through an additional or alternative clearing system the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## NOTICE TO PURCHASERS AND HOLDERS OF SECURITIES AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS

*As a result of the following restrictions, purchasers of Securities are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of such Securities.*

### Transfer Restrictions

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, each initial purchaser of a Security will be required to deliver an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement. Except in the case of a transfer of an interest in a Rule 144A Global Security to an interest in a Regulation S Global Security (which term shall include both N&C Securities and/or W&C Securities, as the context permits), where applicable, or *vice versa*, or in the case of a transfer of a Security in definitive form, in any of which cases the delivery of a further Investor Representation Letter will be required, each subsequent transferee of such Security will be deemed to have made the same representations and agreements as those contained in the Investor Representation Letter.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, the Investor Representation Letter shall include the following representations and agreements:

1. **Purchaser Requirements.** The purchaser either (i)(A) is a QIB that is a QP, (B) will provide notice of applicable transfer restrictions to any subsequent transferee, and (C) is purchasing for its own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom meets all of the requirements of sub-clauses (A) through (C) of this clause (i) or (ii) is not a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S) and is acquiring the Securities outside the United States pursuant to Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S.
2. **Notice of Transfer Restrictions.** Each purchaser acknowledges and agrees that (A) neither the Securities, the Guarantee nor, in certain cases where applicable, the Entitlement have been nor will they be registered under the Securities Act and neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor has not been registered as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, (B) neither the Securities nor any beneficial interest therein may be re-offered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the provisions set out in paragraph 1 above and (C) the purchaser will notify any transferee of such transfer restrictions and that each subsequent holder will be required to notify any subsequent transferee of such Securities of such transfer restrictions. The purchaser acknowledges that the Issuer reserves the right prior to any sale or other transfer to require the delivery of such certifications, legal opinions and other information as the Issuer may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale or other transfer complies with the foregoing restrictions.
3. **Mandatory Transfer.** Each purchaser acknowledges and agrees that in the event that at any time the Issuer determines or is notified by the Dealer acting on behalf of the Issuer that such purchaser was in breach, at the time given or deemed to be given, of any of the representations or agreements set out in paragraph 1 above or otherwise determines that any transfer or other disposition of any Securities would, in the sole determination of the Issuer or the Dealer acting on behalf of the Issuer, require the Issuer to register as an “investment company” under the provisions of the Investment Company Act, such purchase or other transfer will be void *ab initio* and will not be honoured. Accordingly, any such purported transferee or other holder will not be entitled to any rights as a holder of Securities and the Issuer shall have the right, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Securities, to force the transfer of any such Securities. There can be no assurance that a holder of Securities who is required to transfer Securities in this way will not incur a significant loss as a result of the need for the Issuer to find a qualifying transferee willing to purchase the Securities. Neither the Issuer, the Guarantor nor any other party shall be liable to a holder of Securities for any such loss. No payments will be made on the affected Securities from the date notice of the sale requirement is sent to the date on which the Interest is sold.

4. **Rule 144A Information.** Each purchaser of Securities offered and sold in the United States or to a U.S. person is hereby notified that the offer and sale of such Securities to it is being made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The Issuer has agreed to furnish to investors upon request such information as may be required by Rule 144A.
5. **ERISA.** Each purchaser and subsequent transferee of any Securities will be deemed by such purchase or acquisition of any Securities to have represented and warranted, on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee acquires the Securities through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee disposes of such Securities, that either (i) it is not, is not using the assets of and shall not at any time hold such Securities for or on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (**ERISA**)) or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan or (ii) its acquisition, holding and disposition of such Securities or of any interest therein, will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended or, in the case of a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan, a violation of any substantially similar federal, state, local or non-U.S. laws.
6. **Base Prospectus.** The purchaser understands that the Base Prospectus provided to it in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities differs in certain material respects from the disclosure typically provided in connection with offerings of securities in the U.S. effected pursuant to the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. Specifically, with respect to the Issuer and the Guarantor the Base Prospectus only includes audited financials of the Issuer and Guarantor and very limited other information regarding the Issuer and the Guarantor. Each purchaser acknowledges that neither the Issuer, the Guarantor nor the Dealers make any representation or warranty as to the adequacy or completeness of the Base Prospectus for purposes of the ability of the purchaser to make an investment decision with respect to the Securities. In addition, the terms of the Securities may differ in certain material respects from what is considered standard in the U.S. market.
7. **Investigation.** The purchaser has conducted its own investigation of the Securities and the Issuer and the Guarantor and acknowledges that it is not relying on any investigation that the Issuer, the Guarantor, any Dealer or any person representing the Issuer, the Guarantor or any Dealer may have conducted with respect to the Securities, the Issuer or the Guarantor, and that none of such persons has made any representation to it, express or implied, with respect to the Securities, the Issuer or the Guarantor. Notwithstanding the inclusion of only limited information with respect to the Issuer and the Guarantor in the Base Prospectus, each purchaser has had access to such financial and other information concerning the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Securities as it has deemed necessary in connection with its decision to purchase the Securities, including an opportunity to ask questions of and request information from the Issuer and any Dealer.
8. **Knowledge and Experience.** The purchaser is a highly sophisticated institutional investor with extensive knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and expertise in assessing credit and all other relevant risk. The purchaser is capable of evaluating independently, and, notwithstanding the inclusion of only limited information with respect to the Issuer and the Guarantor in the Base Prospectus, has evaluated independently and conducted an in-depth detailed analysis on, the merits, risks and suitability of the potential purchase of the Securities and the purchaser is relying exclusively on its own sources of information, investigation, credit and legal analysis with respect to the Securities, the Issuer and the Guarantor and has not relied in any respect on any Dealer with respect to information about the Issuer and the Guarantor or on the limited information with respect to the Issuer and the Guarantor in the Base Prospectus in deciding to purchase the Securities.
9. **Legends on Global Securities.** The purchaser acknowledges that each of the Global Securities will bear legends substantially to the effect set out below and that the Issuer has covenanted not to

remove either such legend so long as it shall be necessary for the Issuer to rely on the exception to the Investment Company Act set out in Section 3(c)(7) thereof.

Any transfer or other disposition of any Securities or beneficial interest therein that would, in the sole determination of the Issuer, require the Issuer to register as an "investment company" under the provisions of the Investment Company Act will be void, and such transfer or other disposition will not be recognised by the Issuer. If, at any time, any Securities or beneficial interest therein are held by or on behalf of a person in the United States or a U.S. person who is not a QIB that is a QP at the time it purchases such Securities, the Issuer may, in its discretion and at the expense and risk of such holder, require any such holder to transfer such Securities to a QIB that is a QP or to a non-U.S. person outside the United States. There can be no guarantee that a holder of Securities who is required to transfer Securities in this way will not incur a significant loss as a result of the need for the Issuer to find a qualifying transferee willing to purchase the Securities. Neither the Issuer, the Guarantor nor any other party shall be liable to a holder of Securities for any such loss. No payments will be made on the affected Securities from the date notice of the sale requirement is sent to the date on which the interest is sold. The determination of which Securities will be sold in any particular case is in the discretion of the Issuer.

Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that sellers of the Securities may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

The Rule 144A Global Securities or any CDIs relating thereto will bear a legend in substantially the following form.

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE GUARANTEE THEREOF, IF ANY, HAVE BEEN OR WILL BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE ISSUER NOR THE GUARANTOR, IF ANY, HAS BEEN OR WILL BE REGISTERED AS AN "INVESTMENT COMPANY" UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION THEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH DO NOT REQUIRE THE ISSUER OR THE GUARANTOR TO REGISTER UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.**

**IN PURCHASING THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY, EACH HOLDER OF ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST THEREIN WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER AND FOR ANY AGENT OR SELLER WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURITIES THAT (I) IT EITHER (A)(1) IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER ("QIB") AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2(A)(51) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT ("QP"), (2) WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF APPLICABLE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE AND (3) IS PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHOM MEETS ALL OF THE PRECEDING REQUIREMENTS OR (B) IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("U.S. PERSON") AND IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITIES PURSUANT TO RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND (II) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT REOFFER, RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE SECURITIES OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN TO ANY PERSON EXCEPT TO A PERSON THAT (A) MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PRECEDING CLAUSE (I) AND (B) AGREES**

NOT TO SUBSEQUENTLY TRANSFER THE SECURITIES OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST THEREIN EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS CLAUSE (II). IN THE EVENT OF ANY TRANSFER TO A PERSON DESCRIBED IN THE PRECEDING CLAUSE (I)(B) THE TRANSFEREE WILL BE REQUIRED TO HAVE THE SECURITIES SO TRANSFERRED TO BE REPRESENTED BY AN INTEREST IN THE REGULATION S GLOBAL SECURITY (AS DEFINED IN THE AGENCY AGREEMENT); (2) THE TRANSFEROR WILL BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A REGULATION S TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND IS AVAILABLE FROM THE REGISTRAR), AND (3) THE TRANSFEREE WILL BE REQUIRED TO EXECUTE AN INVESTOR REPRESENTATION LETTER, CERTIFYING AS TO ITS STATUS AS A NON-U.S. PERSON. ANY RESALE OR OTHER TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY MADE OTHER THAN IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS SHALL NOT BE RECOGNIZED BY THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, IF ANY, THE REGISTRAR OR ANY OTHER AGENT OF THE ISSUER.

EACH PURCHASER AND SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE OF ANY SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY WILL BE DEEMED BY SUCH PURCHASE OR ACQUISITION OF ANY SUCH SECURITIES TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED, ON EACH DAY FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE ACQUIRES THE SECURITIES THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE DISPOSES OF SUCH SECURITIES, THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT, IS NOT USING THE ASSETS OF AND SHALL NOT AT ANY TIME HOLD SUCH SECURITY FOR OR ON BEHALF OF A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (ERISA)) OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN OR (II) ITS ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF SUCH SECURITIES OR OF ANY INTEREST THEREIN, WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN, A VIOLATION OF ANY SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS.

THE PURCHASER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE ISSUER RESERVES THE RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SALE OR OTHER TRANSFER TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH CERTIFICATIONS, LEGAL OPINIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION AS THE ISSUER MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT THE PROPOSED SALE OR OTHER TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS. EACH HOLDER OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IN THE EVENT THAT AT ANY TIME THE ISSUER DETERMINES OR IS NOTIFIED BY THE DEALER THAT SUCH PURCHASER WAS IN BREACH, AT THE TIME GIVEN OR DEEMED TO BE GIVEN, OF ANY OF THE REPRESENTATIONS OR AGREEMENTS SET FORTH IN THIS LEGEND OR OTHERWISE DETERMINES THAT ANY TRANSFER OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF ANY SECURITIES WOULD, IN THE SOLE DETERMINATION OF THE ISSUER, REQUIRE THE ISSUER TO REGISTER AS AN "INVESTMENT COMPANY" UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, SUCH PURCHASE OR OTHER TRANSFER WILL BE VOID *AB INITIO* AND WILL NOT BE HONOURED. ACCORDINGLY, ANY SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE OR OTHER HOLDER WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY RIGHTS AS A SECURITYHOLDER AND THE ISSUER SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO FORCE THE TRANSFER OF ANY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Regulation S Global Securities or any CDIs relating thereto will bear a legend in substantially the following form.

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE GUARANTEE THEREOF, IF ANY, HAVE BEEN OR WILL BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE ISSUER NOR THE GUARANTOR, IF ANY, HAS BEEN OR WILL BE REGISTERED AS AN "INVESTMENT COMPANY" UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION THEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH DO NOT REQUIRE THE ISSUER OR THE GUARANTOR TO REGISTER UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.**

**IN PURCHASING THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY, EACH HOLDER OF ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST THEREIN WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER AND FOR ANY AGENT OR SELLER WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURITIES THAT (I) IT EITHER (A)(1) IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER ("QIB") AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2(A)(51) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT ("QP"), (2) WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF APPLICABLE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE AND (3) IS PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHOM MEETS ALL OF THE PRECEDING REQUIREMENTS OR (B) IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("U.S. PERSON") AND IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITIES PURSUANT TO RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND (II) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT REOFFER, RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE SECURITIES OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST THEREIN TO ANY PERSON EXCEPT TO A PERSON THAT (A) MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PRECEDING CLAUSE (I) AND (B) AGREES NOT TO SUBSEQUENTLY TRANSFER THE SECURITIES OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST THEREIN EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS CLAUSE (II). IN THE EVENT OF ANY TRANSFER TO A PERSON DESCRIBED IN THE PRECEDING CLAUSE (I)(A), (1) THE TRANSFEREE WILL BE REQUIRED TO HAVE THE SECURITIES SO TRANSFERRED TO BE REPRESENTED BY AN INTEREST IN THE RULE 144A GLOBAL SECURITY (AS DEFINED IN THE AGENCY AGREEMENT); (2) THE TRANSFEROR WILL BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A RULE 144A TRANSFER CERTIFICATE (THE FORM OF WHICH IS ATTACHED TO THE AGENCY AGREEMENT AND IS AVAILABLE FROM THE REGISTRAR), AND (3) THE TRANSFEREE WILL BE REQUIRED TO EXECUTE AN INVESTOR REPRESENTATION LETTER, CERTIFYING AS TO ITS STATUS AS A QIB THAT IS A QP. ANY RESALE OR OTHER TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY MADE OTHER THAN IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS SHALL NOT BE RECOGNIZED BY THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, IF ANY, OR ANY OTHER AGENT OF THE ISSUER.**

**THE PURCHASER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE ISSUER RESERVES THE RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SALE OR OTHER TRANSFER TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH CERTIFICATIONS, LEGAL OPINIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION AS THE**

ISSUER MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT THE PROPOSED SALE OR OTHER TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS. EACH HOLDER OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IN THE EVENT THAT AT ANY TIME THE ISSUER DETERMINES OR IS NOTIFIED BY THE DEALER THAT SUCH PURCHASER WAS IN BREACH, AT THE TIME GIVEN OR DEEMED TO BE GIVEN, OF ANY OF THE REPRESENTATIONS OR AGREEMENTS SET FORTH IN THIS LEGEND OR OTHERWISE DETERMINES THAT ANY TRANSFER OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF ANY SECURITIES WOULD, IN THE SOLE DETERMINATION OF THE ISSUER, REQUIRE THE ISSUER OR THE GUARANTOR, IF ANY, TO REGISTER AS AN "INVESTMENT COMPANY" UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, SUCH PURCHASE OR OTHER TRANSFER WILL BE VOID *AB INITIO* AND WILL NOT BE HONOURED. ACCORDINGLY, ANY SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE OR OTHER HOLDER WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY RIGHTS AS A SECURITYHOLDER AND THE ISSUER SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO FORCE THE TRANSFER OF ANY SUCH SECURITIES.



## DESCRIPTION OF THE GUARANTOR

### INTRODUCTION

Nomura Holdings, Inc. (NHI), with Corporation Number 0100-01-034881, is a holding company of the largest securities group in Japan and one of the largest in the world.

NHI, formerly known as The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd., was incorporated in Japan on 25 December 1925 under the Commercial Code of Japan when the securities division of The Osaka Nomura Bank, Ltd. became a separate entity specialising in the trading and distribution of debt securities in Japan. The registered head office of NHI is located at 9-1, Nihonbashi 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8645, Japan, and the telephone number is +81-3-5255-1000. NHI's constitutional documents (i.e., Articles of Incorporation) in effect as at the date of this Base Prospectus are dated 27 November 1925, as most recently amended on 6 January 2010. Further, NHI's commercial registration as most recently amended on 9 July 2010 is up to date as at the date of this Base Prospectus.

NHI's business purpose is, by means of holding shares, to control and manage the business activities of domestic companies which engage in the following businesses and the business activities of foreign companies which engage in the business equivalent to the following businesses: (1) financial instruments business prescribed in the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law; (2) banking business prescribed in the Banking Law and trust business prescribed in the Trust Business Law; and (3) any other financial services and any business incidental or related to such financial services. NHI may conduct any other business incidental to its business activities described in this paragraph.

### HISTORY

NHI was the first Japanese securities company to develop its business internationally with the opening in 1927 of a representative office in New York, which actively traded non-yen-denominated debt securities. In Japan, NHI broadened the scope of its business when it began trading in equity securities in 1938 and when it organised the first investment trust in Japan in 1941.

On 1 October 2001, NHI adopted a holding company structure and became a holding company for the Nomura group of companies. In connection with this reorganisation, NHI changed its name from "The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd." to "Nomura Holdings, Inc." NHI continues to be listed on the Tokyo Stock Exchange, Inc. and other stock exchanges on which it was previously listed. A wholly-owned subsidiary of NHI assumed its securities business and is named "Nomura Securities Co., Ltd."

In December 2001, NHI was listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

NHI has also strengthened its mergers and acquisitions and other financial advisory businesses by acquiring majority interests in Nomura Corporate Advisors Co., Ltd., formerly Nomura Wasserstein Perrella Co., Ltd., in November 1999. Nomura Corporate Advisors became a wholly-owned subsidiary of NHI in September 2000 and merged with Nomura Securities in April 2002.

NHI has also enhanced its asset management business through the acquisition of a majority interest in Nomura Asset Management Co., Ltd. in March 2000. Nomura Asset Management became a wholly-owned subsidiary of NHI in December 2001.

On 26 June 2003, NHI adopted a committee-based corporate governance system under which it established a Nomination Committee, an Audit Committee and a Compensation Committee.

In September 2003, NHI sold 4,650 thousand shares of treasury shares at a value of ¥7,967million by a secondary offering in Japan.

In February 2007, NHI acquired Instinet Incorporated, a global agency broker and major provider of electronic trading services for institutional investors, to provide an electronic platform in global equities.

In a series of steps beginning in September 2008, NHI acquired certain operations, including personnel, of former Lehman Brothers in Asia, Europe and the Middle East.

In July 2009, NHI entered into a share purchase agreement with Nikko Citi Holdings Inc. and Citigroup International LLC with respect to NHI's acquisition of all the shares of Nikko Citi Trust and Banking

Corporation through The Nomura Trust and Banking Co., Ltd. This acquisition was completed on October 1, 2009. In July 2009, NHI commenced operations in Saudi Arabia as the first Asian securities firm to provide investment banking services in the Kingdom. In July 2009, Nomura Securities International, Inc., a U.S. broker-dealer within Nomura group, was designated to join the ranks of Primary Dealers by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. In September 2009, Nomura Fixed Income Securities Private Limited, an Indian broker-dealer within Nomura group, was designated to join the ranks of Primary Dealers by the Reserve Bank of India.

## **CURRENT BUSINESS STRATEGY, MARKET TRENDS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE GUARANTOR**

NHI is one of the leading financial services groups in Japan and have worldwide operations. As at 31 March 2010, the Nomura group operated offices in more than 30 countries and regions including Japan, the United States, the United Kingdom, Singapore and Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (“Hong Kong SAR”) through its subsidiaries.

NHI’s clients include individuals, corporations, financial institutions, governments and governmental agencies.

NHI’s business consists of the following three divisions:

- (1) **Retail** – principally investment consultation services to retail customers;
- (2) **Wholesale** – principally serving corporations and institutional investors with a broad range of products and services:
  - i. **Global Markets** - principally fixed income and equity trading and asset finance businesses;
  - ii. **Investment Banking** – principally M&A advisory, corporate finance, solutions and merchant banking businesses;
- (3) **Asset Management** – principally development and management of investment trusts, and investment advisory services.

## CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS OF NHI

The following table sets forth the consolidated capitalisation and indebtedness of NHI which is prepared based on the audited consolidated financial statements of NHI as at 31 March 2009 and 2010 prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP:

	31 March 2009 (Millions of Yen)	31 March 2010 (Millions of Yen)
Bank and other borrowings:		
Short term(1):		
Bank borrowings	796,742	631,879
Other	67,957	185,171
Sub total	864,699	817,050
Long term:		
Long-term borrowings from banks and other financial institutions(2)	1,993,324	2,235,948
Sub total	1,993,324	2,235,948
Total bank and other borrowings	2,858,023	3,052,998
Bonds and notes issued(3):	3,046,676	4,204,716
Trading balances of secured borrowings	443,028	758,397
Commercial paper	318,675	484,614
Other secured borrowings	2,914,015	1,322,480
NHI Shareholders' equity:		
Common stock		
Authorised – 6,000,000,000 shares		
Issued – 2,661,092,760 shares in 2009, and 3,719,133,241 shares in 2010		
Outstanding – 2,604,779,843 shares in 2009, and 3,669,044,614 shares in 2010	321,765	594,493
Additional paid-in capital	374,413	635,828
Retained earnings	1,038,557	1,074,213
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(118,437)	(109,132)
Less – common stock held in treasury, at cost – 56,312,917 shares in 2009 and 50,088,627 shares in 2010	(76,902)	(68,473)
Total NHI shareholders' equity	1,539,396	2,126,929
Total capitalisation and indebtedness	11,119,813	11,950,134

(1) Includes secured borrowings of ¥17,380 million as of 31 March 2009 and ¥25,411 million as of 31 March 2010.

(2) Includes secured borrowings of ¥29,898 million as of 31 March 2009 and ¥30,879 million as of 31 March 2010.

(3) Includes secured borrowings of ¥171,225 million as of 31 March 2009 and ¥66,078 million as of 31 March 2010.

Since 31 March 2010 there has been no material change in the capitalisation of NHI.

## FINANCIAL SUMMARY OF NHI

The financial summary set forth below as at and for the years ended 31 March 2008, 2009 and 2010 has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of NHI as at those dates and for those periods. This information should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified by reference to, the consolidated financial statements of NHI and notes thereon prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the years ended 31 March 2008, 2009 and 2010, respectively, and the accounting policies adopted in respect thereof:

Consolidated balance sheets of NHI as at 31 March 2008, 2009 and 2010.

	31 March		
	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
	(Millions of Yen)		
Total assets	25,236,054	24,837,848	32,230,428
Total equity	2,001,102	1,551,546	2,133,014
Total liabilities	23,234,952	23,286,302	30,097,414

Consolidated statements of operations of NHI for the years ended 31 March 2008, 2009 and 2010:

	31 March		
	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
	(Millions of Yen)		
Total revenue	1,593,722	664,511	1,356,751
Interest expense	806,465	351,884	205,929
Net revenue	787,257	312,627	1,150,822
Non-interest expenses	852,167	1,092,892	1,045,575
Income (loss) before income taxes	(64,910)	(780,265)	105,247
Income tax expense (benefit)	3,259	(70,854)	37,161
Net income (loss)	(68,169)	(709,411)	68,086
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI	(67,847)	(708,192)	67,798
Return on equity <sup>(1)</sup>	(3.3%)	(40.2%)	3.7%

(1) \_ Calculated as Net income (loss) attributable to NHI divided by average Total NHI shareholders' equity.

The annual financial statements of NHI for the financial years ended 31 March 2009 and 2010 have been audited by Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC, independent registered accounting firm, of Hibiya Kokusai Building, 2-3 Uchisaiwaicho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0011, and contain an opinion from Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC. None of the information in this Base Prospectus has been separately audited.

NHI complies with the Japanese corporate governance regime and applicable capital adequacy requirements.

## MANAGEMENT OF NHI

The Directors of NHI as at 30 June 2010 are as follows (together with details of their principal activities outside of NHI):

Director	Junichi Ujiie	None
Chairman of the Board of Directors		
Director	Kenichi Watanabe	Director and President & CEO of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.
President & CEO		
Director	Takumi Shibata	Director and Deputy President & COO of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.
Deputy President & COO		Director of Fortress Investment Group LLC
Director	Masanori Itatani	Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.
Director	Masanori Nishimatsu	None
Outside Director	Haruo Tsuji	Outside Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd. Corporate Advisor of Sharp Corporation Outside Director of Kobayashi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. Outside Director of SEIREN CO., LTD.
Outside Director	Hajime Sawabe	Outside Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd. Chairman of TDK Corporation Outside Director of Asahi Glass Company, Limited Outside Director of TEIJIN LIMITED
Outside Director	Tsuguoki Fujinuma	Outside Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd. Advisor of The Japanese Institute of Certified Public Accountants Outside Director of Tokyo Stock Exchange Group, Inc. Governor of Tokyo Stock Exchange Regulation Specially-appointed Professor of Chuo Graduate School of Strategic Management

		Outside Statutory Auditor of Sumitomo Corporation
		Outside Statutory Auditor of Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited
		Outside Director of Sumitomo Life Insurance Company
		Outside Statutory Auditor of Seven & i Holdings Co., Ltd.
Outside Director	Hideaki Kubori	Outside Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.
		Chairman of Hibiya Park Law Offices
		Outside Statutory Auditor of SOURCENEXT CORPORATION
		Supervisory Committee of The Norinchukin Bank
Outside Director	Masahiro Sakane	Outside Director of Nomura Securities Co., Ltd.
		Chairman of Komatsu Ltd.
		Outside Director of Tokyo Electron Limited
Outside Director	Lord Colin Marshall	Chairman of Pirelli UK plc
		Chairman of Nomura International plc
		Chairman of Nomura Europe Holdings plc
Outside Director	Dame Clara Furse	Non-Executive Director of Legal & General Group plc
		Non-Executive Director of Nomura International plc
		Non-Executive Director of Nomura Europe Holdings plc
		Non-Executive Director of Amadeus IT Holding SA

Among the above listed Directors, Haruo Tsuji, Hajime Sawabe, Tsuguoki Fujinuma, Hideaki Kubori, Masahiro Sakane, Lord Colin Marshall, and Dame Clara Furse satisfy the requirements for an “outside director” under the Companies Act of Japan (the Companies Act). The Companies Act defines an outside director of a company as a non-executive director (i) who has never assumed the position of executive director, executive officer, manager or employee of the company or its subsidiaries and (ii) who does not currently assume the position of executive director, executive officer, manager or employee of the company or its subsidiaries.

The following persons are the committee chairmen, committee members and members of the board of executive officers of NHI as at 30 June 2010.

*Committee Chairmen and Members*

**1. Nomination Committee**

Chairman      Junichi Ujiie  
                    Hideaki Kubori  
                    Masahiro Sakane

**2. Audit Committee**

Chairman      Haruo Tsuji  
                    Tsuguoki Fujinuma  
                    Hajime Sawabe

**3. Compensation Committee**

Chairman      Junichi Ujiie  
                    Hideaki Kubori  
                    Masahiro Sakane

*Members of Executive Management Board*

President & Chief Executive Officer (Representative Executive Officer)	Kenichi Watanabe
Deputy President & Chief Operating Officer (Representative Executive Officer)	Takumi Shibata
Executive Managing Director	Hitoshi Tada
Executive Managing Director	Atsushi Yoshikawa
Executive Managing Director	Hiroshi Tanaka
Executive Managing Director	Masafumi Nakada
Executive Managing Director	Noriaki Nagai

**Information Concerning NHI's Directors**

Under the Companies Act, joint stock companies in Japan have the option of choosing committee-based corporate governance system ("Committee System") that consists of board of directors and committees or a traditional corporate governance system that consists of board of directors and board of statutory auditors. A company which chooses the Committee System must establish three committees: a nomination committee, an audit committee and a compensation committee. The members of each committee are chosen from the company's directors. A majority of each committee must be outside directors. The company must then appoint executive officers and representative executive officers by a resolution of the board of directors. Under the Committee System, the executive officers manage the business affairs of a company. While the board of directors is entitled to establish the basic management policy for the company and has decision-making authority over certain prescribed matters, all other decisions related to business affairs may be made by executive officers.

NHI adopted the Committee System by amending their Articles of Incorporation by way of a special resolution adopted at NHI's annual meeting of shareholders held on June 26, 2003. NHI's Board of Directors established three committees, a nomination committee, an audit committee and a compensation committee, as described below. Through the adoption of the Committee System, NHI aim to strengthen management oversight, increase transparency in their management and have more flexible group operations. NHI's Board of Directors has the authority to determine NHI's basic management policy and supervise the execution by the directors and Executive Officers of their duties. NHI's Board of Directors has, by resolution, delegated to NHI's Executive Officers most of its authority to make decisions with regard to NHI's company's business.

NHI's Articles of Incorporation provide for the number of Directors to be not more than 20. Directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders. The term of office of Directors is one year, although they may serve any number of consecutive terms. From among its members, NHI's Board of Directors elects the chairman of meetings. NHI's Board of Directors met 10 times during the year ended March 31, 2010. As a group, NHI's Directors attended approximately 87% of the total number of meetings of NHI's Board of Directors.

### **Compensation Committee**

NHI's compensation committee is authorised to determine the policy with respect to the determination of the particulars of the compensation for each Director and Executive Officer, and the particulars of the compensation for each Director and Executive Officer. This committee's current members are Junichi Ujiie, Hideaki Kubori and Masahiro Sakane. Junichi Ujiie is the chairman of this committee. NHI's compensation committee met 5 times during the year ended March 31, 2010. As a group, the member directors attended approximately 90% of the total number of meetings of NHI's compensation committee during the year.

### **Nomination Committee**

NHI's nomination committee is authorised to determine the particulars of proposals concerning the election and dismissal of directors to be submitted to a meeting of shareholders by NHI's Board of Directors. This committee's current members are Junichi Ujiie, Hideaki Kubori and Masahiro Sakane. Junichi Ujiie is the chairman of this committee. NHI's nomination committee met three times during the year ended March 31, 2010. As a group, the member directors attended approximately 90% of the total number of meetings of NHI's nomination committee during the year.

### **Audit Committee**

NHI has an audit committee that, according to NHI's Articles of Incorporation, is authorised to (i) audit the execution by the Directors and the Executive Officers of their duties and formulation of audit reports and (ii) determine the particulars of proposals concerning the election and dismissal of the independent auditors and the non-retention of such independent auditors to be submitted to a meeting of shareholders by NHI's Board of Directors. With respect to financial reporting, NHI's audit committee has the statutory duty to examine NHI's financial statements and business reports to be prepared by executive officers designated by NHI's Board of Directors and is authorised to report its opinion to the annual meeting of shareholders. In addition, pursuant to NHI's Regulations of the audit committee or resolutions of the Board of Directors concerning matters to be necessary for the performance of functions of the audit committee, NHI's audit committee has the authority to (i) pre-approve audit or non-audit services provided by the independent auditors for SEC reporting purposes and their fees, (ii) fees for independent auditors, (iii) establish the procedures for (a) the receipt, retention, and treatment of complaints received by NHI regarding accounting, internal controls, or auditing matters and (b) the confidential, anonymous submission by NHI's employees regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters, (iv) approve the annual audit plan of the independent auditors.

This committee is currently composed of Haruo Tsuji, Tsuguoki Fujinuma and Hajime Sawabe. Haruo Tsuji is the chairman of this committee. NHI's audit committee met 22 times during the year ended March 31, 2010. As a group, the audit committee members attended approximately 95% of the total number of meetings of NHI's audit committee during the year.

### **Limitation of Liabilities of Some Directors**

NHI has entered into agreements with seven of NHI's Directors, Hideaki Kubori, Haruo Tsuji, Masahiro Sakane, Tsuguoki Fujinuma, Hajime Sawabe, Lord Colin Marshall and Dame Clara Furse that limit their



liabilities to NHI for damages suffered by NHI due to their acts taken in good faith and without gross negligence, up to the higher of (a) ¥20 million or (b) the amount prescribed by laws and ordinances.

### Information Concerning NHI's Executive Officers

NHI's Articles of Incorporation provide for the number of the Executive Officers to be not more than 45. Executive Officers are elected at a meeting of NHI's Board of Directors. The term of office of Executive Officers is one year, although they may serve any number of consecutive terms.

NHI's Executive Officers have the authority to determine the matters delegated by the resolutions of NHI's Board of Directors and to execute NHI's business activities. Certain important matters so delegated (including issuance of new shares) are determined by the Executive Management Board. At present the members of this board are seven Executive Officers, including two representative Executive Officers.

### Share Ownership

The following table shows the number of shares owned by NHI's Directors and Executive Officers as of June 30th, 2010. As of that date, none of them owned 1% or more of NHI's issued and outstanding shares.

<b>Directors Name</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Junichi Ujiie .....	198,902
Kenichi Watanabe .....	20,197
Takumi Shibata .....	78,125
Masanori Itatani .....	80,416
Masanori Nishimatsu .....	49,000
Haruo Tsuji .....	14,000
Hajime Sawabe .....	1,000
Hideaki Kubori .....	6,000
Tsuguoki Fujinuma .....	6,456
Masahiro Sakane .....	3,400
Lord Colin Marshall .....	0
Dame Clara Furse .....	0
Total .....	<u>457,496</u>

<b>Executive Officers Name</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Kenichi Watanabe .....	See above
Takumi Shibata .....	See above
Hitoshi Tada .....	73,815
Atsushi Yoshikawa .....	34,897
Hiroshi Tanaka .....	32,284
Masafumi Nakada .....	3,203
Noriaki Nagai .....	<u>10,800</u>
Total .....	<u>253,321</u>

There are no actual or potential conflicts of interest between any duties, owed to NHI by the members of the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee, the Executive Management Board, the Nomination Committee and the Audit Committee and their private interests and/or other duties.

## PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS AND SHARE CAPITAL

The table below provides information about shareholders of record which own beneficially, or exercise control or direction over, 5% or more of the outstanding shares of NHI's common stock as of 31 March 2010:

	<b>Number of shares owned (thousands)</b>	<b>Percentage of total issued shares (%)</b>
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account) .....	204,709	5.50

The FIEA and regulations thereunder require any person, regardless of such person's residence, that has become, beneficially and solely or jointly, a holder of more than 5% of the total issued shares of capital stock of a company listed on any Japanese stock exchange to file with the relevant competent Local Finance Bureau of the Ministry of Finance within five business days a report concerning such shareholdings, which is made available through EDINET, the electronic data gathering and retrieval system for filings made pursuant to the FIEA and regulations thereunder.

Such reports were filed with respect to NHI's shares on June 4, 2008, September 5, 2008, February 6, 2009, May 21, 2009 and October 21, 2009 jointly by Fidelity Investments Japan Limited and FMR LLC. According to such reports, as of October 15, 2009, together they beneficially owned 157,473,160 shares representing 4.41% of the issued shares of NHI's common stock, as calculated pursuant to the FIEA and regulations thereunder.

To their knowledge, NHI are not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation, by any government or by any other natural or legal person severally or jointly. NHI know of no arrangements the operation of which may at a later time result in a change of control of the Nomura group.

Under NHI's Articles of Incorporation, the authorised share capital is 6,000,000,000 shares. All issued shares are fully-paid and non-assessable, and are in registered form.

Dividends paid by NHI for the past 5 years:

2006	-	JPY 48.00 per share
2007	-	JPY 44.00 per share
2008	-	JPY 34.00 per share
2009	-	JPY 25.50 per share
2010	-	JPY 8.00 per share

## TAXATION

The following comments are of a general nature, are based on the Issuer's understanding of current law and practice and are included in this document solely for information purposes. These comments are not intended to be, nor should they be regarded as, legal or tax advice. The precise tax treatment of a holder of a Security will depend for each issue on the terms of the Securities as specified in the Terms and Conditions, as amended and supplemented by the applicable Final Terms under the law and practice at the relevant time. Prospective holders of Securities should consult their own tax advisers in all relevant jurisdictions to obtain advice about their particular tax treatment in relation to such Securities.

### UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAXATION

**TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE (THE IRS), WE INFORM YOU THAT ANY TAX DISCUSSION HEREIN WAS NOT WRITTEN AND IS NOT INTENDED TO BE USED AND CANNOT BE USED BY ANY TAXPAYER FOR PURPOSES OF AVOIDING U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX PENALTIES THAT MAY BE IMPOSED ON THE TAXPAYER. ANY SUCH TAX DISCUSSION WAS WRITTEN TO SUPPORT THE PROMOTION OR MARKETING OF THE TRANSACTIONS DESCRIBED HEREIN. EACH TAXPAYER SHOULD SEEK ADVICE BASED ON THE TAXPAYER'S PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES FROM AN INDEPENDENT TAX ADVISER.**

The following summary describes certain U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a U.S. holder (as defined below) who purchases a Security, but is not purported to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. This summary is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**), existing and proposed regulations promulgated thereunder, and published rulings and court decisions, all as in effect and existing on the date of this Base Prospectus and all of which are subject to change at any time with retrospective or prospective effect. The rules governing the U.S. federal income taxation of option transactions and other derivative financial instruments are complex and depend on a taxpayer's particular circumstances. Accordingly, this summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to any particular investor in a Security. In particular, this summary deals only with holders of Securities who purchase in the initial offering at the applicable issue price and in whose hands the Securities, or the stock, debt, commodity or other property underlying the Securities would be capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, this discussion assumes that the Securities that are treated as options for U.S. federal income tax purposes, when issued, are not significantly "in-the-money".

This summary also does not discuss the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a U.S. holder who is a member of a class of holders subject to special rules, such as a dealer in securities, commodities or derivative financial instruments, a trader in securities, commodities or derivative financial instruments that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for securities or commodities holdings, a bank, a life insurance company, a tax-exempt organisation, entities that are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as partnerships or other pass-through entities, an investor who purchases a Security with respect to stock in a company that is treated as a passive foreign investment company (**PFIC**) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, an investor who purchases a Security and holds any other position (whether long or short, direct or indirect) in any asset underlying such option, an investor who purchases a Security that is part of a hedging transaction or that has been hedged against currency risk, an investor who purchases a Security that is part of a straddle or conversion transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and an investor whose functional currency for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar.

As a consequence of the foregoing, it should be particularly noted that this summary does not address the special tax considerations that apply to an investment in a combination of Securities with respect to the same underlying assets. Further, this summary does not address alternative minimum tax consequences or the indirect effects on the holders of equity interests in a holder of a Security.

Any of the foregoing circumstances might substantially alter the tax consequences described below, and, in some instances, may require specific identification of positions in the relevant Security before the close of

the day on which they are acquired. For example, if the straddle rules were to apply, a U.S. holder of a Security might be required to (i) recognise all or a portion of any gain on such Security that would otherwise be long-term or short-term capital gain, as ordinary income or, if applicable, short-term capital gain, (ii) defer all, or a portion, of any loss realised upon the sale, exchange, exercise, cancellation or lapse of such Security and (iii) capitalise any interest or carrying charges incurred by such U.S. holder with respect to such Security.

This summary does not address the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of every type of Security which may be issued under the Programme. Additional U.S. federal income tax consequences, if any, applicable to a particular Security will be set forth in the applicable Final Terms.

**The rules governing the taxation of option transactions and derivative financial instruments are complex and depend on a taxpayer's particular circumstances. U.S. holders are strongly urged to consult their tax advisers concerning the U.S. federal, state, local, foreign and other national tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of Securities in their particular circumstances. U.S. holders should also consult their tax advisers as to the possibility of changes of law affecting taxation of derivative financial instruments with contingent payments, including prepaid forward contracts. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of the Securities in light of such investor's own circumstances, including such investor's status as a U.S. holder or non-U.S. holder (as defined below), as well as any other estate, gift, or other tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.**

For purposes of this discussion, a **U.S. holder** means a beneficial owner of a Security that is:

- (i) a citizen or individual resident of the United States, as defined in Section 7701(b) of the Code,
- (ii) a corporation, including any entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia;
- (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax without regard to its source;
- (iv) a trust if (x) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (y) such trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person;
- (v) otherwise subject to U.S. federal income taxation on a net income basis in respect of the Security.

If a partnership holds a Security, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partners in partnerships holding a Security should consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of acquiring, owning, exchanging and disposing of the Securities.

The Issuer generally intends to treat N&C Securities issued under the Programme as debt, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Final Terms. Certain N&C Securities, however, such as Index Linked N&C Securities, may be treated as equity or a derivative financial instrument for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax treatment of N&C Securities to which a treatment other than as debt may apply will be discussed in the applicable Final Terms. The Final Terms for an issue of N&C Securities may specify with respect to the issue of N&C Securities to which it relates (and where relevant) the potential U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, disposition of the N&C Securities.

Holders may be subject to a variety of U.S. tax consequences depending on the subject and the terms of the N&C Securities. Holders should consult their own advisers about the tax consequences of purchasing N&C Securities, particularly whether the N&C Securities being acquired could be treated for U.S. tax purposes as debt instruments or as another type of financial instrument.

## Classification of the Securities

Depending on the terms of a Security, such Security could be treated as one or more of the following: (i) a prepaid forward contract (which, depending on the terms, may be subject to embedded options), (ii) a combination of a loan and a prepaid forward contract, (iii) an outright or constructive ownership interest in the property underlying such Security, or (iv) a debt instrument with or without contingent payments. Additional U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to a particular issuance of Securities will be set forth in the applicable Final Terms.

No ruling is being requested from the IRS with respect to the Securities, and the treatment of the Securities described below is not binding on the IRS or the courts. As a result, significant aspects of the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the Securities are uncertain.

### *Debt*

The following is a summary of the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Securities treated as debt for U.S. federal tax purposes. This summary addresses only the tax consequences of the ownership of debt securities that are in immobilised bearer form.

#### *Payment of Interest*

Interest on a Security, whether payable in U.S. dollars or a currency, composite currency or basket of currencies other than U.S. dollars ("foreign currency" interest on a **Foreign Currency Security**), other than interest on a **Discount Security** that is not "qualified stated interest" (each as defined below under "Original Issue Discount —General"), will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary income at the time it is received or accrued, depending on the U.S. holder's method of accounting for tax purposes. Interest paid by the Issuer on the Securities and original issue discount (**OID**), if any, accrued with respect to the Securities (as described below under "Original Issue Discount") generally will constitute income from sources outside the United States subject to the rules regarding the foreign tax credit allowable to a U.S. holder. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisers concerning the foreign tax credit implications of any payment of foreign taxes.

#### *Original Issue Discount*

##### *General*

The following is a summary of the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Securities issued with OID. The following summary does not discuss Securities that are characterised as contingent payment debt instruments for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax treatment of any Securities treated as contingent payment debt instruments will be set forth in the applicable Final Terms for such Securities.

A Security, other than a Security with a term of one year or less, will generally be treated as issued with OID (a **Discount Security**) if the excess of the Security's "stated redemption price at maturity" over its issue price is equal to or more than a *de minimis* amount (0.25 per cent. of the Security's stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity). An obligation that provides for the payment of amounts other than qualified stated interest before maturity (an "**instalment obligation**") will be treated as a Discount Security if the excess of the Security's stated redemption price at maturity over its issue price is equal to or greater than 0.25% of the Security's stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the weighted average maturity of the Security. A Security's weighted average maturity is the sum of the following amounts determined for each payment on a Security (other than a payment of qualified stated interest): (i) the number of complete years from the issue date until the payment is made multiplied by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the payment and the denominator of which is the Security's stated redemption price at maturity. Generally, the issue price of a Security will be the first price at which a substantial amount of Securities included in the issue of which the Security is a part is sold to persons other than bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organisations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers. The stated redemption price at maturity of a Security is the total of all payments provided by the Security that are not payments of "qualified stated interest." A qualified stated interest payment is generally any one of a series of stated interest payments on a Security that are

unconditionally payable at least annually at a single fixed rate, or a variable rate (as described below under "Variable Interest Rate Securities"), applied to the outstanding principal amount of the Security. Solely for the purposes of determining whether a Security has OID, the Issuer will be deemed to exercise any call option that has the effect of decreasing the yield on the Security, and the U.S. holder will be deemed to exercise any put option that has the effect of increasing the yield on the Security. If a Security has *de minimis* OID, a U.S. holder must include the *de minimis* amount in income as stated principal payments are made on the Security, unless the U.S. holder makes the election to treat all interest as OID.

U.S. holders of Discount Securities must include OID in income calculated on a constant-yield method before the receipt of cash attributable to the income, and generally will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID over the life of the Discount Securities. The amount of OID includible in income by a U.S. holder of Discount Securities is the sum of the daily portions of OID with respect to the Discount Securities for each day during the taxable year or portion of the taxable year on which the U.S. holder holds the Discount Securities. The amount of OID allocable to an accrual period (and pro rata to every day in the accrual period) equals the excess of (a) the product of the Discount Security's adjusted issue price at the beginning of the accrual period and the Discount Security's yield to maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) over (b) the sum of the payments of qualified stated interest on the Security allocable to the accrual period. The "adjusted issue price" of a Discount Security at the beginning of any accrual period is the issue price of the Security increased by (x) the amount of accrued OID for each prior accrual period and decreased by (y) the amount of any payments previously made on the Security that were not qualified stated interest payments.

#### *Acquisition Premium*

A U.S. holder that purchases a Discount Security for an amount less than or equal to the sum of all amounts payable on the Security after the purchase date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, but in excess of its adjusted issue price and that does not make the election to treat all interest as OID, is permitted to reduce the daily portions of OID by a fraction, the numerator of which is the excess of the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the Discount Security immediately after its purchase over the Discount Security's adjusted issue price, and the denominator of which is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the Security after the purchase date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, over the Discount Security's adjusted issue price.

#### *Market Discount*

A Security, other than a Security with a term of one year or less, generally will be treated as purchased at a market discount if the Security's stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a Discount Security, the Security's "revised issue price", exceeds the amount for which the U.S. holder purchased the Security by at least 0.25 per cent. of the Security's stated redemption price at maturity or revised issue price, respectively, multiplied by the number of complete years to the Security's maturity. If this excess is not sufficient to cause the Security to be treated as purchased at a market discount, then the excess constitutes "*de minimis* market discount". For this purpose, the "revised issue price" of a Security generally equals its issue price, increased by the amount of any OID that has accrued on the Security and decreased by the amount of any payments previously made on the Security that were not qualified stated interest payments.

#### *Variable Interest Rate Securities*

Securities that provide for interest at variable rates (**Variable Interest Rate Securities**) generally will bear interest at a "qualified floating rate" and thus will be treated as "variable rate debt instruments" under Treasury Regulations governing accrual of OID. A Variable Interest Rate Security will qualify as a "variable rate debt instrument" if (a) its issue price does not exceed the total noncontingent principal payments due under the Variable Interest Rate Security by more than a specified *de minimis* amount and (b) it provides for stated interest, paid or compounded at least annually, at current values of (i) one or more qualified floating rates, (ii) a single fixed rate and one or more qualified floating rates, (iii) a single objective rate, or (iv) a single fixed rate and a single objective rate that is a qualified inverse floating rate.

A "qualified floating rate" is any variable rate where variations in the value of the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the Variable Interest Rate Security is denominated. A fixed multiple of a qualified floating rate will constitute a qualified floating rate only if the multiple is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35, whether or not a variable rate is increased or decreased by a fixed rate. A variable rate that would otherwise constitute a qualified floating rate but which is subject to one or more restrictions such as a maximum numerical limitation (i.e., a cap) or a minimum numerical limitation (i.e., a floor) may, under certain circumstances, fail to be treated as a qualified floating rate unless the cap or floor is fixed throughout the term of the Security.

An "objective rate" is a rate that is not itself a qualified floating rate but which is determined using a single fixed formula and which is based on objective financial or economic information (e.g., one or more qualified floating rates or the yield of actively traded personal property). A rate will not qualify as an objective rate if it is based on information that is within the control of the Issuer (or a related party) or that is unique to the circumstances of the Issuer (or a related party), such as dividends, profits or the value of the Issuer's stock (although a rate does not fail to be an objective rate merely because it is based on the credit quality of the Issuer).

A qualified inverse floating rate is any objective rate which is equal to a fixed rate minus a qualified floating rate, as long as variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to inversely reflect contemporaneous variations in the qualified floating rate.

A qualified floating rate or objective rate in effect at any time during the term of the instrument must be set at a "current value" of that rate – the value of the rate on any day that is no earlier than 3 months prior to the first day on which that value is in effect and no later than 1 year following that first day.

A Variable Interest Rate Security that provides for stated interest at either a single qualified floating rate or a single objective rate throughout the term thereof and that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" will generally not be treated as having been issued with OID unless the Variable Interest Rate Security is issued at a "true discount" (i.e., at a price below the Security's stated principal amount) in excess of a specified *de minimis* amount. OID on a Variable Interest Rate Security arising from true discount is allocated to an accrual period using the constant yield method described above.

In general, any other Variable Interest Rate Security that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" will be converted into an equivalent fixed rate debt instrument for purposes of determining the amount and accrual of OID and qualified stated interest on the Variable Interest Rate Security. Such a Variable Interest Rate Security must be converted into an equivalent fixed rate debt instrument by substituting any qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate provided for under the terms of the Variable Interest Rate Security with a fixed rate equal to the value of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, as the case may be, as of the Variable Interest Rate Security's issue date. Any objective rate (other than a qualified inverse floating rate) provided for under the terms of the Variable Interest Rate Security is converted into a fixed rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the Variable Interest Rate Security. In the case of a Variable Interest Rate Security that qualifies as a "variable rate debt instrument" and provides for stated interest at a fixed rate in addition to either one or more qualified floating rates or a qualified inverse floating rate, the fixed rate is initially converted into a qualified floating rate (or a qualified inverse floating rate, if the Variable Interest Rate Security provides for a qualified inverse floating rate). Under these circumstances, the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate that replaces the fixed rate must be such that the fair market value of the Variable Interest Rate Security as of the Variable Interest Rate Security's issue date is approximately the same as the fair market value of an otherwise identical debt instrument that provides for either the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate rather than the fixed rate. Subsequent to converting the fixed rate into either a qualified floating rate or a qualified inverse floating rate, the Variable Interest Rate Security is converted into an equivalent fixed rate debt instrument in the manner described above.

Once the Variable Interest Rate Security is converted into an equivalent fixed rate debt instrument pursuant to the foregoing rules, the amount of OID and qualified stated interest, if any, are determined for the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument by applying the general OID rules to the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument and a U.S. holder of the Variable Interest Rate Security will account for the OID and qualified

stated interest as if the U.S. holder held the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument. In each accrual period, appropriate adjustments will be made to the amount of qualified stated interest or OID assumed to have been accrued or paid with respect to the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument in the event that these amounts differ from the actual amount of interest accrued or paid on the Variable Interest Rate Security during the accrual period.

If a Variable Interest Rate Security, such as a Security the payments on which are determined by reference to an index, does not qualify as a "variable rate debt instrument", then the Variable Interest Rate Security will be treated as a contingent payment debt instrument. Prospective purchasers should consult with their own tax advisers concerning the proper U.S. federal income tax treatment of Variable Interest Rate Securities that are treated as contingent payment debt.

#### *Short-Term Securities*

In general, an individual or other cash basis U.S. holder of a Security with a term of one year or less is not required to accrue OID (calculated as set forth below for the purposes of this paragraph) for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless it elects to do so (but may be required to include any stated interest in income as the interest is received). Accrual basis U.S. holders and certain other U.S. holders are required to accrue OID on Securities with a term of one year or less on a straight-line basis or, if the U.S. holder so elects, under the constant-yield method (based on daily compounding). In the case of a U.S. holder not required and not electing to include OID in income currently, any gain realised on the sale or retirement of the Security with a term of one year or less will be ordinary income to the extent of the OID accrued on a straight-line basis (unless an election is made to accrue the OID under the constant-yield method) through the date of sale or retirement. U.S. holders who are not required and do not elect to accrue OID on Securities with a term of one year or less will be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to Securities with a term of one year or less in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realised.

For purposes of determining the amount of OID subject to these rules, all interest payments on a Security with a term of one year or less are included in such Security's stated redemption price at maturity. A U.S. holder may elect to determine OID on a Security with a term of one year or less as if such Security had been originally issued to the U.S. holder as the U.S. holder's purchase price for the Security. This election shall apply to all obligations with a maturity of one year or less acquired by the U.S. holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies, and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

#### *Securities Purchased at a Premium*

A U.S. holder that purchases a Security for an amount in excess of its principal amount, or for a Discount Security, its stated redemption price at maturity, may elect to treat the excess as "amortisable bond premium", in which case the amount required to be included in the U.S. holder's income each year with respect to interest on the Security will be reduced by the amount of amortisable bond premium allocable (based on the Security's yield to maturity) to that year. Any election to amortise bond premium shall apply to all bonds (other than bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes) held by the U.S. holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or thereafter acquired by the U.S. holder, and is irrevocable without the consent of the IRS. A U.S. holder that does not elect to take bond premium (other than acquisition premium as described above under "Acquisition Premium") into account currently will recognise a capital loss when the Security matures.

#### *Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Securities*

A U.S. holder's tax basis in a Security will generally be its cost, increased by the amount of any OID and market discount included in the U.S. holder's income with respect to the Security and the amount, if any, of income attributable to *de minimis* OID and *de minimis* market discount included in the U.S. holder's income with respect to the Security, and reduced by (i) the amount of any payments that are not qualified stated interest payments, and (ii) the amount of any amortisable bond premium applied to reduce interest on the Security.



A U.S. holder will generally recognise gain or loss on the sale or retirement of a Security equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or retirement and the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Security. Except to the extent described above under "Original Issue Discount—Market Discount" or "Original Issue Discount—Short-Term Securities" or attributable to accrued but unpaid interest or changes in exchange rates (as discussed below), gain or loss recognised on the sale or retirement of a Security will be capital gain or loss and generally will be treated as from U.S. sources for purposes of the U.S. foreign tax credit limitation and may be taxable at reduced rates in the case of a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust, if the Securities are held for more than one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

### *Foreign Currency Securities*

#### *Interest*

If an interest payment is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, the amount of income recognised by a cash basis U.S. holder will be the U.S. dollar value of the interest payment, based on the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

An accrual basis U.S. holder may determine the amount of income recognised with respect to an interest payment denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency in accordance with either of two methods. Under the first method, the amount of income accrued will be based on the average exchange rate in effect during the interest accrual period (or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two taxable years of a U.S. holder, the part of the period within the taxable year).

Under the second method, the U.S. holder may elect to determine the amount of income accrued on the basis of the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the accrual period (or, in the case of an accrual period that spans two taxable years, the exchange rate in effect on the last day of the part of the period within the taxable year). Additionally, if a payment of interest is actually received within five business days of the last day of the accrual period, an electing accrual basis U.S. holder may instead translate the accrued interest into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the day of actual receipt. Any such election will apply to all debt instruments held by the U.S. holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or thereafter acquired by the U.S. holder, and will be irrevocable without the consent of the IRS.

Upon receipt of an interest payment (including a payment attributable to accrued but unpaid interest upon the sale or retirement of a Security) denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, the U.S. holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) equal to the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the date of receipt) and the amount previously accrued, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

#### *OID*

OID for each accrual period on a Discount Security that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, will be determined in the foreign currency and then translated into U.S. dollars in the same manner as stated interest accrued by an accrual basis U.S. holder, as described above under "Foreign Currency Securities—Interest". Upon receipt of an amount attributable to OID (whether in connection with a payment on the Security or a sale of the Security), a U.S. holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) equal to the difference between the amount received (translated into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the date of receipt) and the amount previously accrued, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars.

#### *Bond Premium*

Bond premium (including acquisition premium) on a Security that is denominated in, or determined by reference to, a foreign currency, will be computed in units of the foreign currency, and any such bond premium that is taken into account currently will reduce interest income in units of the foreign currency.

On the date bond premium offsets interest income, a U.S. holder may recognise U.S. source exchange gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) measured by the difference between the spot rate in effect on that date, and on the date the Securities were acquired by the U.S. holder.

### *Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Securities*

As discussed above under "Purchase, Sale and Retirement of Securities", a U.S. holder will generally recognise gain or loss on the sale or retirement of a Security equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or retirement and its tax basis in the Security. A U.S. holder's tax basis in a Foreign Currency Security will be determined by reference to the U.S. dollar cost of the Security. The U.S. dollar cost of a Security purchased with foreign currency will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase or, in the case of Securities traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury Regulations, that are purchased by a cash basis U.S. holder (or an accrual basis U.S. holder that so elects), on the settlement date for the purchase.

The amount realised on a sale or retirement for an amount in foreign currency will be the U.S. dollar value of this amount on the date of sale or retirement or, in the case of Securities traded on an established securities market, as defined in the applicable Treasury Regulations, sold by a cash basis U.S. holder (or an accrual basis U.S. holder that so elects), on the settlement date for the sale. Such an election by an accrual basis U.S. holder must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

A U.S. holder will recognise U.S. source exchange rate gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) on the sale or retirement of a Security equal to the difference, if any between the U.S. dollar values of the U.S. holder's purchase price for the Security (or, if less, the principal amount of the Security) (i) on the date of sale or retirement and (ii) the date on which the U.S. holder acquired the Security. Any such exchange rate gain or loss will be realised only to the extent of total gain or loss realised on the sale or retirement.

### *Disposition of Foreign Currency*

Foreign currency received as interest on a Security or on the sale or retirement of a Security will generally have a tax basis equal to its U.S. dollar value at the time the interest is received or at the time of the sale or retirement. Foreign currency that is purchased will generally have a tax basis equal to the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency on the date of purchase. Any gain or loss recognised on a sale or other disposition of a foreign currency (including its use to purchase Securities or upon exchange for U.S. dollars) will be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

### *Tax Return Disclosure Regulations*

Pursuant to Treasury Regulations (the **Disclosure Regulations**), any taxpayer that has participated in a "reportable transaction" and that is required to file a U.S. federal income tax return must generally attach a disclosure statement disclosing such taxpayer's participation in the reportable transaction to the taxpayer's tax return for each taxable year for which the taxpayer participates in the reportable transaction. A penalty in the amount of US\$10,000 in the case of a natural person and US\$50,000 in any other case is imposed on any taxpayer that fails to file a reportable transaction disclosure statement. The Disclosure Regulations provide that, in addition to certain other transactions, a "loss transaction" constitutes a "reportable transaction." A "loss transaction" is any transaction resulting in the taxpayer claiming a loss under Section 165 of the Code in an amount equal to or in excess of certain threshold amounts. The Disclosure Regulations specifically provide that a loss resulting from a "Section 988 transaction" (as defined in Section 988(c)(1) of the Code relating to foreign currency transactions) will constitute a Section 165 loss. In the case of individuals or trusts, whether or not the loss flows through from an S corporation or partnership, if the loss arises with respect to a Section 988 transaction, the applicable threshold amount is US\$50,000 in any single taxable year. Higher threshold amounts apply depending upon the taxpayer's status as a corporation, partnership, or S corporation, as well as certain other factors. It is important to note, however, that the Disclosure Regulations provide that the fact that a transaction is a reportable transaction shall not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the transaction is proper. Holders should consult their own tax advisers concerning the potential application of the Disclosure Regulations to the Securities.

### *Options or Warrants*

The following is a summary of the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Securities, treated as options or warrants for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### *Premium*

Premium paid by a U.S. holder for a Security will generally be treated as a non-deductible capital expenditure. As described in the following two sections, the amount of such premium will be taken into account upon the sale, transfer, cash settlement, or lapse of the Security.

### *Sale, Transfer, Cash Settlement, or Lapse of Securities*

A U.S. holder who has purchased a Security will generally recognise capital gain or loss upon the sale, transfer, cash settlement or lapse of the Security in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the amount realised by the investor from such sale, transfer, settlement, or lapse and (ii) the amount of the premium that the investor paid for the Security. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Security was held for more than one year. Certain exceptions to such treatment are noted below and, if appropriate, may be addressed in the applicable Final Terms.

### *Mark-to-Market Rules*

Under Section 1256 of the Code, special mark-to-market and character rules apply in the case of certain "nonequity" options and foreign currency contracts. Unless the Securities (other than Securities denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar) are listed on a "qualified board or exchange" for purposes of Section 1256 of the Code, however, these mark-to-market rules will not be applicable to U.S. holders of the Securities. Where relevant, the application of the Section 1256 of the Code rules to Securities denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar will be discussed in the applicable Final Terms.

### ***Other Treatments***

#### *Tax Treatment of Prepaid Forward Contracts (With or Without a Loan)*

If any Securities are treated as prepaid forward contracts (with or without a loan) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the following description should apply to such Securities.

#### *Interest Payments*

Payments of interest (if any) will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time such payments are accrued or are received (in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting).

#### *Cash Settlement, Sale, or Other Disposition of the Securities*

If the Securities are treated in whole or in part as prepaid forward contracts, upon the receipt of cash upon settlement of a Security or upon the sale or other disposition of such Security, a U.S. holder generally will recognise taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realised (generally, the amount of cash received) and such U.S. holder's tax basis in the Security. In general, a U.S. holder's tax basis in a Security will equal the amount that such U.S. holder paid to acquire the Security. Subject to the discussion below under "Constructive Ownership," any such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Security was held for more than one year at the time of settlement or at the time of sale or other disposition.

#### *Constructive Ownership*

Some or all of the net long-term capital gain arising from certain "constructive ownership" transactions may be characterised as ordinary income, in which case an interest charge would be imposed on any such ordinary income. These rules have no immediate application to forward contracts in respect of most property underlying the Securities, because they are only applicable to the extent that the underlying property directly or indirectly includes shares of issuers treated as PFICs or as certain other "pass-through" entities. These rules, however, grant discretionary authority to the U.S. Treasury Department (the **Treasury**) to expand the scope of "constructive ownership" transactions to include forward contracts in respect of the stock of all corporations, in addition to forward contracts in respect of any debt instrument. The rules also separately direct the Treasury to promulgate regulations excluding a forward contract that does not convey "substantially all" of the economic return on any underlying asset from the scope of "constructive

ownership" transactions. It is not possible to predict whether such regulations will be promulgated by the Treasury, or the form or effective date that any regulations that may be promulgated might take.

#### *Interest in the Underlying Property*

Depending on the terms of particular Securities, a U.S. holder could be treated as owning the property underlying those Securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In that event, for example, in the case of Index Linked Securities, the U.S. holder would be required to recognise appropriate amounts of capital gain on the disposition of any shares included in the underlying Index each time that the Index is rebalanced. In such a case, such U.S. holder also would be subject to tax on dividends on shares included in the Index in an amount equal to the gross dividends paid by the companies whose shares are included in the Index. In addition, any current expenses (including any withholding taxes) in respect of shares included in the Index would be treated as if made directly by the U.S. holder, and the deductibility of such expenses (or creditability of such withholding taxes) could be subject to certain limitations.

#### *Contingent Payment Debt Instruments*

If any Securities are treated as contingent payment debt instruments, the tax consequences to a U.S. holder would be determined under U.S. Treasury Regulations governing contingent payment debt instruments (the **Contingent Payment Regulations**). The Contingent Payment Regulations are complex, but very generally apply the OID rules of the Code to a contingent payment debt instrument by requiring that OID be accrued by the U.S. holder every year at a "comparable yield" for the issuer of the instrument, determined at the time of issuance of the obligation. In addition, the Contingent Payment Regulations require that a projected payment schedule, which results in such a "comparable yield" be determined by the issuer. Further, a U.S. holder will be required to make adjustments to income accruals to account for differences between the actual payments received by the U.S. holder and the projected amounts of such payments. To the extent that the actual payments received by a U.S. holder exceed the projected payments on a contingent debt instrument in any taxable year, the owner of that instrument will recognise ordinary interest income for that taxable year equal to the amount of such excess. In addition, any gain realised on the sale, exchange or redemption of a contingent payment debt instrument will be treated as ordinary income. Any loss realised on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as an ordinary loss to the extent that the U.S. holder's OID inclusions with respect to the obligation exceed prior reversals of such inclusions required by the adjustment mechanism described above. Any loss realised in excess of such amount generally will be treated as a capital loss.

#### *Loan and One or More Options*

If any Securities are treated as a combination of a loan (or deposit) and one or more options, in general, payments of interest (if any) will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time that such payments are accrued or are received (in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting), while payments in respect of the options would be taxable in a manner similar to the taxation of corresponding payments under Securities treated as options, as described above under "Options or Warrants."

#### *Possible Alternative Tax Treatment*

If a Security is treated as a unit consisting of a loan and a forward contract, a U.S. holder could be required to accrue a significant amount of OID on a current basis during the period in which it holds the Security. Alternatively, it is possible that the Securities could be characterised for U.S. federal income tax purposes as debt instruments that are subject to the Contingent Payment Regulations (as more fully described above under "Contingent Payment Debt Instruments"), in which case, among other matters, a U.S. holder would be required to accrue income, as OID, at a "comparable yield" for the Issuer, on the purchase price. Furthermore, any gain realised with respect to the Securities would generally be treated as ordinary income.

It is also possible that future regulations or other IRS guidance would require a U.S. holder to accrue income on the Securities on a current basis. The IRS and the Treasury recently issued proposed regulations that require the current accrual of income with respect to contingent non-periodic payments made under certain notional principal contracts. The preamble to the regulations states that the "wait and see" method of tax accounting does not properly reflect the economic accrual of income on such contracts, and requires a

current accrual of income with respect to some contracts already in existence at the time the proposed regulations were released. While the proposed regulations do not apply to prepaid forward contracts, the preamble to the proposed regulations expresses the view that similar timing issues exist in the case of prepaid forward contracts. If the IRS published future guidance requiring current accrual of income with respect to contingent payments on prepaid forward contracts, it is possible that a U.S. holder could be required to accrue income over the term of the Securities.

#### *Securities Denominated in a Specified Currency Other Than the U.S. Dollar*

In general, except to the extent that the mark-to-market and character rules under Section 1256 apply (see "— Options or Warrants — Mark-to-Market Rules" above), any gain or loss realised in respect of a Warrant or Security denominated in a Specified Currency other than the U.S. dollar will be ordinary income or loss. Any such gain or loss generally must be recognised upon a sale, exchange, termination, rollover, settlement or exercise of such Warrant or Security, as well as upon an offset of one contract against another in certain circumstances. In general, if a Warrant or Security denominated in a Specified Currency other than the U.S. dollar is subject to Section 1256, a U.S. holder will be required to include mark-to-market gain or loss in respect of such Warrant or Security at the end of each year (or upon transfer, termination, exercise, lapse or other disposition), with 40 per cent. of such gain or loss being short-term capital gain or loss and 60 per cent. of such gain or loss being long-term capital gain or loss.

If appropriate, additional U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to Securities denominated in the Specified Currency other than the U.S. dollar will be set forth in the applicable Final Terms.

#### *Foreign Currency Rules*

Payments of premium, exercise price, sale proceeds, and cash settlement amounts in respect of Securities that are denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar will be subject to special U.S. tax rules regarding foreign currency transactions. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisers concerning the application of these rules in their particular circumstances.

#### *Recent Developments – Notice 2008-2*

On 7 December, 2007, the IRS released a notice that may affect the taxation of holders of the Securities. According to the notice, the IRS and the Treasury are actively considering whether the U.S. holder of an instrument such as the Securities should be required to accrue ordinary income on a current basis, and they are seeking taxpayer comments on the subject. It is not possible to determine what guidance they will ultimately issue, if any. It is possible, however, that under such guidance, U.S. holders of the Securities will ultimately be required to accrue income currently and this could be applied on a retroactive basis. The IRS and the Treasury are also considering other relevant issues, including whether additional gain or loss from such Securities should be treated as ordinary or capital, whether non-U.S. holders of such Securities should be subject to withholding tax on any deemed income accruals, and whether the special "constructive ownership rules" of Section 1260 of the Code might be applied to such Securities. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisers concerning the significance, and the potential impact, of the above considerations. The Issuer intends to continue treating the Securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes in accordance with the treatment described in this Base Prospectus unless and until such time as the Treasury and IRS determine that some alternative treatment is more appropriate.

#### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

The relevant Agent may be required to file information returns with the IRS with respect to payments made to certain U.S. holders of Securities. In addition, certain U.S. holders may be subject to backup withholding tax in respect of such payments if they do not provide their taxpayer identification numbers to the relevant Agent or otherwise comply with the applicable backup withholding requirements.

U.S. holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the application of information reporting and backup withholding in their particular situations, the availability of an exemption therefrom and the procedure for obtaining the exemption, if available. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from a payment to a holder under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against the holder's United States federal income tax liability and may entitle the holder to a refund of any excess

amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing all required information.

## **UNITED KINGDOM TAXATION**

*The following applies only to persons who are the beneficial owners of Securities and is a summary of the Issuer's understanding of current law and practice in the United Kingdom relating only to United Kingdom withholding tax treatment of payments in respect of the Securities. It does not deal with any other United Kingdom taxation implications of acquiring, holding or disposing of the Securities. The United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective Securityholders depends on their individual circumstances and may be subject to change in the future. Prospective Securityholders who may be subject to tax in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or who may be unsure as to their tax position should seek their own professional advice.*

### **N&C Securities: payments of interest on the N&C Securities**

- (a) The Issuer, provided that it continues to be a bank for the purposes of section 991 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (ITA 2007) and provided that the interest on the N&C Securities is paid in the ordinary course of its business within the meaning of section 878 of ITA 2007, will be entitled to make payments of interest without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.
- (b) Payments of interest on the N&C Securities may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax provided that the N&C Securities are and continue to be listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of ITA 2007. The London Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange. The N&C Securities will be treated as listed on the London Stock Exchange if they are included in the Official List (within the meaning of and in accordance with the provisions of Part 6 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange. Provided, therefore, that the N&C Securities remain so listed, interest on the N&C Securities will be payable without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax.
- (c) Interest on the N&C Securities may also be paid without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax where interest on the N&C Securities is paid by a company and, at the time the payment is made, the Issuer reasonably believes (and any person by or through whom interest on the N&C Securities is paid reasonably believes) that the beneficial owner is within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax as regards the payment of interest, provided that HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC) has not given a direction (in circumstances where it has reasonable grounds to believe that the above exemption is not available in respect of such payment of interest at the time the payment is made) that the interest should be paid under deduction of tax.
- (d) Interest on the N&C Securities may also be paid without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax where the maturity of the N&C Securities is less than 365 days and those N&C Securities do not form part of a scheme or arrangement of borrowing intended to be capable of remaining outstanding for more than 364 days.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the N&C Securities on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.). However, where an applicable double tax treaty provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a Securityholder, HMRC can issue a notice to the Issuer to pay interest to the Securityholder without deduction of tax (or for interest to be paid with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

### **W&C Securities: payments in respect of the W&C Securities**

*Payments where the W&C Securities constitute derivative contracts*

The Issuer should not be required to withhold or deduct sums for or on account of United Kingdom income tax from payments under W&C Securities that are treated as derivatives for the purposes of Financial Reporting Standard 25 (or International Accounting Standard 32).

### *W&C Securities that are not derivatives*

Payments made under these W&C Securities may be required to be paid under deduction or withholding for or on account of United Kingdom income tax where such payments are interest (where one of the exemptions from withholding tax referred to in paragraphs (a) to (d) above does not apply) or annual payments for United Kingdom tax purposes. However, where an applicable double tax treaty provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a Securityholder, HMRC can issue a notice to the Issuer to pay interest or annual payments to the Securityholder without deduction of tax (or for interest or annual payments to be paid with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

### **Securities: Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT)**

A charge to stamp duty or SDRT may, in certain circumstances, arise on the issue, transfer and/or settlement of Securities and SDRT may also be payable in relation to any agreement to transfer Securities. This will depend upon the Terms and Conditions of the relevant Securities (as amended and supplemented by the applicable Final Terms). Securityholders should take their own advice from an appropriately qualified professional advisor in this regard.

### **Securities: Reporting of information**

Where amounts which are regarded as interest are payable in respect of Securities, Securityholders may wish to note that, in certain circumstances, HMRC has power to obtain information (including the name and address of the beneficial owner of the interest) from any person in the United Kingdom who either pays or credits interest to or receives interest for the benefit of a Securityholder.

HMRC also has power, in certain circumstances, to obtain information from any person in the United Kingdom, who pays amounts payable on the redemption of Securities (which are deeply discounted securities for the purposes of the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005) to, or who receives such amounts for the benefit of another person, although HMRC's published practice indicates that HMRC will not exercise the power referred to above to require this information in respect of amounts payable on the redemption of deeply discounted securities where such amounts are paid on or before 5 April 2011. Such information may include the name and address of the beneficial owner of the amount payable on redemption. Any information obtained may, in certain circumstances, be exchanged by HMRC with the tax authorities of the jurisdiction in which the Securityholder is resident for tax purposes.

### **Securities: EU Savings Directive**

Under EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income, Member States are required to provide to the tax authorities of another Member State details of payments of interest (or similar income) paid by a person within its jurisdiction to an individual resident in that other Member State or to certain limited types of entities established in that other Member State. However, for a transitional period, Luxembourg and Austria are instead required (unless during that period they elect otherwise) to operate a withholding system in relation to such payments (the ending of such transitional period being dependent upon the conclusion of certain other agreements relating to information exchange with certain other countries). A number of non-EU countries and territories including Switzerland have adopted similar measures (a withholding system in the case of Switzerland).

On 15 September 2008 the European Commission issued a report to the Council of the European Union on the operation of the Directive, which included the Commission's advice on the need for changes to the Directive. On 13 November 2008 the European Commission published a more detailed proposal for amendments to the Directive, which included a number of suggested changes. The European Parliament approved an amended version of this proposal on 24 April 2009. If any of the proposed changes are made in relation to the Directive, they may amend or broaden the scope of the requirements described above.

### **SWEDISH TAXATION**

The following summary outlines certain Swedish tax consequences relating to holders of Securities that are considered to be Swedish residents for Swedish tax purposes. The summary is based on the laws of Sweden

in effect as at the date of this Base Prospectus and is intended to provide general information only. The summary does not address the rules regarding reporting obligations for, among others, payers of interest. Further, the summary does not address credit of foreign taxes. Investors should consult their professional tax advisors regarding the Swedish tax and other tax consequences (including the applicability and effect of tax treaties for the avoidance of double taxation) of acquiring, owning and disposing of Securities in their particular circumstances.

### ***Holders resident in Sweden***

Generally, for Swedish corporations and private individuals (and estates of deceased individuals) with residence in Sweden for Swedish tax purposes, all capital income (e.g. income that is considered to be interest for Swedish tax purposes and capital gains on Securities) will be taxable. Specific tax consequences, however, may be applicable to certain categories of corporations, e.g. life insurance companies. Further, specific tax consequences may be applicable if, and to the extent, a holder of Securities realises a capital loss on the Securities and to any currency exchange gains or losses.

If amounts that are considered to be interest for Swedish tax purposes are paid by Euroclear Sweden AB or by another legal entity domiciled in Sweden, including a Swedish branch of a non-Swedish corporation, to a private individual (or an estate of a deceased individual) with residence in Sweden for Swedish tax purposes, Swedish preliminary taxes are normally withheld by Euroclear Sweden AB or such legal entity on such payments.

## **SWISS TAXATION**

***The following is a summary based on legislation as of the date of this Base Prospectus. It does not aim to be a comprehensive description of all the Swiss tax considerations that may be relevant for a decision to invest in Securities. The tax treatment for each investor depends on the particular situation. All investors are advised to consult with their professional tax advisors as to the respective Swiss tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, disposition, lapse, exercise or redemption of Securities (or options embedded therein) in light of their particular circumstances.***

### **Federal Stamp Taxes**

#### *Federal Issue Stamp Tax*

The Securities are not subject to Swiss federal stamp tax on the issuance of securities provided that the respective Issuer is at all times resident and managed outside Switzerland for Swiss tax purposes.

#### *Federal Securities Turnover Tax*

Dealings in Securities which classify as pure derivative financial instruments (such as pure call and put options, including low exercise price options with a maturity not exceeding 12 months, pure futures with a maximal pre-financing of 25 per cent., static certificates replicating an index or a basket of at least five shares and with a fixed maturity or an annual redemption right) are not subject to the Swiss federal securities turnover tax.

Dealings in Securities which have been issued by an issuer outside of Switzerland and which classify as structured notes, share-like instruments (including low exercise price options on shares with a maturity exceeding 12 months) or fund-like instruments are subject to Swiss federal securities turnover tax of 0.3 per cent. on the consideration paid, however, only if a Swiss securities dealer (as defined in the Swiss federal stamp tax act) is a party or an intermediary to the transaction and no exemption applies.

The delivery of an underlying security at exercise or redemption to the holder of the Security is subject to Swiss federal securities turnover tax of 0.3 per cent. in case a security issued by an issuer outside Switzerland is delivered and of 0.15 per cent. in case a security issued by a Swiss domestic issuer is delivered, however, in each case, only if a Swiss domestic securities dealer (as defined in the Swiss federal stamp tax act) is a party or an intermediary to the transaction and no exemption applies.



## **Withholding Tax**

Payments on a Security are not subject to Swiss federal withholding tax provided that the respective Issuer is at all times resident and managed outside Switzerland for Swiss tax purposes.

## **Income Taxation**

### ***Non-Swiss Resident Holders***

A holder of a Security who is not resident in Switzerland and who during the taxation year has not engaged in trade or business carried on through a permanent establishment or a fixed place of business in Switzerland, and who is not subject to income taxation in Switzerland for any other reason, will not be subject to any income tax in Switzerland.

### ***Securities Held as Private Assets by a Swiss Resident Holder***

#### ***Structured Securities***

If a Security classifies as a structured note, its income taxation depends on whether the bond and the derivative financial instrument(s) embedded therein are recorded separately from each other and whether the Security classifies as a structured note with or without a predominant one-time interest payment:

*Non-transparent derivative financial instruments:* If the embedded bond is not recorded separately from the embedded derivative financial instrument(s), the Security classifies as non-transparent structured note and any return over the initial investment classifies as a taxable interest payment. Non-transparent derivative financial instruments generally include a predominant one-time interest payment and are taxed in accordance with the principles set forth below under "*Transparent derivative financial instruments with a predominant one-time interest payment*".

*Transparent derivative financial instruments without a predominant one-time interest payment:* If the embedded bond is recorded separately from the embedded derivative financial instrument(s) and the yield-to-maturity predominantly derives from periodic interest payments and not from a one-time-interest-payment (see below "*Transparent derivative financial instruments with a predominant one-time interest payment*"), then any periodic interest payment and the one-time interest payment is taxed when paid to the holder of the Security. A gain, including interest accrued, a loss, respectively, realised on the sale of a Security is a tax-free private capital gain, a non-tax-deductible private capital loss, respectively. The same applies if the Security is redeemed except that interest accrued is taxed when paid.

*Transparent derivative financial instruments with a predominant one-time interest payment:* If the embedded bond is recorded separately from the embedded derivative financial instrument(s) and the yield-to-maturity predominantly derives from a one-time-interest-payment such as an original issue discount or a repayment premium and not from periodic interest payments, then any periodic interest payments and on the sale or redemption of the Security, the difference between the value of the embedded bond at redemption or sale, as applicable, and its value at issuance or secondary market purchase, as applicable, converted, in each case, into Swiss Francs at the exchange rate prevailing at the time of redemption or sale, issuance or purchase, respectively (modified differential taxation method) constitutes taxable income. A value decrease on the embedded bond respectively realised on the sale or redemption of the Security may be offset against any gains (including periodic interest payments) realised within the same taxation period from all instruments with a predominant one-time interest payment. Any residual return realised on the embedded derivative financial instrument(s) is a tax-free private capital gain, and any residual loss is a non-tax-deductible private capital loss, respectively.

#### ***Bonds***

*Bonds without a predominant one-time interest payment:* If a Security classifies as a pure bond without a predominant one-time interest payment (the yield-to-maturity predominantly derives from periodic interest payments and not from a one-time-interest-payment), Swiss resident private investors will be taxed on the periodic and any one-time interest payments, converted into Swiss Francs at the exchange rate prevailing at the time of payment. A gain, including interest accrued, a loss, respectively, realised on the sale of a Security is a tax-free private capital gain, a non-tax-deductible private capital loss, respectively.

*Bonds with a predominant one-time interest payment:* If a Security classifies as a pure bond with a predominant one-time interest payment (the yield-to-maturity predominantly derives from a one-time-interest-payment such as an original issue discount or a repayment premium and not from periodic interest payments), Swiss resident private investors will be taxed on any gains, including capital and foreign exchange gains, realised on the Securities (differential taxation method).

#### *Pure Derivative Financial Securities*

A capital gain realised by an individual on the sale or redemption of a Security which classifies as a pure derivative financial instrument (such as pure call and put options, including low exercise price options with a maturity not exceeding one year, pure futures, static certificates replicating an index or a basket of at least five shares and with a fixed maturity or an annual redemption right) and which is held as part of their private assets constitutes a tax-free private capital gain. A capital loss realised analogously on the sale or redemption of a Security cannot be set off against taxable income. Periodic and one-time dividend equalisation payments on a Security which is a pure derivative financial instrument constitute taxable investment income.

#### *Low Exercise Price Options*

According to the current practice of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration low exercise price options are given if the underlying of a call option has been pre-financed by at least 50 per cent. at the time of issuance.

For low exercise price options with a maturity exceeding one year the interest component of the low exercise price option (i.e. issue discount) constitutes taxable investment income.

#### *Fund-like Securities*

A Security classified as a fund-like instrument will be considered a pass-through instrument for Swiss tax purposes if dividend and interest income (less attributable costs) from, and capital gains and losses (less attributable costs) realised on, the underlying investments, are reported and distributed separately. Under such conditions, an individual holding a fund-like Security as part of private assets only receives taxable income (which he or she must report annually) over such portion of the distributions (in case the fund is distributing the income realised on the underlying investments) or earnings credits (in case the fund is reinvesting the income realised on the underlying investment) as derive from dividends and interest (less attributable costs) on the underlying instruments. Any distributions or credits deriving from capital gains realised on the underlying investments constitute a tax-free private capital gain, and any respective loss a non-tax-deductible private capital loss. Any gain realised within a taxation period on the sale of a fund-like instrument (including accrued dividends and interest) is exempt from income taxation as a private capital gain, and, conversely, any loss realised a non-tax-deductible capital loss.

#### ***Securities Held as Assets of a Swiss Business***

Corporate entities and individuals who hold Securities as part of a trade or business in Switzerland, in the case of residents abroad carried on through a permanent establishment or a fixed place of business in Switzerland, are required to recognise any payments on, and any capital gains or losses realised on the sale or redemption of, such Securities (irrespective of their classification) in their income statement for the respective taxation period and will be taxed on any net taxable earnings for such period.

The same taxation treatment also applies to Swiss-resident individuals who, for income tax purposes, are classified as "professional securities dealers" for reasons of, inter alia, frequent dealing and leveraged investments in securities.

#### **Swiss-EC Savings Agreement**

An interest payment on a Security made by a Swiss paying agent to an individual resident in an EU member state is subject to the EU savings tax. The tax is withheld at a rate of 20 per cent. on interest payments made before 1 July 2011 and 35 per cent. on interest payments made thereafter, with the option of the individual to have the paying agent and Switzerland provide to the tax authorities of the EU member state the details of the interest payments in lieu of the withholding. The individual may be entitled to a tax credit or refund of the withholding, provided that he or she is the beneficial owner of the interest payments and certain other conditions are met.

## ITALIAN TAXATION

The statements herein regarding taxation summarise certain Italian tax consequences of the purchase, the ownership and the disposition of the Securities by Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected. Prospective purchasers of the Securities are advised to consult their own tax advisers with respect to the overall tax consequences of the purchase, the ownership and the disposition of the Securities.

### Interest and other proceeds

#### ***Securities that qualify as “obbligazioni” or “titoli similari alle obbligazioni” with an original maturity of 18 months or more***

To the extent that Securities qualify as “*obbligazioni*” or “*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*”, as defined hereunder, interest, premium and other proceeds (including the difference between the redemption amount and the issue price, hereinafter collectively referred to as **Interest**) received by Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected, deriving from Securities having an original maturity of eighteen months or more, are generally subject to the 12.5% substitute tax (“*imposta sostitutiva*”) provided for by Legislative Decree No. 239 of 1 April 1996, as amended (**Decree No. 239**).

In particular, Decree No. 239 applies only to such Securities which fall within the category of bonds (*obbligazioni*) or debentures similar to bonds (*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*). Pursuant to Article 44 of Italian Presidential Decree No. 917 of 22 December 1986, as amended, securities similar to bonds are securities that incorporate an unconditional obligation to pay, at maturity, an amount not lower than that indicated thereon and that do not allow direct or indirect participation in the management of the issuer or of the business in relation to which they have been issued.

If Securities qualifying as “*obbligazioni*” or “*titoli similari alle obbligazioni*” held by Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected, are subject to an early redemption within 18 months from the issue date, an additional tax at the rate of 20% will be levied in respect of Interest accrued thereon up to the date of early redemption, pursuant to Article 26(3) of Presidential Decree No. 600 of 29 September, 1973, as amended. According to one interpretation of Italian tax law, the above 20% additional tax may also be due in the event that the Issuer were to purchase the Securities and subsequent cancel them prior to the aforementioned eighteen-month period.

#### ***Securities that qualify as “obbligazioni” or “titoli similari alle obbligazioni” with a maturity of less than 18 months***

Pursuant to the Decree 239, Interest payments relating to Securities with a maturity of less than 18 months made to Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected are subject to *imposta sostitutiva* levied at a rate of 27%.

#### ***Securities that qualify as “Atypical Securities”***

Any proceeds (including the difference between the amount paid to holders at maturity or the value of assets due to them at maturity and the issue price) on Securities which qualify as “*titoli atipici*” (**atypical securities**) for Italian tax purposes paid to Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected are subject to withholding tax at the rate of 27%.

### ***Capital Gains***

Pursuant to Legislative Decree No. 461 of 21 November 1997, as amended, a 12.5% Italian capital gains tax is in certain cases applicable to capital gains realized on sale or transfer of the Securities for consideration or on redemption thereof by Italian resident individual holders not engaged in entrepreneurial activities to which the Securities are effectively connected.

### ***Other Securities***

Security holders shall consult their own tax advisers with respect to the overall tax consequences deriving from the purchase, ownership and disposition of Securities that do not characterise, for Italian tax purposes, as (i) bonds or Securities similar to bonds; or (ii) atypical Securities.

## OFFERING AND SALE

The Dealers, as applicable, have entered into a Programme Agreement, dated on or about the date of this Base Prospectus (as the same may be amended or supplemented, from time to time, in accordance with the terms thereof, the **Programme Agreement**), with the Issuer and the Guarantor, which sets forth a basis upon which they may from time to time agree to purchase the Securities. In the Programme Agreement, the Issuer has agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the issue of Securities under the Programme. In addition, the Issuer may, from time to time, issue Securities to parties other than a Dealer, on terms as it may agree from time to time.

In order to facilitate the offering of any Tranche of the Securities, certain persons participating in the offering of the Tranche may engage in transactions that stabilise, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the relevant Securities during and after the offering of the Tranche. Specifically such persons may over-allot or create a short position in the Securities for their own account by selling more Securities than have been sold to them by the Issuer. Such persons may also elect to cover any such short position by purchasing Securities in the open market. In addition, such persons may stabilise or maintain the price of the Securities by bidding for or purchasing Securities in the open market and may impose penalty bids, under which selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers participating in the offering of the Securities are reclaimed if Securities previously distributed in the offering are repurchased in connection with stabilisation transactions or otherwise. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilise or maintain the market price of the Securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid may also affect the price of the Securities to the extent that it discourages resales thereof. No representation is made as to the magnitude or effect of any such stabilising or other transactions. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. Under U.K. laws and regulations stabilising activities may only be carried on by the Stabilising Manager named in the applicable Final Terms (or persons acting on its behalf) and only for a limited period following the Issue Date of the relevant Tranche of Securities.

No action has been or will be taken by the Issuer and the Guarantor that would permit a public offering of any Securities or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to any Securities in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. No offers, sales, re-sales or deliveries of any Securities, or distribution of any offering material relating to any Securities, may be made in or from any jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and which will not impose any obligation on the Issuer and the Guarantor.

### Selling Restrictions

#### UNITED STATES

None of the Securities of any series, the related Guarantee (in the case of Guaranteed Securities), nor any Entitlements (if any) have been registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws. Unless a series of Securities is eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs, or (b) to U.S. persons who are QIBs that are also QPs and, in each case, who agree to purchase the Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, no Securities of any series, or interests therein, may at any time be offered, sold, resold or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person or to others for offer, sale, resale or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person.

In the event that a series of Securities is so eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or (b) to and, in each case, who agree to purchase the Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter

substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, any sale or transfer restrictions or certification requirements applicable to such Securities in addition to those set out in the applicable Conditions will be set out in the applicable Final Terms. Offers, sales, resales or deliveries of Securities of any series, or interests therein, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons would constitute a violation of United States securities laws unless made in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption therefrom. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

Securities in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and regulations thereunder. Further information is set out in the Programme Agreement.

In connection with any Securities which are offered or sold outside the United States in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided under Regulation S (**Regulation S Securities**), each Dealer has represented and agreed that, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that, except as permitted by the Programme Agreement, it will not offer, sell or deliver the Regulation S Securities, (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after completion of the distribution of all of the Regulation S Securities comprising the relevant Tranche of which such Regulation S Securities are a part as determined and certified to the Principal Agent or the Issuer by such Dealer (or in the case of Regulation S Securities issued on a syndicated basis, by the Lead Manager) within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Each Dealer has further agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that it will have sent to any other Dealer to which it sells any Regulation S Securities during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Regulation S Securities within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of any Series of Securities, an offer or sale of such Securities within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer in respect of an issue of Securities will be required to agree that without the prior written agreement of the Issuer and (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) the Guarantor it will not at any time offer, sell, resell or deliver, directly or indirectly, Securities of such series in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person or to others for offer, sale, resale or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any such U.S. person.

Any person purchasing Securities of any series (other than a series of Securities eligible for sale (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or (b) to any U.S. person who is a QIB and also a QP and, in each case, who agree to purchase the Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement) shall be deemed to have agreed with the Issuer or the seller of such Securities that, (i) it will not at any time offer, sell, resell or deliver, directly or indirectly, any Securities of such series so purchased in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person or to others for offer, sale, resale or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person, (ii) it is not purchasing any Securities of such series for the account or benefit of any U.S. person and (iii) it will not make offers, sales, re-sales or deliveries of any Securities of such series

(otherwise acquired), directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person.

Any person purchasing Securities of a series eligible for sale (a) in the United States to a QIB that is also a QP or (b) to any U.S. person who is a QIB and also a QP and, in each case, who agree to purchase the Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement. shall be deemed to have agreed with the Issuer that any resales of such Securities to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person may be effected only to or through the Issuer to a QIB that is also a QP that has executed an Investor Representation Letter. Each Dealer has agreed and each further Dealer in respect of an issue of Securities will also be required to agree, and any person purchasing Securities of such series shall be deemed to have agreed, to send each person who purchases any Securities of such series from it a written confirmation (which shall include the definitions of "United States" and "U.S. persons" set forth herein) stating that the Securities, the related Guarantee (in the case of Guaranteed Securities) and the Entitlements (if any) have not been registered under the Securities Act and stating that such purchaser agrees that it will not at any time offer, sell, resell or deliver Securities, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person. Unless a Security is eligible for sale exclusively (a) in the United States to QIBs who are also QPs or (b) to any U.S. person who is a QIB and also a QP and, in each case, who agree to purchase the Securities for their own account or for the accounts of one or more other persons each of whom is a QIB that is a QP and not with a view to the distribution thereof and, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, provide an Investor Representation Letter substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement any person transferring or exercising a Security will be required to represent that it is not a U.S. person.

Each issuance of Reference Item Linked Securities shall be subject to such additional U.S. selling restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree as a term of the issuance and purchase of such Securities, which additional selling restrictions shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms. Each Dealer has agreed that it will offer, sell or deliver such Securities only in compliance with such additional U.S. selling restrictions.

#### **PUBLIC OFFER SELLING RESTRICTION UNDER THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a **Relevant Member State**), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the **Relevant Implementation Date**) it has not made and will not make an offer of Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the final terms in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of such Securities to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) if the final terms in relation to the Securities specify that an offer of those Securities may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State (a Non-exempt Offer), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such Securities which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable;
- (b) at any time to legal entities which are authorised or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorised or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;

- (c) at any time to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last (or in the case of Sweden, last two) financial year(s); (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000; and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last (or in the case of Sweden, last two) annual or consolidated accounts;
  - (d) at any time to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
  - (e) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,
- provided that no such offer of Securities referred to in (b) to (e) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of Securities to the public" in relation to any Securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

#### **UNITED KINGDOM**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the **FSMA**)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Securities in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not or, in the case of the Issuer, would not, if it was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer or the Guarantor; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

#### **JAPAN**

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Law No.25 of 1948, as amended, the **FIEA**) and each of the Dealers has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer or sell any Securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organised under the laws of Japan, or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with the FIEA and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

#### **HONG KONG SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGION**

Each Dealer acknowledges and agrees that the Securities have not been authorised by the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission. Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme and each other purchaser will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Securities other than (i) to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures (whether as principal or agent) (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (iii) in



other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; and

- (b) it has not issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Securities, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance.

#### **PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA (PRC)**

The Securities may not be offered, sold or delivered, or offered or sold or delivered to any person for reoffering or resale or redelivery, in any such case directly or indirectly, to any Domestic Investor as defined in the Administrative Rules of Securities Accounts of China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited.

#### **MEXICO**

The Securities have not been, and will not be, registered with the Mexican National Registry of Securities maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission nor with the Mexican Stock Exchange and therefore, may not be offered or sold publicly in the United Mexican States. This term sheet and the accompanying prospectus may not be publicly distributed in the United Mexican States. The Securities may be privately placed in Mexico among institutional and qualified investors, pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law.

#### **BRAZIL**

The Securities have not been and will not be registered with the “*Comissão de Valores Mobiliários*” – the Brazilian Securities and Exchange Commission (“CVM”) and accordingly, the Securities may not and will not be sold, promised to be sold, offered, solicited, advertised and/or marketed within the Federal Republic of Brazil, except in circumstances that cannot be construed as a public offering or unauthorised distribution of securities under Brazilian laws and regulations. The Securities are not being offered into Brazil. Documents relating to an offering of the Securities, as well as the information contained herein and therein, may not be supplied or distributed to the public in Brazil nor be used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the Securities to the public in Brazil.

#### **ARGENTINA**

The Securities have not been and will not be authorised by the Comisión Nacional de Valores (the “CNV”) for public offer in Argentina and therefore may not be offered or sold to the public at large or to sectors or specific groups thereof by any means, including but not limited to personal offerings, written materials, advertisements, the internet or the media, in circumstances which constitute a public offering of securities under Argentine Law No. 17,811, as amended (the “Argentine Public Offering Law”).

The Argentine Public Offering Law does not expressly recognise the concept of private placement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to the general rules on public offering and the few existing judicial and administrative precedents, the following private placement rules have been outlined:

- (i) target investors should be qualified or sophisticated investors, capable of understanding the risk of the proposed investment.
- (ii) investors should be contacted on an individual, direct and confidential basis, without using any type of massive means of communication.
- (iii) the number of contacted investors should be relatively small.
- (iv) investors should receive complete and precise information on the proposed investment.

- (v) any material, brochures, documents, etc, regarding the investment should be delivered in a personal and confidential manner, identifying the name of the recipient. Likewise, any distributed material is intended solely for the use of the intended recipient(s) and the distributed material's contents may not be reproduced, redistributed, or copied, in whole or in part for any purpose without the express authority of an Agent. The aforementioned documents or materials should contain a statement expressly stating such circumstances and prohibitions.
- (vi) the documents or information mentioned in item (v) should contain a legend or statement expressly stating that the offer is a private offer not subject to the approval or supervision of the CNV, or any other regulator in Argentina.
- (vii) the aforementioned documents or materials should also contain a statement prohibiting the re-sale or re-placement of the relevant securities within the Argentine territory or their sale through any type of transaction that may constitute a public offering of securities pursuant to Argentine law.
- (viii) the investment in the Securities from Argentina has to comply with applicable Argentine foreign exchange regulation in place in Argentina. Any potential investor intending to invest in the Securities from Argentina shall request, before deciding on such investment, legal advice to ensure that the investment in the Securities is in compliance with applicable Argentine foreign exchange regulation.

## **PANAMA**

The Securities have not been and will not be registered with the National Securities Commission of the Republic of Panama under Decree Law No. 1 of July 8, 1999 (the "Panamanian Securities Law") and may not be publicly offered or sold within Panama, except in certain limited transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Panamanian Securities Law. The Securities do not benefit from the tax incentives provided by the Panamanian Securities Law and are not subject to regulation or supervision by the National Securities Commission of the Republic of Panama.

## **VENEZUELA**

The Securities comprising this offering have not been registered with the Venezuelan National Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional de Valores*) and are not being publicly offered in Venezuela. No document related to the offering of the Securities shall be interpreted to constitute a public offer of securities in Venezuela. This document has been sent exclusively to clients of the Agents and the information contained herein is private, confidential and for the exclusive use of the addressee.

Investors wishing to acquire the Securities may use only funds located outside of Venezuela, which are not of mandatory sale to the Central Bank of Venezuela (*Banco Central de Venezuela*) or are not otherwise subject to restrictions or limitations under the exchange control regulation currently in force in Venezuela.

## **COLOMBIA**

The Securities have not been registered in the National Securities Registry of Colombia (Registro Nacional de Valores y Emisores) kept by the Colombian Financial Superintendency (Superintendencia Financiera de Colombia) or in the Colombian Stock Exchange (Bolsa de Valores de Colombia). In the event such registry is to take place, all applicable Colombian laws will be complied with.

Until such time when the proper procedures contained in Colombian law for the registry and public offering of the Securities in Colombia takes place (if such registry/offer is conducted), the Securities shall not be marketed, offered, sold or distributed in Colombia or to Colombian residents in any manner that would be characterised as a public offering, as such is defined in article 1.2.1.1 of Resolution 400, issued on May 22, 1995 by the Securities Superintendency General Commission (*Sala General de la Superintendencia de Valores*), as amended from time to time.

Therefore, not having yet complied at this time with the Colombian laws applicable to registry of foreign securities or public offerings, the Securities cannot be offered for sale within Colombian territory or to Colombian residents, by any given means, that may be considered as being addressed to an undetermined number of persons or to more than ninety-nine (99) persons, including but not limited to: (i) any written material or other means of communication, such as subscription lists, bulletins, pamphlets or advertisements

with the purpose of selling the Securities; (ii) any offer or sale of the Securities at offices or branches open to the public; (iii) use of any oral or written advertisements, letters, announcements, notices or any other means of communication that may be perceived to be addressed to an undetermined number of persons with the purpose of selling the Securities; or (iv) use (a) non-solicited emails or (b) email distributions lists with the purpose of selling the Securities.

If the Securities are to be marketed within Colombian territory or to Colombian residents, regardless of the number of persons to which said marketing is addressed to, any such promotion or advertisement of the Securities must be made through a local financial institution, a representative's office, or prior the existence of a correspondent agreement with a Colombian stock broker dealer, in accordance with Decree 2558, issued on June 6, 2007 by the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit of Colombia, as amended from time to time, unless one or more of the legal exceptions contained in Decree 2558 apply as relevant.

## **CHILE**

None of the Dealers or the Securities have been registered with the Superintendencia de Valores y Seguros de Chile (*Chilean Securities and Insurance Commission*) pursuant to Ley No. 18,045, Ley de Mercado de Valores (the "Chilean Securities Act"), as amended, and, accordingly, the Securities have not been and will not be offered or sold within Chile or to, or for the account of benefit of persons in Chile except in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in a public offering and/or securities intermediation in Chile within the meaning of the Chilean Securities Act.

None of the Dealers is a bank or a licensed broker in Chile, and therefore each Agent has not and will not conduct transactions or any business operations in any of such qualities, including the marketing, offer and sale of the Securities, except in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in a "public offering" as such term is defined in Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Act, and/or have not resulted and will not result in the intermediation of securities in Chile within the meaning of Article 24 of the Chilean Securities Act and/or the breach of the brokerage restrictions set forth in Article 39 of Decree with Force of Law No. 3 of 1997.

The Securities will only be sold to specific buyers, each of which will be deemed upon purchase:

- (i) to be a financial institution and/or an institutional investor or a qualified investor with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the risks and merits of an investment in the Securities;
- (ii) to agree that it will only resell the Securities in the Republic of Chile in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations; and that it will deliver to each person to whom the Securities are transferred a notice substantially to the effect of this selling restriction;
- (iii) to acknowledge receipt of sufficient information required to make an informed decision whether or not to invest in the Securities; and
- (iv) to acknowledge that it has not relied upon advice from any Agent and/or us, or its or our respective affiliates, regarding the determination of the convenience or suitability of Securities as an investment for the buyer or any other person; and has taken and relied upon independent legal, regulatory, tax and accounting advice.

## **PERU**

The Securities have not been registered in Perú under the Decreto Supremo N° 093-2002-EF: Texto Único Ordenado del Decreto Legislativo No. 861 - Ley del Mercado de Valores- and are being offered and sold only to institutional investors (as defined in Article 8 of the Peruvian Securities Law and the regulations enacted thereunder) pursuant to a private placement (as defined in Article 5 of the Peruvian Securities Law and the regulations enacted thereunder). The Securities offered and sold in Peru may not be sold or transferred (A) to any person other than an institutional investor or (B) unless (1) such sale or transfer is made after such Securities have been held by institutional investors for a cumulative period of twelve months, (2) such Securities have been registered with the Registro Público del Mercado de Valores kept by the Comisión Nacional Supervisora de Empresas y Valores in Peru or (3) such sale or transfer is made pursuant to a private placement.

## GUATEMALA

The Securities have not been and will not be registered with the Registro del Mercado de Valores y Mercancias and are not being publicly offered in Guatemala. Accordingly, the Securities may not be sold, promised to be sold, offered, solicited, advertised or marketed within Guatemala except in circumstances that cannot be construed to be a public offering in Guatemala.

## UAE

### 1. Dubai

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any applicable Final Terms is or shall be intended to constitute a financial promotion, an offer, sale or delivery of shares or other securities under the Dubai International Financial Centre (the **DIFC**) Markets Law (DIFC Law No 12 of 2004, as amended) (the **Markets Law**) or under the Offered Securities Rules (the **OSR**) of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the **DFSA**). The Securities and interests therein will not be approved or licensed by the DFSA, and will not constitute an offer of securities in the DIFC in accordance with the Markets Law or the OSR.

### 2. General

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any applicable Final Terms, nor the information contained herein or therein, constitutes or is intended to constitute, a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates and accordingly should not be construed as such. No transaction will be concluded in the UAE and any enquiries regarding this Base Prospectus or any applicable Final Terms should be made to the Issuer.

## QATAR

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any applicable Final Terms is or shall be intended to constitute an offer, sale or delivery of shares or other financing instruments under the laws of Qatar. The Securities have not been and will not be registered under Decree Law No. (14) of 1995 establishing the Doha Securities Market (now the Qatar Exchange, or **QE**) and the internal regulations of the QE (the **QE Internal Regulations**) or with the Qatar Central Bank or any laws of the State of Qatar (**Qatar**). The Securities and interests therein will not be offered to investors domiciled or resident in Qatar.

## KUWAIT

The Securities have not been licensed for offering in Kuwait by the Ministry of Commerce and Industry or the Central Bank of Kuwait or any other relevant Kuwaiti government agency. The offering of the Securities in Kuwait on the basis a private placement or public offering is, therefore, restricted in accordance with Decree Law No. 31 of 1990, as amended, and Ministerial Order No. 113 of 1992, as amended. No private or public offering of the Securities is being made in Kuwait, and no agreement relating to the sale of the Securities will be concluded in Kuwait. No marketing or solicitation or inducement activities are being used to offer or market the Securities in Kuwait.

## GENERAL

Each Dealer has agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree that it will (to the best of its knowledge and belief) comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Securities or possesses or distributes this Base Prospectus or any other offering material and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by it of Securities under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers, sales or delivery and neither the Issuer, the Guarantor nor any of the other Dealers shall have no responsibility therefor.

None of the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Dealers represents that Securities may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating such sale.

With regard to each Tranche, the relevant Dealer will be required to comply with such other restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer shall agree and as shall be set out in the applicable Final Terms.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Authorisation

The establishment and operation of the Programme was duly authorised by resolutions of the Directors of the Issuer on 25 May 2010 and 11 August 2010. The Guarantee will be issued pursuant to an authority to be granted by a Representative Executive Officer of the Guarantor on or prior to the Issue Date of the first Series of Guaranteed Securities to be issued under the Programme.

### 2. Approval, Listing and Admission to Trading

It is expected that each series of Securities which is to be admitted to the Official List and to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market will be admitted separately as and when issued, subject only to the issue of a Global Security or Securities initially representing the Securities of such series. Application has been made to the UK Listing Authority for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange for such Securities to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market. The listing of the Programme in respect of Securities is expected to be granted on or before 23 June 2010.

### 3. Documents Available

For the period of 12 months following the date of this Base Prospectus, copies of the following documents will, when published, be available from the specified office of each Agent:

- 3.1 the constitutional documents of each of the Issuer and the Guarantor;
- 3.2 the audited, non consolidated annual financial statements of the Issuer prepared in accordance with U.K. GAAP for the two most recent financial years (currently the two financial years ended 31 March 2009 and 31 March 2010) and the most recent publicly available unaudited non-consolidated interim financial statements of the Issuer (if any) prepared in accordance with U.K. GAAP;
- 3.3 the audited, consolidated annual financial statements of the Guarantor prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the two most recent financial years (currently the two financial years ended 31 March 2009 and 31 March 2010) and the most recent publicly available unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements of the Guarantor (if any) prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- 3.4 the Programme Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the Deeds of Covenant, the Guarantee (once executed by the Guarantor) and the forms of each type of Global Security, the definitive Securities, the Receipts, the Coupons and the Talons from time to time issuable under the Programme;
- 3.5 a copy of this Base Prospectus;
- 3.6 any future prospectuses, offering circulars, information memoranda and supplements to this Base Prospectus, any Final Terms (save that a Final Terms relating to a Security which is neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive will only be available for inspection by a holder of such Security and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the relevant Agent as to its holding of Securities and identity) and any other documents incorporated herein or therein by reference; and
- 3.7 in the case of a syndicated issue of Securities admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market, the syndication agreement (or equivalent document).

### 4. Clearing Systems

Information relating to the form of the Securities and the relevant Clearing Systems is set out in "*Form of the Securities*" on pages 96 – 101 of this Base Prospectus.

The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II B-1210 Brussels.

The address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg.

The address of Euroclear Sweden AB is Box 7822, SE-103 97 Stockholm.

The address of DTC is 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041.

## **5. Auditors and Financial Statements**

The annual financial statements of the Issuer for the financial years ended 31 March 2010 and 31 March 2009 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP of 1 More Place, London SE1 2AF, United Kingdom and contain an opinion from the Ernst & Young LLP which was not qualified and which did not contain a statement under section 237(2) or (3) of the Companies Act 1985 (in respect of the financial statements for the financial year ended 31 March 2009) or section 498(2) or (3) of the Companies Act 2006 (in respect of the financial statements for the financial year ended 31 March 2010). On 27 June 2005 the Issuer appointed Ernst & Young LLP as auditing firm for an unlimited period. Ernst & Young LLP is registered to carry out audit work by the ICAEW (*Institute of Chartered Accounts in England and Wales*).

None of the information contained in this Base Prospectus (other than the financial statements of the Issuer for the financial years ended 31 March 2010 and 31 March 2009, which are incorporated by reference herein) has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP.

## **6. Significant or Material Change**

Save as disclosed in the paragraph entitled "Trend Information" on page 13 of the registration document of the Issuer dated 28 May 2010 incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus (in the case of the Issuer), there has been no significant change in the financial position of the Issuer since 31 March 2010 or in the financial or trading position of the Guarantor since 30 June 2010 and there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Nomura group (being the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries), since 31 March 2010.

## **7. Litigation**

The Nomura group is involved in a number of actions and proceedings, which are either ordinary routine actions and proceedings and proceedings incidental to its business or not material to the Nomura group. Based upon the information currently available to the Nomura group and on the advice received from its legal counsel, NHI believes that the ultimate resolution of such actions and proceedings will not, in the aggregate, have any material adverse effect on the Nomura group's financial condition or results of operations nor so far as NHI is aware are any such proceedings pending or threatened.

Neither the Issuer nor NHI is or has been involved in any legal or arbitration proceedings (including any proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer or NHI is aware) which may have or have had in the 12 months preceding the date of this document a significant effect on the financial position of the Issuer or NHI.

## **8. Dividends paid by the Issuer during the last five financial years**

The Issuer has not paid any dividends during the last five financial years.

## **9. Business Purpose of the Issuer**

Information regarding the Issuer's business purpose is set forth on pages 11 to 13 of the publicly available registration document of the Issuer dated 28 May 2010, incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus.

## **10. Conditions for determining price**

The price and amount of Securities to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the Issuer and any Dealer at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions.

**11. Dealers transacting with the Issuer and the Guarantor**

Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services to, the Issuer, the Guarantor and their affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

**12. Post-issuance Information**

The Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance information in relation to any issue of Securities.

Where required in accordance with the Issuer's obligations to the Financial Services Authority, notices published by the Issuer shall be given in accordance with the requirements from time to time of the Financial Services Authority, which may include publication on a regulated information service.



**REGISTERED OFFICE OF NOMURA BANK INTERNATIONAL PLC**

Nomura House  
1 St. Martin's-le-Grand  
London EC1A 4NP  
United Kingdom

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF NOMURA HOLDINGS, INC.**

9-1, Nihonbashi 1-chome  
Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103-8645  
Japan

**DEALERS**

**Nomura International plc**

Nomura House  
1 St. Martin's-le-Grand  
London EC1A 4NP  
United Kingdom

**Nomura Securities International,  
Inc.**

2 World Financial Center  
Building B  
New York, NY 10281-1198  
United States

**Nomura Bank International plc**

Nomura House  
1 St. Martin's-le-Grand  
London EC1A 4NP  
United Kingdom

**PRINCIPAL AGENT**

**Citibank Europe PLC**

Ground Floor  
1 North Wall Quay  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

**NEW YORK SECURITY AGENT**

**Citibank, N.A., London Branch**

14th Floor, Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB

**CALCULATION AGENT**

**Nomura International plc**

Nomura House  
1 St. Martin's-le-Grand  
London EC1A 4NP  
United Kingdom

**BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITARY**

**Citibank, N.A., London Branch**

14th Floor, Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 5LB

**REGISTRAR**

**Citigroup Global Markets Deutschland AG**

Reuterweg 16  
60323 Frankfurt  
Germany

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE DEALERS**

**As to English and United States law**

Allen & Overy LLP  
One Bishops Square  
London E1 6AD

Printed by Allen & Overy LLP